
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>





A propos de ce livre

Ceci est une copie numérique d'un ouvrage conservé depuis des générations dans les rayonnages d'une bibliothèque avant d'être numérisé avec précaution par Google dans le cadre d'un projet visant à permettre aux internautes de découvrir l'ensemble du patrimoine littéraire mondial en ligne.

Ce livre étant relativement ancien, il n'est plus protégé par la loi sur les droits d'auteur et appartient à présent au domaine public. L'expression "appartenir au domaine public" signifie que le livre en question n'a jamais été soumis aux droits d'auteur ou que ses droits légaux sont arrivés à expiration. Les conditions requises pour qu'un livre tombe dans le domaine public peuvent varier d'un pays à l'autre. Les livres libres de droit sont autant de liens avec le passé. Ils sont les témoins de la richesse de notre histoire, de notre patrimoine culturel et de la connaissance humaine et sont trop souvent difficilement accessibles au public.

Les notes de bas de page et autres annotations en marge du texte présentes dans le volume original sont reprises dans ce fichier, comme un souvenir du long chemin parcouru par l'ouvrage depuis la maison d'édition en passant par la bibliothèque pour finalement se retrouver entre vos mains.

Consignes d'utilisation

Google est fier de travailler en partenariat avec des bibliothèques à la numérisation des ouvrages appartenant au domaine public et de les rendre ainsi accessibles à tous. Ces livres sont en effet la propriété de tous et de toutes et nous sommes tout simplement les gardiens de ce patrimoine. Il s'agit toutefois d'un projet coûteux. Par conséquent et en vue de poursuivre la diffusion de ces ressources inépuisables, nous avons pris les dispositions nécessaires afin de prévenir les éventuels abus auxquels pourraient se livrer des sites marchands tiers, notamment en instaurant des contraintes techniques relatives aux requêtes automatisées.

Nous vous demandons également de:

- + *Ne pas utiliser les fichiers à des fins commerciales* Nous avons conçu le programme Google Recherche de Livres à l'usage des particuliers. Nous vous demandons donc d'utiliser uniquement ces fichiers à des fins personnelles. Ils ne sauraient en effet être employés dans un quelconque but commercial.
- + *Ne pas procéder à des requêtes automatisées* N'envoyez aucune requête automatisée quelle qu'elle soit au système Google. Si vous effectuez des recherches concernant les logiciels de traduction, la reconnaissance optique de caractères ou tout autre domaine nécessitant de disposer d'importantes quantités de texte, n'hésitez pas à nous contacter. Nous encourageons pour la réalisation de ce type de travaux l'utilisation des ouvrages et documents appartenant au domaine public et serions heureux de vous être utile.
- + *Ne pas supprimer l'attribution* Le filigrane Google contenu dans chaque fichier est indispensable pour informer les internautes de notre projet et leur permettre d'accéder à davantage de documents par l'intermédiaire du Programme Google Recherche de Livres. Ne le supprimez en aucun cas.
- + *Rester dans la légalité* Quelle que soit l'utilisation que vous comptez faire des fichiers, n'oubliez pas qu'il est de votre responsabilité de veiller à respecter la loi. Si un ouvrage appartient au domaine public américain, n'en déduisez pas pour autant qu'il en va de même dans les autres pays. La durée légale des droits d'auteur d'un livre varie d'un pays à l'autre. Nous ne sommes donc pas en mesure de répertorier les ouvrages dont l'utilisation est autorisée et ceux dont elle ne l'est pas. Ne croyez pas que le simple fait d'afficher un livre sur Google Recherche de Livres signifie que celui-ci peut être utilisé de quelque façon que ce soit dans le monde entier. La condamnation à laquelle vous vous exposeriez en cas de violation des droits d'auteur peut être sévère.

À propos du service Google Recherche de Livres

En favorisant la recherche et l'accès à un nombre croissant de livres disponibles dans de nombreuses langues, dont le français, Google souhaite contribuer à promouvoir la diversité culturelle grâce à Google Recherche de Livres. En effet, le Programme Google Recherche de Livres permet aux internautes de découvrir le patrimoine littéraire mondial, tout en aidant les auteurs et les éditeurs à élargir leur public. Vous pouvez effectuer des recherches en ligne dans le texte intégral de cet ouvrage à l'adresse <http://books.google.com>

UC-NRLF



B 5 427 075



Proceedings of Privy Council
PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES

OF THE

PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.

VOLUME I.

10 RICHARD II. MCCCLXXXVI.

TO

11 HENRY IV. MCCCCX.

EDITED BY

SIR HARRIS NICOLAS,

CHANCELLOR AND KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE ORDER OF
SAINT MICHAEL AND SAINT GEORGE; ETC.



PRINTED BY COMMAND

OF

HIS MAJESTY KING WILLIAM IV.

IN PURSUANCE OF AN ADDRESS OF

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF GREAT BRITAIN:

AND UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

*THE COMMISSIONERS ON THE PUBLIC RECORDS
OF THE KINGDOM.*

1834.

IMAGE
E1
1894
VI
DOCUMENTS
DEPT.

SPRECKELS

COMMISSIONERS
ON
THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM,
APPOINTED BY
HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSION
OF THE
12th of March 1831.

HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CHANCELLOR.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE HOME
DEPARTMENT.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE EARL SPENCER, K. G.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF ABERDEEN, K. T.
THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF LLANDAFF.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE CHARLES WATKIN WILLIAMS WYNN, M. P.
~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JAMES MACINTOSH.~~
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY HOBHOUSE.
~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD DOVER.~~
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE PARKE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE BOSANQUET.
SIR ROBERT HARRY INGLIS BART., M. P.
LOUIS HAYES PETIT ESQUIRE.
HENRY BELLENDEN KER ESQUIRE.
HENRY HALLAM ESQUIRE.
JOHN ALLEN ESQUIRE.
EDWARD PROTHEROE ESQUIRE.
EDWARD VERNON UTTERSON ESQUIRE.
WILLIAM BROUGHAM ESQUIRE, M. P.

CHARLES PURTON COOPER ESQUIRE, SECRETARY.

PREFACE.

IT would be difficult to name any class of the muniments of this country which, in authenticity, variety, or general importance, afford such valuable illustrations of every branch of the History and Constitution of England, and of her relations with Foreign States, as the PROCEEDINGS AND ACTS OF THE KING'S COUNCIL.

The writers on the Constitution have not been able either to define the limits of the authority of the Council, or to bring the duties which it performed, within any general principle. Until the royal prerogative became restrained by the gradual increase of power on the part of the two other estates of the realm, and the jurisdiction of the Courts of Law and Equity was clearly marked out, there was scarcely a department of the state which was not in a greater or less degree subject to its immediate controul. No rank was too exalted or too humble to be exempt from its vigilance; nor was

any matter considered too insignificant for its interference. Its decision was the ultimate remedy for every grievance for which the Common Law Courts could not provide; and its proceedings exhibit an extraordinary combination of the executive and legislative functions of the Government. As might be expected from its great and irresponsible power, the Commons watched its proceedings with considerable jealousy, and on several occasions, from the reign of Edward the Third to that of Henry the Sixth, they made vigorous efforts to prevent the Council from interfering with matters which belonged to the Courts of Law, and from illegally infringing upon the property and liberties of the people.¹

At an early period Parliament evinced much anxiety respecting the appointments of the Members of the Council; and though their nomination and removal were vested in the Crown², the Sovereign seems to have been careful to select those who were acceptable to the Lords and Commons. They were frequently appointed and sworn in Parliament; and the regulations by which the Council was governed were often the subject of Parliamentary discussion.³ Besides the five great Officers of state, the Chancellor, the Lord Trea-

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 228. vol. iii. pp. 6, 44, 73^a, 266, 267, 471, 587. vol. iv. pp. 189, 403.

² *Ibid.* vol. iii. pp. 258, 349.

³ *Ibid.* p. lxii. *postea*, and Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 322^b, vol. iii. pp. 16, 634, &c.

surer, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, the Chamberlain, and the Steward of the Household, who were members *virtute officii*¹, the Council usually consisted of the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, and from ten to fifteen other spiritual or temporal lords, or other individuals of inferior rank, who were distinguished by their talents, and who possessed the confidence of the King and of Parliament.

The King's permanent, or what would now be termed, the Privy Council, was called in the records of Parliament his "Continual or Permanent Council,"² in contradistinction to "the Great Councils," which met only in consequence of special writs of summons; whereas the "Continual Council" sat daily for the dispatch of business. Little is known of the exact nature of the "Great Councils:" they appear to have been summoned whenever affairs of greater moment occurred than the "Continual Council" thought proper to determine, but which were not of such a nature or such a degree of importance as to render it advisable to bring them before Parliament. The "Great Council" consisted of all the members of the "Continual Council," and

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 73, and this work *passim*. In the 10th Ric. II. the Archbishop of Canterbury delivered to Parliament a solemn protest, claiming for himself and his successors the right of being present at all the King's Councils, whether General, or Special or Secret. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 223.

² "Son continuel Conseil." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 16, 349, *et passim*.

of the spiritual and temporal Peers, as well as of those individuals who from their abilities, or local or professional information, were most competent to advise on the matters in debate.¹ Thus a "Great Council" in the second year of Richard the Second, 1379, is said to have contained nearly all the prelates, as well "abbots as "others, dukes, earls, barons, bannerets, 'et autres "sages' of the realm."²

Although the members of the "Continual Council" were sworn to secrecy, the term "Privy" or "Secret Council" is of rare occurrence; nor is the title of "President of the Council" to be found until a recent period. That office, however, existed; but it is not certain whether it was always borne by one of the members of the "Continual Council," or was created in favor of particular individuals. William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, is said in a patent of the first year of Richard the Second, 1377, to have held the offices of Clerk of the Privy Seal "et Capitalis Secreti Consilii ac Gubernatoris Magni Consilii," in the reign of Edward the Third.³ The Duke of Bedford was

¹ One of the charges against the Archbishop of York, the Duke of Ireland, and the Earl of Suffolk, in the 11th Ric. II. was, that they had often induced the King to assemble Councils composed of certain lords, justices, and others, without the assent or presence of the "Lords of the Great Council." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 232. See also the Lists of persons summoned to attend Great Councils in the Appendix to the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm; and vol. ii. pp. 85-89, 98, 99, &c. of this work.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 55.

³ *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 388.

appointed Principal Councillor of the King, or "Chief of the King's Council," in the first year of Henry the Sixth; and in his absence the Duke of Gloucester was to hold that situation¹, with the casting votes in Council in cases of equality of opinion. The same designation was granted to the Duke of York, when, in consequence of the incapacity of Henry the Sixth, he was made Protector of the Realm in 1454²; and the same title was to be borne by the Prince of Wales when he arrived at years of discretion.² The members of the "Continual Council" in the reign of Richard the Second, and apparently in that of Henry the Fourth, if not afterwards, were appointed for one year only³; at the expiration of which they were again usually chosen, unless any charges of malversation were produced against them, or their frequent requests to be allowed to retire were complied with.⁴ They were paid fixed salaries for their services, according to their rank, and were fined, in proportion to their salaries, for every day they failed to attend, unless they could satisfactorily account for their absence.⁵

This is not, however, the place in which even a sketch of the History of the King's Council can

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 174, 326, 337. ² *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 242.

³ *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 349, and the Lists of the Council in this and the second volume. The Council appointed in the 1st Ric. II. were declared ineligible for two years. *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 16.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 258. ⁵ *Vide* vol. iii. p. 157, &c. of this work.

be written, and the Editor will not presume to offer any theories on the original constitution of that assembly. Its History can only be traced in its proceedings; and until those proceedings are collected and printed, he is persuaded that any thing which could be written, would be unworthy of attention, because it must be formed of speculations founded upon most imperfect premises. There is nothing more disadvantageous to historical truth than, instead of waiting until even the most obvious sources of information have been explored, and time and opportunity afforded for a careful examination of evidence upon any obscure point in the annals or constitution of England, to erect a hasty and untenable fabric, which can only endure until a more judicious architect shall have formed, of the proper materials, a perfect and permanent structure.

It must not be understood that more is intended by these observations than to explain why the Editor has not prefixed to this volume a History of the King's Council. He has long felt deeply interested in the subject, and he trusts, that when this work is completed, the opportunity of doing so will be afforded him.

Having briefly stated the reasons which prevent the Editor from entering into a History of the King's Council, he will proceed to the usual object of a Preface, namely, to explain the contents of the volume.

The records of the Acts and Proceedings of the Council which are preserved in the British Museum, to which this work is confined, commence with the tenth year of the reign of King Richard the Second, 1386, and, with few exceptions, terminate with the close of the reign of King Henry the Sixth, in 1461. They consist principally of,—

1. Notes of matters to be submitted to the Council :
2. Minutes of business transacted :
3. Correspondence between the King and the Council :
4. Instructions issued to Ambassadors and other persons :
5. Letters to the King or Council, on which evidence exists that they must have been brought before the Council :
6. Petitions to the King and Council, with the Answers or Orders thereon :
7. A general incorporation of the Original Minutes or Ordinances of the Council into what was termed “the Book of the Council,” or Register of all Acts and Ordinances of the Council ; of which the MS. now extant does not commence until the ninth year of the reign of King Henry the Fifth.

The MSS. are of four descriptions,—

1. The Originals :
2. The Original Draughts :
3. Contemporary Transcripts :
4. Modern Transcripts, nearly the whole of which were made by Rymer, and, with few exceptions, are copies of petitions.

All the documents are written in French, in Latin, or in English. The greater part of those which are printed in this Volume are preserved in the Cottonian MS. Cleopatra, F. III., and were collected by Sir Robert Cotton; but from what repositories they were taken has not been discovered. That they must originally have been deposited among the public archives, scarcely admits of a doubt; and if an opinion can be formed from their present appearance, it is not unreasonable to conjecture that they were dispersed in consequence of one of the many political convulsions to which this country has been exposed. The MSS. are now pasted into volumes; and though the order was intended to be chronological, the person who was intrusted with the task has often committed egregious mistakes in classing the undated documents. His errors in this respect are no otherwise material than in having imposed great labour upon the Editor, because, many of the papers being indorsed, it was inferred that the date assigned to them was taken from the indorsement which cannot

now be read in consequence of being pasted down ; whereas it often happened that they were attributed to a wrong year, and sometimes even to a wrong reign, a circumstance which produced the interpolations in the early part of this volume. The documents introduced from the other Cottonian and Harleian MSS. which are referred to, are generally taken from volumes appropriated to instruments and letters belonging to the affairs of Foreign Countries, many of which are originals. In selecting them much difficulty was felt, because it was not easy to distinguish what were actually Proceedings of the Council ; and it is possible that some ought to have been inserted which the Editor's fear of exceeding the plan of the work induced him to reject. Every document taken from the original or from a contemporary MS. is printed *verbatim et literatim*, except in following the capital letters, which often occur without any reference to the import of the word to which they are prefixed. The contractions are in every instance preserved, and every erasure or interlineation is carefully pointed out, the object being to afford the reader as perfect an idea as was practicable, of the character and appearance of the MSS. References and dates, the latter reduced to the present mode of computation, occur wherever they are necessary. In the instances where Rymer's Transcripts have been used, it has occasionally been requisite to correct the obvious blunders of the transcriber, but as few alterations as possible have

been made. Some of the transcriber's errors are, perhaps, retained, from the fear of altering what actually occurs in the originals, because neither grammatical construction nor orthography afford any certain guide in the case of Petitions, which probably were often written by very illiterate persons. No trouble has been spared in repeatedly collating the transcripts and proofs; and it is hoped that the text will be found as accurate as, from the imperfect state of most of the documents, can be expected; many of them being obliterated in various places, whilst others are merely rough minutes, written hastily and imperfectly, so that it was occasionally necessary to guess at letters or words; but every thing which has been supplied is printed in italics. It was highly desirable that the articles which have been printed from Rymer's transcripts should have been collated with the originals, could access have been obtained to them; but it is very seldom that the repository in which the MSS. are preserved is referred to; and in the few cases where references to the originals do occur, they are mentioned in a very unsatisfactory manner; for example, "Ex origine," "E papyro," and sometimes, though rarely, "Infra Turrim," a search in which repository for a few unsorted documents would have delayed the work to an indefinite period, with uncertain success, and without proportionate advantage.

The Notes have been formed with a view

of directing the reader to such Chronicles and Records as illustrate the Minutes and other Proceedings of the Council, so that those who consult the work, may at once know where additional information can be found. To have introduced those comments which the various entries might have justified, would have been in numerous instances to write three pages of notes to one of text ; and the Editor felt that in a work printed by command of His Majesty and at the public expence, he should have mistaken his duty had he not, as much as was practicable, refrained from expressing his own conjectures or opinions upon doubtful historical or constitutional questions. In his opinion, an Editor of a work of this description ought to confine himself to the humbler duties of rendering it useful and accurate, to assist the reader with references to additional information, and to introduce no other comments than short remarks on the peculiarity, date, or authenticity of any particular document : his essays, theories, and criticisms ought to be reserved for private works, which involve no other responsibility than his own. The Editor may, he hopes, nevertheless flatter himself, that the Notes prove that no research has been wanting to impart to them all the utility of which they are susceptible.

The plan upon which the contents of the Work have been arranged is strictly *Chronological*, and the local order in which the MSS. occur in the volumes whence they have been copied has there-

fore been disregarded. In a great part of the documents the date of the year is not stated; and those who have ever ascertained the dates of instruments from internal evidence only, will need no assurance that the labour of assigning them to the proper year has been very great. Of the importance of the utmost accuracy in this respect the Editor is fully aware; and it is not without much hesitation that he has in some cases ventured to attribute a positive date to documents. This remark more particularly applies to part of the Minutes and Letters of the early years of the reign of Henry the Fourth; for as that monarch was engaged for two or three consecutive years in subduing the rebels in Wales and in the North, it not unfrequently happens that nearly the same facts are mentioned in letters written in each of those years. Though the greatest trouble has been taken to ensure accuracy in fixing the dates of the articles alluded to,—and the Editor trusts he has seldom been wrong in the period to which he has assigned them,—he, nevertheless, suggests that no date should be *implicitly relied upon* which does not occur in the letter or article itself. The mistakes of this nature in the “*Fœdera*,” the errors to which they have led, and the extreme difficulty of being correct, afford a warning which cannot be too strongly impressed on antiquaries and historians.

Whenever the internal evidence is not sufficient to afford a fair presumption of the date of documents, they are placed at the end of the articles of

the reign to which they belong ; but in the Chronological Catalogue prefixed to the volume, they are inserted under the year in which it is most probable that they were written. The " Chronological Catalogue " presents the date of each article, with an abstract of its contents, and is, to some extent, a *précis* of the substance and purport of the several articles in the volume. The utility of this, for reference, is obvious, whilst it will assist those who find themselves embarrassed by the contractions of the originals. An explanation of those contractions, and of the mode by which erasures, omissions, and interlineations are shown, will be found at the end of the Preface. " Indices Nominum et Locorum " are appended ; but an " Index Rerum " is reserved until the completion of the work.

As a general rule, every thing which had been before printed is excluded from this publication ; and the only exceptions are of documents which occur in the Cottonian MSS., Cleopatra, F. III. IV. and V. ; because the Editor undertook to publish all the Proceedings of the Council which those volumes contain, and because they belong to the general series. Very few articles have, however, been before printed, and where this has been done, references to the works containing them are always inserted, which are usually Rymer's *Fœdera*, or Ellis' " Original Letters Illustrative of English History," in which collection some *Petitions* to the King in Council are introduced,

and erroneously termed *Letters*.¹ Neither Rymer nor Sir Henry Ellis have however printed the articles alluded to, exactly as they were written, and they are now for the first time given *literatim*.

It is proper to point out an instance in which the original draught of a Minute of the Council is erroneous, lest more reliance should be placed on those draughts than on records. A grant was made on the 13th November, in the thirteenth year of Richard the Second, 1389, to Anne, the *daughter* of William de Gomenys, and to Sir John Golafre who had married the *widow* of Lord Fitz Walter; but in the rough Minutes of the Council, Lady Golafre is improperly called the *daughter* of Lord Fitz Walter, and Anne Gomenys is called the *wife*, instead of the *daughter* of William de Gomenys.²

Although it be impossible, in the limited space of a preface, to point out the invaluable illustrations which the work affords to the History of this kingdom and of other countries, in presenting new facts, in corroborating what was before imperfectly known, and in correcting long-received errors, it is, nevertheless, desirable that a general idea should be conveyed of its contents, and that the more striking and interesting features should be adverted to.

¹ *Vide* the second series, vol. i. pp. 95, 97, 102, 104, &c.

² *Vide* pp. 13, 14.

The earliest article consists of Minutes of the Council in November, 10 Ric. II., 1386, which contain memoranda of inquiries to be made by commissioners respecting the general state and revenues of the realm. 10 Ric. II.
1386.

No other Proceeding of the Council has been discovered until the 13 Ric. II., August 1389, the Minutes for which year are numerous and important, in relation both to foreign and to domestic affairs. Among the most interesting articles of that year is the account of the dispute between the King and the Council, about renewing the indentures with the Earl of Northumberland respecting the custody of Berwick and of the East March towards Scotland. The Minute proves that the young Monarch not only entered more deeply into public business, but that he possessed a more irascible temper, than has been supposed; and thus some support is afforded to the charge brought against him on his deposition, that he was accustomed, at Councils, to reprimand and interrupt the members in so sharp and sudden a manner as to prevent them from expressing their sentiments.¹ It likewise establishes the fact that the Council acted under a consciousness of being responsible to Parliament for their conduct; and that they maintained their opinions, in opposition to those of the King, with a degree of firmness of which no 13 Ric. II.
1389.

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 420 ^b.

similar evidence can, perhaps, be adduced in the fourteenth century.¹

13 Ric. II.
1390.

The measures adopted respecting the recal of the Duke of Lancaster from Bordeaux², are curious, from the apprehension which he evinced lest his conduct should excite the suspicion of the people. As materials for a History of the Council, the Ordinance made on the 8th March 1390, for regulating its proceedings, is extremely deserving of attention.³ The Council was to assemble between eight and nine o'clock at the latest: the business of the King and of the Realm was to be dispatched before any other matters. Whatever related to the Common Law was to be sent for the determination of the Judges; whatever related to the office of the Chancellor was to be referred to him, to be settled in the Chancery; and whatever related to the office of the Treasurer was to be decided before him in the Exchequer, the proceedings of which court were then and for some time afterwards confined to the revenues of the kingdom and the private property of the Sovereign. Every thing which could not be expedited without the especial leave and grace of the King was to be submitted for his opinion and pleasure. No grant which might affect the King's rights or property could pass without the assent of the Dukes of Guienne, (Lancaster,) York, and Gloucester, and the Chancellor, or of two of them.

¹ *Vide* p. 12 *b*.

² *Vide* p. 14 *c*.

³ *Vide* p. 18 *a*.

No steward or justice was thenceforward to be appointed for term of life ; and the Members of the Council were ordered to be paid for their labours¹, an ordinance which was frequently repeated. As an example of the mode by which the Acts of the Council were authenticated, it is desirable to notice the original minute of the instructions issued in this year to the ambassadors who were about to proceed to Calais to treat for a peace with France, every article of which is signed by John Prophete, who, it is presumed, then held the office of Clerk of the Council.² His name also occurs to various other Proceedings of the Council³, and several of the articles appear to be in his handwriting.⁴ At a subsequent period the Minutes were signed by the Members of the Council present ; and when afterwards entered into a general register, or as it was called " Book

13 Ric. II.
1390.

¹ *Vide* p. 18 a.

² *Vide* p. 19. Although no earlier notice of the office of Clerk of the Council has been discovered than in the ordinances made for the government of the Council in the 1st Hen. VI. 1422, (*vide* vol. iii. p. 18, and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 176,) thirty-three years after the period referred to in the text, it is certain, from the manner in which the office is mentioned in that ordinance, that it was not then newly created. That Prophete was Clerk of the Council in the 13th Ric. II. is to be presumed from the documents which he drew up and signed. He was then Canon of the church, and afterwards Dean, of Hereford ; he was made a Member of the Council on the accession of Henry the Fourth ; and in 1402 became Secretary to that monarch. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p^t i. m. 16, this volume *passim*, and vol. ii. p. 78.

³ *Vide* pp. 12 b, 14 b, 19, 20, 35-41.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 12 d, 14, 14 a, 14 b.

13 Ric. II.
1390. of the Council¹," which will be described in the preface to the second volume of this work, the names of the members who approved of the ordinances are recorded ; but as early as the reign of Richard the Second, the names of the members of the Council present at its proceedings, are uniformly mentioned ; and the notification of the King's pleasure on the letter or petition submitted to him was always signed, and often written, by some member of the Council, probably by the individual who received His Majesty's commands on the subject.²

14, 15, 16 Ric. II.
1390-3. Only two documents of the 14th, three of the 15th, and five of the 16th Ric. II., 1390-1393, have been discovered in the British Museum. Most of them relate to the claim of the Duke of Brittany to the Earldom of Richmond, the surrender of Brest, and other affairs of that duchy.

18 Ric. II.
1394. No documents of the 17th Ric. II. have been found, and there are only six of the 18th Ric. II., 1394-5 ; but these are of much interest, from containing the correspondence between the King, who was then in Ireland, and the Council. This correspondence affords much information on the state of Ireland, and the policy pursued towards Mac Morough, O'Neale, and the other rebels, whom the King had succeeded in subduing,

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

² *Vide* pp. 24, 35.

as well as respecting the events which took place in England during his absence. Richard stated, that there were in Ireland three classes of persons, viz, the wild Irish, Irish rebels, and English subjects; and there is much candour and justice in the admission, that, as the rebels had been driven to revolt by injuries done to them by the English, and by the want of attention to their complaints, it would be proper to grant a general pardon, and to receive them into the King's protection.¹ Although the Council had previously advised that harsh measures should be adopted towards the rebels, they became convinced, by these reasons, of the expediency of a contrary course.² Richard's return to England was urgently pressed by the Council, principally on account of the hostile intentions of the Scots³; and it appears that the expences of his expedition were partly defrayed by a loan from the Members of his Council.⁴

18 Ric. II.
1394.

The Minutes of the 20th Ric. II. relate to the affairs of Brittany, upon which subject many new facts will be found.

20 Ric. II.
1397.

In the 21st Ric. II. the proceedings are of great interest and importance. One document is supposed to contain the answers of the Duke of

21 Ric. II.
1397.

¹ *Vide* p. 56.

² *Vide* p. 63.

³ *Vide* p. 58.

⁴ *Vide* p. 60.

21 Ric. II. Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest, and not long before his decease. 1397. After expressing his intention of giving his advice about the siege of Cherburgh, when he met the other peers, and stating what he thought ought to be done respecting the fleet then about to return from Bordeaux, he said that he was willing to go to the King wherever His Majesty would appoint, provided it were not in London, or in its vicinity; and he declared that it would afford him satisfaction if the Londoners would loyally perform their duty "to the King, "to himself, to his brothers, and to all the "others;" but he added, that he had often heard that they "talked well, and performed little." A proposition had been made for the removal of the Chancery; and the Duke's sentiments being asked, he replied, that he dared not and would not give any advice in opposition to what had been agreed to in the King's presence at Gloucester, unless the greater part of the lords who were then at that place were present.¹

The opposition which the Commons frequently directed against the practice of summoning persons before the Council, without specifying for what reasons their attendance was required², seems fully justified by the Minutes in September or October 1397, as it is evident that the object of the mea-

¹ *Vide* p. 93.

² *Vide* p. ii. *antea*.

sure on that occasion was to raise money in a manner as oppressive as it was illegal. It was then ordered that writs under the great seal should be issued to certain persons who were exempt from attending before the Council, so that they might treat with its members, and that the result should be communicated to the King; but that if they could not agree with the Council, the individuals should be committed to prison. The fines received from the persons excused from attendance, were to be paid to the Treasurer of England, and placed in a bag: but what gives a colour to this proceeding which cannot possibly be mistaken, and fully establishes that the summonses and fines were instruments of tyranny and extortion, is the fact, that when the amount of the fines to be paid by these persons was fixed, no Member of the Council was permitted to be present, excepting the Chancellor, the Treasurer, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, and the King's three favourites, Bussy, Green, and Bagot.¹ One of the writs issued on those occasions occurs in the same page with the minutes, whence it appears that the individuals to whom they were addressed, were commanded in the most imperative terms, to appear, upon pain of forfeiting life and limb, and all which they possessed; that no cause was assigned for their attendance; and that no excuse would be received.² The only document of the reign of Richard the Second

21 Ric. II.
1397.

¹ *Vide* pp. 75, 76.

² *Vide* pp. 76, 77.

Ric. II. after September 1398, which is inserted, does not merit much notice. Particular attention must, however, be directed to the first of the articles to which the exact dates cannot be assigned, as it contains the "Advice of the Lords touching the good government of the King and of the Realm."¹ The soundness of the advice thus given to the young Monarch, and the subjects to which it relates, are equally remarkable, as the former proves the talents and sagacity of those by whom the document was prepared; and the latter throw much light on the state of the Realm, and on the character and conduct of the King; because, what is sought to be guarded against in future, is usually indicated by experience of the past. This interesting paper seems to have been drawn up about the time when Richard attained his majority. The King was entreated to give credence to the statements of his Council, to permit them to execute their respective duties in the way which might appear to them most advantageous for his service, and not to issue any verbal or written command to the contrary. If any one gave information to, or induced the King to interfere personally in any matter connected with the law, or with suitors, he was entreated to send the informers with their informations and suggestions to the Council, without giving credence or audience to them; and to allow the Council to act in conformity with law and in

¹ *Vide* p. 84.

accordance with his own honor and dignity. His Majesty was besought not to accept any gift which might be offered to him to favor or support a cause or suitor, so that he might always be impartial and disposed to shew full and equal justice. He was solicited to give ready audience to his Council whenever they desired to communicate with him on the affairs of the Realm; to cause the offices of Chamberlain, Steward of the Household and Keeper of the Privy Seal to be filled by proper persons; to allow those officers to act as reporters of his commands between him and the Council; and to employ no other reporters in matters of importance. A saving was, however, added, of the rights claimed by the Earl of Oxford, in reference to his office as hereditary chamberlain. The King was likewise advised not to appoint any justice, sheriff, escheator, steward of lands, receiver, customer, comptroller, or searcher, or to grant any farms, without first having the advice of the Council and of his principal officers. He was recommended to cause the state of his Exchequer to be examined and reformed, so that his dignity might be supported, and his people paid for the provisions taken for the use of the household, agreeably to the statute. A similar investigation of the royal household was suggested, so that unfit or useless persons might be dismissed, and that those most likely to redound to his honour and advantage should be retained. He was ad-

Ric. II. vided not to make grants of any issues of revenue which were then in his hands, or which might fall to the Crown, but to appropriate them to the support of his estate and expences, and the payment of his debts; and not to grant charters of pardon for murders, robberies, or other crimes, nor charters of exemptions, without consideration, lest he might find it difficult to obtain sheriffs, or persons to hold inquests, or other officers. The Lords entreated him to attach to his person, men of rank, property, and honour, and to associate with them, to the exclusion of others; for, "by so doing," it is emphatically observed, "he would gain much honour
 " and advantage, and also draw to him the hearts
 " and love of his people; but that, by pursuing
 " a contrary course, a different result would ensue,
 " to the great peril of himself and of the realm." The Lords concluded, rather as an ordinance of their own than in the terms of a request to the King, that no one about His Majesty should countenance or support any quarrel or suit, or attempt to influence him in the matter by *brocage*, openly or in private, upon pain of being dishonoured and held disloyal, and of being dismissed from the household without ever being restored to it.¹

Of the Petitions presented to Richard the Second, the most curious is that from John

¹ *Vide* pp. 84, 86.

Framysden, whom the Pope had appointed Bishop of Glasgow, but whom the Scots refused to admit, because of the schismatics. The Bishop stated that he could not receive his dues from such of the King's lieges as dwelt within his diocese on account of the truce, nor could they seize the things belonging to his Bishoprick without the King's Patent: and he therefore prayed His Majesty to command the Wardens of the Marches and his other subjects to put him in possession of his See, or to grant him an allowance suitable to his rank, until he recovered it; "so that such a member of Holy Church might not want¹, under so powerful a lord and son of Holy Church as you are." The King answered, by desiring his Council to order what was reasonable.²

Ric. II.

During the reign of Richard the Second, the commands of the King on the Petitions submitted to him were generally said to be "with the advice of his Council"³ or "by advice of the Treasurer⁴;" but in one instance the words "the King has granted"⁵ occur, without any allusion to the Council. Petitions were sometimes addressed to the Council only, who answered them without reference to, or using the name of, the King⁶; and on other occasions, Petitions to the King were referred by him to the Council, with directions

¹ "Ne defaille." ² *Vide* pp. 95, 96.

³ *Vide* pp. 77, 89, 94, 95; and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 572^b.

⁴ *Vide* p. 35.

⁵ *Vide* p. 78.

⁶ *Vide* pp. 40, 41.

Ric. II. to examine them, and to do what law and reason required.¹ Petitions to the King, for the objects of which the authority of Parliament was necessary, were answered “by the King and the Lords in Parliament.”²

¹ Hen. IV.
1400.

All the articles relating to the first year of the reign of HENRY THE FOURTH, 1400, are of great historical value. The violent interruption of the descent of the Crown by the accession of the house of Lancaster, to the exclusion of the next heir; the political division of society into three parties, namely, those who supported the new monarch, those who adhered to the cause of the deposed prince, and those who secretly recognized the rights of the Earl of March³, together with the uncertainty which hung over the minds of many as to Richard's fate, and the indignation with which the treatment he experienced was resented by the King of France, rendered Henry's situation at once painful and precarious. The Minutes of Councils held in February 1400, which are the earliest of his reign now extant, exhibit the unsettled state of affairs in vivid colours, and tend to remove the mystery which surrounds the death of Richard the Second, so far at least as relates to

¹ *Vide* pp. 69, 89, 95.

² *Vide* pp. 72, 73.

³ It is singular that the young Earl is no where called “Earl of March” in the Proceedings of the Council, or in the King's letters, but simply “Edmond Mortimer.”

his supposed murder by Henry's commands, or ¹ Hen. IV. 1400. with his cognizance or approval.

A Great Council was summoned to meet at Westminster on the 9th February 1400, about four months after the King's accession, when the unfavourable result of the embassy which he sent to France in the preceding November with the hope of effecting an alliance with that country, was communicated to the Peers. They were informed that war seemed more probable than peace, for that the French Monarch had not only declined to listen to Henry's propositions, but refused to receive his ambassadors or to grant them a passport, and had forcibly detained the herald who was sent for it. The Council were also told that the Scotch had lately broken the truce, by invading and devastating the country near the Marches, and that they meditated farther aggressions, in which they were to be assisted by the French. Under these circumstances, measures were absolutely requisite for the defence of the Kingdom, and for the safeguard of Calais and the sea; and considering the King's necessity for money, the advice of each of the Lords present was asked, in what manner an aid should be granted, and whether they themselves would provide one? It was resolved, "in order to avoid a Parliament being summoned for the purpose of imposing a tax or tallage, or a more speedy imposition on the common people," that the Lords Spiritual and Temporal should assist the King in the following

1 Hen. IV. manner. Each of the Lords Spiritual consented
1400. that a tenth should be immediately levied on him, on certain conditions; and Letters of Privy Seal were to be sent to all Abbots, stating what had been then agreed upon, and advising them to follow their example. The Temporal Lords promised to support, at their own expence, a certain number of soldiers by land or at sea, to provide ships properly manned and armed, or to serve the King in their own persons, without wages or reward.¹

Shortly after the attempt of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon to restore Richard to the throne, a Great Council was held for the consideration of divers important matters. The first point was, “that if Richard the late King be alive, “as some suppose he is, it be ordered that he be “well and surely guarded for the salvation of the “state of the King and of his Kingdom²;” on which subject the Council resolved that “it was “necessary to speak to the King, that in case “Richard the late King, &c. be still living he “be placed in surety agreeable to the Lords of “the Realm; but if he be dead, that then he be “openly shewn to the people, that they might “have knowledge thereof.”³ These Minutes appear to exonerate Henry from the generally received charge of having sent Sir Piers Exon to Pomfret for the purpose of murdering his

¹ *Vide* p. 102.

² *Vide* p. 107.

³ *Vide* p. 111.

prisoner; and they disprove the statement that that event took place on the 14th of February, because, had such been the fact, it is impossible to believe that one of Henry's ministers would have gone through the farce of submitting the above question to the Council, or that the Council would, with still greater absurdity, have deliberated on the subject, and gravely expressed the opinion which they offered to the King. A corpse, which was said to be that of Richard, was publicly exhibited at St. Paul's by Henry's directions, and he has been accused of substituting the body of some other person; but these Minutes prove that the idea of such an exhibition emanated from the Council, and that, at the moment when it was suggested, they actually did not know whether Richard was living or dead, because they provided for either contingency. It is also deserving of remark, that so far from any violence or ill-treatment being meditated in case he were living, the Council merely recommended that he should be placed in such security as might be approved of by the Peers of the Realm, which request probably referred to the proceeding of the Peers on the 23rd of the preceding October. On that day, the Lords being assembled in Parliament, the Archbishop of Canterbury charged them, on the part of the King, that what might be stated to them should not be repeated to any living person. The Earl of Northumberland then asked, for the safety of the King and of all the estates of the Realm, what their

1 Hen. IV.
1400.

1 Hen. IV. 1400. opinions were as to the measures which should be taken for placing Richard the late King in security, saving his life, which the King willed should, under all circumstances, be preserved; to which it was answered by all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, who were severally questioned, that they thought he should be placed in safe and secret custody, and in some place where there was no concourse of people; that he should be guarded by trustworthy and able persons; that none who had been a servant of the late King should on any account be about his person; and that this should be done in the most secret manner possible.¹ On the 27th October, the King came to Parliament, and, by assent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, Richard was condemned to perpetual imprisonment, and to remain secretly in custody in the manner above stated.² The date of the Minutes

1 "Joefdy le xxiii^e jour d'Octobre l'Ercevesq' de Cantirbirs chargea de par le Roy toutz les seign'rs espirituelx et temporelx et toutz autres y esteantz sur leur ligeance q' ceo q' lors serroit monstrez ou parlez illecoques serroit tenuz conseil et q'il ne serroit ascunement descouvrez a nully vivant Et puis apres demandez feust par le Cont de Northumbr', pur la seurete du Roy et des toutz l'estatz du roialme, coment leur semble q' serroit ordeignez de Richard nadgairs Roy, pur luy mettre en saufe garde; sauwant sa vie, quele le Roy voet q' luy soit sauvez en toutes maneres? Sur quoy responduz feust par toutz les seign'rs espirituelx et temporelx ent severalment examinez, dont les nouns ci ensuent, Qe leur semble q'il serroit mys en saufe et secre garde, et en tiel lieu ou nul concours des gentz y ad; et q'il soit gardez par seures et sufficientz persones; et q' nul q'ad este familier du dit nadgaires Roy, soit ascunement entour sa persone; et qe ceo soit fait en le plus secre manere q' faire se purra." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 426.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 427.

of the Council relating to Richard does not appear; and as much depends thereon, it is desirable to give the evidence upon which they are assigned to the month of February. It is manifest, from the answer to the second of the articles proposed for the consideration of the Council, that the resolutions were formed between the Feast of the Purification, the 2nd February, and the 1st of March¹; and as the writs recommended to be issued to the Justices of Peace, Sheriffs, &c.² are dated on the 24th February³, the Council must have been held between the 2nd and 24th of that month; but as Richard is nowhere stated to have died before the 14th February, the date is still more closely fixed to a very few days before the 24th, because some days must be allowed for intelligence of his decease, and for the subsequent rumour of his being still in existence, to have reached London.

It is impossible, in this place, to enter into an elaborate discussion of the question of Richard's death. Nearly every thing which has appeared on the subject is referred to in the notes⁴; but it must be observed that this new piece of evidence, coupled with the fact that a corpse, said to be the body of Richard, was exhibited shortly after the meeting of this Council, strongly supports the

¹ *Vide* p. 112. ² *Vide* p. 109. ³ *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 124.

⁴ See also, the Gentleman's Magazine, vol. xciii. part ii. pp. 195, 314, 589; vol. xciv. part i. pp. 220, 420; and Tytler's History of Scotland, vol. iii. p. 325, *et seq.*

1 Hen. IV. belief that he died about the 14th February 1400,
1400. and that Henry and his Council were innocent of having, by unfair means, produced or accelerated his decease.

A faithful picture of the state of the country is presented by the Minutes just referred to, which likewise prove the necessity of providing for Henry's personal safety. The Commissions issued to inquire who were connected with the then recent rebellion of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon, and Lord Despenser, were attended with an injurious effect, as they enabled a malicious person to bring down upon an innocent neighbour the fearful penalties of high treason. "Every neighbour," to use the words of the original, "from malice can accuse his neighbour, as is done from day to day;" and it was therefore recommended, "for the tranquillity of the realm and surety of the people, particularly in this new world," that, with the exception of the principal conspirators and the inhabitants of Cheshire, a general pardon of all treasons and other offences should be proclaimed. The late traitorous attempt of the Lords having rendered the common people so insolent¹ that they destroyed the King's subjects without any process of law, and threatened to continue the practice to the great danger of the realm and derogation of the royal authority, it was proposed that future offenders should be

¹ "fers."

summoned before the King or his Council, to answer for their behaviour, and be placed in custody until their conduct was investigated; and that if convicted, they should undergo the punishment of the law, as an example to others. This measure was recommended because the justices were prevented from providing a remedy for these offences in consequence of the turbulence and audacity¹ of the populace, who were not disposed to yield to subjection.

The care which was shewn by the Council on the 9th of February² not to increase the pecuniary burthens of the middle and lower orders by a new tax, lest the imposition might augment the general discontent and commotion, is also apparent in the Minutes under consideration. Certain measures were suggested for the defence of the realm against the threatened invasion of the French and Scotch; yet, even for this indispensable object, the Government was unwilling, perhaps afraid, to apply to Parliament for aid. In consequence the necessary supplies were raised by the voluntary contributions of the Peers, and by the King's retaining all forfeited estates in his own hands; for the Council observed, in case he was obliged to apply to Parliament for money, the Commons might reply, that ample resources were provided by the revenues of the kingdom, and by the large estates which had fallen to the Crown;

¹ Hen. IV.
1400.

¹ "destourbance et fiertée."

² Sec p. xxvii: *antea*.

1 Hen. IV. an allusion to the immense property forfeited by
1400. the attainders of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon, Lord Despencer, and their adherents.

Every thing which the exigencies of the time required was suggested, and in all cases, the same anxiety was shewn to avoid expence to the people. It was proposed by the Council to place the royal household in proper order ; to provide for the charges of defending the Marches ; to assemble the navy at Sandwich ; to prevent large levies and assemblies in the provinces ; and to organize, with annual salaries, the most respectable and influential persons in each county, in support of the King and his Government, and for the repression of thieves and other disturbers of the peace. The Council wished that a proper person should be appointed to convey communications between the King and themselves, as well for their own protection as for the advantage of the public service. Letters of thanks were written to all who had distinguished themselves in opposing the recent rebellion ; and it was recommended that certain armed esquires and archers should be selected from each county, to serve for a time at the King's expence, as his body guard, keeping daily and nightly watch ; and that all the household servants should arm and equip themselves for the King's protection : but lest the conduct of these bodies of individuals should be offensive to the people, strict regula-

tions were formed that every thing they required should be paid for, and that all complaints against them should be immediately redressed.¹ These Minutes amply prove that nothing was neglected which could strengthen the Government; and that whilst it was resolved to put down rebellion with a strong hand, all proper leniency was shewn, and every effort used to reconcile the nation to the new sovereign.

¹ Hen. IV.
1400.

With the view of weakening the King of Scotland, and of gaining a powerful ally, the offer of George Dunbar Earl of March to quit the service of his own sovereign for that of England, was eagerly embraced by Henry; and the original draught of the instructions issued to the Earl of Westmoreland and the Abbot of Alnwick, who were sent to make terms with Dunbar, form part of the Proceedings of the Council.²

Several pages are filled with the Minutes of Councils held in the first and second years of the reign of Henry the Fourth, respecting the restitution of Isabel, the widow of Richard the Second, and daughter of Charles the Sixth of France, who had insisted upon her being sent back to him, agreeably to the treaty at her marriage. The French Monarch's indignation against Henry for having deposed, if not murdered, his son in law, knew no bounds; and every effort to conciliate

¹ *Vide* p. 110.

² *Vide* p. 114.

1 Hen. IV. 1400. him proved unavailing. Henry being extremely reluctant to allow Isabel to return, proposed that she should marry his son, the Prince of Wales; and when the Council gave their opinion that he was bound to restore her, with her jewels and property, after the obligation should be regularly notified to him, they added, "in case that mitigation cannot be obtained by way of marriage or otherwise;" but they denied her right, under the articles of marriage, to any dower, because she was not then of the age of twelve years.¹ The preparations made for the journey of the young Queen, and the respect ordered to be shewn to her, prove that it was Henry's desire to give as little cause of offence to the French Monarch as possible; and though it seems that her jewels had been distributed among the King's children, they were recovered before she left England.² Henry's wish to marry Isabel to his son, has not been adduced with sufficient force in support of the fact of Richard the Second being, in Henry's belief at least, as well as in that of Charles the Sixth, then actually dead; for if the slightest doubt had existed on the subject in the mind of either monarch, it is impossible to believe that a proposition would have been made by Henry for marrying Isabel to the Prince of Wales. It is true that if Richard were living, a divorce might have been obtained from the Pontiff, because her marriage had not been consummated;

¹ *Vide* p. 118.

² *Vide* p. 131.

but as it must have been solicited on the express ¹ Hen. IV. ground of Richard's being alive, Henry would 1400, have been obliged to admit the existence of a dangerous rival; so that under any circumstances, excepting the positive demise of her husband, the proposition of marrying her to a member of Henry's family would have been attended with difficulties which he must, at any cost, have desired to avoid.

The other events of importance in the first year of the reign of Henry the Fourth, upon which the Minutes contain information, are the King's expedition against the Scots, which he led in person, and the measures adopted for the defence and tranquillity of the realm.

The interest and extent of the Minutes of the ² Hen. IV. Council and other documents illustrative of public 1401. affairs in the second year of Henry the Fourth, 1401, are commensurate with the momentous objects which demanded the King's attention. Menaced as he was with a war by France, disturbed by the well-conducted rebellion of Owen Glendower in Wales, and his relations with Scotland by no means settled, the utmost activity was necessary to meet the pressing demands upon his mental and physical energies.

Early in June 1401, Henry proceeded in person against the Welsh, but finding on his arrival at Worcester that his presence was not

2 Hen. IV. necessary he returned to Westminster¹, where a
 1401. Great Council was held towards the end of June, on the subject of a war with France. The sentiments of each of the Peers present are recorded; and it is deserving of remark, that they were divided in opinion, as to whether a war should be declared with or without the assent of Parliament; but they seem to have been unanimous that so decided a measure ought not to be taken until an answer was received to the propositions submitted to the French Government; and that Queen Isabel should be restored according to the treaty concluded at Lenlyngham in the preceding month. She accordingly soon afterwards returned to France, with a retinue suitable to her rank.²

Much information respecting the state of affairs in Wales is afforded by the correspondence of Sir Henry Percy, the renowned Hotspur, five letters from whom are now for the first time brought to light. Besides their historical value, these letters derive great interest from being the only relics of Hotspur which are known to be preserved, from throwing some light on the cause of his discontent and subsequent rebellion, and, still more, from being in strict accordance with the supposed haughty, captious, and uncompromising character of that eminent

¹ *Vide* pp. 133, 135.

² *Vide* pp. 136, 143, 145.

soldier. Hotspur was then warden of the East ^{2 Hen. IV.} March towards Scotland, and justice of North ^{1401.} Wales and Chester, as well as constable of the castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon. In the first of these letters, dated at Denbigh on the 10th April 1401, he replied to the injunction of the Council, that he should properly execute his duties, upon pain of forfeiture, in a manner which shews that he was hurt by the menace, and by having his loyalty suspected.¹ His second letter, from Caernarvon, on the 4th May, described his proceedings; and he therein pressed for the payment of the King's soldiers at Berwick, who were greatly distressed for want of their wages, in the manner which had been agreed upon between the Treasurer and himself, if a better mode could not be obtained.² On the 17th of that month, he dispatched a letter from Denbigh by one of his confidential followers, reporting the state of the Marches and the movements of the rebels to the Council, and acquainted that body with his plans, as well as with the heavy labour and expences which his situation caused him. The latter, he said, "were in truth so
"unbearable that he could support them no
"longer than the end of the month, or for three
"or four days afterwards;" and he therefore requested the Council to arrange accordingly: but he added, that "he would in the mean time exert

¹ *Vide* p. 149.

² *Vide* p. 150.

2 Hen. IV. 1401. "himself to the utmost of his power, by land and sea, in his person and property, to render as good service as he could, relying that they would consider his trouble and expences, and adopt the necessary measures for the country, so that no mischief might ensue."¹ Circumstances occurred which induced him to write again to the Council on the 4th of June, stating, that since his former letter, events had taken place which required immediate attention, both by sea and land; that the country would undoubtedly be destroyed by the rebels, if he quitted it without being superseded; but that he should be compelled to leave his post, from being unable to support the expences entailed upon him. Percy then detailed the particulars of his action with the rebels at Cadyr Idrys on the 30th of May, and acquainted the Council with the defeat of Glendower by Lord Powis, and with the capture of a Scottish ship of war by his own soldiers.² Hotspur's fifth letter, which was dated at Swyneshed on the 3rd of July, and apparently in the second or third year of Henry the Fourth, is more characteristic than any of the others. He commenced with reminding the Council of his repeated applications for payment of the money due to him as Warden of the East March; and then alluded to the other sums owing to his father and himself, and to the promise made by the Treasurer when he was last in London,

¹ *Vide* p. 152.

² *Vide* p. 153.

that if it were agreeable to the Council, 2,000 2 Hen. IV. 1401. marks should be paid him before the preceding February. He said he had heard, that at the late Parliament, when the necessities of the realm were explained by the Lords of the Great Council to the Barons and Commons, the war allowance was demanded for all the Marches, Calais, Guienne, and Scotland, the sea and Ireland; that the proposition for the Scotch Marches was limited to £37,000, and that as the payment for the Marches in time of truce due to his father and to him did not exceed £5,000 per annum, it excited his astonishment that it could not be paid in good faith; that it appeared to him either that the Council attached too little consideration to the said Marches, where the most formidable enemies which they had would be found, or that they were not satisfied with his and his father's services therein; but that if they made proper inquiry he hoped that the greatest neglect they would discover in the Marches was the neglect of payment, without which they would find no one who could render such service. On this subject he had, he said, written to the King, entreating him that, if any injury occurred to the town, castle, or march in his charge from default of payment he might not be blamed, but that the censure should rest on those who would not pay him, agreeably to His Majesty's honorable command and desire. He begged the Council not to be displeased that he wrote ignorantly in his rude

² Hen. IV. and feeble manner¹ on this matter, because he was
1401. compelled to do so by the necessities not merely
of himself but of his soldiers, who were in such
distress, that without providing a remedy he neither
could nor dared to go to the Marches; and he
concluded by requesting the Council to take such
measures as they might think proper.² Neither
these letters, nor the signatures, appear to be in
Hotspur's autograph.

Sir Henry Percy seems to have left Wales
about July or August 1401, as on the 1st of Sep-
tember in that year he was one of the Commis-
sioners sent to negotiate a peace with Scotland;
the instructions issued to whom are now printed
for the first time. The points agreed upon between
the King and the Scots, when Henry and his
army were at the Cross between Edinburgh and
Leith in the autumn of the preceding year,
(principally as to his claim to the sovereignty
of Scotland and the homage of its monarch,)
were to form the basis of the negotiation.³
In reference to the affairs of Scotland, it is
proper to notice the communication made in
this year by the Earl of Northumberland and
the other ambassadors to the Council, which con-

¹ It is scarcely possible to convey the literal meaning of this line; the original, "Tresreverentz piers en Dieux et mez treshonorez seigneurs ne vous displease qe jescrive nounsachantment en ma royde et feble manere," seems to be an apology for his want of elegance and literary skill in expressing himself.

² *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 57-59.

³ *Vide* pp. 168, 173.

tain much information on the disposition of the King of Scotland and Duke of Rothsay towards this country. Those personages, the Duke of Albany, and many influential lords, were desirous of concluding a peace with England before the arrival of the French ambassadors in Scotland; but the Earl of Douglas and most of the young Scottish noblemen were opposed to any other than hostile measures.¹

² Hen. IV.
1401.

The attention of the Council was directed early in the third year of Henry the Fourth to the defence of Wales against the rebels.² At the same time they took into their consideration the scarcity of wheat throughout the realm, and proposed that corn might be imported until the 24th June next following, both by foreign and denizen merchants, without payment of the subsidy of eight-pence, or of the custom of three-pence in the pound, to the King.³ Among other business then discussed, the Council wished to ascertain the King's intention respecting a treaty with Owen Glendower, to bring him to obedience, considering his "favourable disposition" at the time. This disposition towards Henry was probably ascertained from the Report made by the persons whom the Earl of Northumberland had, with the King's permission, sent to Edmond Mortimer on a mission to Owen Glen-

³ Hen. IV.
1401.

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 52.

² *Vide* p. 173.

³ *Vide* p. 175.

3 Hen. IV.
1401.

dower.¹ Glendower is stated to have said, that he wished to have the negotiation conducted by the Earl of Northumberland, for whom he professed much attachment; that he was not the cause of the devastations and loss of life which had occurred, and that he was very desirous of peace; that, with respect to the inheritance which he claimed, he had had part, but not so much as of right belonged to him; and that he was willing to proceed to the Marches of England to treat with any lords, unless a general rumour should prevail there that he was desirous of destroying the English nation²; a caution dictated, no doubt, by his apprehension of falling a victim to popular clamour. The Council also desired that His Majesty's commands might be taken on the affairs of Scotland, Ireland, and France, especially as to what should be done with the object of resisting the aggressions of the French in case they should not keep the truce; upon which subjects Henry's decision is stated.³

It appears from the Minutes of a Council held in the beginning of May 1402, that the French had placed spies about the King's person, who transmitted their information to Cherburgh⁴; to which circumstance the rigour with which aliens were treated, may partly be attributed. On the 15th of May, the Prince of Wales informed the

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 59, 60.

² *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 59, 60.

³ *Vide* pp. 173, 179.

⁴ *Vide* p. 182.

Council of a successful attack which he had made ^{3 Hen. IV.} on the rebels; that he had burnt Owen Glendower's principal residence, and taken and put to death one of his chieftains, notwithstanding his having offered £500 for his life; that he had entered and ravaged Merionethshire; and that he had proceeded from thence into Powisland.¹ In a second letter, dated on the 30th of the same month, the Prince gave a gloomy account of his situation, in consequence of his soldiers not being paid their wages, who absolutely refused to remain unless their arrears were discharged. The young Prince pressed upon the Council that if they carried this threat into execution, he must either return to England or be disgraced for ever, because every one must be aware that his rank did not enable him to do more without troops than a person of inferior condition. He had, he said, pawned his jewels to meet his expences, because Hardlagh and Lampadern Castles were besieged, and must surrender unless relieved within ten days; but notwithstanding these circumstances there was never, he added, a fairer prospect of bringing the war to a successful issue, if it could be continued.²

Towards the end of June in this year, the rebels collected in such force as to induce the King to proceed to Wales in person. He signified this intention to the Council in a letter from Berkhamstead, dated on the 25th of that month,

¹ Vide vol. ii. p. 61.

² Vide vol. ii. p. 62.

3 Hen. IV. 1402. wherein he said that he had just heard that the rebels had lately seized the young Edmond Mortimer, and divers other knights and esquires of his retinue; he commanded the Council to order his military retainers to meet him at Lichfield, in all possible haste, properly equipped, and desired them to take other measures for assembling a powerful army.¹ On his journey Henry received intelligence of the victory gained at Nesbit Moor over the Scots, the particulars of which, and of a Scottish army having invaded the realm with the intention of seeking a battle, he communicated to the Council in a letter dated at Harborough on the 30th of June, wherein he desired them to assist the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur in resisting the Scots and defending the Marches.² Among the documents which seem to belong to the same year, and which are deserving of being here alluded to, is an ordinance forbidding the King's officers to permit aliens to bring any bulls or other letters into England calculated to injure His Majesty or his realm, without information being first given to him or to the Council.³

4 Hen. IV. 1402. The earliest article of the fourth year of Henry the Fourth, relates to Henry's second marriage with Joan of Navarre, Duchess of Brittany; and as very little is recorded by English chroniclers⁴

¹ *Vide* pp. 185, 186.

² *Vide* pp. 187, 188.

³ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 60.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 188, 189.

upon that subject, a letter from the Bishop of Lincoln, the Earl of Somerset, and the Earl of Worcester, who were sent to bring the Duchess to this country, is of some interest. This letter, in addition to numerous other documents of the period, proves the low state of the royal exchequer; the difficulty of obtaining the wages of mariners and soldiers; the mutinous manner in which they insisted upon payment; and the impediments to the King's service which arose therefrom. Parliament having in September enacted that all alien priories, excepting conventual priories, should be suppressed, the Council carried the measure into effect in the following January, by receiving evidence of the foundation of numerous religious houses.¹

⁴ Hen. IV.
1402.

It being found necessary to anticipate the grant made by Parliament for the defence of the sea against an invasion, and to resist the Scotch and the Welsh rebels, by borrowing large sums of money, writs were issued in April 1403 to several persons, whose names and the sums asked from them follow the documents.² Two letters from the Earl of Northumberland, the one to the Council written in May, and the other to the King, dated on the 26th of June, merit attention, from their containing pressing demands for payment of the monies due to him and his son, more particularly as they were about to incur great labour and expence in the wars.

1403.

¹ *Vide* pp. 190-199.

² *Vide* pp. 199-203.

4 Hen. IV.
1403.

The last of these letters is extremely curious. Northumberland commenced by acknowledging the receipt of a letter from the King, wherein Henry had expressed his expectation that the Earl would be at Ormeston Castle on the day appointed, and in sufficient force, without creating any additional expence to His Majesty; but that, on consideration, the King thought that this would not be the case, unless charges were imposed upon the Earl and his son Hotspur, and he had therefore ordered some money to be speedily sent to them. Of that money, the Earl said he knew not the amount, nor the day of payment; that his honour as well as the state of the kingdom were in question; and that the day on which he was to be at Ormeston was so near, that if payment was not soon ordered, it was very probable that the fair renown of the chivalry of the realm would not be maintained at that place, to the utter dishonour and grief of him and of his son, who were the King's loyal subjects, which they believed could not be his wish, nor had they deserved it. "If," the Earl sarcastically observed, "we had both been paid the £60,000 since your coronation, as I have heard you were informed by those who do not wish to tell you the truth, then we could better support such a charge; but to this day there is clearly due to us, as can be fully proved, £20,000 and more." He then entreated the King to order his Council and Treasurer to pay him and his son a large sum, conformably to the

grant made in the last Parliament and to their indentures, so that no injury might arise to the realm by the nonpayment of what was due to them. To this letter he signed himself, "Your
 " Matathias, who supplicates you to take his state
 " and labour to heart in this affair."¹

⁴ Hen. IV.
1403.

This letter preceded the rebellion of the Percies by less than four weeks², and that event may, it is presumed, be mainly attributed to the inattention shewn to their requests of payment of the large sums which they had expended in the King's service. They were not only harassed by debts, and destitute of means to pay their followers, but their honour, as the Earl expressly told the King, was involved in the fulfilment of their engagements; a breach of which not only exposed them to the greatest difficulties, but, in the opinion of their chivalrous contemporaries, perhaps affected their reputation. That, under these circumstances, and goaded by a sense of injuries and injustice, the fiery Hotspur should throw off his allegiance, and revolt, is not surprising; but it is matter of astonishment that Henry should have hazarded such a result. To the house of Percy he was chiefly indebted for the crown; and it is scarcely credible that, at the moment of their defection, it could have been his

¹ *Vide* p. 204. The Earl adopted the same signature in another letter to the King, but the reason of his doing so can only be conjectured. *Vide* vol. ii. p. 104.

² *Vide* p. li. *postea*.

4 Hen. IV. 1403. policy to offend them. The country was at war with France and Scotland, Wales was then in open rebellion, and Henry was far from satisfied of the general loyalty of his subjects. Can it be believed that he desired to increase his enemies by adding the most powerful family in the kingdom to the number? Nor can Henry's constant efforts to prevent the people from becoming disaffected, be reconciled with the wish to excite discontent in two of the most influential and distinguished personages in the realm. It is shewn in another part of this volume that the King had not the slightest suspicion of Hotspur's revolt until it took place; and it appears that, when he heard of it, he was actually on his route to join that chieftain, and, to use his own words to his Council, "to give aid and support to his very dear and loyal cousins, the Earl of Northumberland and his son Henry, in the expedition which they had honourably commenced for him and his realm against his enemies the Scotch."¹ Instead of refusing to pay to the Percies the money which they claimed, from the desire to lessen their power, or to inflict upon them any species of mortification, all which is known of the state of this country justifies the inference that Henry had the strongest motives for conciliating that family. The neglect of their repeated demands seems, therefore, to have arisen solely from his being unable to com-

¹ *Vide* p. 207.

ply with them ; and the King's pecuniary embarrassments are shewn by the documents in this work to have been of so pressing and so permanent a nature, that there is no difficulty in believing such to have been the case. It is deserving of observation, however, that the discontent which is visible in the letters of Hotspur and his father is as much at the conduct of the Council as at that of the King ; and jealousy of their superior influence with Henry, and possibly a suspicion that they endeavoured to injure them in his estimation, as well as to impede their exertions in his service by withholding the necessary resources, may have combined with other causes in producing their disaffection.

4 Hen. IV.
1403.

The letter from the King to his Council, dated at Higham Ferrers on the 10th of July, and it is presumed in this year, together with the one dated at Burton-on-Trent, on the 17th of that month, prove that he was not aware of Hotspur's rebellion until between the 10th and 17th of July ; and, as has just been remarked, that the information reached him when he was on his journey to assist the Percies in opposing the Scotch.¹ As soon as the King received this intelligence, he abandoned his intention of going to Scotland, and instantly proceeded against Hotspur, who had joined his uncle, the Earl of Worcester, on the borders of Wales.

¹ *Vide* p. 207.

4 Hen. 1V.
1409. Henry added that he had just heard that Percy had styled him simply "Henry of Lancaster," and had proclaimed that Richard the Second was still alive; and he commanded all the Council to repair immediately to him, wherever he might be, excepting the Treasurer, who was to remain for the purpose of raising as much money as possible, in consequence of this urgent affair.¹ On the 23rd of July, only six days after the date of this letter, Henry fought, to use the language of a chronicler of that century, "the sorry battle of Shrewsbury²," wherein Hotspur was slain, and the young Prince of Wales was wounded in the head with an arrow. A very interesting document, which has not before been printed, shewing the exact spot where the battle was fought, will be found in the note.³ Soon after the battle of Shrewsbury the Earl of

¹ *Vide* pp. 207, 208.

² Chronicle of London, 4to. p. 88. It is there said, that "forasmuch as some people said that Sir Harry Percy was alive, he was taken up again out of his grave, and bound upright between two mill-stones, that all men might see that he was dead." The cause of Hotspur's exhumation is therefore satisfactorily explained; and as it must have been very desirable to remove all doubt as to the fact of his death, the charge of needless barbarity which has been brought against Henry for disinterring him is without foundation.

³ The account of the battle in Owen and Blakeway's History of Shrewsbury (vol. i. pp. 185-195,) is remarkable for ability and research; and the locality, of which a map is given, has been examined with much care. It is there proved that the battle is called in some records, the "battle of Bulfield," and in others, the "battle of Husseyfield," from the ancient family who possessed the site on which it was fought; and it is said that Hotspur marched by Harlescot and Albright

Northumberland was arrested; but his retainers, ^{4 Hen. IV.} having spread reports in the North that he was 1403. at large, and that the King was dead, assembled in great force, and held the castles of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth, and other of the Earl's fortresses, against the King. The Earl of Westmoreland, who had just been appointed warden of the West March¹, requested, therefore, to be supplied with cannon and other things necessary for an assault, and suggested that a Parliament should be summoned.² Some trouble was necessary to induce the governors of the Earl of

Hussey to Hateley field, where the battle commenced. The following document proves that the battle was fought in Hateley-field :

“ *Ista billa est concessa p' Regem ⁊ t' d' ita Cancellar' exequend'.* ”

“ Pleise a n're t'sexcellent ⁊ t'sredoute fr le Roi de sa g^{ace} esp'ale g^{antier} a Richard Huse esquier licence qil puisse doner ⁊ assigner a Rog' Ive chapelain ⁊ a John Gilberd chapelain deux acres de t're ove lez app'tenances en Adbrighton' Huse el counte de Salop' gisantz en un champe appelle HAYTELEYFELD en le quel estoit le bataill' p'entre vous et Henry Percy qi mort est nadgairs v're adv'saire ⁊ sez adherentz qi ne sont tenuz de vous en chief a avoir ⁊ tenir a eux ⁊ lour successo's a toutz jo's en pure et p'petuele almoigne p' chaunt' divinez chescun jo' en un chapelle p' eux de novell' affaire edifier ⁊ construer en la sole du dite t're p' le bell' estate de vous tantcome vous viv'es ⁊ p' v're alme ap's v're deces ⁊ lez almez de voz nobles p'genito's ⁊ diceux qen le dit bataill' furent occis ⁊ illeq's ent'rez ⁊ les almes de toutz cristiens solonc l'ordinance du dit Rog' ou de ses heirs ou ses assignez affaire en celle p'tie lestatut des t'res ⁊ tent'z nient mettre a mort mayn nient contristeant sanz fyne ou g^{ande} fee ent paier en celle p'tie ⁊ enoutre g^{antier} as ditz chapelains v're g^{aciouse} almoigne en eide del edificacon de mesme le chapell' p' Dieux ⁊ en oev'e de charite.”

This was granted by Patent, 10 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 2.

¹ *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 164.

² *Vide* pp. 209, 210.

4 Hen. IV. Northumberland's castles to surrender them, the
1403. proceedings on which subject are fully described.¹
Henry remained in or near Wales until November,
when he returned to London, leaving the Prince
of Wales to oppose the rebels.

5 Hen. IV. The Minutes and other documents of the fifth
1404. year of Henry the Fourth contain many facts re-
specting the Welsh rebellion, and the efforts made to
subdue it, including letters from the Prince of Wales,
reporting his proceedings and those of the rebels ;
and though numerous illustrations of other public
events, both foreign and domestic, occur, there
is little which requires particular notice in this
place. Henry was at Nottingham in June², and
at Lichfield on the 29th of August 1404³, where a
Council was held, at which it was stated that the
French had equipped a fleet of sixty vessels at
Harfleur, full of soldiers, to assist the Welsh ; but
as the King could not soon raise an army propor-
tionate to his dignity, to proceed into Wales, he was
advised to remain at Tutbury until the meeting of
Parliament at Coventry in October following, and
in the meantime, proclamations were ordered to be
issued, directing all able-bodied men to be ready to
attend the King ; and messengers were sent to the
Admiral, to the sons of the Earl of Devonshire,
and to others, acquainting them with the prepara-

¹ *Vide* pp. 211-217, & vol. ii. p. 79.

² *Vide* p. 227.

³ *Vide* p. 233.

tions made by the French.¹ It is deserving of 6 Hen. IV.
 observation, as additional evidence of Henry's 1404.
 regard for popular opinion and of his desire to
 avoid exciting discontent, that in the account of
 expenditure of this year, one item was for a pur-
 pose which is obscurely stated, the object being,
 however, "to avoid the clamour of the people."²

The most memorable event in the sixth year 6 Hen. IV.
 of Henry the Fourth, was the revolt in May 1405.
 of the Earl Marshal, Lord Bardolf, and the Earl of
 Northumberland, who had been partially restored
 to the King's confidence after the death of his son
 and brother in 1403. Henry was at that moment
 at Worcester, and the earliest notice of the rebel-
 lion is contained in a letter from the Council to
 the King, which, after treating of various matters,
 concluded by stating that they were then just in-
 formed by his Majesty's son, John of Lancaster,
 that Lord Bardolf had privately withdrawn himself
 to the North, at which they were much astonished,
 because the King had ordered him to proceed into
 Wales. To guard against any ill consequences
 which might arise from this suspicious circum-
 stance, the Council instantly dispatched Lord Roos
 and Sir William Gascoigne, the Chief Justice, as
 the individuals in whom the King placed most
 confidence, in the same direction; and thinking
 that Henry might be in want of money, the

¹ *Vide* pp. 233, 234.

² *Vide* vol. ii. p. 97.

6 Hen. IV. 1405. Council borrowed, and sent him 1,000 marks.¹ With his accustomed promptitude and activity, the King lost not a moment in setting off for the North to meet the rebellious Lords in person; and on the 28th of May he wrote to his Council from Derby, acquainting them with the revolt, and desiring them to hasten to him at Pomfret, with as many followers as possible.²

Before the end of the next month Henry was engaged in besieging the Earl of Northumberland's castles; and in a letter to the Council, dated at Warkworth on the 2nd July, he informed them that Prudhoe Castle had immediately surrendered; but that the castle of Warkworth, being well garrisoned and provisioned, refused to obey his summons, the captain having declared, as his final answer, that he would defend it for the Earl. The King had therefore, he said, ordered his artillery to be brought against it, which were so ably served that at the seventh discharge, the besieged implored his mercy, and the fortress was delivered into his hands on the 1st of July. All the other castles belonging to the Earl had, he added, imitated the example of that of Prudhoe, excepting Alnwick, which he was then about to attack.³ The greater part of the other documents of the 6th Hen. IV. relate to the affairs of Wales, and present much information of the proceedings in the principality. Many interesting facts on other subjects are also to be

¹ *Vide* p. 262.

² *Vide* pp. 264, 265.

³ *Vide* p. 275.

found in the letters from the Council, particularly in the one in reply to the King's directions to send money to the Prince, in Wales, as it minutely details in what manner the revenue about to be received, was to be appropriated.¹ Some of the miscellaneous matters mentioned in the Minutes of Councils in this year are deserving of attention. The instructions issued to ambassadors elucidate the relations with foreign countries; and the notice of the Earl of Somerset's expedition and that of Thomas of Lancaster for the relief of Guienne, and the preparations against invasion in the west of England, for the defence of the marches, and for the suppression of the rebellion in Wales, form important data for the history of the period. But the most interesting of these documents is the letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Hereford on the 11th March, 1405, giving an account of his having, with a small force, defeated a very superior army of the Welsh, and slain between 800 and 1000 men. One passage in this letter cannot be passed over without comment. After alluding to the paucity of his followers, the Prince observed, "But it is well shown that victory is not in a multitude of people, and as it was there fully proved, but in the power of God." The lesson thus taught him of what may be effected by courage and discipline against an enemy infinitely superior in numbers was

6 Hen. IV.
1405.

¹ *Vide* pp. 265-270.

6 Hen. IV. probably not forgotten ten years afterwards, at
 1405. Agincourt. At a Council held in March in this year, a question of precedency, which is the earliest on record of a dispute on that subject between Barons, was decided; after which the King requested the advice of the lords then present as to the manner in which the young Earl of March, the heir of the Duke of Clarence, and consequently the lawful heir to the Crown, and his brother, should thenceforward be safely and properly guarded, for security of his Majesty's estate. The lords proposed that the two children should be continually in the King's presence, under the government of such loyal persons as he could most rely upon. But if His Majesty went to Wales, then they were to be placed in some castle or fortress near the Marches, there to be safely kept until his return.¹ It is presumed that this is the strongest evidence which has been discovered of Henry's jealousy of the young Mortimers; who appear to have been justly dreaded by him in consequence of their hereditary pretensions to the throne, which were not forgotten by a large part of the nation, and which were more particularly remembered in Wales.

The exhausted state of the King's pecuniary resources, and the distress endured by the soldiers and others engaged in his service, are forcibly shewn by the letters of the Prince of Wales², of the Duke of York³, of Richard of York, after-

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 104-106. ² *Vide* vol. ii. p. 62. ³ *Vide* pp. 271, 272.

wards Earl of Cambridge¹, of Thomas of Lancaster, the admiral of the fleet destined for Guienne², and of Hotspur.³ The Duke of York and his brother Richard described their retinues in Wales as being in a state of mutiny for want of their wages; and the Duke had evidently made every personal sacrifice to satisfy them. He entreated them to continue there a few weeks longer, authorized them to mortgage his lands in Yorkshire, pledged himself, “on his truth, and as he is a true gentleman,” not to receive any part of the revenues until they were paid, and promised that he would not ask them to continue longer than the time specified. The Duke concluded his letter in these words: “I write at Clarendon, of my own hand, for the more surety to you, and the more bond to me.”⁴ Every source of revenue seems to have been anticipated, and it is scarcely possible to imagine a government in greater distress for money than that of Henry the Fourth at that moment. Nothing but the wisdom and indomitable energy for which that monarch was distinguished, could have enabled him to surmount the difficulties of his position; and the facts detailed in this volume, entitle Henry to a high rank among the most distinguished of European sovereigns, both as a soldier and as a statesman. No sooner had he suppressed rebellion in one place than it

6 Hen. IV.
1405.

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 69.

² *Vide* pp. 263, 264.

³ *Vide* pp. xxxviii.-xlii. *antea*.

⁴ *Vide* p. 273.

6 Hen. IV.
1405. shewed itself in another; and for many years the Welsh could barely be kept in check by the presence of the Prince of Wales and a large army. By France he was constantly annoyed; and if he was not at actual war with the Scotch, it was necessary to watch their conduct with great anxiety and suspicion. To add to his embarrassment, the great mass of his own subjects were tempted to revolt, by the distracted condition of the country, by the existence of the true heir to the throne, and by reports that their former sovereign was still alive. Henry's treatment of them was necessarily firm but conciliatory. He dared not recruit his exhausted finances by heavy impositions on the people, and the generous sacrifices made by the Peers to avoid so dangerous an expedient, had reduced them to poverty.

7 Hen. IV.
1405. Such was the state of affairs at the commencement of the seventh year of Henry's reign, and history affords few instances where energy and talents on the part of the monarch were more necessary, or where the demand for them was more fully met. In December 1405, the King applied to his brother-in-law, the King of Portugal, for the assistance of his galleys against the French, who were doing all the injury in their power to Guienne, the principal of the English provinces in France, notwithstanding the existing truce.¹ The Minutes of a Council held in that

¹ Vide p. 281.

month¹, contain interesting memoranda respecting the expected invasion of the Scotch, and on the condition of Berwick, which had been lately sacked and burnt. The regulations which were adopted at another Council about the same time, exhibit much anxiety to prevent information from being sent abroad; as all aliens were ordered to quit the realm before any ordinance against the enemy should be published, to avoid its being discovered²; all grants made to them were to be revoked by the Parliament then sitting; and the Lombards, who conducted exchanges of monies, were directed thenceforward to write their letters to their partners abroad, in such language as might be understood by others, and not in cyphers or obscure figures; they were permitted to export goods from the large ports only; and neither they nor any other foreigners were to enter the realm without the King's passport, which the bearer was to exhibit on his arrival.³ At a Council held in April 1406, it was proposed to grant a general pardon for treasons, and to receive the Welsh rebels to grace upon certain conditions.⁴ The King's intention to proceed to London towards the end of that month, was prevented by a sudden disease in his leg, accompanied by an ague; he therefore wrote to desire that Parliament would proceed with public business, and that

7 Hen. IV.
1405.

1406.

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 91.
Vide p. 289.

² *Vide* p. 289.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 287, 288.

7 Hen. IV. measures should be adopted for the protection
1406. of Guienne, and for the voyage of his daughter Philippa to Denmark¹, to the King of which realm she had been contracted some time before.

8 Hen. IV. Of the eighth year of Henry the Fourth, very
1406. few Minutes are preserved. The attention of the Council was directed, in December 1406, to reforming the royal household; and the King was requested to remove, after Christmas, to some place where it would be most convenient to make such Ordinances for its governance, as might tend to the pleasure of God and of the people.²

Parliament was at this time occupied in forming regulations for the Council; and thirty-one articles on the subject were proposed by the Commons to be made into a statute. The Speaker requested that all the Lords of the Council should be sworn to observe them; but they refused to comply, unless the King, "of his own motion," specially commanded them to take the oath. His Majesty having, "of his own will and motion," done so, they were accordingly sworn; and the oath was afterwards administered to the Judges, Clerk of the Rolls, and other inferior officers.³ Some memoranda on the subject are preserved, containing the alterations and modifications proposed to be made in the articles alluded to.⁴

¹ *Vide* pp. 290, 291, 295.

³ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 583-589.

² *Vide* pp. 296, 297.

⁴ *Vide* p. 296.

This proceeding respecting the Council, forms a very important feature in its history, as it proves the extensive manner in which the Commons interested themselves in its measures and constitution. The opinion of the Peers who were then members of the Council, that the proposition to take the oath suggested by the Commons, was an infringement of the royal prerogative, and the readiness — possibly from the want of power to resist — with which Henry acceded to their wishes, are deserving of attention.

8 Hen. IV.
1406.

Six articles of the ninth year of Henry's reign are all which have been discovered; and the only one of them of much interest, is a letter from the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him, by the advice of the Lords and other estates then sitting in Parliament, to cause an error on the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Coventry in October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, to be rectified. The entry is said to have been made by the Clerk of the Parliament, and the mistake was to be corrected by letters of Privy Seal being issued to the Chancellor, to form Letters Patent under the Great Seal, for erasing the mistake.¹ It is remarkable that there is no trace of any alteration having been made on the original Rolls of that Parliament where the entry alluded to occurs; and if, as is highly probable, this circumstance arose from the Parlia-

9 Hen. IV.
1407.

¹ *Vide* pp. 300, 301.

- 9 Hen. IV.
1407. mentary Rolls being sometimes not fairly transcribed in their present state, until three or more years after the meetings of Parliament, the fact would tend to explain various anomalies in those records.
- 10 Hen. IV.
1409. The solitary article belonging to the tenth year of the reign of Henry the Fourth, contains the Minutes of a Council held on the 18th of August 1409, principally about the restitution of merchandize belonging to some Prussians, which had been seized by the King's clerk of the works ; the appointment of ambassadors to the King of Castile ; the nomination of Sir John Stanley as lieutenant of Ireland ; the state of the Scotch Marches ; the naturalization of a Scotchman ; and about granting charters of pardon for murders.
- 11 Hen. IV.
1409-10. In the eleventh year of Henry the Fourth, the Council seem to have been principally engaged in matters of revenue, and in providing for the expences of the Navy and Army. The Minutes relate almost exclusively to these points, and afford copious information on the finances and expenditure of this country, as well as on the military establishments. An idea may be formed of the exhausted state of the exchequer, and of the urgent necessity of raising money, by the means adopted for the purpose. Peers and other eminent persons were sent into the counties where they possessed the most local influence, to borrow specified sums. Thus, the Chancellor, the Bishop of Norwich, and

Sir Thomas Erpingham, were to go into Norfolk to borrow £1,000. The Treasurer of England, the Archbishop of York, and the Bishop of Durham, appear to have been sent to York. The Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of Chichester, and the Earl of Arundel, were to raise 1,000 marks in the counties of Kent, Sussex, and Surrey. Even a Peeress was employed on this duty; for the Countess of Hereford was associated with the Bishops of London and Ely, and Lord Burnell, in borrowing £1,000 in Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, and Huntingdonshire.¹ The sum contributed by each of the counties and cities, of the first half of the fifteenth and tenth granted to the King, shows their relative wealth and importance²; and so great was the want of money, that the members of the Council borrowed it for the use of the State, on their own personal security.³ Some notices occur in this and the preceding year, of Ambassadors being sent to France, Flanders, and Scotland; and the instructions issued to them, throw much light on the relations between those countries and England; whilst the instructions given to Edmond Bugge, esquire, on his mission to the Duke of Albany, then Regent of Scotland, are of much interest, as they prove Henry's desire to conclude a permanent peace with that kingdom. The Earl of Douglas, who was taken prisoner at the battle of

11 Hen. IV.
1410.

¹ *Vide* pp. 343, 344.

² *Vide* pp. 344, 345.

³ *Vide* p. 347.

11 Hen. IV. 1410. Hamildon Hill, in September 1402, had been permitted to go into Scotland upon his private affairs, having solemnly sworn to surrender himself at Durham on a certain day. As he had not fulfilled his engagement, the King, "wishing the order of knighthood to be kept on all sides," required the Duke of Albany not to prevent Douglas's return, but to urge him to surrender himself as a true prisoner ought. Albany had requested the release of Mordak of Fife, his eldest son, who was also captured at Hamildon Hill, and Bugge was to state that if the King accepted money for his enlargement, his ransom was fixed at 50,000 marks; but in case Albany was unwilling to pay that sum, that Henry was ready to listen to any other proposition, provided it tended to the advantage of England and Scotland. If Bugge found the Duke disposed to conclude a peace or a long truce with England, he was to inform the King thereof; but if Albany "will hold him coy" respecting a peace or truce, Bugge was instructed to allude cautiously to the subject himself; and if the Duke evinced an earnest wish for it, he was to hint that if such a peace or truce were concluded as would tend to the advantage of the two kingdoms, the King would be the more disposed to release Mordak of Fife for little or no ransom, provided that the Duke of Albany caused the Earl of Douglas to return into captivity. The Duke's herald having, when in England, alluded to a marriage between the King's son, John of Lan-

caster, and a daughter of Albany, Bugge was ordered to ascertain whether the proposal was made by the Duke's desire, whom he was to acquaint with what the herald had said; and if this was the fact, he was to request Albany to write to the King on that subject, and such an answer would probably be returned as would satisfy him.¹

11 Hen. IV.
1410.

This imperfect summary of the more important of the Historical facts and materials contained in this volume, must be sufficient to prove that there is not a subject connected with the internal or external policy or condition of this country, her revenues, commerce, military establishments, laws, arts, or manufactures; or the descent of property; or the character and conduct of her monarchs, statesmen, and warriors, that does not receive illustration from the interesting documents which are now, for the first time, given to the world.

It is a remarkable fact, that, although the MSS. here printed, form part of the Cottonian and Harleian Collections in the British Museum, and, consequently, have long been accessible to the public, no Historian has hitherto consulted them. To foreign writers this circumstance will scarcely appear credible, and it can only be explained by the extreme difficulty which attends the effort to apply documents in the condition in which these exist, to the purposes

¹ *Vide* pp. 323-327.

of History. Even when series of records are arranged and printed, like the "Fœdera," for example, it requires considerable critical acumen and sagacity to select and embody the principal facts; whilst the labour necessary to reconcile some statements with the information derived from other sources, can only be understood by those whose pursuits oblige them to make the attempt. What then can be done by the general Historian of England, or of any other country, with masses of MSS. written in two or three different languages, the words contracted, the writing scarcely capable of being deciphered, and the document in many places rendered illegible, by damp or other injury? For all practical purposes they are nearly useless; and he pursues his labours under the disheartening impression, that though the most authentic sources of original information are within his reach, they are wholly unavailable to him. The little which he can transcribe he scarcely dares to use, because the date is not always ascertained; and he knows that it is very unsafe to adopt what may be found in a fragment.

Mr. Sharon Turner has truly observed, that
"to dig below the ordinary surface of events, and
"give more just and original views of the conduct
"and fortunes of our continually improving and
"picturesque ancestors, from unexamined sources,
"a time, an attention, a strength, and a degree of
"labour are required, which make it almost, if not

“ quite impossible for one individual to give to
“ the public a complete History of England on
“ this plan.”¹ To write History without consult-
ing such materials as are contained in this Work,
would be to do little more than to repeat the errors,
the misconceptions, and often the absurd deduc-
tions of preceding historians ; but unless the MSS.
be printed, it is nearly impracticable for an author,
be his industry what it may, to explore the richest
mines of historical knowledge, and it becomes
wholly impossible for him to separate the ore from
the dross which they contain. This must be done
by other hands ; and when he commences his ar-
duous task, all his materials ought to be ready for
his use, and placed before him in the most conve-
nient form, or he will find his efforts to produce
a complete history of any period or of any event
in the English Annals, almost fruitless. Even if
all the public repositories be thrown open, and
permission be given him to use the MSS. which
they contain, he would be appalled by the prospect
before him. Thousands of Rolls, and piles of
miscellaneous documents, without arrangement or
catalogues, together with immense Volumes of
Letters, without an index or a clue to their
contents, would present themselves to his view,
tantalizing him with the sight of treasures of
which it would be hopeless to attempt to possess
himself ; for to read, much less to copy and reflect

¹ *Vide* Preface to History of England, 4to. vol. iii. p. 5.

upon, what is indispensable for his purpose, would require a much longer life than is allotted to humanity, together with the uninterrupted enjoyment of corporeal and intellectual powers. He is consequently compelled, by their very magnitude, to turn away from the inexhaustible stores which he is unable to gather in; and he either abandons his object in despair, or is contented to tread the beaten and nearly worn-out paths of his predecessors. To this circumstance the imperfection of the present histories of England may be attributed; and although each succeeding historian, as one of the latest and most industrious of them¹ has remarked, has “added some truth, removed some mistake, and opened some new views,” it is equally certain that the most genuine, most abundant, and most important materials have never yet been applied to the History of England.

The Government has long been sensible of this fact, and, besides other works containing materials for future historians, the public are indebted for these volumes to its liberality. No one who is intimately acquainted with the value of such illustrations of our Annals, will hesitate to admit that their publication is extremely desirable; and the Editor thinks it right to state, as evidence of the absolute necessity of the aid of Government for printing Historical Manuscripts, that, notwithstanding he

¹ Mr. Sharon Turner.

obtained the permission of the Trustees of the British Museum to print the Proceedings of the Privy Council in April 1831, and that his attention was, for a long time before, constantly directed to the publication of these invaluable documents, he found it wholly impracticable to induce a private publisher to print the work upon any terms; and he ventures to add, from his own experience, that there is not a publisher in London who would, at this moment, undertake to print an Historical MS., be its intrinsic value what it might, even if he had nothing to pay for copyright, or for editorial labour.

In addition to the proofs which have been stated of the necessity of printing the most valuable inedited Historical Manuscripts, and as further evidence that access to them in their present chaotic condition, however useful, is not sufficient for all literary purposes, it is important to advert to the immense difference between possessing materials of which a work is to be composed, in the author's own library, and being obliged to consult them in a public office. Every author must at once be struck with the force of the following remark, by a celebrated writer of the present day, and there are few who have not experienced its justice: "No studious man can collate authorities, and draw his inferences satisfactorily, except in his own chamber. No man can adequately judge what it is that may be necessary to his purpose, till after repeated essays and comparisons. Add to

“ which, he who studies at home chooses his
“ seasons of study, while he who resorts to a
“ public library, has them measured out to him
“ by others.”¹ This observation applies strongly
to an editor of a work of which the original is
not in his possession; which is to be printed
literatim, and which is to represent, as nearly as
typography will allow, the minutest peculiarity of
the manuscript. Even after repeated collations of
the proofs, some doubt as to a contraction or a
letter arises, which renders it desirable to look
again to the original; and when, as is the case
with the contents of this volume, the various
articles are bound together in the most confused
manner, their relative position and their exact cha-
racter, (whether the original draught, a modern
or contemporary transcript, or the original instru-
ment, &c.) become points of importance, creating
much additional labour and delay, from its not
being possible to refer instantly to the Manu-
scripts. Every facility which a public library
allows was, however, afforded him in the most
obliging manner by the Reverend J. Forshall,
the keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum;
and he gladly offers his best thanks to that
gentleman for his attention to him.

As an objection may possibly be made to the
title of this work, namely “ The Proceedings and
Ordinances of the *Privy* Council,” it is proper to

¹ Godwin's preface to the *Life of Chaucer*.

remark that, although the term *Privy* Council does not appear to have been generally used until after the reign of Henry the Sixth, and that the Council to which the greater part of the Documents relates was the King's permanent Council, or, as it was then usually called, "Continual Council," yet the Editor considered that the nature of the work would be much better understood by the title assigned to it, than if it had been simply, but perhaps more accurately called, "The Acts of the King's Council." The History of the three Councils—the General Council; the Ordinary, or Continual, or Privy Council; and the Cabinet Council—belongs to the Supplementary volume, which, as he has before observed, the Editor trusts he may be permitted to add to the work, when the materials, of which alone it can be properly formed, are printed.

The Editor's particular thanks are due to Mr. Cooper, the Secretary to the Commission, for the interest which he has manifested in the publication of this Work; and for having, by his prompt compliance with every request made to him, materially facilitated its progress, and lightened his labours.

For much valuable assistance, the Editor offers his best acknowledgments to his friend Mr. Hardy of the Record Office in the Tower, from whose extensive historical information he has on this, as on many other occasions, derived great advantage.

It would be unjust were the Editor to pass over without commendation the skill and assiduity of His Majesty's Printers. In no department of literature is an Editor more dependant on the ability and attention of the printer, than in a work abounding in such typographical niceties as signs of contraction, of interlineation, and of erasure; and he may say, with truth, that to the vigilance and talent exercised in the final revision of these sheets, much of their correctness is to be attributed.

10th March 1834.

ABBREVIATIONS, &c.

It is necessary that the general reader should be furnished with an explanation of the contractions which occur in a work of this description ; and great part of the following list, and the remarks on the subject, are taken from the preface to the first volume of the Close Rolls, lately edited by Thomas Duffus Hardy Esq., F.S.A. :

“ ABBREVIATIONS.—Without some explanation of the Abbreviations used in this work, Readers in general would find great difficulty in understanding many of the entries ; especially as the ancient style of punctuation rather obscures than elucidates the construction. A few general rules are therefore indispensable for the assistance of those who wish to acquire a knowledge of this peculiar species of literature. A Table will also be given of the Abbreviations of such words as invariably occur in one form.

The most usual mode of abbreviating words is to retain some of the letters of which such words consist, and to substitute certain marks or symbols in place of those left out.

The most common Abbreviations are a right line, thus (—), and a curve, approaching the form of the Greek circumflex accent, thus (˘), placed horizontally

over a letter. The *first* of these marks, over a vowel, in the middle or at the end of a word, denotes that *one letter* is wanting, as in vēdāt for *vendant*, bonū for *bonum*, terrā for *terram*, &c. ; and the *latter*, when seen above or through a letter, either in the middle or at the end of a word, signifies the omission of *more than one letter* ; but the number of letters wanted is left to be ascertained by the Reader, as in aīa for *anima*, aīr for *aliter*, aīa for *animalia*, ablačo for *ablatio*, Wintoñ for *Wintonia*, noḃ for *nobis*, manč for *mandatum*, &c. A straight line through a consonant also denotes the omission of one or more letters, as in voḃ for *vobis*, qđ for *quod*, &c.

Several symbols have positive and fixed significations. Thus, the character } always stands for *er* or *re*, as the sense requires, as ũra for *terra*, p̄dictus for *prædictus*.¹

A straight or a curved line through the letter *p* thus, p̄ p̄, stands for *per*, *por*, and *par*. The curved line through the same letter p̄ denotes *pro*.

This character 3, at the end of a word, signifies *us*, as omnib3 for *omnibus*, and likewise *et*, as deb3 for *debet*.

The figure ʒ represents *rum*, *ras*, *res*, *ris*, and *ram*, as eoʒ for *eorum*, libʒ for *libras* or *libris*, Windesoʒ for *Windesores*, Alienoʒ for *Alienoram*, añcessoʒ for *antecessorum* and *antecessoris*.

Etiam is thus denoted, & ; and *que*, *quia*, and *quod* thus, q̄.

¹ The diphthong was not in use at this period, but sometimes at the end of a word is represented by a character similar to the French ç ; thus, terreç for *terræ*.

The character represented in type by the figure of 9 is sometimes called the *c* cursive, or *c* reversed. When found at the commencement of a word this character signifies *com* or *con*, as *gmitto* for *committo*, *gvicto* for *convicto*; but placed in the middle or at the end of a word, a little out of the line, it signifies *us*, as *De^o* for *Deus*, *reb^o* for *rebus*, *Aug^oti* for *Augusti*. It also occasionally stands for *ost* and *os*, as *p^o p^ot* for *post*, and *p^oquam* for *postquam*.

The word *est* is abridged either by a horizontal line or by the Greek circumflex accent between two points thus, †, †.

Points or Dots placed after letters, are also signs of abbreviations, as *di. et fi.* for *dilectus et fidelis*, *e.* for *est*, *plurib.* for *pluribus*.¹

Two points, (..) or ("), serve as marks of transposition, as "Magnus" Albertus, for *Albertus Magnus*.

For the word *et* is substituted a character thus, †.²

A small superior letter denotes an omission, of which such letter forms a part, as over *pⁱus* for *prius*, *tⁱ* for *tibi*, *q^os* for *quos*, *qⁱ* for *qui*, &c.

X̄ps, X̄pc, X̄po, X̄pi, all stand for Christus, and its different cases.³

¹ A point placed under a letter shows that such letter is redundant. It was a very common mode of making a deletion of a letter or of a word, instead of disfiguring the face of the document with obliterations.

² In very early times it was represented by a figure something resembling the numeral 7, thus, 7.

³ In sacred words the Latins retained the Greek letters. Jesus is generally written IH̄Σ or ἱ̄ῆς, abbreviations of ἰησους; IS, X̄s, for Christus, &c.

The Abbreviations following have defined and explicit significations :

ā ā *an, am.* āte *ante.* āimus
animus.
 ā. a. *annus and its cases.*
 a^m *annum.*
 a^o *anno.*
 a' aū *autem.*
 ā *aut.*
 a' *aut.*
 advōe *advocate.*
 añ *ante.*
 aña *antea.*
 aīa aīe āi aīo *anima, animæ,*
animi, animo.
 aīal *animal.*
 aīal *animalis.*
 aīlia *animalia.*
 aīo *animo.*
 aīals *amerals, (admirals.)*
 a^{az} *aliarum, aliquarum.*
 am^o *amodo.*
 añq^a *antequam.*
 ā aḡ aḡd *apud.*
 aḡ *agua and its cases.*
 aī *alias, alius and its cases.*
 aīr *aliter.*
 abñia *absentia.*
 abne *absolutione.*
 ar^{li} *articuli.*
 appḡaī *appropriare.*
 asḡu *assensu.*
 aīd *aliquid.*
 aḡloḡ *apostolorum.*
 aḡlicⁱ *apostolici.*
 āpli^o *amplius.*
 Aīēḡ Aīēḡs *archiepiscopus.*

apḡne *appellatione.*
 adh *adhuc.*
 aḡ' *agitur.*
 auḡte *auctoritate.*
 b b *ber, bis, as libertate libertate,*
Merleḡge Merleberge, nob
nobis, voḡ vobis.
 b' b'e bte *beatæ.*
 bi *beati.*
 bapḡ *baptiste.*
 bñ *bene, bien.*
 bñs *biens.*
 bo. *bonus and its cases.*
 bḡ *breve and its cases.*
 bḡe bḡi bḡia *breve, brevi, brevia.*
 c *cer, cre.*
 c̄ *cum.*
 c^{io} *crastino.*
 cḡ *chere.*
 Canḡ *cancellarius and its cases.*
 cḡun *chacun.*
 cari^{mo} *carissimo.*
 cap^{us} *capitaneus.*
 cḡre *chartre.*
 cḡīr *chevalier.*
 cestasḡ *cestassavoir.*
 cḡres *chartres.*
 cⁱ *cui.*
 c^r *cur.*
 c'a *cura.*
 cīca *circa.*
 capḡīm *capitulum.*
 c^a cā *causa.*
 cās *causas.*

colt *collector and its cases.*

cōa cōe cōam *communa, communæ, communam.*

cōi 9^l *communi.*

cōit^l *communiter.*

cōer *comuner.*

cōe cōis *commune, communis.*

conſ *consilium.*

conċ *concessus and its cases.*

con^adċōe *contradictione.*

ċ cō cont^a 9^a 9^{ia} *contra.*

9^aio *contrario.*

con^{tu} 9^{tu} *contemptu, conventu.*

cō 9^p *compute, computabitur, comparendum, &c.*

con^{ble} *constable.*

9^fvet *conseruet.*

9^s^l *conseil.*

cōf *consilium.*

con^a 9^a *concessa.*

c⁹ ċj⁹ *cujus.*

9^p3 *comparet.*

9^ob^r 9^ob^r 9^ab^re 9^ob^ria *contra-
breve, controbreve, contro-
brevia.*

c^la cit^a *citra.*

c⁹l3 *cujuslibet.*

cūt^{as} *civitas.*

clċs *clericus.*

clico *clerico.*

D Ds *De, Deus.*

di *Dei.*

đ đ *der, de, denarius and its
cases.*

d⁹ *dicimus.*

dar^r *darrain.*

d^r *dicitur.*

Dā *David.*

đđ *dedit.*

decr̄ *decretum.*

defđ *desusdite.*

dīna *divina.*

diñr *dicuntur, dinoscuntur.*

dċa *dicta.*

dċs *dictus.*

dċo *dicto.*

dñs dñi dño *dominus and its
cases.*

đnū *dominium.*

d3 *debet.*

di^t dt *dicit or dicunt.*

dċnt *dicunt.*

doł *dolium.*

don^c *donec.*

đre *dicere.*

dilōne *dilatione.*

di. *dilectus and its cases.*

dī *dimidium.*

dte *dite.*

dilċus *dilectus.*

dilċo *dilecto.*

ē ē 3 † *est.*

ēe *esse.*

ēet *essel.*

ēēt *essent.*

ēendo *essendo.*

ēm *eum, sometimes enim.*

eċ *eciam.*

ecċa *ecclesia.*

ecċiam *ecclesiam.*

ecċia3 *ecclesiarum.*

effċs effċu *effectus, effectu.*

eċa eċia *elemosina.*

eċari⁹ *elemosinarius.*

eod eodem.
 eoꝝð eorumdem.
 esþale speciale.
 Eþc̄ Eþs *Episcopus.*
 Eþo Eþi *Episcopo, Episcopi.*
 eq^r equaliter.
 eř are.
 escř escript.
 exāiat *examinatus and its cases.*
 expnš *expensis.*
 ex^a extra.
 excōia *excommunicata.*
 ex^o exemplo, excepto.

 fir^v firmiter.
 fač *faciendo.*
 fi *feri.*
 faci^d *faciendum.*
 f. fm *festum.*
 fo *festo.*
 fcs fca fco fcm *factus and its cases.*
 fte *faite.*
 fta fta *falsa, falsas.*
 frē *facere and fratre, frere.*
 fr̄ fr̄is fr̄es frē fr̄em fr̄m *frater and its cases.*
 feia feie feias *femina and its cases.*
 fia fia *feria, figura.*
 fū fū *filius.*
 fr̄m *frumentum.*
 fo *festo.*
 for^a *forma, foresta.*

 garī *garrant.*
 gⁱ *igitur.*

gřa gřas gřm *gratia and its cases.*
 g^a *erga.*
 g^ace *grace.*
 g^avañ *gravamen.*
 gřa *gloria.*
 g^o *ergo.*
 gřnal *general.*
 gřnatr gřnalit̄ *generaliter.*
 gřna *genera.*
 g^ařm *gratum.*

 h̄ *hic, hæc, hoc.*
 h^c *huic, huc, hic, hinc.*
 h^cq̄ *hucusque.*
 h^o *hujus, hujusmodi.*
 h̄i^o *hujusmodi.*
 hm̄oi *hujusmodi.*
 huj^o *hujusmodi.*
 huj^oceōi *hujuscemodi.*
 heat *habeat.*
 het *habet.*
 hře *habere.*
 heo *habeo.*
 huit *huisti habuit, habuisti.*
 hřnt *habuerunt.*
 hitu *habitu.*
 ho. *homo and its cases.*
 hz ht *habet.*
 het^r *habetur.*
 hři *haberi.*
 huisse *habuisse.*
 hed *hæredes, habendum.*
 hes *hæres, habes.*
 hoim hōiū hoim̄ *hominum.*

 i *in.*
 i^a *infra, ita, illa.*

ib̄ ibm̄ *ibidem.*
 id̄ *idem, illud, ideo.*
 ig^r *igitur.*
 ill̄ *ille and its cases.*
 ij^b *duobus.*
 j^o. *primo.*
 in̄ *inde.*
 inf^a *infra.*
 inf^o *inferius.*
 ins̄p̄r *insup insuper.*
 intr̄ *intratur.*
 iō *ido ideo.*
 ip̄e *ipse.*
 ip̄a *ipsa.*
 ip̄m *ipsum.*
 ip̄o *ipso.*
 ip̄os *ipsos.*
 ip̄ius *ipsius.*
 ir^r *irrotulatur.*
 it̄ i^a *ita, item.*
 it̄e *iste.*
 it̄m im̄ *item.*
 imp̄p̄m *imperpetuum.*
 ic^rrat *incurrat.*
 ime^{te} *immediate.*
 id̄d̄cm̄ *interdictum.*
 it̄e *interesse.*
 it̄m *iterum.*
 it̄m *interim.*
 id̄co *idcirco.*
 jor̄ *jour.*
 jusq̄s *jusques.*
 jura^{ta} *juramenta.*
 kt̄ *kalendæ.*
 k̄me *charissime.*
 k̄mo *charissimo.*
 t̄ *vel.*

VOL. I.

t. tj. *libra and its cases.*
 l̄i *legitimi.*
 Per̄c̄ *Percevesque.*
 lib̄at̄ *liberatio and its cases.*
 fia lī līna līnia *licentia.*
 it̄me ime *legitime.*
 lo. *locus and its cases.*
 lo^r *lour.*
 tr̄ *libenter.*
 it̄ra *littera.*
 it̄ras *litteras.*
 l̄re *lettre, litteræ.*
 tris *litteris.*
 l̄j *libet and licet.*
 m̄ *mer.*
 (m̄) m^a *marca.*
 m̄ch̄ *marchia and its cases.*
 me^d *memorandum.*
 mēf̄ *mensis.*
 m̄ia *misericordia, miseriu.*
 m̄io *matrimonio.*
 mat^a *materia.*
 m̄am̄ *materiam.*
 m̄ndi *mundi.*
 M̄e *Marie.*
 me. *memorie.*
 med^{te} *medietate.*
 mⁱ *mihī, mei.*
 mⁱ *mille.*
 m̄r̄ *mater, magister, martyr.*
 m̄re *matre.*
 m̄ris *matris, martyris.*
 m̄tr̄ *mulier.*
 m̄trs *mulieres.*
 m̄t̄m̄ *multum.*
 m̄t̄p̄tr̄ *multipliciter.*
 m^o *mod̄ modo.*

f

mo^r *monemur, movemur, &c.*

m^ax^a *maxima.*

Memoꝝ *Memorandum.*

ñ *enim, non.*

ñ. n. *nostri.*

n^cce *necesse.*

neččia *necessaria.*

n^c *nec.*

n^c *nunc.*

neq, *neque.*

nⁱ *nisi, nemini.*

nⁱ *nihil.*

n^{lla} *nulla.*

ñm nū^lum *numerum.*

n^cñ *necnon.*

no^b nob³ *nobis.*

no^bč nob³č *nobiscum.*

nōia *nomina.*

nōie *nomine.*

nōium *nominum.*

nōiatⁱ *nominatim.*

n^o^o *nihilominus.*

no^o *nous.*

n^r *noster.*

n^{re} *nōtre.*

n^{ra} *nostra.*

n^{ri} *nostri.*

n^{ro} *nostro.*

n^{ram} *nostram.*

n^{rm} *nostrum.*

ño nūo *numero.*

ne^o *negotio.*

neq^aq^a *nequaquam.*

nūq^m *nunquam.*

ō ob *obolus and its cases.*

ob *obiit.*

občia *obedientia.*

obedie *obedientie.*

ocčō *occasio.*

ocčōe ocčōne *occasione.*

o^m *omnis and its cases.*

ōe *omne.*

ōes *omnes.*

ōs *omnes, omnis.*

ōia *omnia.*

o^m o^{ium} *omnium.*

ōib³ *omnibus.*

o^{io} o^mio *omnino.*

o^{io}de *omnimode.*

op^r *oportet.*

oppo^{io} *opposito.*

opp^a *opportuna.*

ob^{tion}ib³ *oblationibus.*

ov^{te}m^t *overtement.*

p *per, par, por.*

pe *pere.*

pen^{te} *parentre.*

p *pro.*

pⁱ *pre, præ.*

pⁱ *pri.*

p^{ime} *premiere.*

p^{ive} *prive.*

p^{ie} *prie.*

p^a *prima.*

p^a *persona.*

p^{tr} p^{so} *personaliter.*

ple^mt *parlement.*

ps^{oe} *persone.*

pp^{io} *proprio.*

pp *propter.*

p^{ius} p^o *prius, primus.*

p^b *præbet.*

p^či *peccati.*

p^d p^dic^t *prædictus and its cases.*

p̄dca *prædicta.*
 p̄dcas *prædictas.*
 p̄dcm *prædictum.*
 p̄dco *prædicto.*
 p̄dcos *prædictos.*
 p̄t̄it̄ *preteritus and its cases.*
 p̄jud̄ *prejudicial.*
 p̄r̄ *pour, pur.*
 p̄veiōs *purveioirs.*
 p̄r̄ *pater.*
 p̄rī *patri.*
 p̄ris̄ *patris.*
 p̄rā *plura.*
 p̄r̄mā *plurima.*
 p̄tes̄ *plures.*
 p̄tiā *placita.*
 p̄nt̄ *possint and possunt.*
 p̄n̄c̄ *presentia and its cases.*
 p̄^o p̄^t *post.*
 p̄^om̄ p̄^tmod̄ *postmodum.*
 p̄^o *primo.*
 po. *posito.*
 posf̄cm̄ *possessionem.*
 p̄^oeā *postea.*
 p̄p̄ p̄^ap̄ *papa.*
 p̄plī *populi.*
 p̄pō *populo.*
 p̄riam̄ *patriam.*
 p̄ronat̄^o *patronatus.*
 p̄^o p̄ⁱ *patet, potest.*
 p̄nt̄ *present.*
 p̄statē p̄^otatē *potestate.*
 p̄hrē *prohibere.*
 p̄sbr̄ *presbiter.*
 p̄iñ̄ *proinde.*
 p̄ch̄ *prochain.*
 pu^{ce} *publice.*

puisf̄ *puissant.*
 px^o px^a *proximo, proxima.*
 q̄̄ *que, qui, quæ, quod, quem.*
 qⁱ *qui.*
 q̄̄ *que, quia, quod.*
 q̄̄ *quod, quem.*
 q̄^asī *quasi.*
 q^a *qua, quadrans.*
 q^{ant} *quant.*
 q^atr̄cūq̄̄ *qualitercumque.*
 q^ar̄^t *quarter.*
 q^acūq̄̄ *quacumque.*
 q^a *quam.*
 q^as̄ *quas.*
 qⁱs̄ *quis.*
 q^o *quo.*
 q^as̄ *quos.*
 q̄ñ̄ *quando, quoniam.*
 q̄m̄ *quoniam, quem, quomodo.*
 q^om^o *quomodo.*
 q^om^ol̄^o *quomodolibet.*
 q^ond̄ *quondam.*
 q^ol̄^o *quolibet.*
 q^oq̄̄ *quodque, quiconque.*
 q^oq̄̄ *quoque.*
 q^ol̄^o *quolibet.*
 q^ob̄^o *quibus.*
 q^ob̄^ocūq̄̄ *quibuscumque.*
 q^od̄ *quid, quod.*
 q^od̄m̄ *quoddam.*
 q^od̄l̄^o *quodlibet.*
 q^oī *quasi.*
 q̄lē q^olē *quale.*
 q^oq̄̄ *quorum.*
 q̄sq̄^am̄ *quisquam.*
 q̄ux̄ *queux.*

q̄a *quia*.
 q'cūq̄ *quicumque*.
 q'cqd̄ *quicquid*.
 q^aten^o *quatenus*.
 q^app^l *quapropter*.

 R̄ *Rex and its cases*.
 ř *regni, remembre*.
 r^o *responsio*.
 rece^r *receivoir*.
 rem̄ *remanet*.
 re^{ta}m *receptam*.
 rōe rōne *ratione*.
 relq̄ *reliqua*.
 rñā *regina*.
 rev^m *reverendissimus*.
 rōi *rationi*.
 ro^o *rotulo*.
 rōnabil̄ rōabit^r *rationabiliter*.
 roy^{me} *royaume*.
 řř *řer̄ rerum*.
 řspcū *respectu*.
 ret^o *retro*.
 rñd; *respondet*.
 řndeat^r *respondeatur*.
 řnsio *responsio*.
 rñsum *responsum*.
 rñs^rus *responsurus*.

 S *Sanctus and its cases*.
 .s. *scilicet*.
 s. *sunt*.
 ř. *solidus and its cases*.
 s^a *supra, secunda*.
 řra *serra*.
 ř *salutem*.
 ř^m *secundum*.
 řbbi *Sabbati*.

Scs *Sanctus*.
 Sçi *Sancti*.
 Sçis *Sanctis*.
 Sços *Sanctos*.
 Sçe *Sainte*.
 sçdm *secundum*.
 scit̄ *scilicet*.
 sař sař sařm̄ *salutem*.
 sacřm̄ *sacramentum*.
 sc^açio *scaccario*.
 řdit *susdit*.
 sibn *sibien*.
 sb̄ *sub*.
 řbt^o *subtus*.
 s^c *sic*.
 řem̄t *serement*.
 sçde *seconde*.
 řř̄ *sigillum and its cases*.
 sen^{al} *seneschal*.
 seqū *sequens and its cases*.
 sic^t *sicut*.
 siç *sicut*.
 řviç *servicia*.
 řil̄i^t *similiter*.
 s^c *sicut*.
 řimpřr *simpliciter*.
 řingla *singula*.
 řñ *sine*.
 ři *sive*.
 řñia *sententia*.
 řm^a *summa*.
 řol; *solet*.
 řpale *speciale*.
 řpřr *specialiter*.
 řps *spiritus*.
 řr *super, sur*.
 řub; *subsidiium and its cases*.

sup *super.*
 sem^l *semel.*
 seq^r *sequitur.*
 sⁱ *sibi.*
 sim̄r *similiter.*
 signīcas *significas.*
 sig^asti *significasti.*
 s^t *sunt.*
 f f^r *seigneur.*
 f^rie *seignurie.*
 suffi^f *suffisant.*
 s^v *sive.*
 s₃ *set pro sed.*
 sl₃ *scilicet.*
 T. *teste and its cases.*
 TT. *tituli or titulo.*
 thes̄ *thesaurarius.*
 ʔ *ter.*
 t^a *tria.*
 tal̄ *talīs, taliter.*
 talr̄ *taliter.*
 t̄n *tamen, tantum.*
 t̄m *tantum.*
 ʔ^m t̄m *terminum.*
 t^c *tunc.*
 t̄c *tunc.*
 t̄uc *tunc.*
 t̄pre *tempore.*
 t̄pe *tempore.*
 temp̄re *tempore.*
 t̄pib₃ *temporibus.*
 t̄c̄ *tecum.*
 testio^m *testimonium.*
 tes̄o *testamento.*
 ten̄ *tenementum and its cases.*
 ten̄₃ *tenements.*
 t₃ *tenet.*

ten^t *tenet.*
 tⁱ *tibi.*
 t̄mm^o *tantummodo.*
 to^l *totalis.*
 t^ansḡr̄ *transgressio.*
 touch̄ *touchant.*
 ʔ^r *terra and its cases.*
 t̄r̄ *turris and its cases.*
 t^ri *turri.*
 ʔio *termino.*
 t̄sbn̄ *tresbien.*
 u. *ut.*
 u^l *ubi.*
 ub̄ *ubi.*
 uñ *unde.*
 ut^{usq} *utriusque.*
 ven̄ *venant.*
 vac̄ *vacatio and its cases.*
 vad̄ *vadia.*
 v̄ba *verba.*
 val₃ *valet.*
 v̄l *vel.*
 v^l *vel.*
 v̄f̄ *versus.*
 v^o *vero.*
 v^o. *quinto.*
 vo^p *vous.*
 vic̄ *vicecomes and its cases.*
 v^r *videtur.*
 v̄r̄ *vester.*
 v̄ra *vestra.*
 v̄re *vestrae.*
 v̄ri *vestri.*
 v̄ro *vestro.*
 v̄rm̄ *vestrum.*
 ul̄f̄ *ultimus and its cases.*
 v₃ v^l₃ *videlicet.*

ulti ^o <i>ulterius.</i>	Xpiani <i>Christiani.</i>
utr̄ <i>uter, utrum.</i>	xl ^a . <i>quadragesima.</i>
utr̄q, <i>uterque and its cases.</i>	zof <i>your.</i>
ux̄ <i>uxor.</i>	ꝛ <i>et.</i>
ux̄e <i>uxore.</i>	ꝛ <i>etiam.</i>
ux̄is <i>uxoris.</i>	ꝛ <i>us, sometimes et.</i>
w ^t <i>with.</i>	þ <i>th, Saxon.</i>
x. <i>decem.</i>	ꝛ <i>eis, es, is.</i>
x ^a . <i>decima.</i>	ꝛ <i>rum.</i>
xv ^{mc} <i>quinzisme.</i>	ꝛ <i>est.</i>
X ^c X ^c X̄s X̄ps <i>Christus.</i>	ꝛ <i>er or re.</i>
X̄pi <i>Christi.</i>	ꝛc. <i>et cetera.</i>
X̄po <i>Christo.</i>	ð <i>th, Saxon.</i>

Where a word or sentence is interlined in the original, it is inserted within brackets, [].

Where a word or sentence cannot be decyphered, or where the page has been torn off, the parts omitted are shown by dotted lines corresponding in space with the quantity omitted or lost.

Where a blank occurs in the manuscript it is shown in the same manner.

Where a word, or any part of a word, has been supplied, it is printed in *Italics*.

ERRATA.

- p. 149. l. 31. *for ferra read serra.*
151. l. 19. *for iij. read iiij., one of the letters having dropped.*
173. l. 18. *for 2 Hen. IV. 1401 read 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*
193. l. 32. *for Oudeby read Ondeby.*
243. *delete the double line in this page.*
288. l. 22. *for 1406 read 1405.*

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

[From November, 10 Ric. II. 1386, to September, 23 Ric. II. 1399.]

In this Catalogue many of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Richard the Second or Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, are introduced into what is presumed to be their proper places; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk ()*

10 Ric. II. 1386-7.

November, 10 Ric. II. 1386.— Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of inquiries to be made by Commissioners, relative to the government of the King's courts and household, of the realm, and of the revenues of the kingdom;—of all gifts, grants, or confirmations of lands, tenements, &c. made by the King, to what persons, for what cause, and in what manner;—of the revenues and profits of the realm, and of the King's lands, lordships, &c., as well in England as abroad;—of the profits arising from money, bullion, the taking of prisoners, towns, &c., ransoms, benefices of rebel cardinals, and other aliens;—of money conveyed out of the realm;—of the customs and subsidies on wools and cloths;—of the tenths, fifteenths, and other subsidies;—of the receipts and payments in the hanaper in chancery;—of the fees of the King's officers;—of annuities and other rewards, gifts or grants, made by the King, his father or his grandfather;—of lands, rents, &c. sold to the injury of the King or of his crown;—of the sale of tallies and patents, and to whom made;—of the jewels which belonged to the King's grandfather at the time of his death;—of "chevances" made to the King's use, and of the losses

thereby sustained by him;—of charters of pardon:—of the payments made for the King's household, the defence of his realm and possessions at home and abroad, as well to soldiers as to others;—of the maintainers of quarrels, &c. and of officers and ministers made by "brokerage";—and of defaults and misprisions committed as well within the King's household as in his courts and other places p. 3
 * *About 9 or 10 Ric. II.* 1385–1387.—A list of persons to whom the Council granted writs of "liberate" for their fees and annuities p. 88

13 Ric. II. 1389–90.

20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Negotiation with the Duke of Brittany respecting the restitution of the Earldom of Richmond to him, and the surrender to be made by him to the King of certain castles in Guienne:—Appointment of the Lieutenant of Ireland:—Embassy to France:—Treaty with the Flemings:—Accounts of the Treasurer of Calais to be examined in reference to the payment of the soldiers there:—The number of the garrison, and the wages received by them, to be ascertained:—Inquiry into the payments made by collectors of the customs:—Grants of money to several persons - - - - - p. 6

Ibid.—Minutes of the Council. Regulation respecting the appointment of Customers, Comptrollers, Searchers, the Constable of Bordeaux, and the Treasurer of Calais:—the accounts of Guienne and the Marches of Scotland to be examined:—All future grantees to state what grants they had previously obtained:—Propositions made to the Council by the Treasurer, for the King's benefit, to have precedence of all other business:—Bailiffs and other collectors of money in Wales for the King's use not to be appointed without the advice of the Treasurer and Council:—Duties of the Treasurer, and regulations in case of his decease - - - - - p. 9

13th September, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of a Council held at Clarendon. Parliament to meet before Ambassadors were sent to treat for peace with France:—The Earl of Northumberland stated that the Duke of Gloucester and the Earl of Arundel were desirous that a good understanding should be established between the King and the Lords of the Council on the one part, and the Duke of Gloucester and the Earls of Arundel and Warwick on the other part, and that neither party should hold the other in suspicion:—Answer to be given to the Earl of Arundel on his appearance at Westminster, after the feast of Saint Michael:—The Earl Marshal to be paid for his expences whilst Warden of the Scotch Marches:—An annuity granted to the Duchess of York:—Treaty to be entered into with

the Earl Marshal relative to the office of Captain of Calais:—Payment to be made to Sir Nicholas Dagworth for his expences whilst concluding a truce with France:—Various lords and others to be summoned to attend a Council, to deliberate on a dispute between the Earl of Salisbury and his brother Sir John Montague; and respecting the repeal of a statute being in the custody of the mayor of the staple of London:—An allowance made to the Earl of Pembroke, for his maintenance during his minority - - - - p. 11

6th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minute of the Council. An annuity granted to the Duchess of Ireland out of the lands forfeited by the Duke of Ireland - - - - - p. 12b

15th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council, wherein the members present were commanded by the King to deliberate upon, and inform him of their opinions relative to Indentures to be made between the King and the Earl Marshal respecting the custody of Berwick, and of the Eastmarch towards Scotland, for five years after the expiration of his previous Indentures. A petition having been read, wherein the said Earl requested 4,000 marks per annum for the custody of the said castle, and 2,000 marks for the custody of the aforesaid march in time of truce and peace, and £12,000 per annum in time of war, with such a retinue as he might consider necessary, the Lords of the Council proceeded to the King, and the Chancellor, in their name, informed him, that it did not seem to them to be expedient to enter into new Indentures with the said Earl until the expiration of the old ones; for these reasons,—that they might not be charged in the next Parliament with having burthened the King and his realm with a greater charge than was requisite, and that it might be therein seen how such charge could be sustained; and that in the meantime a treaty might be entered into with the said Earl. The King, after various ineffectual attempts to induce the Council to accede to his wishes, which they all positively declined to do, with “a very angry look,” departed towards Kennington, saying, “At your peril be it, if any harm come hereof.” On the following day, the Council, having again unanimously agreed to abide by their previous resolution, went to the King at Kennington, and repeated what they had previously said; when his Majesty replied, “Then let the Earl Marshal have the custody for five years beyond the term of his first Indenture, in the same form;”—and expressed a wish that Sir Henry Percy should have the custody of Carlisle and of the Westmarch in the same manner, to which propositions the Council agreed - - - - - p. 12b

12th and 13th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. The Chief Baron of the Exchequer to have letters of privy seal for his office, and to receive payment for the time during which he was in Wales like other Justices:—The evidence for and against Hauley having been published, and his case established, he was ordered to

be released, and explanatory letters on the subject to be written to Albert duke of Bavaria:—Sir William Scrope appointed Warden of Brest:—Letters to be sent to the Pope:—The farm due for one year from the city of Cork to be remitted:—Annuities granted to Anne wife [widow] of Sir William Gomenays, and to Sir John Golafre, and his wife the daughter [widow] of Lord Fitz Walter - p. 12 *d*

18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Terms of the Indentures to be made between the King and Sir William Scrope for the custody of Brest agreed upon:—Commissioners appointed to examine the contents of a petition:—Certain drapers fined - p. 14

20th and 22nd November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Licence to be granted for persons to sell their corn at various places in France and Scotland:—Search to be made for cloths forfeited to the King:—Persons summoned to appear before the Council:—The King advised by the Earl of Northumberland not to recognize the newly-elected Pope until he had received the advice of his "grandz" and people therēupon, and not to write to the Court of Rome in the meantime:—An answer given to those who claimed restitution of the fruits of Hornchurch:—Pledges found for Maurice Caernarvan:—The King informed the Council that he would not communicate with the Pope without their advice:—Money prohibited to be exported:—£1,000 to be paid the Earl Marshal - p. 14 *b*

28th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of Council. A messenger from the Duke of Lancaster informed the Council of the Duke's intention to return to England by sea, according to the King's request, before All Saints Day; but if he could not do so by that time, he should not return until Candlemas Day, unless the King signified his commands for him to do so. In case the King wished him to return immediately, he solicited letters patent authorizing him to pass through France, that his doing so might not be afterwards alleged against him, whereby suspicion might be excited by the people.—The said letters patent were ordered to be granted - - - p. 14 *c*

✓ 29th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Examinations taken before members of the Council respecting certain casks of wine said to have been unlawfully seized from some Portuguese merchants by the Constable of Dover Castle - - - - - p. 14 *d*

10th December, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council held at Reading. A Parliament appointed to be holden:—Answer to be given to the Duke of Brittany respecting the Earldom of Richmond:—Ordinance to be made in the business of the Earl of Salisbury and his brother:—Commissioners to be sent into Scotland for the preservation of the truce:—Letters to be sent to the Regent and Council of Guienne, the Barons there, and the cities of Bourdeaux and Bayonne, acquainting them with the return of the Duke of Lancaster into England, that the King had been informed of the temporary provision which he had made there, and would in the next Parliament

- provide for the good government of those parts :—Final answer not to be given to the Duke of Brittany until the next Parliament p. 17
- 8th March, 13 Ric. II.* 1390.—An Ordinance relative to the mode of transacting business in the Council. The members to meet between eight and nine o'clock at the latest :—The business concerning the King and the realm to be transacted before all other matters :—Business relative to the common law to be determined before the justices ;—that which related to the office of Chancellor to be decided before him in Chancery ;—that which related to the office of Treasurer to be determined before him in the Exchequer :—The King's pleasure to be ascertained in all matters which could not be expedited without his especial grace and consent :—No grant to the detriment of the King's revenue to pass without the advice of the Council, and the assent of the Dukes of Guienne, York, Gloucester, and of the Chancellor, or of two of them :—All other important business to be determined by such members of the Council as might be present, with the officers :—All petitions of the people, of less moment, to be examined before the Keeper of the Privy Seal and others of the Council who might be present :—The ordinances formerly made respecting offices to be given by the King, to be observed :—No Stewards or Justices to be from thenceforth appointed for life :—The "batchelors" of the King's Council to have reasonable fees for their services in the Council,—and the Lords of the Council to receive payment according to the determination of the King and his Council :—Answer to be given to the matter first brought before the Council, previously to proceeding to any other business p. 18
- a April, 13 Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of the Council, containing the Instructions given to Ambassadors proceeding to Calais to treat for a peace with France - - - - - p. 19
- 28th April, 13 Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing additional Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for peace with France - - - - - p. 22
- 3rd May, 13 Ric. II.* 1390.—A letter (referred to the Council) from the Count of Milan to the King, in reply to a demand made for compensation for the cargo of an English vessel alleged to have been unjustly seized by certain merchants of Placenza - - - p. 24
- 27th May, 13 Ric. II.* 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Scots relative to the infringement of the truce - - - p. 27

14 Ric. II. 1390.

December, 14 Ric. II. 1390.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the King of Scots

p. 33

- 14 Ric. II. 1390-91.—A Petition to the King from Banderell de Beek, worker of cloth of gold, praying for payment of arrears of wages due to him:—With the Answer - - - - - p. 35
-

15 Ric. II. 1391-2.

- 12th December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.—Minutes of Council. Thomas Spert, Doctor of Laws, commanded to appear before the Council in the octaves of St. Hilary ensuing - - - - - p. 35
- December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the Duke of Brittany to treat concerning an alliance between the said Duke and the King of England, and the restitution of the Earldom of Richmond; and also to examine the state of the castle and town of Brest - p. 36
- 2nd May, 15 Ric. II. 1392.—A Petition to the Council from William Carmynowe, who was Sheriff of Devonshire anno 14 Ric. II., praying an allowance of £60 in his account in the Exchequer, by reason of the impossibility of levying the whole of the farm of that county:—With the Answer - - - - - p. 40
-

16 Ric. II. 1393.

- About February, 16 Ric. II. 1393.—A document presumed to contain the conditions on which a treaty of peace was proposed to be concluded between England and Brittany - - - - - p. 41
- February, 16 Ric. II. 1393.—Minutes of Council, relating to the Duke of Brittany, in reference to a treaty about to be concluded with France - - - - - p. 45
- Midlent Sunday (17th March, 16 Ric. II.) 1393.—Letter from Sir Thomas Percy to the Council on the same subject p. 46 (*note*)
- Between March & June, 16 Ric. II. 1393.—Petition of the Duke of Brittany to the King and Council:—praying restitution of the Earldom of Richmond:—complaining of being dispossessed of that Earldom for nine years, notwithstanding the admission of his right by Parliament, and that, notwithstanding the agreement made with him, John de Blois had been released;—of being compelled to sustain the cost of keeping the Castle of Brest, which he had exchanged with the King for the lordship of Rising in Norfolk;—of the refusal of English vessels navigating between Bordeaux and Rochelle to receive his writs;—and of his receiver in England not rendering an account of his receipts of the Earldom of Richmond - - - - - p. 47
- * About 16 Ric. II. 1392-1393.—Articles containing many of the demands in the Duke of Brittany's petition to the King and his Council in the 16 Ric. II. - - - - - p. 89

18 Ric. II. 1394-5.

- October, 18 Ric. II. 1394.**—A Letter from the Council to the King in Ireland, expressing their satisfaction at the intelligence communicated to them by the Chancellor of the King's safe voyage to Ireland, and advising him, for certain reasons therein stated, to appoint some other place for the meeting of the Parliament which he had proposed to convene at Nottingham, in the octaves of St. Hilary next ensuing - - - - - p. 50.
- November, 18 Ric. II. 1394.**—Another Letter from the Council to the King, acknowledging the receipt of the King's letters, congratulating him on his success against the rebel Mac Morough:—returning thanks to him for having appointed the Parliament to be held at Westminster instead of Nottingham:—referring him to the bearer for information relative to money which was to be sent him:—informing him that a celebrated advocate had arrived from the Pope to remonstrate against a statute lately made in Parliament:—requesting advice on that subject;—and also as to the answers to be given to petitions from South Wales - - - - - p. 52
- 1st February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.**—Letter from the King, dated at Dublin, to the Duke of York and the rest of his Council:—informing them that he intended to hold a Parliament in Dublin on Easter Monday:—describing the state of Ireland, and his measures respecting the rebels, and requesting their opinion as to the expediency of pardoning them - - - - - p. 55
- February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.**—A letter from the Council to the King:—expressing their satisfaction to hear from the Duke of Gloucester and others, that Mac Morough, the great O'Neil, and other eminent Irish chieftains, had surrendered to him;—suggesting that his object in going to Ireland was sufficiently accomplished, and requesting him to hasten to England, as well on account of their having heard that the Scots would not keep the truce, as for other important reasons - - - - - p. 57
- 20th February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.**—A letter from the Duke of York, Custos of England, to some Prelate, requesting the loan of one thousand pounds for the King's use in Ireland, most of the other Prelates and Lords of the Council having contributed in a similar manner - - - - - p. 60
- 19th March, 18 Ric. II. 1395.**—Letter from the Council to the King, (in reply to his letter of the 1st February,) congratulating him on his success, and stating that, notwithstanding their previous opinions, they deemed it advisable to grant a general pardon to the Irish rebels - - - - - p. 61

20 Ric. II. 1397.

- 6th March, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of the Council. The question relative to the earldom of Richmond to be referred to Parliament:—Letters to be sent to the King of France respecting the Isle of Reyth:—Messengers to proceed to Rennes to receive the money to be paid for the surrender of the castle of Brest, and to deliver it to the Duke of Brittany:—In consequence of divers complaints that the Constable and Marshal of England did not do their duty in appeals of treason, &c., they were commanded to execute the duties of their offices in future, especially in an appeal made by a Scot against an Englishman - - - - - p. 64
- March, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of the Council relating to the castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the King to the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 66
- 7th April, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to John Drax for the delivery of Brest to the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 67
- 25th May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—A Petition to the King (with the Ordinance of Council thereupon) from John de Melton, Clerk, Lieutenant of the Treasurer of Ireland, complaining of having been ousted by John Taaf from the Prebend of Howth, in the Cathedral Church of Dublin, and imprisoned until he had given security not to sue for the restitution thereof - - - - - p. 69
- 30th May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—A Petition to the King from Sir Henry Conway, “votre petit bachiller;” complaining that, although he had the custody of the castle of Rothelan in Wales by patent from the Crown, yet that Sir William Drayton had by virtue of another patent received the profits thereof:—With the proceedings of Council thereupon - - - - - p. 72

21 Ric. II. 1397–8.

- * *About 21 Ric. II. 1397.*—A document presumed to contain the answers of the Duke of Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest: among other points he expresses his willingness to attend the King any where excepting at London, and stating that he had often heard that the Londoners “talked much but did little” p. 93
- September or October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of Council. Certain persons, who were exempt from attending the Council, ordered to treat with the Council, and in case of not agreeing with the Council to be imprisoned:—Appointment for the sittings of the King’s Bench at Coventry and afterwards at Worcester:—Applicants for the lands of the Lord Cobham to be answered that they had been granted to the Abbey of Westminster:—The fee of one of the Barons of the

- Exchequer, as member of the Council, to be refunded :—Appointment of a member of the Council for cases pursuable at law only :—The Archbishops to command their suffragans to excommunicate offenders against any judgment, ordinance, or statute made by the Parliament :—Prayers to be offered in all parish churches for the soul of the Duke of Gloucester, because he confessed and repented of his treason before his death :—The fines of the said persons exempted from attending the Council to be delivered to the Treasurer and placed in a bag, and none to be present in the Council at the taxation of the fines to be paid by the persons so excused, excepting the six persons there named - - - p. 75
- 10th October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.—Summons to Robert Rikedon to appear before the Council - - - - - p. 76
- About 21 Ric. II. 1397–8.—Petition to the King from John Cavendish, who had been accused of treason; praying that the proceedings against him might be referred to the Court of the Constable and Marshal, to be there determined :—With the answer of the King thereto - - - - - p. 77
- 21 Ric. II. 1397–8.—A Petition from John Duke of Exeter; praying the King to grant to him the homages, fealties, and services which the Earls of Northumberland had been accustomed to render to the Earls of Arundel for the manor of Petworth and his other lands in Sussex and Surrey; to which the King assented - - - p. 78
- 24th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.—Copy of an Alliance made between the King and the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 79
- 27th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.—Letter from the King to the Council relative to an assemblage of the Judges to give their advice respecting episcopal translations, and a convocation of the Clergy of the Province of York to deliberate on the same subject :—The Chief Justice of the King's Bench to be summoned to Westminster to hold his sittings :—The day of pardons granted in the last Parliament at Shrewsbury to be prorogued - - - - - p. 80

23 RIC. II. 1399.

- 29th September, 23 Ric. II. 1399.—A Letter from the Lieutenant of Calais to the Council on the proceedings relating to the Emperor of Constantinople - - - - - p. 82

ARTICLES OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE SECOND, OF WHICH THE EXACT DATES HAVE NOT BEEN ASCERTAINED.

Uncertain Year.—The advice of the Lords touching the good government of the King and of the Realm :—The King to permit his Council

to exercise their discretion in the government of the kingdom :—to refer to them all informers, with their informations, and suggestions, without giving credence or audience to them :—not to aid one party to the prejudice of another, or to accept gifts or promises :—to give audience to his Council when they wished to communicate with him :—The Chamberlain, Steward of the Household, and Keeper of the Privy Seal to be the only reporters between the King and the Council, saving the rights claimed by the Earl of Oxford as Chamberlain :—Not to appoint any Justice, Sheriff, Escheator, Customer, &c. without the advice of his Council :—The state of the revenues and charges of the Exchequer to be examined :—The state of his household to be inquired into; and if any unfit persons be found therein, they to be removed, and the people paid for their goods taken for his household according to the statute :—The King advised to make no grants of lands, annuities, marriages, &c. without the assent of the Council, in order that the same might be appropriated to the payment of his debts :—not lightly to grant pardons of murders, rapes, robberies, or other felonies, or charters of exemption :—To draw about his person men of estate and honour, and to associate with them to the exclusion of others, by which he would gain the hearts and love of his people, but otherwise he would incur great peril to himself and the realm :—No person about the King to promote or support any suit on pain of instant dismissal from the household p. 84

After 4 Ric. II. 1380.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from Margaret the widow of Sir John Dymmok; praying to have the King's second best war-horse, and suit of armour, or an allowance for the same, as fees due to her late husband in right of his office of Champion at the Coronation - - - - - p. 87

After 12 Ric. II. 1388.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from the Countess of Oxford, who had taken the farm of the possessions of the late Duke of Ireland, praying a remission of the farm thereof for one year :—With the King's answer - - - - - p. 89

Uncertain Year.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from William Hunt, praying for a reduction of the farm paid by him for the subsidy of alnage in the county of Wilts :—With the King's answer p. 94

Uncertain Year.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from William Goderich, praying for a grant of the bailiwick of the hundred of Gerte in Leicestershire :—With the King's answer - - - p. 95

Uncertain Year.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from John Framysden, praying the King to command the Wardens of the Marches to put him in possession of the Bishoprick of Glasgow, to which the Scots refused to admit him :—With the King's answer p. 95

1399.]

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

[From December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399, to 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

See the Note on page 1, respecting the Documents distinguished by an Asterisk () which occur in the Second Volume.*

1 HEN. IV. 1399, 1400.

- 4th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.*—A Petition from Thomas Moubray, a minor, son and heir of the Duke of Norfolk, praying the King to grant to him, for his maintenance, an annual sum out of the Lordships of Gower and Kylvey in Wales, and that he might be permitted to remain about the Queen's person to learn honour and "gentillesse," that he might do better service and pleasure to the King's Highness in time to come:—With directions of Council thereupon - - - - - p. 99
- 8th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.*—A Petition from John Skelton Esquire, praying the Council to order the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to account with him for his wages for the time when he was sent into Scotland, in the reign of King Richard the Second, to hear the King of Scotland take an oath according to the form of an agreement made at Haudenstank between John duke of Lancaster and other Commissioners on the one part, and the Duke of Rothsay and other Commissioners on the other part:—With an Ordinance thereupon - - - - - p. 100
- 9th February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Minutes of Council. Letters from the King's Ambassadors at Calais, read, and answered:—War with France deemed inevitable:—Information given that the Scots had broken the truce, and that, in conjunction with the French, they intended to invade the Marches:—Discussion as to the mode of aiding the King in this exigency:—To avoid the necessity of summoning Parliament,

- for taxing the Commons, it was agreed that the Peers should grant the King an aid, and that Letters of Privy Seal should be sent to all Abbots for the same purpose :—List of the Lords who were then present, and of those who contributed ships and soldiers for the King's service - - - - - p. 102
- February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Subjects to be submitted for the consideration of the King : “ First, if Richard the late King be still alive, as some suppose that he is, that it be ordered that he be strictly guarded :” —that considering the new state of things a general pardon be granted to those who were concerned in the rebellion of the Earl of Kent, inasmuch as persons were from malice daily accusing their neighbours of treason :—Persons taking the law into their own hands to be arrested :—The castles near the sea-coast to be well guarded :—All lordships, &c. which had been forfeited, to be retained in the King's hands, and the expences of the King's household to be paid out of the revenues thereof :—Assignment of the customs to be made for the safeguard of the Marches :—The Navy to assemble immediately at Sandwich :—The King's household to be well regulated :—Commissioners to be appointed in every county to disperse the unlawful meetings caused by the rebellion of the Earls of Kent and Salisbury, and the people of Chester, and to forbid such assemblies :—Certain of the most influential persons to be appointed in each county to support the King's government and the laws against thieves, &c., which persons were to be paid for their services :—A person to be appointed to report to the King the advice of his Council :—Letters of Privy Seal to be issued, thanking those who had aided in suppressing the rebellion of the Earls of Kent and Salisbury :—A body-guard to be selected from the esquires and archers of the different counties for the King's person, keeping nightly watch; and all the servants of the household to be armed and arrayed :—Instructions to be issued to Ambassadors to the Courts of Rome, respecting the Statute of Provisors :—Instructions to be likewise given to the Ambassadors to Portugal, Spain, and Arragon - p. 107
- The opinion of the Council on the said subjects - p. 111
- Ibid.*—Minutes of Council. Proclamation to be made against murders, robberies, &c.; riotous assemblies, &c. to be suppressed by the Justices and Sheriffs, and offenders to be imprisoned until information should be given to the King and his Council - - - p. 112
- 13th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Instructions issued to Commissioners appointed to treat with the Scotch Earl of March, to induce him to renounce his allegiance to the King of Scotland - - - p. 114
- 15th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Letter from the King in Council to the Pontiff, relative to the restoration of Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was attainted of high treason in 1397, to his see; and respecting the degradation of the Bishop of Carlisle - p. 115

- About March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Minutes of Council. Isabel, widow of Richard II., to return to France, with all her jewels, &c., unless it could be prevented by marriage, or otherwise;—the opinion of the Council respecting her dower, &c.:—An Ordinance to be made against such as disobeyed the laws:—The King advised to hasten towards the Marches of Scotland:—Forces to be sent into Guienne:—Briefs of liberate to be issued:—Provisions taken for the King's use to be paid for:—Treaty with France - - - p. 117
- 14th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Letter from the King, dated at Clipstone, to the Council, commanding them to enforce the laws against some merchants of Venice, lately arrived with their galleys at London, who passed coined money for more than its value:—The King having learnt that the enemy's ships were at sea, which prevented vessels from coming to London, he ordered his "new ship," and the best of the other ships then in the port to London, to be forthwith equipped to guard the sea, and oppose the enemy - - - p. 120
- 15th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Minutes of Council. Proclamations to be made that all who received annuities or fees from the King, excepting those who belonged to the household of Queen Isabel, should instantly repair to the Marches of Scotland, armed and equipped for war - - - - - p. 121
- * *Apparently about June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Order for a Proclamation to be made in the county of Chester, to the effect that the King, being about to go into Scotland, would not proceed against those who had recently been in rebellion until the next Parliament, and that his conduct towards them would be regulated by their behaviour during his absence - - - - - vol. ii. p. 42
- 4th July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—A Letter from the King, dated at York, to the Council, directing them to command the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, and the Mayors and Bailiffs of various other ports therein named, to provide wine, flour, wheat, and other grain for the King's use in Scotland; acquainting them that Ambassadors had been sent to him from the King of Scots, offering peace on the same conditions as between Edward I. and Robert Bruce, and directing them to send him as soon as possible all documents relating to the said peace, and to all other peaces or truces, &c. concluded between England and Scotland; together with whatever money they could raise on his jewels and other property, or in any other manner - - - - - p. 123
- 12th July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Copy of the Writ addressed to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, pursuant to the directions contained in the preceding Letter - - - - - p. 123
- About August, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—An Ordinance relative to the garrisons of the Marches of Scotland, containing the name of the captain, and the number of the men at arms and archers assigned to each castle - - - - - p. 124

- * *Apparently 1 Hen. IV. 1399-1400.*—Minutes of the Council relative to the estate of Henry Prince of Wales :—Where he shall live and how to be maintained :—his household destitute of all furniture, and other things requisite for a “menage” - - - vol. ii. p. 42

2 HEN. IV. 1401-2.

- March and April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—The names of the members of the Council who assented to the ordinance for the safeguard of the sea, and the ordinance for Guienne :—Minute relating to the collection of the customs :—The dispute between the Abbot and the Inhabitants of Cirencester to be adjourned until Easter ?—John Curzon Esquire to proceed to Carlisle to ascertain the terms of the treaty made between England and Scotland, and to report the same to the King and Council :—Names of the Lords appointed to examine into the complaint made against certain malefactors in the counties of Gloucester and Worcester, and the Forest of Dene :—An annual allowance made to the sons of the Earls of Salisbury and Oxford until they attained their majority :—Money to be advanced to the Commissioners about to be sent to treat with the Duke of Gueldres, and with the Ambassadors of the King of the Romans, respecting a marriage between his son and the eldest daughter of the King of England :—The King’s pleasure to be taken about sending letters to his retinue, ordering them to be well mounted and equipped for war on receiving convenient notice - - - p. 128
- 5th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King, dated at Leeds Castle, to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him and John Prophet to bring thither all evidences concerning treaties made between Richard II. and the Duke of Gueldres respecting the homage rendered by the said Duke to King Richard - p. 128
- 20th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King, dated at Wallingford, to the Council, in answer to a Letter from them, informing them that he had written to his Ambassadors in France, to the effect that if it were necessary that any one should be present at the sealing of the acquittance for Queen Isabel, before the King of France, he had appointed Lord Say to attend for that purpose ; and commanding the Council to provide for his expences - - - p. 129
- June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Minutes of Council respecting Queen Isabel. The expence and number of her household to be ascertained :—what servants are to accompany her :—what money will be requisite for the furniture of her chamber, and for horses, chairs, &c. :—what Lords and Ladies should attend her - - - p. 130
- Ibid.*—The Ordinance for the passage of Queen Isabel to France, containing the arrangement respecting her retinue, beds, tents, plate, jewels, the payment of her debts and expences, &c. - p. 132

- 8th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.**—Letter from the King, dated at Worcester, (on his route to Wales,) to the Council, respecting the return of Queen Isabel, and stating that he had desired the Prince of Wales and his other children to return whatever jewels were in their possession belonging to her:—On the affairs of Wales, and inclosing a letter from Owen Glendower;—Desiring them to consult with the Scotch Earl of March, and to send money to the Constable of Loughmaban Castle - - - - - p. 133
- About June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.**—A List of the persons appointed to attend Queen Isabel to Calais, and the sums to be allowed to them:—An estimate of the Queen's debts, and of the expences of her journey to, abode at, and return of her attendants from Calais. p. 136
- 21st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.**—A Letter from the King, dated at Wallingford, to the Council, informing them, that, in consequence of his carriage not having met him, his arrival at Westminster would be delayed - - - - - p. 143.
- June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.**—Minutes of Council, containing the advice, *seriatim*, of numerous Peers as to the expediency of engaging in a war with France:—The ordinance made at Lenlyngham, for the restoration of Queen Isabel, to be put in execution:—Arrangements for her departure - - - - - p. 143
- 5th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.**—Minutes of Council. The agreements contained in the indenture made at the time of the restoration of Conway Castle, between the Prince of Wales and Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) on the one part, and those who took that castle on the other, ordered to be carried into effect:—Compensation to be made to those who had treacherously seized the said castle, and whose lands had consequently been forfeited - - - - - p. 145
- 2 Hen. IV. 1401.**—A Petition from William ap Tudire, and Rys his brother, to Sir Henry Percy, offering to surrender the Castle of Conway, provided a pardon were granted them and their followers for having taken possession of it, and that a guarantee were given that no ulterior proceedings should be instituted against them for the burning of the town of Conway, or any other offence by them or their followers previously committed - - - - - p. 147
- 10th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.**—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, relative to the affairs of Wales, reporting his proceedings and intentions, and soliciting payment of the garrison of Berwick and of the soldiers in the East Marches - - - - - p. 150
- 3rd May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.**—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, informing them that the country of North Wales, where he was then holding his sessions, was obedient to the laws in all points, excepting the rebels in the castles of Conway and Rees, who were in the mountains, whom he expected would be subdued by the force

- sent against them by the Prince of Wales, and earnestly requesting that payment might be made to the soldiers of Berwick - p. 150
- 17th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, informing them of the dangerous state of the Welch Marches, stating that the expence was so unbearable to him that he should resign his command at the end of the month, or within three or four days afterwards, and requesting them to take the necessary measures in consequence - - - - p. 151
- 26th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King to the Sheriffs of various counties, to some Peers, and to other persons, informing them that he had that day heard of the rebellion of Owen Glendower, who was about to invade England, and destroy the English language and people;—that he (the King) intended to set out the next day towards Worcester; and commanding them, with knights, esquires, men-at-arms, and archers, to meet him, with the utmost expedition, wheresoever he might be - vol. ii. p. 54
- 4th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, on the state of Wales, stating his utter inability longer to bear the expences to which he was subject:—informing them of an engagement in which he, with the aid of Sir Hugh Browe and the Earl of Arundel, who were the only Lords Marchers who had assisted him, had been successful against the Welch at Cader Idrys;—of news having reached him that Lord Powis had fought with and beaten Owen Glendower;—that an English vessel had been retaken from the Scots,—and that a Scotch vessel of war had been captured at Milford Haven - - - - p. 152
- In or before July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Minutes of Council, containing estimates of the expences of the Marches of Calais and Guienne, the payment of the Lieutenant of Ireland, for the return of Queen Isabel, for the use of the King, his household and wardrobe, and of the annuities granted by him - - - - p. 154
- * *3rd July, apparently in the 2nd (or 3rd) Hen. IV. 1401–1402.*—Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, reminding them of his numerous applications for payment of what was due to him as Warden of the Marches:—that when he was last in London the King commanded the Treasurer to pay him, which the Treasurer had promised to do if the Council consented:—that such promise had not been kept:—that they appeared to him to estimate the service of keeping the Marches too lightly, so small a sum having been assigned for that purpose:—that they did not seem satisfied with his conduct there; but that if they made inquiry he hoped they would find that the worst fault which existed was want of payment, without which none could render such services:—and stating that he had written to the King, praying that if any evil happened to the town, castle, or march in his government, from default of pay-

- ment, not he, but those who refused to pay him, might be blamed :—
 He entreated the Council not to be displeased that he wrote carelessly, in his rude and feeble manner, on this subject, because he was compelled to do so by the necessity, not only of himself, but also of his soldiers, who were in great distress, without remedying which he dared not go to the said Marches - - - - - vol. ii. p. 57
- 20th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from the King, dated at Selborne Priory, to the Council, commanding them to summon all the Prelates, Earls, and Barons of the realm, and from four to eight of the most sufficient and discreet Knights of each county, to attend a Council at Westminster on the Feast of the Assumption next ensuing - - - - - p. 155.
- August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A List of the lords spiritual and temporal, and also of the prelates, earls, barons, knights, and esquires of divers counties, summoned, agreeably to the preceding letter, to attend the Council to be holden at Westminster on the Feast of the Assumption p. 155
- Ibid.*—Another List of knights and esquires likewise summoned to attend the said Council - - - - - p. 159
- 1st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Summons to Henry Spencer bishop of Norwich to attend a Council at Westminster on the morrow of the Feast of St. John the Baptist - - - - - p. 165
- 21st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Reply of the Bishop of Norwich to the preceding Summons; praying to be excused, as he was then on his visitation in Norfolk, and stating that he had sent five persons in his stead - - - - - p. 165
- 24th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Letter from the King in Council to the same Bishop, relative to the repair of a “ stathe ” or sea-wall at the town of Lynn, and commanding him to attend a Council at Westminster, in the quinzaine of St. Hilary - - - - - p. 167
- 20th September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Instructions issued to the Commissioners appointed to negociate a peace with Scotland - - - - - p. 168
- * 8th June, apparently 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Worcester, to the Council, commanding them to cause vessels to be equipped and supplied with men-at-arms and archers for the defence of the sea - - - - - vol. ii. p. 56
- * Apparently 2 Hen IV. 1401.—Credence conveyed from the Earl of Northumberland and the other Ambassadors appointed to treat for peace with Scotland, to the Council, informing them that the Duke of Rothsay wished the Ambassadors to meet him at the Abbey of Melros, and requesting the King’s pleasure thereupon:—that the reason why the Duke of Rothsay would not enter the West March was, that the Earl of Douglas and other young lords did not wish for peace; but that the King of Scots, his son (Rothsay), the Duke of Albany, and other Prelates and influential Lords in Scotland,

- were desirous of having peace concluded before the arrival of the French Ambassadors in Scotland - - - vol. ii. p. 52
- * *24th March, apparently 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, informing them that the Duke of Rothsay had appointed a day for the meeting of the Commissioners, and requesting them to desire the Clerk of the Rolls to make copies of all rolls, records, and evidences which tended to prove that Scotland belonged to the Crown of England, and to send them to him before the day on which he was to confer with Rothsay; adding, that the Duke did not wish the French to be included in the treaty, but was desirous that Sir Richard Rotherford should be sent there vol. ii. p. 53
- * *Apparently about 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A fragment relative to the expenditure of the Crown - - - vol. ii. p. 57.

3 HEN. IV. 1401–2.

- November, 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Minutes of Council relative to the captains and garrisons of various castles in Wales, and their wages:—The King's pleasure to be taken respecting the importation of grain, on account of scarcity, without payment of the duty:—Whether the terms of the alliance to be made with the Friezelanders should be the same as those before made:—Whether a treaty should be made with Owen Glendower, with the view of inducing him to obedience, considering the good disposition in which he then was:—On the custody of some castles in Wales escheated to the King:—On the state and governance of the Prince of Wales:—Respecting the Marches of Scotland and Roxborough Castle:—On the appointment of Ambassadors to Picardy, and of Admirals for the sea:—Whether the news from Ireland, and the agreement between Sir William Scrope and Maurice O'Connor, should be published:—If the King would acquaint the Council with the communications made by the Envoys from Bayonne:—To mention the provision of money for the voyage of the Princess Blanche into Germany:—In case the French would not keep the truce, what measures should be taken to resist them - - - p. 173
- The advice of the Council on most of the points noticed in the preceding article - - - p. 177
- February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Minutes of the Council relative to an acquittance to be obtained from France for the person of Queen Isabel; and the day to be fixed for the meeting of the Ambassadors of England and France:—A list of the persons appointed to superintend the assignments and payments to be made out of the subsidies, &c. granted to the King in the last Parliament - - - p. 179

About May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.—Minutes of Council on the subject of Bordeaux :—To speak to the King about the petition from Francis de Court, which he had indorsed with his own hand ; also about the Lieutenantcy and Stewardship of Guienne, no native of Gascony having ever filled the latter office :—The custody of the castle of Frounsak :—The payment of tenths, fifteenths, &c. into the Exchequer, and of fees, annuities, &c. due by the King :—To inform the King that information had been received from the Earls of Rutland and Northumberland that French spies were about his person :—To suggest to the King certain measures for the defence of Ireland :—for the repair of the castle of Trym :—To show to the Archbishop of Canterbury what had taken place between the Council and the Earl of March in Scotland :—To speak to the King about the departure of Thomas of Lancaster to Ireland, and the repair of Irish castles :—about Envoys being sent into Sweden :—To propose the sale of wardships, marriages, reversions of lands, for the King's advantage, &c. :—On the restoration of the castle of Oye to Sir William Hoo :—and about the dispute between Sir Richard Scrope and John de Windsor - p. 181

15th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.—A Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, expressive of his surprise at the non-payment of the marriage portion of his daughter the Princess Blanche, and desiring that it might be immediately paid - p. 184

25th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.—A Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, informing them of his intention to proceed into Wales against the rebels there, who had seized his cousin Edmund Mortimer and others, and commanding them to summon the Knights, Esquires, and others of various counties, to assemble at Lichfield for the purpose of accompanying him, by the 7th of July following, at the latest - - - - - p. 185

30th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.—A Letter from the King, dated at Harborough, to the Council, announcing to them that the Scotch Earl of March, his son, and the soldiers of Berwick had obtained a victory over the Scotch, and had taken prisoners and killed about 140 :—that the latter, to the number of 12,000, had since entered England near Carlisle, and done what mischief they could, which was but little :—that they intended to return in such force that it appeared to be their purpose to seek a battle ;—and commanding the Council to take measures for the safety of the Marches - - - - - p. 187

* *9th May, probably 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402-1403.*—Letter from Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, to the Council, dated at Hereford, informing them that the term of his service and that of his retinue had expired; that they had remained with him on his engagement, without payment, but that they would stay no longer "for all that man could do," unless they were paid; and praying payment for himself and them - - - - - vol. ii. p. 69

- * *15th May, apparently 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales, dated at Shrewsbury, to the Council, informing them that he had burnt the principal residence of Owen Glendower, called Sagherne, as well as the houses of his tenants in that neighbourhood, and “a beautiful lodge” belonging to him in his park at Glendower; that he had taken prisoner one of Owen’s chieftains, who offered £500 to have his life spared, which was refused, and he was put to death, with many of his companions; that he had entered and ravaged the county of Meryoneth, and had proceeded from thence into Powisland - - - - - vol. ii. p. 61
- * *30th May, apparently 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury, requesting immediate payment of his retinue, who said they would not remain unless they received their pay; stating, that if they carried their threat into effect, he must either return to England or be disgraced for ever, because all knew that without sufficient force he could do no more than any man of inferior condition; that he had pawned his jewels to support his expences; that the castles of Harlech and Lampadern had long been besieged, and must be relieved within ten days; nevertheless, that if the war could be continued, there could not be a more favourable opportunity for suppressing the rebellion
vol. ii. p. 62
- * *5th August, probably 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–1403.*—Letter from Lord Powis to the Council, informing them of incursions of the Welch into the Marches, and praying them to send reinforcements
vol. ii. p. 70
- * *5th September, apparently 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–1403.*—Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Lieutenant of Ireland, to the Council, requesting them to assist a merchant of London, who had been robbed by the inhabitants of Galway - - - - - vol. ii. p. 71
- * *About 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Communication from the King to the Council, by the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding them to prohibit the officers of sea-ports from permitting aliens to bring bulls or other letters into England which might prove prejudicial to himself and to his realm - - - - - vol. ii. p. 60
- * *About 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Report made to the Earl of Northumberland, by a messenger sent by him to Edmund Mortimer, relative to a treaty with Owen Glendower - - - - - vol. ii. p. 59
- * *About 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–3.*—Ordinances of the Council respecting the fortresses in Wales, containing the names of the Captains and the number of their several retinues - - - - - vol. ii. p. 68

4 HEN. IV. 1402-3.

9th December, 4 Hen. IV. 1402.—A Letter from the Bishop of Lincoln and others, who were sent to escort Joan of Navarre, the second wife of Henry the Fourth, to England, addressed to the Council, stating, that in consequence of contrary winds they had been obliged to return from the coast of Brittany to Plymouth, requesting that the seamen who accompanied them might be paid, and informing the Council of their intended proceedings - - - - - p. 189

January, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Minutes of Council, containing the evidence adduced by the priors of various alien convents, to prove that their respective houses were of conventual foundation; with a list of the priors and occupiers of alien priories and possessions in numerous counties of England, who were summoned to appear before the Council to enter into treaty for the same - - - p. 190

1st April, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Copy of a Letter addressed in the King's name to various bishops, abbots, priors, knights, and others, requesting the loans specified against their names, to enable him to resist the Welch and Scotch - - - - - p. 199

30th May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, reminding them that he and his son (Hotspur) were bound by indenture to be at Ormeston Castle in Scotland on the 1st of August following, and that they had hostages for the surrender of the same to them, if it were not previously rescued;—and entreating, that in consideration of his intended services, and the report that the French were preparing for the aforesaid day, the Council would cause payment to be made of the arrears due to himself and his son.
p. 203

26th June, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland, signing himself "Votre Mathathias," to the King, stating that although his Majesty had desired him to be at Ormeston Castle on the day appointed, and had commanded that a sum of money should be forwarded to him, he had nevertheless no knowledge of the amount thereof, or of the time of payment, and that if it were not speedily received it was very probable that "the good renown of chivalry" of this realm would not be maintained; adding, that although the King had been informed by those who did not speak the truth that the Earl and his son had received £60,000 since the Coronation, arrears of upwards of £20,000 were still due to them
p. 204

10th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the King, dated at Higham Ferrers, on his way to join the Earl of Northumberland against the Scots, to the Council, commanding them to provide money for the payment of the retinue of the Prince of Wales, who was then in that principality, and stating his intention of proceeding there himself as soon as he had fought the Scotch - - - - - p. 206

17th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the King, dated at Burton-on-Trent, to the Council, enclosing a copy of a letter to be addressed to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and all the lords spiritual and temporal; and announcing to them the rebellion of Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), who in his proclamations at Chester had merely styled the King, "Henry of Lancaster," and asserted that Richard II. was still alive - - - - - p. 207

This Letter was opened by the Chancellor on the 18th July, he having, it appears, met the bearer of it on his journey to London.

About July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Subjects submitted for the consideration of the King by the Earl of Westmoreland, through Lord Say, respecting the rebellion of the Percies. He advised the King to repair to the north; stated that retainers in the Percy livery had given out that the King was dead, that the Earl of Northumberland was at large, and that his followers were collecting to meet him; that as the castles of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth, and other fortresses, held out against the King, it was desirable that engines, guns, artillery, and other things necessary for a siege should be sent by sea to the north; that the Constable of Cocker mouth Castle should be commanded to surrender it; and recommending that Parliament should meet - - - - - p. 209

July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—A List of the persons to whom letters were to be addressed, commanding them to surrender to the King the Earl of Northumberland's castles:—Arrangements to be made for the safeguard of the same, and of the rest of the Earl's lands and lordships - - - - - p. 211

25th September, 4 Hen. IV. and 13th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.—Minutes of Councils held at Durham, respecting the surrender of the Earl of Northumberland's castles, communicated to Lord Say by Lord Furnival, for the information of the King - - - - - p. 213

* Between 2 and 4 Hen. IV. 1401–1403.—An Ordinance made by the King and the Council for the safeguard of North Wales, containing the names of the castles, their constables, with the number of their respective retinues, and the amount of their pay;—the wages and fees of the justices and other ministers of the Prince of Wales;—a list of the castles of North Wales, not being in the Prince's hands, and of those which were under his governance.

vol. ii. p. 64

* 26th October, apparently 4 Hen. IV. 1402.—Copy of a Letter from the King, requesting a benevolence for the payment of the garrisons of Wales;—with a list of the persons to whom the letter was addressed
vol. ii. p. 72.

* 21st April, probably 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the inhabitants of Shropshire to the King, informing him of the ravages committed in that county by the Welch, who had lately been aided by the French;

- that they were unable to repel them ; and requesting a reinforcement of men-at-arms and archers until the arrival of the Prince of Wales there - - - - - vol. ii. p. 77
- * *3rd May, about 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from John Prophet, the King's Secretary, to his nephew, Thomas Felde, and William Plofelde, requesting them to apply to the Treasurer for payment of his salary whilst a member of the King's Council - - - - - vol. ii. p. 78
- * *Apparently about October, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Conditions demanded by Sir William Clifford for the surrender of Berwick Castle, after Hotspur's rebellion - - - - - vol. ii. p. 79

5 HEN. IV. 1403-4.

- 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the Earl of Somerset, the Bishop of Bath, Lord Grey, and Sir Thomas Beaufort, having the custody of the town of Caermarthen, to the Council, desiring them to send thither, before the end of the month, the Duke of York, or some other captain, with men-at-arms and archers, to succeed those whose term of service would then expire, and who had positively refused to serve beyond that period - - - - - p. 217
- 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Memorandum of the delivery to the Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer, of Indentures made at Lenlingham, on the 27th May, 1401, between the Ambassadors of England and France ;—of the indenture made on the 3rd October, 5 Hen. IV. 1406, between the Council and the Envoys from Prussia ;—and of the Indenture made on the 2nd March, 1402, between the Council and the Envoys from Flanders - - - - - p. 218
- 8th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from the King, dated at Cirencester, to the Council, commanding them to deliver to Lord Berkeley one hundred pounds, for the payment of the garrison of Lampadern in South Wales, which place was then besieged by the Welch rebels, and in great danger - - - - - p. 219
- * *26th December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Minutes of the Council. Lord Berkeley, the Admiral towards the South and West, Sir William Faryndon, John Hauley, and the owners and masters of the vessels then at Dartmouth and Plymouth, and elsewhere on the coast, to cause some ships and vessels to be armed to proceed to Bourdeaux for wines, and to return to England immediately :—In consequence of Letters from the Duke of Orleans and the Count of St. Pol, it was proposed that letters should be written to the King of Castile :—Commissions and letters to be issued, at the instance of the Duke of Albany, for entering into a truce with Scotland :—The King was advised to proceed to his manor of Sutton, where the Treasurers of England were to represent to him the state of their offices ; and other officers were to communicate with him - - - - - vol. ii. p. 81

- 23rd April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Minutes of Council. Payments to be made to the Admiral of the North,—for the wages of mariners bringing ships from Newcastle-on-Tyne to the Thames, for the safeguard of the sea;—for equipping five vessels with men-at-arms and archers at Bristol, to convey from thence victuals and stores to various castles in Wales, and to compel the French to raise the blockade of Harlech and Caernarvon;—for the wages of the garrisons of castles in Wales;—to the messengers sent to borrow money for the King's use, &c.;—and to the Earl of Arundel, for the wages of his retinue in North Wales - - - p. 220
- 25th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Minutes of Council, containing memoranda to be submitted to the King relative to the answer to be given to Ambassadors sent to Portugal to treat respecting a marriage between the King of Denmark and Henry the Fourth's daughter, Philippa, which affair was recommended to be postponed until September ensuing:—The propriety of replying to the Ambassadors from Bourdeaux requesting aid, viz. corn, a general, an army, and money, from England; with which requests it was proposed by the Council that the King should comply:—Instructions to be given to Ambassadors:—A report to be made respecting the Prussian Ambassadors:—Measures relative to the keeping of the sea, and the governance of Wales - - - p. 222
- 10th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the Sheriff, Escheator, and other Gentry of the county of Hereford, to the Council, informing them of an inroad made by the Welch into Herefordshire, who were committing great devastations; and stating, on the information of spies, that the Welch intended to attack the Marches of Wales; that the King's forces were insufficient to repel them; and praying for reinforcements, either led by the King, or by some other eminent person - - - p. 223
- 11th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the King, dated at Nottingham, to the Council, referring to them the Ambassadors from the Count of Cleves, and apprising them of the terms on which they were to be treated with - - - p. 225
- 18th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the King to the Count of Cleves, apparently written by the Council in consequence of his Majesty having in the preceding letter referred to them the Count's Ambassadors - - - p. 227
- 25th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from Henry Prince of Wales, dated at Worcester, to the King, thanking him for the news lately sent him from Pomfret, informing his Majesty of his arrival at Worcester, of the movements of the Welch, and of the means adopted by him to check their progress; and stating his urgent want of money - p. 229
- 26th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester, on the same subject as the preceding letter - - - p. 231

- 30th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter of Credence addressed by the Prince of Wales to the Council, in favour of Raulyn Braylesford, whom he had dispatched with letters and information respecting the state of Wales - - - - - p. 233
- 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Minutes of a Council at Litchfield. In consequence of the Count de la March, of France, having collected sixty ships at Harfleur, equipped with men-at-arms and crossbowmen, ready to invade Wales, the King was advised to remain at or near Tutbury until the meeting of Parliament :—Information of the intended invasion to be given to the King's Admirals and others :—Wine, corn, and victuals to be sent to Caermarthen in part payment of the garrison there :—The Prince of Wales to be thanked for the safeguard of Herefordshire since the 24th of June last, to be requested to continue the guard of the Marches of that county, and of Gloucestershire, and to make an inroad into Wales, for which service money was to be provided for the payment of his soldiers - p. 233
- About 30th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Minutes of Council. Letters Patent to be issued to the Prince of Wales, for the payment to him of a fine due from the inhabitants of Cheshire, in aid of the conservation of the castles in North Wales :—The county of Salop and the Lord of Powis permitted to make a truce with Wales :—The Prince of Wales to remain on the borders of Herefordshire for a certain period :—Wardens appointed for the castles of Hay and Brecknock :—Messengers sent to the sea-coast in the South :—Fastcastle to be delivered to John duke of Bedford - - p. 236
- * Apparently 5 Hen. IV. 1403-4.—An account of monies to be paid between the date of this document and the feast of St. Michael next ensuing, for the King's household and chamber; the Queen's annuity; for Calais; Ireland; the Marches of Scotland and Wales; for fees; for debts of the household; to avoid the clamour of the people; to the King of the Romans for the marriage of the Princess Blanche; to the inhabitants of London; and to the Earl of March, of Scotland :—and of the sums to be raised for the payment of the same - - - - - vol. ii. p. 96
- * About 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—A List of the Castles in North and South Wales, which, since the rebellion there, the Prince of Wales had maintained at his own expence - - - - - vol. ii. p. 90
- * 14th December, either in the 5 Hen. IV. 1403-4, or the 7 Hen. IV. 1405-6.—Letter from Lord Grey of Codnor to the Council, desiring them to send speedy aid into South Wales, which would otherwise be in great peril - - - - - vol. ii. p. 89
- * About 5 Hen. IV. 1403.—A List apparently containing the names of peers, knights, and others, summoned to attend a Council. vol. ii. p. 85
- * About April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter from the Council to Lord Berkeley, Admiral of the Fleet to the westward of the Thames, in-

forming him that in consequence of their suspicions that one David Perot, who had arrayed some ships, intended to aid the Welch rebels, they had written to the inhabitants of Bristol, requesting them to equip three or four vessels to watch the conduct of the said Perot, for the protection of the property of the King's subjects at sea, and to supply various castles on the coast of Wales with corn, wine, &c.; and desiring Lord Berkeley to assure them of ready payment for the provisions sent by them, and to expedite their departure - - - - - vol. ii. p. 83

6 HEN. IV. 1404-5.

- 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404 or 1405.—A List of the lords and others appointed members of the King's Council - - - - - p. 237
- 12th *November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Instructions issued to the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of Margaret Duchess of Burgundy and Countess of Flanders - - - - - p. 238
- 12th *November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors sent into Picardy to treat with the Ambassadors of France. p. 240
- 21st *November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Minute of the Council, containing a draught of a Letter to be addressed to the lords and others summoned to confer with the Council relative to the affairs of the duchy of Guienne:—A List of the lords and others appointed to be of the King's Council - - - - - p. 242
- January or February*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council relative to the expedition of the Earl of Somerset; the number of his retinue, their wages, place of embarkation, &c. - - - - - p. 244
- 7th *February*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Earl of Arundel to the Council, informing them, that unless he were reinforced he could not possibly maintain the safeguard of the Welch Marches, the rebels having never been more insolent and confident than at that moment p. 246
- 1st *March*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council. Altercation having occurred between the Earls of Warwick and Marshal, as well as between the Lords Beaumont and Grey, about their places in Parliament and Councils, it was declared by the King and all the Lords that the Earl of Warwick should have precedence of the Earl Marshal, and the Lord Grey of the Lord Beaumont:—It was also ordered that the sons of the Earl of March should be continually about the King's person, in the care of such honourable and loyal individuals as the King would most trust; but that if he proceeded into Wales, they should be placed in some fortress near the Marches, for security, until his Majesty's return - - - - - vol. ii. p. 104
- 13th *March*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, transmitting the copy of a Letter from the Prince of Wales, containing gratifying news from the Marches of

- Wales, and desiring them to communicate the same to the citizens of London - - - - - p. 248
- 11th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, containing the information alluded to in the preceding letter, namely, that he had on that day, with a very inferior force, defeated the Welch - - - - - p. 248
- 22nd and 24th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council. Letters to be addressed to Robert Waterton;—to the mayor, eschevins, &c. of Bayonne, commanding them not to treat with the Castellans, but to take every measure for the safety of their city;—to the Sire de Duras, ordering him to proceed to Bayonne;—to a monk of Canterbury, then at Rome, requiring him to return immediately to England;—to the persons appointed to survey the muster of Sir John Arundel, ordering them to be at Southampton on the 1st of April;—and to Adam de Olton:—Memorandum of the forces required for the safeguard of the sea towards the north for a quarter of a year; and an assignment of money for the same:—The Bishop of Exeter ordered to array the clergy of his diocese - p. 250
- 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the wardens and number of the garrisons appointed to keep the castles of South Wales, and of the lords who were to proceed with the King into that principality - - - - - p. 251
- About April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Memoranda to be submitted to the King relative to Petitions from various persons, requesting grants of possessions forfeited within the duchy of Guienne:—The money to be sent into Gascony:—The substance of the letters to be sent to John of Lancaster and the Earl of Westmoreland, respecting the Marches of Scotland, and the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Flemings, &c. - - - - - p. 253
- 7th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter to the Council from the Ambassadors at Calais appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of the late Duchess of Burgundy, as Countess of Flanders, stating that in consequence of that event their commission had expired, and requesting authority to treat with her son the Duke of Burgundy - p. 256
- 29th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Council to the Ambassadors at Calais negotiating with the Ambassadors of the Duchess of Burgundy, renewing their commission in consequence of the Duchess' death - - - - - p. 257
- May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Council to the King, who was then at Worcester, informing him that they had provided money for Thomas of Lancaster his son, Admiral of England, who would be at sea with all his retinue on the Thursday following, and for the town of Calais, and had endeavoured to do the same for Guienne:—that with regard to the King's retinue in Wales, they had received satisfaction for a quarter of a year:—that the retinue of the Prince of Wales, in default of better payment, had accepted an assignment of

- the moiety of the demi-fifteenth payable on the feast of the Nativity of Saint John, and requesting the King to induce the other captains in Wales to accept the same :—that Sir Thomas Picworth had agreed to undertake the government of Jersey, and that they were in treaty with Sir John Lisle respecting Guernsey :—that they had received letters from Sir John Pelham, acquainting them with the dilapidated state of Pevensey Castle :—that they were informed by John of Lancaster that Lord Bardolf, to their great surprise, had secretly proceeded towards the north, and that they had consequently sent Lord Roos and Sir William Gascoigne, the Chief Justice, to the same part :—and that knowing the King's necessities, they had raised and sent him 600 marks - - - - - p. 259
- 6th May, 6 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England and Admiral of the Fleet, dated at Sandwich, to the Council, informing them that he could not leave that port without payment of his wages - - - - - p. 263
- 28th May, 6 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Derby, (on his route to the North against the Earl of Northumberland, the Earl Marshal, and Lord Bardolf, of whose rebellion he had lately heard,) to the Council, desiring them to meet him at Pomfret. p. 264
- 31st May, 6 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Nottingham, to the Council, commanding them to cause payment to be made to the Prince of Wales, warden of the Welch Marches, of all the money assigned for the safeguard of Wales - - - - - p. 265
- 8th or 15th June, 6 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Council to the King, informing him minutely of the mode in which they had disposed of the sums raised since his departure ; of the payments still to be made ; and the impossibility of complying with the directions in the preceding letter respecting the Prince of Wales - - - - - p. 266
- 20th June, 6 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, enclosing the copy of a Letter which he had written to his retinue at Caermarthen, Cardigan, and Newcastle in Emlyn, in Wales, respecting the payment of their wages - - - - - p. 270
- Ibid.*—Copy of the Letter alluded to from the Duke of York to his retinue in Wales, informing them that he had received letters of privy seal authorizing him to borrow money from the Abbot of Glastonbury and others, for their payment ; assuring them “ on his truth ” and as he was “ a true gentleman,” that he would not take any part of his rents in Yorkshire until they were paid. This Letter he said he wrote with “ his own hand, for the more surety to you and the more bond to me ” - - - - - p. 272
- 22nd June, 6 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, informing them that he had delivered the letters of privy seal to the persons to whom they were addressed, requesting loans of money for the King's use ; that he had been unsuccessful in his

applications; that the collectors of the subsidy due in the county of Somerset had proceeded to London with all they could collect, and that it, as well as the subsidy in Wiltshire and Hampshire, had been assigned to Lord Berkeley for a debt due to him; and that he dared not send the bearer of that letter back to Caermarthen without bringing the garrison there more satisfactory tidings, because, if he did, the knights and esquires would instantly quit the place.

p. 273

2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Warkworth, to the Council, acquainting them with his success in subduing the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, and with the surrender of Prudhoe and Warkworth castles, though the latter held out until his guns had fired on it; but, he added, the castle of Alnwick still resisted - - - - - p. 275

2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, informing them that he could not obtain a vessel to convey him from Lymington to that island, and bring him back, under the sum of £20; requesting their directions on the subject; and suggesting that it would be cheaper to take a vessel on the King's wages, if they would send him the necessary writ for the purpose - - - - - p. 276

* *Apparently 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—A List of peers, knights and others, apparently summoned to attend a Great Council - vol. ii. p. 98

* *About 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Chancellor, Treasurer, and Keeper of the Privy Seal, to the King, in reply to a Letter from his Majesty, who had requested them to address letters of privy seal to the Bishops, desiring them to urge the stipendiary clergy to contribute with the other clergy towards the subsidy; stating that they had conferred with the Archbishop of Canterbury and the other Prelates, Members of the Council, who advised that such letters should in future be written under the King's own signet:—and enclosing the copy of a Commission containing the form of a truce which the Flemish desired to conclude with England - vol. ii. p. 100

Ibid.—Copy of the Letter from the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Winchester, Worcester, and Bath, Lord Lovel, and the rest of the Council then at London, to the King, which is alluded to in the preceding letter - - - - - vol. ii. p. 101

* *12th January, probably 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland, signed "votre humble Matathyas," to the King, praying that, on account of his great age and debility, his recent arrival in Northumberland, and the bad state of the roads in winter, he might be excused from attending a Council to be held in the octaves of St. Hilary next ensuing - - - - - vol. ii. p. 104

* *30th July, apparently 6 (or 7) Hen. IV. 1405–1406.*—Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, informing them that Castle Cornet was in a ruinous state, that he could obtain no timber

from Normandy or Brittany, and requesting permission to use the materials of a dilapidated mansion called "The Priory of the Vale," for the repair of the said castle;—he also requested that they would not grant any patent of farm relating to the said island, because the King had been greatly deceived; and desired that one Stephen Sporet might not be released from arrest until his (Lisle's) arrival in England - - - - - vol. ii. p. 106

7 HEN. IV. 1405–6.

7 Hen. IV. 1405.—Minute of subjects submitted for the consideration of the King and Council by Richard Lord Grey of Codnor, complaining that he could not obtain payment from the receivers of Wales;—that, having pledged his plate and other goods, he could not remove his property or armour from Caermarthen to Brecon;—praying that the receivers might be compelled to pay him, and that, in case he were to remain in Wales, provision might be made for the payment of the wages of his retinue - - - - - p. 277

Between October and December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.—Minutes of the Council relative to Lord Grey and the government of South Wales. Lord Grey to be appointed Lieutenant and Justice thereof:—Regulations for raising money for payment of his wages, &c.:—That the inhabitants of Pembrokeshire were neglectful of their duty in resisting the rebels - - - - - p. 278

11th December, apparently 7 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Hertford, to the Council, desiring them to cause payment to be made to the masters and seamen of the vessels which were arrested for his intended voyage to Guienne; and to write to the King of Portugal, to request the aid of his galleys for the defence of the sea. p. 280

2nd December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.—Petition to the King from John Ixworth, Doctor in Civil Law, praying licence to accept certain dignities granted to him by the Pope within the cathedrals of Salisbury and Chichester:—With the King's assent - - - - - p. 282

* *About the end of 1405, 7 Hen. IV.*—Memoranda relating to the East Marches of Scotland, and particularly to the state of Berwick, which had lately been burnt by the Scots, stating that it was necessary to victual Berwick and Fastcastle, as the Earl of Marr was at sea with a squadron between Berwick and Newcastle, doing great injury by taking all vessels which came from those ports; that it was desirable to array the inhabitants of the northern counties for the assistance of the Warden of the East March in resisting the invasion of the Scots; and suggesting that no permission should be granted to any one in the Marches, excepting the Warden, to give passports to an

- enemy,—submitted for the consideration of the Council :—With their Resolutions thereupon - - - - - vol. ii. p. 91
- About December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council, relative to schismatics within the diocese of Lincoln ;—the castle of Mauleon in Guienne to be kept by the English ;—aliens to be removed from the realm, and grants made to them to be revoked :—The Lombards who make exchanges commanded to write their letters to their partners in such language as could be generally understood, and not in cyphers or obscure figures ;—to import wools in the open ports, and not in creeks, &c. ;—and no Lombard merchant or other foreigner to enter the kingdom without the King's passport - - - - - p. 288
- 9th January, apparently 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from Lord Grey to the King, particularly recommending to him Robert Gargrave Esquire, the bearer, who had performed long and good services against the Welch - - - - - p. 282
- March or April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Minutes of Council, relative to the succession of the Prince, and his power as Lieutenant of Wales to pardon rebels :—The fines and forfeited property of the rebels to be expended on the wars in Wales :—Hostages to be given by such of the gentry of Wales as returned to their allegiance :—Commissioners to be appointed for the execution of ordinances made in Parliament :—Proposed to grant a general pardon for treasons :—Comptrollers of musters to exhibit their rolls to Parliament - - - - - p. 287
- 28th April (before noon), 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from the King, dated at his Manor-house in Windsor Park, to the Council, informing them that, in consequence of having suddenly hurt his leg, and been attacked with ague, his physicians would not allow him to travel, and especially not on horseback, so that his arrival in London would be retarded, as the Duke of York would explain to them ; but that he hoped, nevertheless, to be at Staines that night, and thence to proceed to London by water, where he expected to arrive in three or four days - - - - - p. 290
- Ibid. In the afternoon of the same day.*—Another letter from the King, also dated at his Manor in Windsor Park, to the Council, stating, that, since writing the preceding letter, his illness had so much increased as to prevent his travelling, and desiring them to proceed with the public business in his absence ; to make arrangements for the safety of Guienne, and the departure of his daughter Philippa to Denmark - - - - - p. 290
- 3rd July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Instructions given to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, as Count of Flanders - - - - - p. 292
- 8th July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from the King, dated at Hertford Castle, to the Council, relative to a payment to be made, in consideration of his poverty, to Richard of York, (second son of Edmond Duke of York,) who was appointed to accompany the Princess Philippa to Denmark - - - - - p. 294

- Between March, 7 Hen. IV. and December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Articles apparently relating to certain measures proposed in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, and sat until the end of December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406. A subsidy granted to the King on wools, hides, and cloths; and his Majesty was advised to make no grants of annuities, or pardons of debts, &c. for two years next ensuing:—£10,000 to be paid out of the revenues of the kingdom towards the expences of the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe, in preference to any other payments:—All annuities in fee, however, and the salaries of the Chancellor, Treasurer, the Judges, and other officers of the King's courts, to be paid - - p. 283
- * *Probably 7 or 8 Hen. IV.*—Minutes of the Council respecting the defence of Guienne, Calais, the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, the sea, and the wages of the soldiers in Wales - - - vol. ii. p. 107

8 HEN. IV. 1406-7.

- 27th November, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—A List of persons appointed by the King to form his Council - - - - - p. 295
- 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Minutes of the Council. Ordinances made for the better regulation of the King's household:—Good and loyal officers to be appointed:—Sir Thomas Bromflete and Sir Arnald Savage proposed to the King for the comptrollership of his household:—the Council not being prepared to suggest persons for the other offices, the Steward and Treasurer were desired to discover eligible persons, and to submit their names to the King and Council:—Money to be provided for the expences of the household by the ensuing Christmas:—After the said feast, it appeared desirable that the King should proceed to some convenient place, where, by the deliberation and advice of his Council and his Officers, such moderate regulations might be established in the household as would thenceforward tend to the pleasure of God and of the people - p. 295
- 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Minutes of the Council, relating to some of the thirty-one articles proposed by the Commons in Parliament, on the 22nd of that month, respecting the King's Council - p. 296
- 19th February, 8 Hen. IV. 1407.*—Minutes of Council. Numerous persons accused by the Mayor and Aldermen of London of using unlawful nets, kydels, &c., and of impeding the sub-conservator of the rivers Thames and Medway in the exercise of his duty, having been arrested and examined by the Council, they pleaded guilty, and were commanded to surrender their nets, &c. to the said Mayor, and to have new ones made according to the standard of London, before Easter next - - - - - p. 298

9 HEN. IV. 1407-8.

- 16th November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407.—A Letter from the King, dated at Gloucester, to Master John Prophet, Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him, by the advice of the lords and other estates then sitting in the Parliament at Gloucester, to send a writ of privy seal to the Chancellor, desiring him to issue letters patent under the great seal for correcting an error on the Rolls of Parliament, relative to the customs on wool payable by foreign merchants - p. 300
- 1st December, 9 Hen. IV. 1407.—Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for a peace with France - - - p. 302
- About 20th February, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.—Minutes of the Council respecting the imprisonment of the King of Scots, Owen, late secretary to Owen Glendower, Griffin Glendower, the Master of Fife, and other persons - - - - - p. 304
- 2nd March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.—A Petition from the merchants of the staple to the Council, praying that certain measures proposed by them might be adopted for securing the payment of money due to them by the Crown, and maintaining their privileges :—With the answer of the Council - - - - - p. 305
- 5th March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.—A Letter from the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Commissioners of the Duke of Burgundy to the Council, informing them of the progress made in the treaty, and requesting further powers - - - - - p. 310
- July, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.—An Indenture made between the King and his son the Duke of Clarence, containing the terms on which the latter was to undertake the office of Lieutenant of Ireland, and the mode in which he was to receive payment - - - - - p. 313

10 HEN. IV. 1408-9.

- 18th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409.—Memorandum of matters to be debated in the Council; viz. respecting the answer to be given to some Prussians;—Commissioners to be sent to the King of Castile;—the state of Ireland, and the Eastmarch of Scotland;—the late truce between England and Scotland;—the Seneschal of Guienne;—the dispute between the said Seneschal and another person;—the Constable of Bourdeaux and Chancellor of Guienne;—the petition of the Sire de Barde;—the captain of Trawe Castle;—the naturalization of a Scotchman;—Charters of pardon for murder :—With the decision of the Council upon the first three points - - - - - p. 319

11 HEN. IV. 1409-10.

- About December, 11 Hen. IV. 1409.*—A Letter containing Instructions from the King to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy - - - - - p. 321
- 25th January, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Instructions given by the King to Edmond Bugge Esq., sent to the Duke of Albany, to request the Duke to use his influence in inducing the Earl of Douglas, who had broken his parole, to return to England, “that the honor of the order of knighthood might be kept;”—fixing the ransom of Mordak of Fife, the Duke’s son, at 50,000 marks :—Bugge was moreover instructed to sound Albany’s inclination towards a truce with England, and, as an inducement thereto, to intimate that a nominal ransom would be accepted for his son ; and to inform him that, with respect to a marriage proposed by Albany’s herald between a daughter of the Duke and the King of England’s son, John of Lancaster, the King was ignorant whether the herald acted by direction of the Duke ; but that if he did so, such an answer would be given as would be satisfactory to him
p. 323
- Apparently, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—An account of wages of men-at-arms and archers, and of the expences of barges and balingers, with the distribution of them on the sea - - - - - p. 327
- 8th February, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of a Council held at Coldharbour in London, containing a memorandum relative to a grant of the lands of the late Lord Fitzwalter, and of the wardship and marriage of his heir to the Earl of Somerset - - - - - p. 329
- 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was determined that three parts of the subsidy granted to the King on wools, hides, &c. in the Parliament held in the same year, should be applied to the payment of the garrison of Calais and of the Marches thereof - - - - - p. 331
- Ibid. 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of the Council, containing an ordinance made for the payment of the garrisons of Berwick and of the Eastmarch of Scotland - - - - - p. 332
- 18th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of a Council. Assignments to be made for the repayment of those who had lent money to the King - - - - - p. 335
- Ibid.*—A List of sums lent to the King by different companies and persons, for the safeguard of Wales - - - - - vol. ii. p. 114
- Ibid. 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of Council, wherein assignment was made for the payment of the King’s son, John of Lancaster; and the custody of the Marches towards Scotland was intrusted to the Earl of Westmoreland and his eldest son - - - - - p. 336
- 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.*—Minutes of Council. Assignments made for the wages of the soldiers appointed for the safeguard of

- the sea, the Marches of Scotland, the castles of Roxburgh and Frounsak, and Wales:—A warrant issued for the payment of the sum of 800 marks to Thomas Beaufort, the King's brother, and Chancellor - - - - - p. 338
- 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Petition of Thomas of Lancaster to the Council, praying for reformation of divers tallies, whereof he could not obtain payment by reason of the change of the customers at the ports where they were levied, and for payment of or assignment for money due to him as Lieutenant of Ireland and Captain of the Castle at Guisnes:—With the Answers of the Council - p. 339
- July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council, relative to the payment of the soldiers of Calais, the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe - - - - - p. 341
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—A List of the lords and others appointed to proceed into various counties, to raise money for the use of the King and the realm - - - - - p. 343
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—A statement of the sums raised by the collectors of the first moiety of a fifteenth and tenth granted to the King by the laity - - - - - p. 344
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council. Assignments made upon the first moiety of the fifteenth and tenth payable upon wools, for the safeguard of the sea, the Marches of Scotland, Roxburgh Castle, Guienne, the Castle of Frounsak, and Wales - p. 346
- 22nd July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council, containing a list of the sums which certain Lords of the Council had undertaken to pay - - - - - p. 347
- 29th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council. An estimate of the sums necessary for the custody of the castles and towns of Berwick, Carlisle, and Roxburgh, of the Scotch Marches, and for Ireland:—The Captains of all the castles in the Marches of Calais to be summoned before the Council, to explain in what manner their soldiers were retained, and at what wages:—The appointment of Wardens of the Marches of Scotland, and of Captains of the castles there, to be considered:—John of Lancaster, the Earl of Westmoreland, and Sir John Neville to appear before the Council in September following:—Notes respecting sheriffs, and restraint of annuities:—Guienne:—Money - - - - - p. 349
- 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council held in the house of Robert Lovell. A sum granted as a loan to the Prince of Wales for the safeguard of Calais:—Commissions to be issued for ascertaining all concealments of customs and subsidies by escheators, sheriffs, and other officers - - - - - p. 350
- 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council held in the house of Robert Lovell Esq., near Old Fish Street in London:—Another sum granted to the Prince of Wales for the safeguard of Calais - p. 351

- 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Memorandum of the expences attending the custody of the Marches of Calais and Scotland, Ireland, and the Castle of Frounsak - - - - - p. 352
- 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Points submitted for the consideration of the Council relating to the affairs of Flanders - - - - - p. 353
-

A C T S
OF
THE PRIVY COUNCIL,
IN THE REIGN OF
KING RICHARD THE SECOND.
1386—1399.

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

KING RICHARD II.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. 111. f. 1. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, November, 10 Ric. II. 1386. A commission was issued on the 19th November, 10 Ric. II. 1386, to inquire into and remedy the abuses noticed in the following document, but in the 21 Ric. II. the whole of the proceedings on that occasion were declared by parliament to be a usurpation of the royal authority, and the parties thereto were pronounced guilty of high treason. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 349, 350.]

PRI^MEMENT de sourveer ⁊ examiner siñ lestat ⁊ gou^vnaire de lostel le Roy ⁊ de touz ses courtz lieux ⁊ places come lestat ⁊ gou^vnaire de tout son roiaume ⁊ de touz ses offic^s ⁊ ministres de queconq^e estat degree ou condicion qils soient siñ deinz son hostel come dehors.

Item denquere ⁊ de p^rendre informacion p toutes les voies q̄ mieulz leur semblera de touz les rentz revenuz ⁊ p^rfitz q̄ au Roi app^rtinent ⁊ sont duz ⁊ deussent ap^rtener ⁊ estre duz siñ deinz son roiaume come dehors.

Item de toutes man^s de donnes g^rantz alienacions ⁊ confirmacions p le Roy faitz de tres teñtz rentz annui-

tees pfitz revenus gardes mariages eschetes forfaitures f'nchises libtees voidances des erceveschees eveschees abbaties priories fermes des mesons ⁊ possessions des aliens ⁊ de touz autres possessions sōmes de deniers bns ⁊ chateux ⁊ de autres choses queconq, ⁊ as queux psones ⁊ p quele cause ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele manē ⁊ nomement de yceux psones ⁊ leur pris sanz deceit.

Item de les revenues ⁊ pfitz queconq̄s si bñ de son dit roiaume come des tres f'ries citees villes chasteux forteresses ⁊ queconq̄s autres possessions du Roy si bñ decea la meer come dela.

Item des pfitz ⁊ emolumentz des monoyz ⁊ billions ⁊ de la prise des prison̄s villes ⁊ lieux niefs carrekkes bns ranceons de guerre p tre ⁊ p meer ⁊ des bñfices ⁊ autres possessions des cardinaux rebeux ⁊ touz autres aliens.

Item des aportz de monoye hors du royaume.

Item emolumentz pfitz pvenantz ⁊ sourdantz des coustumes ⁊ subsides de leyns.

Item de les petitz coustumes ⁊ autres subsides des draps.

Item des dismes quinzismes ⁊ des touz autres subsides ⁊ chargez g^antez p le clergie ⁊ le cōmune.

Item de les receitz pfitz ⁊ paiementz del hanap de sa chancellerie ⁊ queconq̄s autres receitz du temps de la coronacion du Roy tanq, encea.

Item des fees gages ⁊ rewardes des offic̄s ⁊ ministres greindres ⁊ meindres.

Item des annuitees ⁊ autres rewardes douns grantz ⁊ faitz as aucunes psones p le Roy ⁊ p son pe ⁊ son aiel en fee ou a tme de vie ou en ascune autre manē ⁊ si gree ou paiement leur ent soit fait ⁊ p queux ⁊ en quele

mañe ⁊ combñ ils ount relessez ou donez as officiés ou autres pur avoir leur paiementz ⁊ as queux psones coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item des tres teñtz rentz revenuz ⁊ forfaitures barganisez ⁊ venduz a pjudice ⁊ damage du Roy ou de sa corone ⁊ p queux.

Item de vent ⁊ bargayne des tailles ⁊ patentes p^r singular pfit siñ en temps de son aiel come en son temps ⁊ coment ⁊ p queux psones.

Item de touz les joialx ⁊ bñs q̄ feurent a son dit aiel au temps de son moriant.

Item de touz chevances aucunement faitz a loeps le Roy p queconqes psones.

Item de touz pdz ⁊ damages q̄ le Roy ad euz ⁊ sustenez p ycell.

Item de toutes chartres de pdon geniaux ⁊ especialx.

Item de les somes ⁊ paiementz ⁊ mañe des despenses siñ de lostel le Roy come de la nacion ⁊ defense de ses roiaume tres fies villes chasteux fortesses ⁊ autres lieux decea la meer ⁊ dela faitz ⁊ receux p aucuns psones siñ soldiours come autres ⁊ p queconq voie ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele mañe ⁊ combñ ils ont donez pur avoir leur paiementz ⁊ des concellementz¹ des droitures ⁊ pfitz ⁊ p queux coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item des maintenours ⁊ empnours des quereles et duxtres des enquestes ⁊ des officiés ⁊ ministres faitz p brogage ⁊ de leur brogours ⁊ de ceux qont pris ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item de touz les defautz ⁊ mesprisions faitz si bñ en lostel le Roy ⁊ courtz places ⁊ lieux

¹ Partly illegible in the Original.

susditz come en touz autres lieux deinz son royaume p
 queconq̄s psones pont les pfitz la corone
 ont este empoirez ⁊ amenusez ou la cōmune ley des-
 tourbez ⁊ delay ou autre damage avenu.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 154. apparently the *Original*.

Minutes of Council, 20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE vyntisme jour Daugst lan ꝑc. xiii^{me} en presence
 du Roy a Wyndesore presentz lors illoeqes Levesq, de
 Wyncestre Chaunceller Levesq, de Saint David Levesq,
 de Duresme le Duc Deverwyk le Comte de Northumb^r
 Monf Johan Devereux Monf Johan Clanevow Monf
 William Neville Monf Nichol Sharnesfeld Monf Lowys
 Clyfford Monf Richard Stury Monf Edward Dalingrugg
 ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal il estoit accordez come
 sensuyt :

En primes y feut accordez q̄ ĩres du prive seal soient
 envoie au Duc de Bretagne fesantes mencion coment il
 ad receuz les ĩres du dit Duc par les queles ⁊ la credence
 a lui exposez sibien par le Confessour de mesme le Duc
 come par Monf Edward Dalingrugg Fodryngay ⁊ autres
 il ad bien entenduz la bone voluntee ⁊ entierre affeccion
 q̄ le dit Duc porte envers le Roy ⁊ son roiaume ⁊ par
 especial coment il desire ⁊ toutesfoiz est prest de par-
 fournir de sa part la traitee faite parentre le Roy ⁊ lui
 touchant la deliverance de ses chastelx en Guyene affaire
 au Roy ⁊ la restitution du Countee de Richemonde¹ affaire
 au dit Duc dont le Roy lui remercie entierrement de

¹ Various proceedings of the Council on this subject will be found
 in subsequent pages.

cuer lui signifiait qil ad este toutesfoiz en bone voluntee de condescendre a mesme le traitee avaunt ces heures combien q̃ la chose nad uncore pris effect selonc les desires dune partie ⁊ de lautre. Et si est le Roy uncore en mesme la voluntee si avant come il ce purra parfournir sauvant lonur de lui ⁊ lestat de son roiaume eiant consideracion q̃ saunz enfreint des trieues prises parentre le Roy ⁊ son ad^vsaire de Fraunce la busoigne ne purra prendre nul effect durantes mesmes les trieues mais au plustost q̃ le Roy purra recevoir les chasteux susditz par vertue du dit traitee sauvant la forme des dites trieues il serra prest daccomplir le desir de mesme le Duc en celle partie ⁊ a ce faire le Roy trouvera seuretee de sa part si le dit Duc troeve sufficeante seuretee de faire yce mesme dautre part. Sur quoy le Roy desire destre certefiez au plustost q̃ ce purra bonement estre fait.

Item estoit lors accordez q̃ Monf Johan Stanley avera la garde de la terre Dirlande par trois ans ¹ preignaunt chescun an pur lui ⁊ ses soudeours p manere come en les endent^res parentre le Roy ⁊ lui faites est plus plainement contenuz.

Item y feut accordez q̃ Levesq de Duresme le Comte de Northumb^r le Comte de Huntyngdon Monf William Beaucham^p Monf Johan Devereux Monf Johan Clanevowe Monf Edward Dalingrug^g ⁊ Mestre Richard Rouuhale Clerc serrount envoiez a Caleys pur le traitee du pees parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ la ptie de Fraunce.

Item estoit accordez illoeqes q̃ Levesq de Duresme Monf William Beaucham^p Monf Johan Clanevowe Mestre Richard Rouuhale ⁊ le Tresorer de Caleys ser-

¹ *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. m. 26.

rout envoieez en message pur le traitee parentre la partie Dengleterre t̄ les Flemyngez si le traitee du pees parentre la partie Dengleterre t̄ la partie du Fraunce ne se preigne. ¹

Item le counsail est assentuz q̄ le Tresorer de Caleys doit clerement enformer le conseil de touz les sommes de deniers qil ad receuz t̄ des paiementz p lui faitz t̄ sil purra estre trove qil ad fait aucune paiement countre la charge a lui donez autrefois par le conseil cestassavoir de faire paiementz premierement as soudeours de Caleys qil soit constreint dent faire restitution.

Item q̄ Monf Richard Stury soit envoieez a Caleys pur enquire de la nombre des soudeours illoeqes t̄ queles gages ils ount receuz pur lour temps t̄ de lour faire paiement a fin qils soient remuez a cause des trieues t̄ sil purra trover q̄ la nombre des soudeours nad este illoeqes selonc les endentures faites parentre le Roy t̄ le Capitain de Caleys q̄ les paiementz soient rebatuz selonc lafferant.

Item q̄ le Tresorer enquire des paiementz faitz par les costumers t̄ sils soient arriere de lour paiementz en lour defaute qils soient arestuz tanq̄ ils eient paieez ce qest arriere.

Item le jour du dit conseil tenuz a Wyndesore le Roy par assent de son counsail ad grauntez a Monf Johan Stanley pur son fee cent marcs.

Item q̄ Monf Edward Dalingrugg̃ eit pur son fee destre ove le Roy a terme de sa vie cent marcs pur le quel fee il avera la Priorie de Wylmynton̄ durant les guerres t̄ en

¹ These persons, with several others, were appointed to treat with Flanders, on the 5th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 648.

cas q̄ le Priorie lui soit tolluz a cause du pees ou autrement adunqes qil avera les centz marcs aillours ou il purra estre prestement paiez paiant pur la dite ferme outre les centz marcs dys marcs.

Item q̄ Monf Johan Clanevowe eit cent livres de regard outre ses coustages faites en son message es parties de Fraunce ento^r ces p̄sentes trieues. ¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 4. *contemporary* MS.]

[Farther Minutes of the Council, on the 20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

In primis q̄ nul custumer du royaume soit de grant custume ou de petite ne contreroullours dycelles ne soient faitz si noun par le tresorer ne ceux q̄ sont a p̄sent ne dem'gent en leur offices sanz assent du tresorer ⁊ lavys du conseil.

Item q̄ mesme la condicion soit garde des sercho^rs pmy la royaume.

Item si aucuns des ditz officers eit patent a terme de vie de leur offices du grant du Roy en son tendre age q̄ mesme le patent soit repelle ensi come il ad este demande p̄ plement.

Item q̄ mesme la condicion soit gardez du Conestable de Bourdeux ⁊ du Tresorer de Caleys.

Item q̄ touz les parcelles des acontes de Gyan ⁊ de la marche Descoce ⁊ dautres marches de guerre soient serchez ⁊ examinez par gentz suffisantz des marches p̄ cōmission.

¹ These Minutes are thus endorsed in another and contemporary hand, "Conseilx tenuz en div'ses lieux lan xiiij. & div'ses actes du Conseil."

Item des douns q̄ n̄re seignur le Roy ferra desore en avant q̄ la demandant face mencion en sa supplicacion des graces q̄ le Roy lour ad faite p̄ devant t̄ ce sur peine de forfaire t̄ p̄dre quanq̄ le Roy lui ad done devant.

Item q̄ mesme la condicion soit gardez des chambleins de Gales t̄ touz autres officers q̄ reçoivent l'argent du Roy.

Item mesme la condicion soit garde des peysours de laynes.

Item q̄ soit comande au conseil quant le tresorer monstra chose q̄ purra estre au p̄fit du Roy t̄ le tresorer ne le poet faire sanz le conseil q̄ le conseil soit tenuz de p̄fourner cela devant aucun autre.

Item q̄ baillifs come ryngelz t̄ regeaulx en Gales t̄ baillifs aillours q̄ ont a lever les deniers du Roy t̄ les paier as chambleins t̄ autres ministres ne soient mys en office t̄ ceux q̄ sont ne dem'gent sanz assent de le tresorer t̄ avys du conseil.

Item q̄ Dieu defende si le tresorer qore est av̄a doutanse de sa vie ou de destruccion de son estat q̄ alors soit lisible au dit tresorer defaire li mesmes q̄ li semblera pur salvacion de sa psone t̄ de son estat q̄ de maintenant soit descharge alors mes qil soit tenuz defaire bailler les cliefs au Roy de tresorie ensi come il est acustume a faire en tiel descharge t̄ sur ce q̄ le dit tresorer eit t̄res patentes du Roy.

Item sil aveigne q̄ le dit tresorer devie en temps qil fra en dit office q̄ ses b̄ns ne soient arrestes mes ses executo's eient lib̄tee t̄ franc disposicioñ defaire ce q̄ apptenera.

Le vyngtisme jour Daugst lan du regne du dit Roy treszisme au conseil tenuz a Wyndesore le dit Roy estoit

assentuz q̄ les articles dessus escriptz soient obfvez t̄ mys en execucion en touz pointz , pur p̄fit de lui t̄ de son roiaume. En tesmoignance de ce il ad cōmandez de mettre son signet a ceste bille.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 105 b. 106. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of a Council held at Clarendon, 13th September, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xiiij. jour de Septembr̄ lan t̄c. xiiij^e. en p̄sence du Roy a Clarindoñ p̄sentz lors illoeqes Levesq̄ de Wyncest̄r Chaunceller le Duc Deŵyk les Countes de Saḡ Notingham Mareschañ de Huntingdoñ de Derby de Kent t̄ de Northūbr̄ le Priour de Iospital le Sire Lovel Deŵeux Seneschañ Piers Courtenay Chamblain Sharnesfeld̄ Rič Abbbury Lowys Clyfford̄, William Nevile E. Dalnugḡ t̄ le Gardein du prive seal estoit accordez p̄ mañe come sensuyt.

P̄m̄ement purce qil sembla au Roy t̄ a sōn conseil qil s̄roit expedient dattendre le p̄chein plement¹ avant q̄ les messages du Roy soient envoieez p̄ le t̄retec du pees s̄ibn p̄ cause de temps dyverne come p̄ avoir alors le greindre nombre des seignurs p̄ appointier les articles du pees t̄ aussi p̄ avoir la p̄sence del Duc de Lancast̄r en mesme l'appointement sil aviegne qil reto'nera en Engleterre en le mesne temps² a plus greindre seuretee des f̄rs de conseil dessusditz finalement estoit lors accordez q̄ le quinzisme jōr ap̄s Pask̄ l t̄ t̄reter du pees avec lad̄vsair de F̄nce. Et q̄ t̄res du prive seal soient directes a Rič Stury ou a une autre

¹ The parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the 17th January 1390. *Vide Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. p. 257.

² *Vide p. 14c, postea.*

. Conte de Saint Poul de mesme le jour ⁊ les causes de lajoⁿement del tretee avantdit.

I^lm y feut r le Counte de Northūb^r dep le Duc de Glou^c ⁊ le Counte Darundell coment ils desirent g^{and}ement q̄ bon amo^r unitee ⁊ agree puissent estre establiez pentre le Roy ⁊ les seignurs de son conseil dune pt ⁊ les ditz Duc de Gloucest^r le Counte Darundell ⁊ le Counte de Warewyk dautre pt. Et q̄ nulle ptie eit lautre en aucun suspicion ou agait. Et aussi come desirount destre etifiez de la volentee du Roy ⁊ de s^{on} conseil. Sur la quiele ma^{te} estoit lors accordez qal temps q̄ le dit Counte Darundell s^{ra} en sa psone a Westm̄ ap^s la feste de Saint Michel covenable respounce li enserra donez dep le Roy p les fr^s de s^{on} dit conseil.

I^lm y feut accordez q̄ le Counte de Notyngham Mareschal eit m^l livres de regard p^r ses coustages p^r le temps qil avoit la garde des marches Descoce^l p endenture faite pentre le Roy ⁊ luy ⁊ puis qil avoit receuz tres de prive seal darreincement p^r demorer sur la sauve garde de mesmes les marches.

I^lm estoit lors accordez q̄ la Duchesse Dev^ywyk eit a t^{me} de sa vie les cynk centz marcs de doun du Roy en maintenance de s^{on} estat ap^s la decesse del Duc Dev^ywyk p ma^{te} come mesme le Duc les ad du g^{ant} du Roy p ses tres patentes avant ces heures.

I^lm y feut accordez q̄ len tretera avec le dit Counte de Notyngham Mareschal sur loffice du capitaigne de la ville de Caleys pur la sauve garde dicelle.

¹ The Earl of Nottingham, Earl Marshal of England, was appointed custos of the east march of Scotland on the 8th March, 12 Ric. II. 1389. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 96.

. Iſm . estoit accordez q̄ Monſ Nichol Dagworth eit centz livres de regard p^r ses coustages faitz entour la jo^rnee des trieues pⁱses pentre le Roy ⁊ sōn adv^sair de France sⁱbn es p^ties de dela come Descoce¹ outre les coustages q̄ luy doivent estre alouez p^r la cause susdite.

Iſm y feut accordez q̄ les f^rs ⁊ p^sones soutz escⁱptz soient chargez p^r ſres du prive seal p^r estre assemblez a Westm̄ a les oeptaves de Saint Michel p^r le busoigne touchant le Counte de Sa^x ⁊ Monſ Johan Mountagu son frere . Et qils puissent ordeiner p^r lour avys coment le busoigne p^rra estre mys en execuciōn touchant lannullaciōn del statut esteant en la garde del maier de lestaple de Loundres . Et en cas q̄ ceux toutz ne vieignent alors qils pⁱgnent de ceux qi y s^ront p^sentz sanz plus mettre en delay lexecuciōn avantdite . Ces sont les nouns des f^rs ⁊ p^sones dount mencion est faite p^rdevant . Levesq^s de Loundres Levesq^s de Duresme Levesq^s de Saint David le Dean de Saint Poul Mestre Thom^{as} Southam Mestr̄ Riç Rouuhale clerks le Duc De^vwyk les Countes de Derby de Kent de Arundell de Warewyk ⁊ de Northūb^r ⁊ le Sire de Cobeham Monſ Jo^hn De^veux Monſ Johan Roches Monſ Nichol Sharnesfeld^t Monſ Richard^t Lescro^p ⁊ le Priour de lospital.

Iſm y estoit accordez q̄ Johan de Hastings Conte de Penbrok en eide del maintenance de sōn estat ⁊ de ses hōmes de sōn assignement eit centz li de doun d tz li q̄ feurent allowez a la Contesse de Pe s ⁊ teñ en contee de Kent les queux p^r la mort de Johan de

¹ Vide Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 101.

Hastings nadgairs Conte de Penbrok
 la dite Contesse fermer des tres ⁊ teñ susditz de la ferme
 de mesmes les tres ⁊ teñ durante la meindre age du dit
 Conte as tres acustumez.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 65. *contemporary* MS.

Minute of the Council, 6th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE vj. jour Doctobr lan ⁊c. xiiij. le conseil estoit as-
 sentuz q̄ la Duchesse Dirland ~~estoit assentuz~~ eit centz
 marcs en eide de sa sustenance de la ferme des tres ⁊
 tenementz q̄ sont forfaitz p le Duc Dirland durante mesme
 la ferme.

J. PPHETE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 3. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 15th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

QUINTODECIMO die Octobr̄ anno r̄ r̄ Ric̄i secundi ꝑcio
 decimo apud Westm̄ idem dñs n̄r Rex in cam̄a sua privata
 psonalit̄ constitutus p̄sentibz tunc ib̄m dñis de consilio
 suo inferius nominatis mandavit eisdem qđ tractarent in
 ip̄ius absentia aceciam punctuarent sibiq; referrent eoz
 vota sup indenturis faciendis inꝑ eundem Regem ⁊
 Comitem Marescallum Anglie sup custodia ville de
 Berewyk ⁊ marchie orientalis vsus Scociam p quinquen-
 nium duratur̄ post completum t̄minū in suis indenturis
 prioribz expressatum. Exhibita siquidem ⁊ plecta coram
 Rege quadam cedula continente petitiones ip̄ius comitis
 cupientis inꝑ cetera qđ tempore treugaꝝ ⁊ pacis p̄cipet
 annuatim quatuor milia marcaꝝ pro custodia dicte ville ⁊
 duo milia marcaꝝ pro custodia marchie supradc̄e. Et
 tempore guerre p̄cipet pro p̄dca custodia duodecim milia
 libraꝝ cum nūmo gentiū armoz ⁊ sagittarioꝝ prout sibi

videbitur expedire: tandem dicti domini de consilio iverunt ad Regem et deus cancellarius nomine et de voluntate omnium aliorum dominorum de consilio retulit eidem domino nostro Regi quod non videbatur eis expediens facere in ea parte aliquem tractatum vel finem cum deo comite super novis indenturis super hujusmodi custodia faciendis usque ad finem termini sui quem servare tenetur eidem domino nostro virtute indenturarum prius super eadem custodia confectarum videlicet usque ad primum diem mensis Junii proximo extunc sequenti. Et hec erant eorum motiva ut in primo parlamento non possit eis imputari quod gratis et voluntarie onerabant Regem et regnum suum in majori summa pecunie quam foret necessarium vel honestum. Accedens ut videatur in eodem parlamento subsidium a populo concedendum et per statum Regis qualiter hujusmodi majus onus absque injuria regni sui et populi sui dampno vel gravamine poterit supportari. Et sic intimis citra finem dicti termini posset tractatus fieri cum eodem comite de concedendo sibi termino magis prolixo super custodia memorata. Quibus sic expositis licet dominus noster Rex quamplura motiva fecerat ore tenus ipsis ad finem quod domini de consilio suo in ea parte cum deo comite concordarent: tamen cancellarius pro parte omnium dominorum ibidem existentium dixit expresse quod non audebant aliter consentire quam prius dixerunt in quo omnes de consilio illo erant unanimes et videbatur eis enim quod illud esset magis honorificum Regi et utile regno suo juxta suum videre et esset magis securum pro salvatione status eorum unde dominus noster Rex vultu quodammodo indignanti recedens versus Kenyngtonem dixit talia verba. Sub piculo vero sit si quid inde mali contigerit. In crastino autem hito per eosdem dominos de consilio in ea parte colloquio apud Westmonasterium in camera stellata a priori proposito nullatenus recesserunt sed unanimiter dixerunt se velle omnes simul stare in illo proposito pro honore et comodo Regis et salvatione status eorum. Et super hoc adiverunt Regem

apud Kenyngton ⁊ finali⁹ ad suam p̄senciam veniebant ⁊ canĉ de consensu omnium verba proferens dixit domino f̄ro Regi sicut dixerat sibi p̄ prius asserens illud ēē securum ⁊ illos de consilio non audere ex causis primitus allegatis contrarium attemptare verumptamen dominus f̄r Rex dixit eis hec verba heat tunc Comes Marescallus p̄ quinquennium ultra terminum sue indenture prioris custodiam illam juxta formam in eisdem indenturis contentam ⁊ dixit ultra qđ non videbatur sibi quin hoc posset fieri satis bene ⁊ illud idem fieri voluit de indenturis domini Henrici Percy filii Comitis North sup̄ custodia castri ⁊ ville Carleff ⁊ marchā occidenta^l p̄ oīm articuloꝝ medietate que in indenturis dicti Comitis Maresca^l continent^r. Et sic finali⁹ dictum erat p̄ aliquos de consilio aliis minime contradicentibꝫ qđ hoc deberet fieri ex quo Rex illud omnino fieri voluit ⁊ mandavit. Presentibꝫ in p̄missis Wyntonieñ Canĉ Meneveñ Theñ Dunolmeñ Ep̄is Comite Saꝝ Comite North Johanne Deveux Senescallo Willo Neville Lodowico Clifford Nicho Sharnesfeld Johanne Dalingrigg ⁊ Custode privati sigilli.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 64. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 12th and 13th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.

This article, as well as those in pages 14, 14a, and 14b, appear to be in the handwriting of John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council, and are in some places extremely difficult to decipher, whilst other parts are quite illegible.]

Le xiiij.

LE xij. jo^r de Novemb^r lan^r ꝑc. xiiij^{me}. le Conseil estoit assentuz q̄ Cassy¹ le chief justice baron de Leschequer eit

¹ John Cassy was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer during the King's pleasure, in the 12 Ric. II., *vide* Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 217; and was re-appointed in the 1st Hen. IV. *Ibid.* p. 237.

ires desouz le prive seal de p^lmer jo^r de cest t^me de Saint Michel de s^on office. Et qil eit p^r le temps qil estoit travaillant en Gales p^r mandement du Roy atant de regard de deniers come aut^s justices doivent avoir puis le tcmps del date des Ires de lo^rs offices tanq^z a la feste de Saint Michel.

I^tm mesme le jo^r estoit assentuz q^z le comi^s eit l. mars p^r maⁿe comes les Ires du Roy font mencion.

Le xiiij. jo^r de Novēbr̄ lan ꝑc. xiiij. les testmoignes contre Hauley amesnez t̄ ceux queux il amesne p^r sa ptie feurent publiez t̄ p^r ce q^z la ptie de Hauley ad p^rvez sa entent t̄ nemy la ptie ad^vse: il semble au conseil qil est resonable q^z le dit Hauley soit dimis t̄ q^z Ires soient faitz du p^rvee seal au Duc de Au^bt p^r lui c^ortifier leffect de mesme le p^rcesse t̄ qil ne se n^ovelle q^z s^on subgeit nad sa entente.

I^tm mesme le jo^r feut accordez q^z Monf William Lescro^p a^va la garde des ville t̄ chastel de Brest durante les trieues p^rnant p^r l^{an} an mill livres comenceant a la feste de Nowell p^rchein venant.

I^t mesme le jour le Chancellor t̄ le Counte de Northūbr̄ estoient accordez q^z Ires soient faites au t^rsseint pe le pape p^r Chaddesdene.

I^t mesme les Conte Chancellor t̄ Conte estoient accordez q^z la ville de Cor^k eit p^rdōn dun an qest arrier p^r maⁿe come est demandez en sa bille.

[A tergo.]

Le xiiij. jour de Novembr̄ lan ꝑc. xiiij. le Count de Northūbr̄ t̄ Monf Johan Deveux Seneschal ount reportez de^pt le Roy qil ad g^rantez a Anne Gomeney^s fēme au Sire de Gomeney^s cent marcs [p^r an] a t^me de sa

vie a cause de la mariage faite pentre eux a p̄ndre de la custume de Hulle.¹ Et aussi q̄e ñre dit f̄r le Roy ad ḡntez a Monf Johan Golafre ⁊ a la file du Sire de Fitz Waut² a l̄me de leur vies ⁊ a celui de eux qi survivra cent marcs annuelement a cause de la mariage q̄ se ferra pentre eux a p̄ndre ~~p̄ les mains des~~ de la custume de Lenne. Et outre les ditz Conte ⁊ Seneschaf̄ out reportez dep̄ lui q̄ le Roy qil vult q̄ la sōme de ~~ēent~~ deux centz marcs soient rēb̄ p̄ celle cause rebatuz [anuelement] de les quatre mill livres assignez p̄ sa chambre en descharge de les revenues de sōn roialme.

[*Ibid.* f. 64.

Minutes of the Council, 18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

It̄ le xvij. jour de Novēbr̄ lan ⁊c. Monf William Lescroff̄ fesoit lire devant le conseil les endent'es faites pentre le Roy ⁊ li sur la sauve garde de Brest ⁊ requera le conseil de li faire droit sur mesmes les endentures issint qil ne soit houst hors de la garde coment qil doit estre devant toutz auts p̄ man̄e come il p̄roit accorder ove le conseil. Et p̄ ce qil est accordez durāt les trieues de garder ⁊c. p̄ m'. ii. il demāda q̄ ses endentures sur mesme l'accord p̄roiēt estre faitz. Et sur ce le Sire de Beaumont monstra les l̄res du Roy p̄ les queles le Roy voloit qil doit avoir mesme la garde ⁊ q̄ le conseil doit accorder avec li ⁊

¹ *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 35., where she is described as the *widow* of William de Gomnys, as having married him agreeably to the King's wish, during his (Gomnys's) father's lifetime, and as having, by her husband's death, become destitute of the means of support.

² *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31., where Sir John Golafre is described as a knight of the King's chamber, and his wife as *Philippa* the *widow* of the Lord Fitz Walter who last died.

.....
 de lesser mesme la garde si aucun autre vorroit plus
 d ovesq_b le conseil vorroit accorder
 autre
 le conseil estoit acordez le dit Williā p^r m^l. fi. ⁊
 sur ce q̄ le Conte de North doit . . . signifier au Roy ⁊
 de reporter

[*Ibid. a tergo.*]

Soit faite une cōmissiōn a Levesq_b de Duresme ⁊ al
 Capitain de Caleys ou a sōn lieutenant ⁊ a Mon^f Johan
 Clanvow ch̄r ⁊ au Maier de Caleys ⁊ a Mestre Richard
 Rowuale clerc ⁊ a trois de eux issint q̄ le dit evesq_b ⁊ le
 dit Johan Clanvow soient cōmissioners [ove le tiercz]
 pur enquere ⁊ faire due examenement de toute la mat^e
 comprise en ceste bille. Et q̄ils c̄tifient le conseil de ce
 q̄ils avōnt trevez p^r examenement avantdit.

[*Ibid. f. 65.*]

Farther Minute of the Council, 18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xvij. jour de Novemb^r lan ⁊c. xiiij^{me}. le conseil
 estoit assentuz q̄ les draps qi ount forfait lour draps a
 Westm̄ paient p^r la forfaiture de vj^{xx}. draps ensi forfaitz
 quarante livres p^r lour fyn. Et nientmains le conseil
 vult q̄ les auneres soient appellees devant le conseil p^r
 estre puniz resonablement p^r leurs t̄spas en ce cas.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 61. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 20th and 22nd November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xxij. jour de Novembre lan ⁊c. xiiij. le conseil estoit
 assentuz q̄ non obstante le defense fait avant ces heures
 encontre briefs soient faites p^r g^{anter} licence as liges

du Roy qils puissent vendre leurs blees a Caley Chirburgh Brest Bayone Burdeux ⁊ a Rokusburgh Berewyk ⁊ Gedeworth ⁊ noun pas aillours hors du roiaume saunz counge du Roy issint q̄ les apportantz de tiels blees trovent surtee qils n'apportont as auts lieux. J. PPHETE.

Iīm mesme le jour le conseil estoit assentuz q̄ garrant doit estre faite au chaunceller p^r faire une cōmissionne a Riç Hembriḡḡ s̄vienti Regis ad arma ⁊ Joh̄i a Johan Draper qils facent serche des draps forfaitz au Roy selonc due forme affaire desouz le g^{ant} seal.

Phelipot de la Mare ⁊ Thomas Boneham soient app^{ez} ⁊ Aberville soient appelez de venir devant le conseil p^r respondre sur c̄teins mat̄es touchant le p̄fit du Roy. Monf Avey Trussell ⁊ Monf Gilles Maloree feurent p̄santz avec Monf Henri Grene avec force ⁊ armes ⁊c.

Le xx. jo^r de Novēb^r lan ⁊c. xiiij. le Counte de North-ūb^r sur ce qil ad oiez de la mort de pape¹ disoit qil est sōn avys q̄ le Roy p̄ excitacion de nulli dē^lmine de obeier al novel elit mes qil attende p^r un temps tanq̄ il p^rra avoir lavys de touz les g^{andz} de sōn royaume ⁊ de sōn poeple p^r eschuir le pil q̄ p^rra avenir si bn a sōn roiaume come as almes du xp̄iene poeple ⁊ q̄ le moesne temps le Roy se abstene descrire au courte de Rome. Et a ce exposer au Roy Dalingruḡḡ ⁊ L. Clifford feurent envoiez dep̄ les f^{rs} tempeles.

A tergo.

Le xxij. jour de Novemb^r lan ⁊c. xiiij. response feust donez a ceux qi p^rsuent p^r [la] restitution des frutez de Hornchurch q̄ p^r le temps q̄ ils nulle restitution doit estre faite a eux.

¹ Pope Urban VI. died on the 18th October 1389.

Le xx. jour de Novembr̃ Morice Cairnarvan ad trovez plegges Rez ap Tuder ⁊ Geffrey Conewey ⁊ Henri de Grendon chescuny en cent li. a William H. . . toñ qils ne [li] ferrount damage ⁊c.

Le xxij. jour de Novēbre Dalingrug ⁊ Clifford envoiez dep le conseil au Roy reporterent dep lui sur la matē deinz cōprise ⁊ disoient q̃ le [Roy] vult abstinere descrire tanq̃ il eit lavys de sōn conseil. Et q̃ defense soit fait q̃ nul moneye p eschange passe la roiaume. Et q̃ le Conte Mareschall eit les mill li. a lui donez p voie de regard ⁊ q̃ nul autre eit partie de mesme la sōme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 3. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 28th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. Vessels were ordered to be arrested for the conveyance of the Duke of Lancaster to England from Bordeaux, on the 11th August 1389; and a letter from the King, requesting him to return, either by sea or land, was written to him on the 30th October following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 641, 648.]

LE xxviiij. jour de Novembre lan ⁊c. xiiij^e. as Precheours de Loundres esteantz illoeqes Levesq, de Loundres Chancellor Levesq, de Saint David Tresorer Levesq, de Duresme le Count de Huntyngdoñ le Comte de Northumb̃ le Comte Mareschall le Sire de Louvell Monf Johan Clanevowe Monf William Nevill venoit illoeqes un Richard Aldrentham depar le Duc de Lancastre ⁊ exposa coment autrefois il feut envoiez par le Roy au dit Duc ⁊ comaandez de dire a lui q̃ le Roi desira graundement davoit sa p̃sence en Engleterre pur profit ⁊ honur du Roy ⁊ de son royaume. Et coment sur ce le dit Duc

ordeina pur avoir venuz par meer en Engleterre devant la feste de Touz Sains. Et sil ne purra passer bonement devant mesme la feste il ne purposa de passer devaunt la Chaundeure sinoun qil purra estre certefiez de la voluntee du Roi. Et sil soit pleisir au Roy quil viegne en haste en le roiaume il desire davoir une fre patente du Roi quil puisse passer par la terre de France issint quil ne purra estre surmys a lui en temps avenir qil passe par mesme la terre parount aucune suspicion soit conceuz par le poeple. Sur la quele matire estoit assentuz q̄ tiele fre patente soit faite.

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. 1. f. 19. apparently the *Original*.

Examinations taken before certain members of the Council, 29th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

FACTA fuit sequens examinacio vicesimo nono die Novembris anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi terciodecimo p Mag̃m Edmundum Stafford custodem privati sigilli ac Edwardum Dalingrug̃ t Ricardum Stury milites p tunc de Regis consilio existentes p ipsum consilium ad hoc specialiter deputatos super eo videlicet qđ de quadam navi cujusdam commendatoris de Alemannia certis doliis vini t aliis diversis mercandis de bonis Valasci Vincencii t Gunsalvi Johannes mercatoz Portugalie onata t in mari p Anglicos de Sandewyco contra ipoz mercatoz voluntatem capta t ad portum de Sandewyco adducta Robertus de Asshton dum vixit Constabularius castri Dovor̃ fuit ut dicit quatuordecim dolia vini suis usubz applicata pro quibz nondum erat ut dicitur satisfactum licz ad hoc idem Robtus dum vixit sepius fuerat requisitus.

Thomas Elys quadraginta annoꝝ etatis ⁊ amplius juꝛ ⁊ examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super dicta materia dicit qđ circiter septem annos elapsos apđ Sandewych quatuordecim dolia vini fuerunt capta de navi predicta pro parte Robi Asshton ad usum ipsius sicut tunc temporis audivit ex fama publica in illis partibꝫ laborante. Et de aliis doliis vini captis in eadem navi restitucio facta fuit ut dicit de mandato consilii domini Regis sicut audivit a pluribꝫ ⁊ credit veracitꝫ sicut dicit qđ nondum fuerat satisfactum dictis mercatoribꝫ pro hujusmodi quatuordecim doliis vini.

Johannes Godard juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super materia supradicta dicit qđ audivit ex relatu plurium qđ talis navis fuit capta cum vino in Dominica in Ramis Palmaꝝ circiter septem annos elapsos ⁊ qđ restitucio fuit facta de mandato consilii domini Regis de hujusmodi vino sic ut premittitur capto pđqam de quatuordecim doliis que fuerunt predicti constabularii usibꝫ applicata prout audivit a pluribꝫ ⁊ sicut firmiter credit iste juratus ut dicit.

Johannes Conduyt juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ audivit a pluribꝫ qđ talis navis fuit capta ⁊ adducta apud Sandewych cum vino et qđ quatuordecim dolia vini existencia in eadem navi fuerunt capta ad usum domini Robi Asshton de quibꝫ nondum erat restitucio facta ut credit ⁊ sicut audivit a pluribꝫ cujus contrarium nunquam audivit. Et qđ restitucio fuit facta de aliis doliis captis in dca navi bene audivit ut dicit iste juratus.

Petrus Conduyt juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ scivit talem navem fuisse captam per patrem suum cum vino ⁊ vidit navem

eandem. Et qđ de mandato consilii Regis restitucio fuit facta de navi ⁊ de vino capto ut prefertur in ea. Et audivit qđ Robertus Asshton hñit aliqua dolia quoz numerum ignorat s; nunquam audivit ut dicit de restitucione illoz dolioz facta mercatorib; antedictis.

Hugo atte Welle juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super antedicta materia dicit qđ audivit ⁊ vidit apud Sandewych talem navem cum vino cujus numerum ignorat. Et audivit ex comuni relatu qđ citra terre motum ultimum restitucio fuit facta de vino residuo. Et qđ Robtus Asshton hñit quatuordecim dolia vini ut audivit s; qđ restitucio fuit facta pro illis non audivit ut dicit.

Robtus Sandewych juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ talis navis fuit capta ⁊ adducta ad Sandewych ⁊ vinū fuit venditum de sciencia istius jurati qui custodivit cistam in qua fuit pecunia recepta de hujusmodi vino. Et postquam pars illa venit de Portugalia cum Iris Regis Portugalie de mandato consilii Regis Anglie restitucio fuit facta sibi de illa pecunia p centum doliis vini pterq; p xiiij. doliis que Robtus Asshton hñit ad usum suum. Et iste juratus dicit qđ pro summa pecunie in centum solidos ⁊ quinq; marcas fuerunt singula hujusmodi dolia vendita. Dicit eciam iste juratus qđ ipe cum mercatorib; illis instetit penes Robertum Asshton pro solucione hujusmodi quatuordecim dolioz qui quidem Robertus de sciencia ⁊ auditu istius jurati recognovit debitum hujusmodi ⁊ dixit se velle solvere pro eisdem s; dilacionem in ea parte fecit frequencius ⁊ nunquam audivit iste juratus de solucione in ea parte facta. Dicit eciam iste juratus qđ presens fuit in vendicione dolioz vini ut premitte venditoz.

Et omnes predicti testes singillatim examinati dixerunt quod estimant singula dolia hujusmodi ad valorem sex marcaꝝ postquam decem xiiii. dolia fuerunt extracta et electa per Robm Asshton tanquam meliora.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 62. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council at Reading, 10th December, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE disme jour de Decembre lan ꝑc. treszisme a Redyng en presence du Roy esteantz illoeqes Lercevesq, Deverwyk Levesq, de Wyncestre Chancellor Levesq, de Saint David Tresorer le Duc de Lanç le Duc Deverwyk le Duc de Gloucestre le Comte de Kent le Comte Daroundell le Comte de Hunt le Comte de Derby le Comte Mareschall le Comte de Northumbr le Priour de lospital le Sire de Beaumont le Sire de Louvel le Seneschall le Chamberlein Monf William Nevill Monf Lowys Clifford Monf Richard Stury et Monf Richard Adderbury estoit accordez par manere que sensuyt.

Premierement que le parlement serra tenuz a Loundres Lundy prochain apres la feste de Seint Hillair prochain venaunt.²

Item que les seignurs du counsail se avisent quel respounse serra donnez au confessour du Duc de Bretagne touchaunt le comtee de Richemound.

¹ This article was endorsed with the names of the commissioners, but from its having been pasted on the page of the volume wherein it occurs, the endorsement is illegible.

² The writs summoning this parliament were tested at Reading on the 6th of December. *Vide* Appendix to the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 733.

Item quaut a la busoigne touchannt le Comte de Saresbirs ⁊ son frere le Roy voet q̄ son conseil soi avisent ⁊ ent ordeignent au mieux quils saverount ou purront selonc ley ⁊ reson.

Item depuis mesme le jour le conseil estoit accordez que Mestre Richard Rouuhale¹ serra envoie as parties Descoce ovesques Mestre Deonis Lopham en une autre tabellion associez a eux Johan Mideford esquier ⁊ q̄ le dit Richard eit une commission desouz le grant seel du Roy pur requere sibien ladversaire Descoce ⁊ les conservateurs ordenez de sa part pur ces presentes trieues come les gentz de mesmes les parties de garder ⁊ parfourrir les trieues fdlitz selonc la contenue dycelles au fin que le Roi ⁊ son conseil purront estre apri si la dite partie Descoce veulle garder les dites trieues ou noun.

Item quaut au gouvernement des parties de Guyene le conseil estoit accordez illoeqes que Ires du prive seal soient envoie as Regent ⁊ Conseil de Guyene ⁊ auxi as barouns illoeqes ⁊ as citees de Burdeux ⁊ Baione ⁊ as autres lieux celles parties lour certefiaunt de la revenue du Duc de Lancastre en Engleterre et coment le Roi ad entenduz de lordenance par lui faite en celles parties pur le temps. Et coment aussi le Roy par avys de son counsail en le prochein parlement que serra deinz brief ordeignera pur la bone governance de mesmes les parties au confort de ses souzgiz illoeqes ⁊ a lonur ⁊ profit du Roy ⁊ de soun seignurie de Guyene.

Item le conseil estoit assentuz illoeqes que final respounse ne soit donnez touchaunt le Duc de Bretagne

¹ *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 101.

tanq̃ au prochain parlement par cause q̃ la busoigne est bien chargeant t̃ auxi par cause que le Duc de Bretagne nad uncore reenvoiez respounse sur les darreines t̃res a lui envoiees touchaunt mesme la busoigne t̃c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 1 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 8th March, 13 Ric. II. 1390.]

LORDENANCE faite sur le gouvernement a tenir par le
Consail du Roi :

Premierement que les seignurs du consail se taillent estre au consail parentre oyt t̃ noef de la klokke au plustard.

Item que les busoignes du Roi t̃ du roiaume soient examinez premierement devant toutes autres quant les greindres du consail t̃ autres officers serrount presentz.

Item q̃ les busoignes touchantes la comune ley soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant les justices.

Item q̃ les busoignes touchantes loffice du Chanç soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant lui en la chauncellerie.

Item que les busoignes touchantes loffice du Tresorer soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant lui en leschequer.

Item q̃ toutes autres matires q̃ ne purront estre exploitez saunz especiale grace t̃ coungie du Roi soient exposez a lui pur ent avoir son avys t̃ voluntee.

Item que nul doun ou graunt que purra tournir a disencrees du profit du Roi passe saunz avys du conseil ¶ lassent des Ducs de Guyene ¶ Deverwyk de Gloucestre ¶ du Chancellor ou deux de eux.

Item que toutes autres busoignes mandez au conseil pur avoir lour avys ¶ autres du grant charge soient determinez par ceux du conseil qi serront presentz avec les officers.

Item que toutes autres billes du poeple du meindre charge soient examinez ¶ exploitez devant le Gardein du prive seal ¶ autres du conseil qi serrount presentz pur le temps.

Item que les ordenances touchantes les offices a doner par le Roi faites autrefois par assent de lui ¶ de son conseil soient tenuz ¶ gardez.

Item ¶ nuls seneschalx ne justices soient desore enavant ordenez a terme de vie.

Item ¶ les bachilers esteantz du conseil du Roi eient gages resonables pur le temps quils front travaillantz entour mesme le conseil.

Item que les seignurs esteantz de mesme le conseil eient regard pur lour travaux ¶ coustages par avys du Roi ¶ de son conseil.

Item puisq, une matire soit attamez en le conseil quils ne passent a nulle autre matire tanq, respounse soit done a la matire premierement attamee.

Le oytisme jour de Marz lan ꝑc. treszisme ceste ordonnance estoit faite a Westmonstier en p̄sence du Roi esteantz illoeqes le Duc de Guyene le Duc Deverwik le Comte de Saresbirs le Comte de Northum̄r le Comte de Huntyndoñ le Chancellor le Tresorer le Prive Seal le Seneschall Lovell Stury ¶ Dalingrugḡ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 109. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, April, 13 Ric. II. 1390. containing the Instruction given to the Ambassadors who were to negociate a Peace with France. Each article is signed by John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council. On the 8th of the same month, Walter bishop of Durham, Henry earl of Northumberland, Sir John Devereux, Steward of the King's Household, Sir Edward Dalyngrugg, Sir Richard Stury, and Sir Richard Abberbury, Knights, Master Raymond Guillian and Master Richard Rouhale, Doctors of Law, were constituted ambassadors to treat for peace with France. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 667-670.]

INSTRUCCION donee a Levesq, de Duresme le Conte de Northumbꝛ Monf Johan *Devereux* ¹ Monf Edward Dalingrigg Monf Richard Stury Mestre Reymon Guyllam ⁊ Mestre Richard Rouhale messages ⁊ ambassatours du Roy envoieez as parties de Caleys pur *treter* ¹ avec les ambassatours de France de la pees pentre le Roy nꝛe seignur ⁊ son adversaire de France le mois Daviit lan ⁊c. treszisme. J. PPHETE.

Primement demanderont les ditz messages q̄ la pees faite a Caleys ⁊ solempnement jurez par les deux Roys ⁊ autres nobles de lun ⁊ lautre roiaume soit restabliez ⁊ tenuz en touz pointz ⁊ q̄ il soit bien ⁊ loialment considerez sur queux pointz ou articles la dite pees se rumpist ⁊ quele partie estoit cause de la rupture ⁊ q̄ la partie q̄ serra trovee en defaute q̄ la dite pees ne feust pas tenue ⁊ garde selonc leffect ⁊ la matire dycelle soit tenuz de lamender bn ⁊ loialment sanz fraude ⁊ mal engyne. Et si les Franceoys ne voillent a ce acorder mes entrer en nouvelle trette sanz avoir regard a la dite pees faite a Caleys deivent les ditz messages entrer en trette ovesques eux en maibe q̄ sensuyt cestassavoir primement q̄ larticle touchante sovainetee ⁊ resort soit mys en trette. J. PPHETE.

¹ Illegible in the Original.

Item q̄ les ditz messages safforcent q̄ le dit resort soit ensi limitez modifiez t̄ restreintz q̄ la guerre ne puisse vray semblament sourdre ne les terres estre confisques en aucun mañe en temps avenir par celle encheson, excepte seulement en cas de crime de lese mageste fait encontre la pson de Roy de France par le Roy Dengleterre Duc de Guyene. J. PPHETE.

Item q̄ le dit crime serra clerement t̄ duement provee par bon t̄ juste proces de ley devant aucun pronuncia-cion ou declaracion ou autre chose prejudiciele faire contre le dit Roy t̄ Duc. J. PPHETE.

Item si les Franceoys ne veullent grantier si bones fortes t̄ gen̄ales restriccions sur la modificacion du dit resort come busoigne froit les ditz messages safforcent de savoir t̄ trere de les Franceoys les plus grandz t̄ plus fortz restriccions t̄ limitacions qils purront finalement de eux avoir t̄ faire report as seignurs du conseil. J. PPHETE.

Item les ditz messages demanderont lentierte de Guyene t̄ des autres terres assignez au Roy en la pais avantd̄te t̄ quant est del homage t̄ foialte il plect au Roy q̄ tiel homage soit fait par le Duc de Guyene qi pur le temps serra come ad este fait dancien temps nient eiant regard a lomage lige fait par son aiel le Roy Edward quant il estoit deinz age t̄ sanz assent ou conseil de son roiaume. J. PPHETE.

Item nest pas lentencion du Roy de faire homag en sa propre persone pur la d̄te duchee ne pur nulles terres quelles il tient t̄ doit avoir dela la merree mez les tenir franchement librement t̄ quitement a terme de sa vie. J. PPHETE.

Item q̄ null demande ne challange ne nulle service ne soit ne puisse estre demandez sinon de les personnes

qi tiendront pur le temps les dites duchee et terres de lui et si les Franceoys ne veullent doner lentierte de Guyene et des autres terres susdites les ditz messages devient faire report au conseil du Roy. J. PPHETE.

Item le Roy voet devant que le treetee soit rumpuz que apres son deces ses heirs facent homage pur la dite duchee et autres services pur les terres de la lameer. J. PPHETE.

Item sil aveigne que la dite duchee soit en main du Roy ou en main daucun de ses filz le Roy ne voet assenter quil devoit venir a parlementz ne a conseil ne en autre maniere a court de France en sa propre persone mes par son procureur. J. PPHETE.

Item si pendant treetee de pees les Franceoys veullent parler pur reloigner les dareins trieues autrefois prises a Lenlingham¹ le Roy voet assenter selonc ce que les parties pront entre acorder. J. PPHETE.

Item est lentencion du Roy que Caleys et autres fortresses en les marches de Picardie demoergent devers lui et si les Franceoys ne veullent lesser hors de leur mains Arde Poyle Oterwyk et autres fortresses devient les ditz messages faire report. J. PPHETE.

Item si les Franceoys veullent que les Escotz soient resceuz a treetee noz messages ne les recevoiront pas a treetee pur aucun chose touchante Escoce. J. PPHETE.

En tesmoignance de queles choses a ceste instruccion nre seigneur le Roy ad fait mettre de lasset et avys de son conseil ses grand et prive seals et aussi son signet. Doñ a jour Davill lan du regne de nre dit seigneur le Roy treszisme.

¹ In June 1389. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 622. *et seq.*

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 110. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 28th April, 13 Ric. II. 1390, containing additional Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for Peace with France.]

INSTRUCCION donee a Levesque de Duresme le Comte de Northumbꝛ Monf Johan Devereux Monf Edward Dalingrugg Monf Richard Stury Monf Philip de la Vache capitain du chastel de Caleys Mestre Reymon Guilliam Mestre Richard Rouuhale & Roger Walden tresorer de Caleys Mestre Thomas Weston ⁊ Thomas Stanley clerks messages ⁊ ambassiatours du Roi envoieiz as parties de Caleys pur traiter avec les ambassiatours de France de la pees parentre le Roy nꝛe seignur ⁊ son adversaire de France le mois Davriñ lan ⁊c. treszisme outre linstruccion done pardevant en mesme les mois as dit Evesque Comte Johan Edward Richard Reymon ⁊ Richard dount la copie a cest pꝛsent instruccioñ est annexe.

j. Pꝛimement q̃ les ditz messages demandent le comtee de Pountif avec ses appurtenances. Et si la dite partie adverse ne veulle a ce accorder q̃ les messages susditz ent facent report au Roi ⁊ a son consail.

ij. Itē q̃ les ditz messages demandent de la partie adverse tout ce qest arriere de la ranceon due au Roy nꝛe fꝛ du temps de Johan jadys Roy de France.

ijj. Item q̃ lomage q̃ serra fait pur la duchee de Guyene soit fait par manere come ad este comunement usez destre fait dauncien temps par autres ducs de mesme la duchee.

iiij. Item q̃ lomage si aucun y serra fait ⁊ autres devoirs dues par le Roi nꝛe seignur a la coroune de France soient faites par procureur ⁊ nemye en propre pꝛsone du Roi ⁊ mais ce q̃ serra fait par autres puisse estre fait

en lour propres psones Et les ditz messages de tant come en lour est ne facent mencion en le traitee susdit quant au present de lomage affaire par le Roi nre seignur susdit.

v. Item si les Fraunceois demandent services pur le comtee de Pountif ⁊ autres terres en les frontures de Picardie soit fait report au Roi ⁊ a son conseil queles maneres de services ils demandent pur les terres avant-dites.

vj. Item en cas q̄ les Franceois ne veullent assentir de restituer entierement la duchee de Guyene soit fait report come desus.

vij. Item q̄ les Escotz ne ceux despaigne alliez de la partie de Fraunce soient receuz avec mesme la partie pur traiter de pees' mais si la partie de France ne veulle traiter saunz ce q̄ traitee se preigne parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ les alliez susditz apres ce q̄ cest present traitee du pees soit appointez q̄ les ditz messages Dengleterre alors puissent a ce assentir issint q̄ semblablement soit faite a les alliez de la partie Dengleterre.

viii. Item si les Fraunceois veullent amesner ovesques eux lour ditz alliez come lour consaillers saunz parler de la question Despaigne ou Descoce q̄ les ditz messages ne devient a ce accorder.

ix. Item sil soit accordez q̄ traitee se preigne parentre les alliez dune part ⁊ dautre apres lappointement fait en le traitee sur la matire principale q̄ les Rois de Romains ⁊ de Portugale le Duc de Gelre ⁊ les Jenevois soient comprises en le traitee susdit come alliez de la partie Dengleterre.

En tesmoignance des queles choses nre dit seignur le Roi de lassent de lui ⁊ srevēnt pe en Dieu lercevesq de

Cantirbirs des Ducs de Guyene Deverwyk ⁊ de Glouç des Evesqes de Loundres de Wyncestre Chanç de Saint David tresorer de Saresbirs de Cicestre ⁊ de Saint Assaph du Comte de Huntyndon ⁊ du Comte Mareschal du sire de Beaumont ⁊ du sire de Clifford ⁊ de Monf Richard Lescrop ad comandez de faire mettre a ceste instruccion ses graund ⁊ prive sealx ⁊ auxi son signet. Doñ a Westm̄ le xxviij. jour Davriil lan du regne de n̄re dit seigneur le Roy treszisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. vii. f. 2. *Original.*

Letter from the Count of Milan to the King, dated 3rd May, 13 Ric. II. 1390, and referred by him to his Council. Other proceedings relative to the affair noticed in this letter will be found in the *Fœdera*, dated 4th July 1392; 8th March 1393; and 28th June 1393, vol. vii. pp. 727, 740, 750.]

Le Roy vot que souñ consaylt soyt avese sy sest response est resonable response¹ a le tre que fut envoye a le Count dep le Roy touchant sest mater ⁊ sur . . que bone ⁊ due remayd soyt ordrene a ses leges sy avant com resoñ vot.

T. PERCY.

SERENISSIME princeps ⁊ honorandissime literis ſenitatis v̄re receptis continentib; sicut quidam Thomax de Coppellata et socii sui mercatores subditi n̄ri Placentie circiter tres annos elapsos quandam navim Nicolai Colling de Chepestouue vocatā Latrinite de Chepestouue panis frumento ⁊ farina ad valorem triū milium libraꝝ et ultra monete v̄re ejusdem Nicolai ⁊ quindecim socioꝝ v̄rorum utiq; legioꝝ bonis onustam ceperunt injuste et eandem navim bonis hujusmodi spoliarunt propter quod nos re-

¹ Partly illegible in the Original.

quiritis et rogatis quāvis attendentes injuriam hujusmodi subditis vris illatam et quibus nostratibus fecistis super restitutione bonorum suorum in casu consimili justiciam exhiberi de sūma predicta, necnon de ducentis libris nomine expensarum etiam et damnarum in quibus dicti nri subditi erant judicialiter condemnati mandemus eisdem subditis vris satisfactionem fieri congruentem. Quibus cupitis quid super his duxerimus exequendum vobis literatorie intimari etc. Disposuimus contemplatione vra quantum nobis fax esset et justicia pateretur velle satisfacere votis vris. Hinc est quod accessitis quibusdam mercatoribus Placentinis subditis et fidelibus nris pro se et aliis mercatoribus quos negocia ista concernunt sibi quibus predictis et aliis in dictis vris literis contentis ex ordine patefactis iidem nobis multa circa pntem materiam habuerunt exprimere de quibus pauca tantum que relatu digna credidimus decrevimus pro informatione veritatis et serenitatis vre pstringere. Primo siquidem ut reliqua scileamus quibus memoratus Thomax homo vilis et abjecte¹ fortune non erat magister navis nec cuiquibus preerat navigio ita ut ejus impio et jussui pareretur nec de suo mandato quibus quibus stetisset, nec se movisset ad predam ad invasionem seu ad raubariam aliquam faciendam. Insuper quibus solus erat Placentinus in navi. Quequidem navis erat regni Castelle vrorum inimicorum et hostium. Item quibus mercatores Placentini miserunt dictum Thomam una cum magistro navis illius super qua fuerat ipse Thomax tempore raubarie facte officiali vro in Mudalbergh quibus . . us reddit ibidem et quibus teste Deo, ipse Thomax non fuit in partibus istis ab annis sex citra nec cum ullo societatem habet aliquam mercature. Preter hoc quibus de navibus et mercimoniis in eis existentibus ablatis dictis mercatoribus mandatis alias p

¹ Partly illegible in the Original.

vos debere . . restitui nulla restitucio facta fuit nisi dūtaxat de corporibꝫ navium p̄ctarum. Ulterius dicunt attentis verbis his de quibꝫ in dictis v̄ris literis supra fit mentio vꝫ qꝫ subditi n̄ri erant judicialiter condemnati qꝫ re vera Placentini mercatores nec aliquis p̄ eis p̄sona legitima illi sententie nec litigio presens fuit. Preterea si obiciatur qꝫ quidam Gabriel de Lanova civis n̄r Placentinus de quo alias memorate ſenitati scripsisse meminimus fuerit procurator qꝫ verum est sꝫ ad recuperandum tantum eoꝝ bona p̄ctā et non ad aliud deputatus. Illud demum preterea non omittunt qꝫ solus Thomax memoratus dicitur expressim in predicta sententia nominatus et sic ubi tangitur Thomax ⁊ socii cum nullus alius nisi Thomax ip̄e sit nominatim ut prefertur expressus Veresimile est qꝫ in navi predicta non essent alii Placentini et eatenus rebꝫ sic se habentibꝫ videretur esse citra condignum qꝫ universitas mercatoꝝ p̄d̄corum aut alter quispiam pro eis ad restitutionem hujusmodi arctaretur. Quare ⁊ his ⁊ aliis ordinatum bꝫ n̄ris de hujꝫmōi negotio eandem ſenitatem affectuose precamur qꝫ de talibꝫ velit ut cupimus iformari et postmodum superinde ita disponere ⁊ mandare qꝫ predictis subditis ⁊ ſvitoribꝫ n̄ris quod non credimus injustitia nulla fiat unde sibi querele rationabilis materia ulla subsit quēadmodum pro vestratibꝫ adveniente casu consimili volueritis nos facturos. Offerentes nos ad queꝫ v̄ra beneplacita atqꝫ grata ſenitatem ip̄am Altissimus ad votum proprium augeat pariter ⁊ cons̄vet. Dat' Papie die tertio . Maii . mcccclxxxo.

Galeaz Vicecomes Comes Virtutum

Mediolani ⁊c Impialis Vicarius geñ.

GASPARINUS.

(*In dorš.*) L̄ra Comitis Virtutum Medioti &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. *Vespasian*, F. vii. f. 29. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 27th May, 13 Ric. II. 1390, containing the Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Scots relative to the infringement of the truce. Most of the persons named in this document, with a few others, were ordered to treat with the Scots on this subject, by Writ tested 28th June following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 679.—*Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. p. 107.]

INSTRUCCION donee au revent piere en Dieu
Levesq, de Seint David ⁊ Thomas Conte Mareschal Monf
Henri de Percy Gardein de la Westmarche vers Escoce a
Monf Richard Lescroþ Monf Thomas Umfraville Monf
Rauf de Yvere Monf Gerard Heron Johan Mitford
Nicholas Raymes Mestre William Cawode ⁊ a Mestre
Alein Newerk Clercs messages du Roy nre seigneur vers
le marche desce pur treter sur les attemptatz contre ces
psentes trieues p maniere come les articles desouz escritz
font mencion.

Primerement q̄ les ditz commissairs ferront lour peine
de tenir la dite journee en aucuns des lieux acustumez
de treter de auncienetee entre les cōmissairs du Roy
nre seigneur ⁊ ceux Descoce et si les deputez Descoce
ne veullent a ce acorder purront noz ditz cōmissairs
sanz lesser la dite journee treter ovesques eux en un autre
lieu a acorder entre les deputez dune coste ⁊ dautre.

Item eient les ditz cōmissairs une cōmission de veoir
q̄ les trieues soient duement gardees en la nature ⁊ forme
en queles eles estoient prises ⁊ de faire ⁊ p̄ndre redresf
*si rien*¹ soit attemptee au contraire ove toutes les de-
pendences incidentes ⁊ em̄gentes touchantes la dite matire
Purveu toutesfoiz qils ne purront p aucune voie changer
ou diminuer la substance des dites trieues ⁊ q̄ en icelle
ils eient poair pur demander le serement des officers de

¹ Illegible in the Original.

guerre Descoce ⁊ de les conservatours ⁊ gardeins des marches Descoce.

Item q̄ le Roy Descoce qi ore est face se
de tenir les trieues ⁊ q̄ les comissairs du Roy n̄re seigneur eient poair pur demander le serement du dit Roy Descoce.

Item eient les ditz cōmissairs une cōmission souz la forme des trieues dareinement prises a Lenlyngham¹ pur demander ⁊ recevoir ⁊ faire plein droit ⁊ due restitution de touz les attēptatz ⁊ mesfaitz comys ⁊ ppetrez ⁊ des dictes de occurriz durantes les trieues nadgaires prises ⁊ acordez a Lenlyngham de lan n̄re seigneur oytisme² ⁊c. pentre les Ducs de Lancastre ⁊ de Gloucestre alors Conte de Bukyngham pur la ptie Dengleterre ⁊ les Ducs de Berry ⁊ de Burgoigne pur la partie de France ⁊ q̄ noz ditz messages eient suffissant poair pur eslire ⁊ faire jurer c̄teins ⁊ suffissantes psones a ce faire ⁊ executer pleinement ⁊ duement pur la partie Dengleterre en la forme des d̄tes trieues cessantes tout fraude ⁊ mal engyn. Et en cas q̄ les Escotz ne veullent faire redresf des attemptatz selonc la matire des trieues dareinement prises, deyvent noz cōmissairs devant lour departir demander de eux par vertue du dit poair reformacion des attemptatz ⁊ mesprises encontre les d̄tes trieues prises a Lenlyngham pentre le Duc de Lancastre ⁊ le Duc de Gloucestre pur la partie Dengleterre come def est dit ⁊ en especial de la prise du chastel de Berewyk q̄ feut emblez deinz les d̄tes trieues ⁊ de les b̄ns questioient alors pduz. Et celle demande fra fait en noun ⁊ dep le Roy n̄re seigneur qestoit ⁊ est seigneur direct ⁊ sovaigne

¹ In June 1389. *Fædera*, vol. vii. p. 622. *et seq.*

² On the 14th September, 8 Ric. II. 1384, at Lenlingham, between Boulogne and Calais. *Vide Fædera*, vol. vii. p. 438.

de mesme cel chastel et uncore combn q̃ les Escotz veullent de lour part faire t̃ pfo^rnir tout ce q̃ amont est dit si deyvent nientmains les ditz cōmissairs une poy avant lour deptir faire requeste as ditz Escotes de reformer les attemptatz t̃ mesprises des chastel t̃ bns fditz.

Item q̃ les ditz messages eient avec eux les trieues dareinement prises a Lenlyngham t̃ aussi la confirmacion dicelles fte ore tard p le Roy n̄re seign^r as ditz Escotz t̃ qils leient seale del grant seal de mesme n̄re f^r t̃ aussi la copie des trieues prises au dit lieu de Lenlyngham p les Ducs de Lancastre t̃ de Glouc̄ pur la ptie Dengleterre t̃ les Ducs de Berry t̃ de Burgoigne pur la partie de France.

Item qils eient aussi ovesques eux la confirmacion des trieues faite p ceux Descoco a fyn q̃ la d̄te confirmacion purra estre corrigee car en la dite confirmacion q̃ nous avons la tenure des trieues nest my comprise ne encorporee de mot en mot come ele deust estre de raison t̃ come lour d̄tes l̄res font mencion.

Item deyvent les ditz cōmissairs demander q̃ le Roy Descoco t̃ le Conte de Fyf Gardein Descoco t̃ aussi q̃ les Gardeins de la marche Descoco le Mareschal t̃ autres officers de guerre Descoco soient jurez a garder les d̄tes trieues come ad este jure t̃ fait pentre les parties Dengleterre t̃ de France le quel fement le Roy n̄re f^r ad pmys t̃ jure de tenir t̃ garder dev^s ceux Descoco sils ne veullent semblablement faire t̃ q̃ cel fement doit de reson estre fait appiert clerement en c̄teins articles contenz q̃ cōmencent Item est acorde q̃ si aucun ou aucuns t̄c. en une clause au fyn du dit article q̃ cōmence Item q̃ touz les alliez t̄c. t̃ en un autre article q̃ cōmence Et avec ce t̄c. Et en cas q̃ le Conte ne le Mareschal ne les autres

offi^{cs} de guerre Descoce ne soient p^sentz a la d^{te} journee q̄ deux de les ditz cōmissairs voient en Escoce p^r les veoir jurer si ensi poet estre acordez.

Item apres ce les ditz messages deyvent avoir bon regard ⁊ consideracion a un article encorpore es d^{tes} trieues qi cōmence. Item est acorde q̄ si aucun fort^{esse} ⁊c. le quel article emport q̄ durant les d^{tes} trieues en les marches de guerre chescun purra venir ⁊ cultiver son heritage p^{pre} en la maniere q̄ sensuit ⁊ estoit le dit article ordenez ⁊ traite p^r la sauve garde des chastelx villes ⁊ fort^{esses} qi navoient nuls patiz ne ranceons pur les garder en temps de trieues et ceste article contient quatre matieres cestassavoir prim^{ement} q̄ celx q̄ voudroient issint venir ⁊ cultiver ou p^{fitz} p^{ndre} de les heritages qi sont plus p^s a noz chasteux villes fermees ou fort^{esses} q̄ as fort^{esses} de la ptie adv^{se} soient ils Engloys ou Escotz q̄ yceux front tenuz a paier a noz ditz chasteux ou fort^{esses} ⁊ les garnisons dicelx touz les devoirs duz dancienetee a noz chasteux ou fort^{esses} f^{ditz}. Item secondement q̄ nul p^{son}e du monde p^{ra} claymer droit a laborer ne enhabiter les heritages ou possessions ap^{ptenantz} a la demesne de tiel chastel ou fort^{esse} deinz les metes ⁊ bondes def^{tes} sanz especial congie du f^r chaste^{llain} ou capitain du dit chastel. Item tiercement q̄ nul banyiz ne foringgez de lune ptie ne de lautre p ^{bon p^{ces}} suppose qil eit heritage deinz mesmes les bondes ne s^{ra} soeffert p ^{nulle voye y habiter ne laborer} lour ditz heritages ne aucuns autres p^{fitz} p^{ndre} sanz congie ou licence du seigneur ou capitein de mesme cele fort^{esse} a qi tiel h^{itage} s^{ra} plus p^s q̄ a la fort^{esse} adv^{se} come desus est dit. Item quartement q̄ si ceux qi issint en^{hiteront} ou labore^{ront} lour ditz heritages come desus font aucuns debatz exces ou malfait es ditz lieux ou metes ils front puniz cor^{rige} tant q̄ . . . seigneur ou capitein du chastel deinz les

metes et bondes de qi il avia trespasse li quel sanz cont^adiccion avia toute entiere punicion et pleine jurisdiccion de touz malfaitz comys deinz les metes et bondes avançtes mes quant a celx quatre pointz de cest article il covient q̄ les ditz messages soient bn avisez en cas q̄ debat sourde entre les psones dune coustee et de lautre q̄ lo^r claymont estre hiters deinz les metes et bondes fçtes q̄ les ditz messages nentrent celle matire ne se medlent de riens des questions de droit des ditz hitages tanq̄ touz les articles substancieles touchantes les trieues avançtes soient pleinement establiez et assentuz car la question ou debat des heritages ne touche point la substance de trieues mes le droit des parties tant seulement li quel droit les pties dune coustee et dautre p^rront touz jo^s poursuivre q^{nt} il lo^r semblera expedient.

Item soient noz ditz messages avisez q̄ la matiere dun article qi cōmence Et ne soeffrera le Roy n^{re} dit f^r et c. le quel article entre autres choses contient q̄ nuls t^res ne possessions serront usurpez de novel durantz les trieues p lune ptie ne p lautre qar p aventure les Escotz nous surmettront usurpacion de lour t^res la ou nous claymons p ces trieues de p^{ndre} p^{fitz} duz ancienement a noz chasteux et fortesses en tous t^res et lieux q̄ sont plus p^s a noz dtes fortesses q̄ a ceux Descoce et p aventure noz ancienes boundes ne se . . . ent point si avant et p celle cause ils ne surmettront usurpacion.

Mais a ce est response clere en mesme larticle sil soit entendu car p mesme larticle nulle usurpacion fra faite de novel en contre le tenour de ces trieues mais en larticle pamont est contenu p especial q̄ noz p^{ndront} tielx p^{fitz} en touz lieux q̄ sont plus p^s a nous q̄ as fortesses de la partie adv^{se} et p^{tant} cest acordant a les trieues et non pas encontre urpacion.

Item quant est des vivres defenduz
 les liges et subgiz du Roy nre fr^e avient oiez q̄ les
 trieues froient prises pentre lui et son advsaire de
 France ils envoieront hors du roiaume leur bledz . . .
 les pties a plus en hast qils purroient. Paront
 et aussi pmy la guerre lors esteante devs les pties du
 North les bledz et autres vivres estoient trop escheriz
 p seigneur le Roy fist defendre genal-
 ment a touz ses liges et subgiz q̄ nulloz amesneroit hors
 de son roiaume bledz ne autres vittailles en tant q̄ p
 cause de la dite defen ne ose uncore aucuns
 bledz ne autres vittailles amesner ne envoier hors du
 roiaume devers Caleys Brest Chirburgh ne Guyene q̄ sont
 de sa ppre obeissance ne sanz ent avoir espal
 congie. Nientmains les ditz Escotz se purront par tiele
 maniere avoir et porter devs nre fr^e le Roy et ses subgiz
 en gardant les dites trieues q̄ nre dit fr^e le Roy se
 prendra pres de leur eider et eesir des bledz et dautres
 vittailles en quant qil p'ra boneit sanz desaise de son
 poeple.

Item eient les ditz comissairs une comission pur de-
 mander ce qest aderie de la ranceon de ladvsaire
 Descoce qi mort est qamonte bn a vyngt et quatre mill
 marcs pur le paiement de quele some touz les prelatz
 seignurs et marchantz Descoce sont assez fortement
 obligez et q̄ les ditz comissaires eient avec eux la tenure
 de la dite obligacion a fyn qils p'ront en la meilloure
 manie et forme faire et former la maniere de leur demande
 de la dite dette. Purveu toutesfoiz q̄ un poy avant leur
 deptir en la fyn de leur traitee ils facent la demande
 susdite.

Item purveu toutesfoiz q̄ les ditz messages soient bn
 avisez q̄ les dites trieues ne soient enfreintes ne rumpues

p nulle voie einz q̄ eles soient continuez tanq, le Roy ⁊ son conseil soient pleinement avisez.

Item q̄ les messages f̄ditz puissent a lour venue as marches Descoce treter ⁊ acorder sur un c̄tein lieu deinz la d̄te terre Descoce ⁊ en nulle māne deinz la Țre Denglet̄re p̄ la reformation des attemptatz contre cestes p̄sentes trieues selonc la forme des articles avanditz.

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste instruccion n̄re dit f̄r le Roy ad fait mettre son prive seal. Doñ a Westm̄ le xxvij. jo^r de May lan du regne n̄re dit f̄r le Roy treszisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 33. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to Sir Gerard Heron and John Mitford, on their mission to the King of Scots. December, 14 Ric. II. 1390. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 108.]

LINSTRUCCION donee a Monf Gerard Heron ⁊ Johan Mitford envoiez a ladversaire Descoce le mois de Decembre lan xiiij^e.

Premierement de p̄senter Țres au dit adv̄saire ⁊ de lui requerer de tenir ⁊ garder ces p̄sentes trieues en maniere ⁊ forme come eles sont prises.

Item de lui requerer sur certains articles contenuz es dites Țres ⁊ q̄ respounse ent soit faite tant par bouche come par escrit.

Item de lui requerer en especial sur les quatre articles gen̄alx contenuz es dites Țres.

Item si jour poet estre pris si par temps ⁊ par especial devant Quaresme ou sitost apres q̄ le report de leffect

de mesme le journee purra estre certefiez a la traitee de France q̃ serra devant le Pasq̃.

Item quant as estatz de ceux qi serrount au dit journee si le jour se teigne soient nomez un evesq̃ un comte deux ban¹letz ⁊ deux clercs.

Item q̃ le notair qest assignez pur aler ovesq̃ les ditz Gerard ⁊ Johan face instrumentz sur les requisicions faites en celle partie.

Item de requerer le dit adversaire ⁊ les conservatours de sa partie qils facent limiter aucun lieu covenable deinz les bondes Descoce ⁊ assigner auxi un covenable jour au fin q̃ les subgiez Dengleterre y purront venir pur avoir redresse selonc la contenue des dites trieues de les attemptatz faitz countre eux dount alors ils vorront compleindre.

Item de offerer a la partie Descoce de limiter un covenable lieu ⁊ jour deinz les boundes de n̄re partie pur faire semblablem̄t a les subgiez Descoce qi se vorront compleindre sur aucuns attemptatz faitz countre eux ⁊ les trieues susdites.

Item en cas q̃ les ditz Gerard Heron ⁊ Johan Mitford ne puissent venir a la p̄sence del adv̄saire Descoce quils eient ovesq̃ eux Ires patentes desouz le grant seal contenant le teneur des Ires du prive seal directes au dit adv̄saire ensemblem̄t avec les articles de requisicion contenuz en ycelles pur les monstrier en les grandes villes Descoce.

Item q̃ un de les avantditz Gerard ⁊ Johan retourne au Roy ⁊ a son conseil en propre p̄sone pur reporter la respounse q̃ serra donez sur les matires avantdites.



[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original*.—14 Ric. II. 1390-91.]

*Le Roy voet q' gre soyt fet au soplyant dez arryerages
p' avys du Tresorer.¹*

A nre tshono'able t tsg^acious fr nre fr le Roy supplie vre pove svant Bendereit de Beek q come vous de vre g^ace especiale lan de vre regne neoptisme g^antastez a vre dit svant loffice del overour de voz draps dore pignant le jo^r en le dit office p^r luy t soñ vadlet dusze deniers a vre eschequer t vre dit svant vous ad svy en le dit office tanq a ore t il est aderere del paiement de les ditz dusze deniers p^r le jo^r bien p synk ans t plus t null denier ne poet avoir t auxi il nest ocupie en soñ myster sicome il doit estre ne null oevre ad affaire issint q il est en poynt destre mendenant. Pleise a vre tshono'able t tsg^acieuse fr ie comander a vre tresorer de paier a vre dit svant ceo q a luy issint est aderere de ses gages av^ant-ditz p^r dieu t en oevre de charite.

LE CÔNTE DE HUNTYNGDON'.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original*, in the handwriting of John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council.

Minutes of Council, 12th December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.]

LE xij. jour de Decemb^r lan &c. xv. le conseil estoit assentuz q tres du prive seal soient faites a Mestre Thomas Spt Doctour en loys lui comandant t chargeant fermement sur sa foye t ligeance tc. de venir devant le conseil a les oeptaves de Saint Hillair pchein venant p^r y respondre sur cteins mates q alors lui sront exposez t declarez dep le Roy.

J. PPHETE.

¹ This, and the signature, appear to be the same handwriting.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 12. apparently the *Original* draught.]

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the Duke of Brittany in December, 15 Ric. II. 1391. Newark, and More, together with John Norbury and John Frome, were appointed Commissioners for the preservation of the truce, and for other purposes relating to Brest, on the 14th December in the same year. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 709.]

LINSTRUCTION DONEE A MESTR' ALAN NEWERK ⁊ A
PHELIPOT MORE TOUCHANT LE FAIT DE BRETAGNE.

Primerement qils eient ovesques eux suffisante ⁊ pleine commission pur treter ovesq, le Duc toutes maneres des alliances amistees ⁊ confederacies reales ⁊ ppetueles en le noun du Roy nre fr ses terres roiaumes ⁊ subgiez amys confederez ⁊ alliez ⁊ quils eient plain poair de obligier le Roi nre dit fr a tenir les dites alliances ⁊ les plainement parfo'nir sealer ⁊ assurer sibien par serement affaire en lalme du Roi come par toutes autres manieres obligacions pmisses ⁊ seuretees honestes. Purveu toutesvoies q nulle seuretee ent soit faite tanq, ces p'sentes trieues soient finiz.

Item quils puissent deliuer au dit Duc la copie de mesme la commission en cas de bon appointment des alliances f'dites.

Item sibien en la dite commission du Roy, come en les commissions affaire par les Ducs de Guyene ⁊ de Gloucestre touchant les alliances q se ferront par voie des mariages purparlez soient les commissairs du Roy ⁊ de mesmes les Ducs comprises. Et ce par cause q les matires dambedeux alliances sont connexez ⁊ au fin q len purra le plus honestement comencer le tretee touchant lalliance des mariages susditz avant quils passent plus avant en tretee touchant lalliance affaire pentre le Roy et le Duc susdit.

Item quilz entrent en trettee sur le contee de Richemond ⁊ quilz dient au dit Duc q̄ le Roi n̄re f^r ad fait faire ses ĩres patentes sur la restitution du contee de Richemond¹ ⁊ ĩres executoirs ⁊ les ad fait deliverer a levesq_s de Saint David a Monf Johan De^veux ⁊ a Monf Edward Dalingrugg³ come entiers amys de mesme le Duc ⁊ ils ont en charge depar le Roi de garder les dites ĩres ⁊ de les deliverer a mesme le Duc ou a son deutee en cas de bon accord du trettee pentre le Roy et mesme le Duc saunz ce qil ou ses ministres apres le dit accord serront destourbez dentrer la possession du dit contee ⁊ disposer franchement de les p̄fitz dicell. Et outre ce madame la Roigne ad ĩres patentes du Roi destre recompensee des terres ⁊ tenementz en Engle^tre ⁊ Gales a la value de tant par an come le dit contee fut a ele grantez ⁊ donez par le Roi a avoir a toute sa vie.

Ī apres q̄ les ditz Evesq_s Johan De^veux ⁊ Edward Dalingrugge ont receuz les ĩres patentes ⁊ autres executoirs susdites chescun de eux c̄tefiera le dit Duc par ses ĩres coment ils ont receuz mesmes les ĩres pur les garder ⁊ deliver come desus ⁊ chescun de eux enduera mesme le Duc a leffect des ditz mariages a mieulx a faire se p^rra.

Item q̄ sur ce tretent q̄ les enfantz du dit Duc de Bretagne purront estre envoieez en Engleterre pur plus grande seuretee de lour corps ⁊ auxi pur plus grande affermance de la dite alliance ⁊ q̄ les ditz commissairs donent suffissante seuretee au dit Duc de Bretagne q̄ ses ditz enfantz ne s̄ront ja mariez sanz expresse voluntee ⁊ congie de lui.²

¹ *Vide* Rot. Patent. 15 Ric. II. m. 32.

² This paragraph occurs on the back, in another hand, and is referred to in the draught to be inserted where it occurs in the text instead of the cancelled passage.

Touchant . .
point de cest
article q'nt a
soucour degentz
darmes & autres
choses busoigna-
bles p' la guerre
ne soit rienz
finalement ac-
cordez ne dep'
le Roy p'mys
mais soit ent fait
report.

Item apres ce quils entrent leur trettee sur les deux mariages p'parlez & ce en la plus sage maniere quils savent & q' en cas ¹[d'accord des ditz mariages ou de lun deux] ils promettent au Duc de Bretagne aide favour & socour en ses presentz guerres encontre touz ses subgiez & leur aidantz & aherdantz qi lui vorront grever ou rebeller & ce sibn de gentz darmes & archs come dautres choses busoignables pur la guerre as coustages & depenses du dit Duc de Bretagne & q' tout ce q' touche ceste matiere soit mys en escrit seallez & assurez en la plus forte maniere q' len pourra & mys en execucion au plustost q' le Duc de Bretagne en busoignera & aussi continuelment en temps avenir. Parensi q' le dit Duc face delivance de ses villes & chasteux busoignables pur recetter & logger seurement mesmes les gentz lesqueux villes & chasteux seront restitutz a mesme le Duc. Et sur ce purront les ditz commissairs promettre q' en cas q' mesme le Duc envoie en Engleterre aucunes sommes pur la retenue des gentz ditz q' mesmes les sommes & les portours dicelles seront desouz la protection du Roy.

Item apres ce devient les ditz commissairs entrer en trettee sur les deux mariages p'parlez & ce en le plus sage maniere quils savent. Et en cas d'accord des ditz mariages ou de lun deux si le dit Duc de Bretagne desire d'avoir aide favour & socour en ses guerres de gentz darmes & archs & dautres choses busoignables pur la guerre a ses custages & depenses ne soit riens finalement accordez ne p'mys dep' le Roy mais ent soit fet report.

Item en cas q' aucun des ditz mariages faille soit par mort ou autrement q' lenfant du dit Duc qi survive de la

¹ The passage thus marked [] is interlined.

mariage ensi faillie serra franchement restitut a mesme le Duc a son plaisir.

Item qenapres ils entrent en trettee le plus sagement quilz savont sur les alliances affaire parentre les ditz Roi ⁊ Duc lour terres roiaumes ⁊ subgiez amys ⁊ alliez dune part ⁊ dautre ⁊ quilz tretent mesmes les alliances si pres de la forme de certains articles autrefois ordenez come ils purront ⁊ p especial touchant les villes ⁊ chasteux q̄ serront delivrez, sanz ce quilz mettent aucune chose touchant la dite alliance en escrit einz q̄ sur ce qils purront accorder ils facent report.

It̄ en cas q̄ le dit Duc entre en parlance coment il s̄ra compris en la pees ou trieues si aucuns y soient les commissairs puissent dire q̄ si les mariages p̄ignent effect il est vraisemblable q̄ le dit Duc de Guyene qi serra a le proch̄ trettee du pees serra siavant pur la sauvacion de son neveu qil s̄ra purveu sufficeantment pur lestat du dit Duc. ¹[Par quoi sil semble expedient au dit Duc denvoier son message au dit trettee par la cause susdite et̄ifiant coment il vorra estre compris en la pees ou trieues avantdites: le dit Duc de Guyene ferra de tant come en lui est de parfournir son desir en celle partie.] Et si par cas le dit Duc ne se veulle agreer saunz ce quil purra savoir coment il s̄ra compris en la pees ou trieues come desus, adonques deyvent les ditz commissairs ent faire report.

It̄ q̄ les ditz commissairs du Roi ⁊ des autres seigneurs eient une commission desouz le grant seal du Roi p^r surveoir lestat des chastel ⁊ ville de Brest s̄bn en vitaille

¹ The passage within [] has been added at the bottom of the paragraph, and is marked to come in where it is placed in the text.

artillerie ⁊ raunceons veilles ⁊ novelx ⁊ come en toutes autres choses touchantz la gou⁠vnan⁠ce des ditz chastel ⁊ ville. Et p̄ especial si les trieues soient duement gardez selonc leffect dicelles avec suffisant̄ poair de reformer les attemptatz contre mesmes les trieues ⁊ pur demander semblable redresse.

Le¹ xxij. jour de Decemb̄r lan ⁊c. xv. Monf Thomas souzchamblain envoya ceste roule au gardein du prive seal veullant q̄ linstruction soit fet selonc la correction du Roy p̄ man̄e come est escrit dedeinz en la margine. Et sur celle informacion estoit conceuz l'article desus escrit.



[Additional MS. in Brit. Mus. 4594. Art. 72. being part of the transcripts made for the Fœdera, but not published in that work.]

Petition to the Council from William Carminowe, who was Sheriff of Devonshire in the 14 Ric. II., with the decision of the Council thereon, dated 2nd May, 15 Ric. II. 1392.]

A l' Ercevesq, D'everwyk Chancellor d'Engleterre et as autres seigneurs de conseil notre seignur le Roy supplie William Carmynowe nadgairs viscont de Deveneshire que come notre seignur le Roy a la supplication del cōme de son roialme ad grante en darrein parlement que son conseil eit poaire et autorite de faire grace a viscontz chargez de outrageouses et importables fermes de lour contees que ne poent duement estre levez de temps en temps selonc leur descretion sanz poursuyt

¹ This paragraph occurs on the back and apparently in the same hand as the passage which is introduced instead of the cancelled one in page 38 *antea*.

faire a Roy mesmes¹ que pleise faire grace a dit suppliant ore charge en son accompt en l'Eschequer de outrageouse et importable ferme de dit contee que ne poet estre duement levez de lxⁱⁱ ou autrement anientez pour touz jours pour Dieu et en oevere de charite.

L'ŕe ent feust fte a Westm̃ selonc l'endosement.

(*Dors.*) Le secunde jour de May l'an ꝑc. xv^{me} le Conseil estoit assentuz que le suppliant eu pardoñ de quarante liveres.

J. PPHETE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 16. *contemporary* MS.]

This document is presumed to contain the conditions on which a treaty of peace was proposed to be concluded between England and Brittany, about February, 16 Ric. II. 1393, as some of the points therein are alluded to in the Minutes of Council in the following article, the date of which is not doubtful.]

Ces sont les articles des demandes ꝑ offres plez ꝑ tretez parentre nre seignur le Roy Dangleterre dune pt ꝑ le Duc de Bretagne son frere dautre part.

Premierement q̃ pleine ppetuele ꝑ ferme alliance soit fait parentre nre dit f^r le Roy ses heirs ꝑ son roiaume

¹ Various proceedings took place in Parliament, in the reign of Richard the Second, for the relief of Sheriffs who were unable to levy the sums due for fee-farms. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 116 b. 161 b. 173 a. 174 a. 211 a. 212. 247 b. 266 b. 280 a. 290 b. 305 a. 322. 330. 434. The petitioner appears particularly to allude to the proceedings in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 12th November, 14 Ric. II. 1390, when, in answer to a petition on the subject from the Commons of several counties, the King granted full power and authority to his Council to pardon any Sheriff his arrears for the fee-farms, at their discretion. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 280 a.

Et ses subgiez dune part Et le dit Duc ses heirs son pais Et ses souzgiez dautre pt. Cestassavoir q̄ le dit Duc Et ses heirs s̄ront tenuz Et obligiez deider Et conforter de tout lo^r poair n̄re dit f^r le Roy Et ses heirs Et lour querele Et droit maintenir Et garder encoutre touz lo^r enemys. Et semblablement le Roy n̄re dit f^r Et ses heirs feront au dit Duc Et a ses heirs countre touz lo^r enemys. Reſvez toutes voies q̄ en cas q̄ pees se preigne parentre le Roy n̄re dit f^r ou ses heirs Et son advsaire de France ou ses heirs: le dit Duc Et ses heirs puissent franchement sanz chalange ou empeschement faire tieux devoirs Et obeissances come ils deyvent a ceux as queux ils s̄ront tenuz durant le pees f̄dit.

Item le dit Duc ferra deliv̄er a n̄re dit seignur le Roy ou a ses deputez la ville de Nautes ovesq̄ le Tour Noef Et Pulmyn le chastel de Lille la ville de Vanes le chastel Dermyn le chastel Dorrey la ville Et chastel de Conk la ville Et chastel de Kempel Corentin la ville Et chastel de Morles le chastel de lisle de Baas. Et pur la greindre affermance de mesme lalliance Et de la seuretee du dit Duc sa femme Et de lo^r enfantz: mesme le Duc ferra deliv̄er en la garde de n̄re dit seignur le Roy le filz eisne Et la fille eisnee du dit Duc pur demorer en Engleterre saunz estre mariez sinoun p̄ assent de mesme le Duc.

Item q̄ le dit Duc ferra mettre deinz mesmes les chasteux Et villes pur la garde diceux les gentz qi s̄ront envoiez p̄ n̄re dit f^r le Roy par celle cause. Et les ditz gentz s̄ront as coustages de n̄re dit f^r le Roy tanq̄ ils soient venuz a mesmes les lieux.

Item q̄ mesmes les gentz av̄ont la sov̄aignetee de la garde de mesmes les chasteux Et villes Et qils soient du greindre poair deinz les ditz chasteux Et villes q̄ nulles autres.

It̄ quilz s̄ront jurez de garder bn̄ t̄ loiaument mesmes les chasteux t̄ villes saunz les liūer a aucuny forsq̄ seulement au dit Duc ou a ses heirs ou a ses deputez par accord du Roy n̄re f̄r susdit ou de ses heirs t̄ du dit Duc ou de ses heirs. Et en cas q̄ le dit Duc devie saunz heir de son corps engendrez, adonqes les susditz chastelx t̄ villes soient a la voluntee de n̄re f̄r le Roy t̄ de ses heirs t̄ quilz puissent faire de ceux / come de lō p̄pres b̄ns.

Item q̄ p̄r le temps quilz av̄ont ensi la garde des chasteux t̄ villes f̄ditz en cas q̄ le dit Duc demoerge illoeqes pur maintenir les guerres t̄ veulle p̄ndre t̄ avoir les p̄fitz des guerres les ditz gentz s̄ront as coustages t̄ soude de mesme le Duc ou de ses heirs. En quel cas mesmes les gentz av̄ont lō droitz selonc la custume de guerre.

It̄ si le dit Duc ne se veulle plus avant meller des guerres einz venir lui t̄ sa femme p̄r demorer en Englētre il mettra en la garde du Roi n̄re f̄r ou de ses heirs ou de lō deputez touz les chastelx villes rentz t̄ possessions dont le dit Duc av̄a poair lesqueux delors s̄ront gardez as coustages de n̄re dit f̄r le Roy ou de ses heirs.

Item en cas q̄ n̄re dit f̄r le Roy ou ses heirs eient les profitz t̄ revenues des ditz chasteux villes rentz t̄ possessions a lō oepe au fin q̄ lestā du dit Duc de sa femme t̄ de lō enfantz puissent estre honorablement maintenez, le Roy ou ses heirs dorront en Englētre a mesme le Duc outre le Contee de Richemont a tant come n̄re dit f̄r le Roy ou ses heirs av̄ont des profitz t̄ raunceons de la dite Duchee outre les charges quilz support̄ont p̄r la garde dicelle ou aut̄ment autiele somme en especial come p̄ra estre accordez entre les conseaux avantditz.

Item sil aviegne q̄ pees ou longues trieues se p̄ignent parentre n̄re dit f̄r le Roy ou ses heirs t̄ son adv̄saire

de France ou ses heirs ¶ alors le dit Duc ou ses heirs veulle reto^rnir a son duchee pur le reavoir en sa main ils av^ont franchement les ditz chasteaux villes rentz ¶ possessions dicelle duchee. Parensi quil face garnir les gentz de n^re dit f^r le Roy ou de ses heirs qi av^ont la garde come desus au meins p un quart^o dun an au fin quilz puissent le moien temps retourner a lo^r paiis. Parensi quilz soient paieez de lour soude lors esteant arriere ¶ q^o n^re dit f^r le Roi soit seurs de touz les arrestades de lez revenuz susditz saunz fraude ou mal engin.

I^t le dit Duc ferra sauvement ¶ seurement a son poair sanz fraude ou mal engin conduire les ditz gentz tanq^o ils soient venuz a lo^r paiis as coustages de mesmes les gentz.

I^t q^o le Roi n^re f^r ferra bailler au dit Duc ¶ a ses heirs quitances generalx de toutes man^oes de dettes de tout temps passez. Et semblablement le dit Duc baillera generalx quitances pur lui ¶ pur ses heirs a n^re seignur le Roy ¶ a ses heirs souz leur sealx.

I^t les dites matires ou articles accordez affermez ¶ sealez av^oa le dit Duc li^vee du dit contee de Richemont saunz desto^rbance ou delay queconq^o.

As queux articles ensi parlez ¶ tretez le Roy n^re f^r se est accordez pensi q^o le dit Duc se veulle accorder a icelles ¶ q^o sur ce le Roy n^re dit f^r soit certefiez de mesme laccord parentre cy ¶ la Chaundeure prochain venant.



[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 22 b. *Original.*

Minutes of Council, relating to the Duke of Brittany, in reference to a treaty about to be concluded with France by the Duke of Lancaster, the Duke of Gloucester, the Earl Marshal, Sir Thomas Percy, Sir Lewis Clifford, and Doctor Bonhall, in February, 16 Ric. II. 1393. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 739.]

FAIT a remembrer de Étifier Mon^r de Lancastre q̄ en les articles envoiez au Duc de Bretagne est contenuz q̄ en cas q̄ lalliance p^rparlee se p̄igne, mesme le Duc t̄ sa duchee s̄ront comprises en les trieues si aucuns y soient pentre les Roys.

Et p^r induire la p̄tie de France de acorder a cella : il semble au conseil du Roy qil est expedient de exposer les causes deinz escritz.

Primement de dire q̄ le Roi ad cause de comp̄ndre le dit Duc en les trieues non pas a sa requeste, mes par cause q̄ mesme le Duc est alliez au Roy p̄ voie de mariage la ou le dit Duc esposa la taunte du Roy t̄ puis ap̄s la soere de n̄re f^r le Roy.¹

Itm a cause de le Contee de Richemond coment q̄ le dit Duc se ad portez avant ces heures en^vs le Roy : nep^rquant le Roi est toutdys en p^rpos de faire son devoir en^vs mesme le Duc, consideree lanciente alliance affermee pentre eux t̄ q̄ mesme le Duc est son lige home p̄ celle cause.

Itm aussi bien purra le Roy comp̄ndre le dit Duc en les trieues come le Roy Franceois ad compris avant ces heures ceux Descocce, qi sont liges au Roi Dengleterre t̄ autres qi sont comprises come alliez du Roy : cest-

¹ John Duke of Brittany married, first, Mary, daughter of Edward III., and secondly, Joan, daughter of the Earl of Kent, and half sister of Richard II.

assavoir le Roy de Rome le Roy Darragoigne le Duc de Jene. Et autres motives purront estre faitz selonc le sage discrecion de mon dit f^r de Lancastre.

Item quant est de un autre article, en le quel est exp^ssez q̄ le dit Duc s^rra tenuz denvoier ses enfantz en Engleterre en cas de trieues, quel article nestoit declarez en la p^sence de mon dit f^r de Lancastre, Mon^s Thomas Pcy Seneschal exposera plus au plein a mon dit f^r de Lancastre. ¹

En primes si ne feusse faite mencion de la liv^ee des enfantz en temps de trieues, mes tant soulement q̄ les enfantz du dit Duc s^rroient envoieez en Engle^tre ap^s q̄ le dit Duc soit fortifiez par les gentz Dengleterre t̄ mesmes les gentz eient la garde des chastelx t̄ villes de Bretaigne, adonqes av^oit le dit Duc les p^fitz du Contee

¹ The following letter from Sir Thomas Percy, afterwards Earl of Worcester, (which appears throughout to be in his own handwriting), to the Council, acquainting them that he had shewn the article in question to the Duke of Lancaster, with the Duke's sentiments on the subject, is too intimately connected with these negociations to be omitted :

“ Treverents pers en Dieu & mes t^hon^e s^es je me recomans a vous & vous p^lese a savoyr que jay montre a mon s^r de Giayne les adysions de les artykles de Bretayne a les quel il ce agre bien mes il vodroyt voluntres savoyr a plus tost que il purroyt sy le Duc ce vodroyt acorder a les dit artequels ou non a cause que sy les Fransoys ne vorroyent comprendre le dit Duk com n^re alye quel chose nous dusoms fere en sell' cas car sy le Duc sus dit ne vorroyt acorder a nos artikels & trete & que p^r amour de luy nous ne fesoyoms n^re profit ovek les Fransoys ce serroyt grandement n^re damage p^r coy la volunte de Mons^r serroyt de savoyr la volunte de dit Duc a plus tost que ce purra bonement estre fet Je ne say plus dire a sest foys mes que je prie a luy tout p^usant que vous doynt mes t^hon^e s^es bone vie & longe Escrit a Dovre le Dymange de demy Caresme quant est de n^re pasage le portour de sest^es vous en dirra tout.

“ Le v^res

“ T. PERCY.”

Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 28.

de Richemond durantz les trieues : ⁊ la forfait'e de mesme le contee s'roit pdonez a touz jours, sanz ce q̃ le Roy en temps de trieues ou de pees a'voit avantage de la Duchee de Bretagne ou aucun seuretee de ses enfantz p' temps avenir en cas de guerre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 15. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of the Duke of Brittany to the King and his Council, apparently between the end of March and June, 16 Ric. II. 1393, Another document, containing similar requests from the Duke of Brittany, will be found in a subsequent page.]

AU Roi ⁊ son t'snoble conseil.

Supplie ⁊ requiert le Duc de Bretagne ⁊ Counte de Richemount tant p' voie de justice qautment q̃ vous plesse de v're roiale f'rie lui faire remede des grevances ⁊ damages q̃ sensuent.

Prinẽment le dit Duc se compleint come de environ le temps de nef ans drain passez il ad este disseisi de sa Countee de Richemount qest soñ droit heritage ¹ sanz estre appelle ne convoqe p' ajornement ne p' autre voie de justice solonc q̃ ordre de droit le demande.

Iẽm en v're plement tenuz lan de v're regne disme ² fuist declare ⁊ assentu en v're plein plement le dit Countee a delivrer ⁊ sur ceo furent faitz voz f'res patentes les queles le dit Duc tient ceo noñ obstant le dit plement passe le dit Duc ent fuist autre foitñ disseisi ⁊ mesme le Countee baille a n're dame la Roigne q̃ unquore le tient.

¹ In November, 8 Ric. II., 1384. *Vide* Rot. Parl., 14 Ric. II., no. 14. vol. iii. p. 279.

² The Roll of Parliament containing this proceeding is not preserved.

Item ap̄s la dite disseisine il ad envoie dev̄s v̄re roiale fr̄ie p̄ plusors foit̄h div̄ses de sez gentz a sez ḡaundes coustages ⁊ misions ⁊ p̄ esp̄ale ad envoie Pierres Adam soñ confessour ⁊ Antoyñ Rys son esquier ¹ environ le fest de Seint Joñ de Baptistre drain p̄r requer deliv̄aunce de sa d̄te Countee a les queux vous pleust mettre l̄me a la Nativitee de n̄re dame drain . a quele l̄me qant ils fuirent dev̄s vous vous lo^r alongastez tanq̄ a cest v̄re p̄sent plement ou vo^o pmistez q̄ le dit Duc duist avoir restitucioñ de sa d̄te Countee les queles ambassatours ont depuis le dit temps dem̄re en attendant v̄re ḡcious response ⁊ bone voluntee sur ceo as ḡaundes coustages ⁊ mises.

Item accorde fuist lan de v̄re regne disme q̄ Joñ de Blois q̄ n̄re dit fr̄ le Roi tenoit en hostage ne devoit estre deliv̄e ² sanz lassentement de dit Duc , ce noñ obstant le dit Joñ fuist deliv̄e sanz lassentement de dit Duc au plus ḡaunde enemy q̄ le dit Duc avoit a ḡande damage de lui ⁊ de soñ paiis.

Item se compleint le dit Duc come c̄teine accordance³ ait este fait entre vous ⁊ luy du chastel ⁊ del chastellenye

¹ Anthony Rys, and Pierres Adam, confessor of the Duke of Brittany, were the Duke's envoys to Richard the Second, in June 1392. Their commission, which was dated on the 6th of that month, is preserved in the Cottonian MS. Julius, B. vi. f. 14. Commissioners were also sent by the Duke to England in November 1390, (Carte's Rolles François, tom. ii. p. 163.) and in May 1391. *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 699.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. 11 Ric. II. vol. iii. pp. 232 b. 237 b.

³ By a treaty dated 5th April, 1 Ric. II. 1378, the Duke of Brittany surrendered the castle of Brest to England until the termination of the war, in consideration of receiving a castle in this country of the value of 700 marks per annum. See the treaty in the *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 190. Various other articles relating to Brest, which was re-delivered to the Duke of Brittany in March 1397, will be found in subsequent pages, and in the *Fœdera*, vol. vii. pages 553. 578. 851. 852. vol. viii. p. 5. &c.

de Brest qil vous livra p^r vii. centz marcz des linges de rente q̄ vous lui avez baille la f^rie de Risyng ove sez app^rtinantz en le Countee de Norff p le quele accordance devez faire garder le dit chastell a voz mesmes coutages durantz les guerres sanz p̄ndre ne lever forsq̄ les secheries briefs t̄ p̄pres revenues app^rtinantz as ditz chastel t̄ chastelnye come en les f^res daccordance ent faitz pluis au plain est contenuz les queles vous avez p̄mys a tenir en parole de Roi et auxi voz uncles t̄ auts c̄teins f^rs de v^re roiaume le ont p̄mys t̄ sont obligez p^r eux t̄ lour heirs, ceo non obstant voz offic^s dem^rrantz au Brest ont leve t̄ levont de t̄ sur la paiis du dit Duc chescun an le value denviron de trent mill frankes encontre la forme t̄ effect des f^res du d^ee accordance au g^aunde damage du dit Duc t̄ soñ paiis.

It se compleint le dit Duc come lui t̄ sez auncestres Dukes de Bretagne ont de temps dont memoir ne court accustume p voie de droit de lo^r heritage q̄ touz vesseaux q̄ marient as les pties de Bordeaux de Rochel t̄ as pties dep dela devant avoir briefs du dit Duc les queux briefs p̄ndre les gentz de v^re roiaume ont reffuse t̄ reffusent.

It se compleint le dit Duc coment Jankyn Fitz Nichol fuist longement soñ recevio^r t̄ officer tant de sa d^ee Countee q̄ de sez autres f^res qil ad en v^re roiaume dont il nacompta unques de sez receptes ne de c̄teins prestes faitz au dit Duc come vous ditez et ne poet le dit Duc avoir droit des heirs t̄ executo^s du dit Jankyn noñ obstant q̄ levesq̄ de Seint David alors v^re tresorer fist arrest sur les biens du dit Jankyn t̄ auxi noñ obstant q̄ p plusors foitz p v^re roiale comandement avez comande les ditz heirs t̄ executo^s accompter ovesq̄ le dit Duk.

Sur les queles compleintz vous supplie t̄ requer le dit Duk q̄ vous plesse de v^re bone g^ace lui p^rveier de v^re

Usg^aicious remede ¶ lui faire droit ¶ justice p avisement de v^re U noble counseill p quei il puisse toutz jours estre ¶ dem^rrer a lonor^r svⁱce ¶ plesir de vous ¶ de v^re roiaume Considerantz les aunciens alliaunces faitz entre vous voz pgenito^rs ¶ le dit Duc en quei il ne pense riens davoit forfaita les quelles alliances il voet tenir ¶ confermer p^r luy ¶ p^r lez soens.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 7 b. The *Original* draught.]

The following Letters form part of the correspondence between the King and his Council whilst his Majesty was in Ireland, in 1394 and 1395. The first of them was written by the Council about October, 18 Ric. II. 1394.]

TRESREDOUTE ¶ n^re so^vein seignur. Nous voz humbles ¶ foiaux liges nous recommandons treshumblement a v^re roiale magestee. A la quele plese savoir nous avoir ouy ¶ entenduz pmy relacion de lui tresv^ent pe en Dieu Lercevesq, Deverwik v^re Chaunceller tresplesantes nouvelles si^bn de v^re gracieuse passage v^s v^re terre Dirlande: come de v^re bon estat ¶ santee de corps a grant joie ¶ confort de nous voz ditz liges ¶ coment auxi au deptir de v^re dit Chancellor hors de v^re tres noble presence il pleust a v^re roiale magestee susdite p certaines causes vous moevantz alors que v^re plement froit tenuz a Notyngham a les oytaves de Saint Hillair proch^h venant. En accomplissement du quel ¶ de touz autres voz plaisirs ¶ comandementz nous ¶ touz voz autres liges sumes ¶ srons toutdis prestz ¶ appilliez a tout n^re poair si Dieu plest: Mais U^sredoute ¶ so^vain f^r sauve toutdis le tressage ¶ treshaut avis ¶ comandement de v^re dite roiale magestee toutes choses considerees ¶ p especial le temps dyverne ¶ coment as plusours grantz de v^re

roiaume qi demoergent cy entour lesqueux purroient grandement profiter en ce cas: il froit trop grevouise de travailler as pties si loins tant pur infirmitées ¶ fieblesses daucuns de eux: come pour doute deawes ¶ chemyns pfoundes q̄ purroient lour mettre en pil ¶ v̄re poeple en grant disease ¶ p aventure destourber lour venue a mesme v̄re parlement ¶ ensi empescher le bn ¶ profit de vous ¶ de tout v̄re roiaume q̄ Dieu ne vuille: ¹[¶ considere aussi ¶sredoute ¶r q̄ en le plement ensi a tenir en v̄re absence: nulle autre ma^le serra touchez ou exploitee au pfit ou aise de v̄re people: sinoñ touchant le g^{ra}nt q̄ se ferroit en eide de vous] il nous semble selonc n̄re simple ¶ petit avis qil froit expedient q̄ v̄re dit parlement se teigne en aucun autre lieu competent a limiter par v̄re tressage discrecion que soit plus ease as ¶s ¶ grantz de v̄re roiaume ¶ auxi a v̄re poeple li quel a cause de lour ease froit plus prest ¶ en meilloure voluntee de vous eider en v̄re busoigne q̄ ne froit en **cas de lour grevance** ¶ disease. Sur quoi plesse a v̄re roiale magestee de nous faire assavoir v̄re voloir ¶ comandement ~~au fin q̄ nous le purrons pformir selonc n̄re p̄oir~~ [entre cy ¶ le Samady pchein ap̄s la feste de la Concepcion de n̄re Dame pchein venant au fin q̄ delors nous p̄rons p̄fournir v̄re pleisir ¶ comandement. Entendant ¶sredoute ¶r q̄ en cas q̄ deinz mesme le temps nulle response ne veigne dep vous a v̄re dit Chancellor: il ferra faire voz briefs p^r tenir v̄re plement a Notyng-ham selonc v̄re p̄mer desir.] ² Et ne veuillez m̄veiller ¶sredoute ¶r de ce q̄ v̄re dit Chancellor nad donez avec

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] have been added in the margin of the original draught, and in another hand, apparently that of a superior person by whom the letter was revised.

² The remainder of the letter is in the same hand as the corrections.

no⁹ en celle ptie son avys : qar a ce qil disoit il nosa ce faire p cause qil estoit pleinement enformez de v^{re} voloir touchant les lieu t temps de v^{re} plement selonc ce qil nous repta dep vous come desus. Tresredoute t n^{re} so^vaigne f^r la Benoitte Tⁿitee &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 10. the *Original* draught.]

From the Council to the King : about the middle of November, 18 Ric. II. 1394.]

TRESREDOUTE t n^{re} so^vain f^r. Siavant come aucuns subgiz p^ront faire a lo^r seigneur lige : Nous voz humbles t foiaux liges nous recōmandons a v^{re} haute roiale magestee a la quele plese savoir q̄ nous avons veu les graciousez Ires se^valles queles mesme v^{re} roiale magestee ad pleu denvoier a pleuseurs de nous voz dites liges p le tenure des queles t aussi pmy la plus pleine declaraciō a nous faite p v^{re} bachiler Mon^f Pheli^p la Vache nous avons pleinement entenduz la manere t forme : si^bn de voz jo^rnees faites puis les temps q̄ vous pristez les champs en v^{re} noble viage pmy la poair de v^{re} rebel Makemurg^h vers v^{re} citee de Dyvelyn come de la graciouse t honorable go^vnance de v^{re} noble p^sone p mesme le temps t de touz les circumstances diceux pont nous avons conceuz greindour joie leesse t confort q̄ ne poons ou savons a p^sent monstrez p escrit. Et semblablement font touz voz humbles liges ~~de v^{re} citee de Londres puis q^l ont oy t entenduz p^r voz autres Ires a eux p^sentees p v^{re} dit bachiler t p^r sa relacion des t^spleisantes nouvelles avant ditz~~ et loons p tant t rem^oncions trestouz au Roi de touz Roys de la grace t p^speritee quil vous ad monstrez puis le

commencement de v̄re dit viage tanq̄ encea aussi come vous lui loez ⁊ remerciez devoutement en voz dites ſres et ne cessons de lui prier de treshumble cuer q̄ lui plese plenteusement continuer en v̄s vous ycelle mesme grace a lon^r ⁊ plaisir de lui ⁊ ſgrand joie ⁊ consolacioñ de tout v̄re roiaume. Entendant enoutre ſredoute ſ^r q̄ de la discrete ⁊ graciouse ordenance quele p bon avis vous avez fait ore tard touchant v̄re plement a estre tenuz a la quinzeine de Saint Hillaire pchein venant a Westm̄ a laise de v̄re poeple combñ q̄ v̄re vouloir estoit pavant q̄ mesme v̄re plement p certaines causes vous moevantes alors feusse tenuz a Notyngnam sicome v̄re bachiler susdit nous ad reportez depar v̄re dite roiale magestee p voie de creance: v̄re poeple susdit ⁊ p ~~especiale voz humbles liges de mesme v̄re citee:~~ vous rem̄cient de ſsentier cuer. Et si sumes p tant en bon espoir q̄ en v̄re dit plement mesme v̄re poeple ſra plus prest ⁊ de meillo^r volentee a lour poair de vous refressher ⁊ conforter de lour b̄ns en avancement ⁊ exploit de v̄re noble viage susdit. Et n̄re souverain ſ^r quant est a la somme de monie q̄ vous ſroit envoiee a toute la haste q̄ faire ce purroit tant pur paiement affaire a voz gentz pur le second quarter, come pur voz hostel ⁊ chambre, Plese a v̄re dite roiale magestee savoir q̄ no^s avons fait tiel chevance p celle cause q̄ v̄re commandement ſra b̄n pfornez si Dieu plect p manere come v̄re dit bachiler si plaisir vous soit vous sav̄a dire plus au plein a quy vous plese doner ferme foy ⁊ creance en celle ptie. Dautre part tresredoute ſ^r vous plese savoir q̄ un vaillant ⁊ discret clerc mestre Bartholomewe de Navar^r¹ doctour de . . . ⁊ le plus vaillant ⁊ fameuse advocat en la courte de Rome a ce

¹ *Vide* "Historia Vitæ et Regni Ricardi II., a Monacho de Evesham," p. 126.

gest dit envoieez p nre saint piere le Pape a vre noble p'sence nous ad p'sentez dep lui ses tres bullees contenantes creance tant soulement p vertue des queles il no⁹ ad rehercez coment lestatut nadgaires fait en vre plement a linstigacion du malveys esprit se tourn si grandement encontre lestat de lapostoil ⁊ la libtee de seinte eglise quil ne p'ra esteer sanz grand pil des almes.¹ Par quoi il nous ad priez ⁊ requis q̄ nous vorriens mettre nre bone mediacion envs vre roiale magestee au fin q̄ le dit estatut puisse estre repellez ⁊ anullez endesirant q̄ nous vosissiens mettre le bousoigne en plance ⁊ comūnicacion a leffect de bon conclusion, ou autrement quil p'roit avoir congie de venir a vre p'sence sibn p celle cause, come pur aut's choses secretes a exposer depar lapostoil a vre roiale magestee. Si nous considerantz la hauteesse de mesme le bousoigne q̄ touche lestat del apostoil ⁊ la libtee de seinte eglise [a ce qil dit] dune part ⁊ lestat de vre corone ⁊ vre regalie dautre part, nous lui donasmes pur response q̄ p celle cause nous noisasmes meller de mesme le bousoigne ne lui ottoier congie dapprocher a vre presence sanz vre especiale congie ⁊ comāndement. Et sur ce lui conferasmes q̄ vre dit bachiler maintenant retourneroit a vre presence p celle cause ⁊ q̄ le moien temps il avoit laise ⁊ confort q̄ len lui p'ra faire. ~~Sur-queles-choses~~
²[Et isredoute f' vous plese savoir q̄ puis vre departir hors des pties de Gales grande pursuyte ad este faite dep voz liges de Suthgales pur avoir gracieuse response sur lour billes a vre roiale magestee baillees au temps q̄ vous estiez es parties susdtes a les queles billes dont aucunes feurent endossees a Havford avant vre departir dilloeqes

¹ Stat. 13 Ric. II. c. 2. Monk of Evesham, p. 121.

² The passages thus inclosed [] have been interlined, or added in the margin, in the same hand.

sur condicion sil plerroit a v̄re dite roiale magestee? nous nosons doner effectuele response sanz v̄re especiale com̄andement.] P̄ quoy plese a v̄re haute roiale magestee de nous enfaire assavoir v̄re vouloir ⁊ commandement, come a ceux qi sumes ⁊ s̄rons toutdis prestz de les accomplir ⁊ touz autres voz commandementz a n̄re simple poair. Et veuillez aussi si plesir vous soit entierement reñcier a v̄re dit bachiler de ce qil ad b̄n ⁊ sagement par voie de creance parfōm̄ la charge qil avoit de vous ⁊ de sa peine ⁊ diligence par lui mys de jour en autre entour leffect de la busoigne ⁊ meement de lon'able report qil nous fesoit de sa teste p̄pre touchante la haut corage ⁊ la s̄noble gov̄nance de v̄re dite roiale magestee come desus est dit. Escrit.

(*In dorso.*) Voz humbles ⁊ foialx liges le Duc Dev̄wyk le Chancellor Tresorer ⁊ Gardein de v̄re p̄ve seal ⁊ autres de v̄re Conseil.¹

L'res dev̄s Irland.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 23 b. probably the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Duke of York, Custos of England, and the Privy Council, dated at Dublin, 1st Feb. 18 Ric. II. 1395. The reply of the Council will be found in page 57.]

TRESCHIER ⁊ tresentierement b̄n ame uncle tresreverentz pes en Dieu ⁊ noz chiers ⁊ foialx. Nous vous salvoms tressovent dentier cuer vous en fesantz savoir qa la fesaunce de cestes noz l̄res nous estoioims en bone ⁊ parfite sauntée n̄re f̄ ent soit regraciez . et tresentiere-

¹ In another hand than that of the draught of the letter, and resembling the writing of the additions to it.

ment de trestout nre cuer desirroms davoit de vous voz estre ¶ estatz ¶ par especial de la bone governaunce ¶ la prosperitee de nre roialme continuelment bons nouvelles ¶ gracieuses . Dieu nous ent ottoie toudis de sa haute puissance tresbons ¶ plesantz . Et touchant les nouvelles depar decea vuillez savoir que de lavis de nre counseill nous avoms as grandes causes ¶ notables a ce nous moevantes ordeignez davoit nre parlement a nre citee de Develyn Lundi lendemein de les octaves de Pasques prochain avenir ¶ serront fetz en tout haste les briefs du parlement susdit. Pource ensement qen nre terre Dirlanland sont trois maners des gentz , cestassavoir Irrois savages noz enemis Irroix rebelx ¶ Engleis obeissantz : semble a nous ¶ a nre conseil esteant entour nous que considerez que les ditz Irroix rebelx se sount par cas rebellez pour griefs ¶ tortz a eux faites dune part ¶ par defaute que remede ne lour ad estez fet dautre part ¶ qe ensement sils ne feussent sagement tretez ¶ mis en bone espoir de grace il se vorroient verisemblablement joindre a noz enemis quoi nous ne vorroms en nre defaute pardoun lour serroit ottoie en general ¶ ce par fin ¶ fee de nre seal a ent estre paieez par chescun qavera la paredun suisdite dount semble a nous ¶ nre dit conseil que par plusours voies grand bien avendreit a nous ¶ nre dite terre . mes par taunt que nous ne pensoms fere nulle tiele ne si chargeaunte chose saunz voz conseil ¶ assent . nous avoms pris generalment toutz les ditz Irroix rebelx en nre proteccioun esþale a durer tanqa ^{quinzeime de Pasques} ~~la feste de Pentecost~~ prochain avenir au fin qentreci ¶ adunq, ils purront venir ceux de eulx qui vorront monstrier les causes de lour rebellioun ¶ par especial qen le mesne temps . nous p'rons avoir voz plein conseil ¶ avis si la dite pardun soit a estre grauntez ou noun. Si voloms ¶ vous mandoms fermement enchargeantz que

eeu pentre vous comunicacioun de la dite matire a bone delibacioun . vous nous ent envoieez clerement voz counseil ¶ avis au ¶ plus tost qen ascune manere purrez sur la tresentierre affiaunce quele nous avoms de vous , nous certifiantz ensement a toutes les foitz que vous purrez toutz voz nouvelles pour amour de nous , Et nre ¶ vous eit en sa garde. Doñ souz nre signet a nre citee de Develyn le pimer jour de Feverer.

LINCOLNE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 8. The *Original* draught.]

From the Council to the King: about the middle of February,
18 Ric. II. 1395.]

TRESREDOUTE ¶ nre sovain ¶. Nous voz humbles ¶ foiaux liges nous recommandons a vre roiale magestee si treshumblement ¶ si avant come aucuns subgiz purront faire a lour ¶ lige. A la quele plese savoir ¶ aps les bones ¶ tresplesantes nouvelles ¶ nous vindrent de jour en autre puis vre arrivail¶ en vre terre Dirlande de vre sage ¶ haute gov¶nance ¶ de la continuance dicelle . . nous aviens entenduz en partie par relacion de vre ¶ shonore uncle le Duc de Gloucestre ¹ ¶ dautres qi vindrent a nous ore tard en sa compaignie dep vre dite roiale magestee ¶ plus pleinement depuis par declaracion a nous faite par vre esquier Laurence Dru sibien en la ¶ sence de touz les ¶s ¶ grandz de vre roiaume , come de voz c¶mons assemblez en ceste vre ¶ plement coment voz rebeaux Macmourgh ¶ le grand Onel ¶ autres grantz

¹ *Vide* Walsingham, Ed. 1574, p. 388. Rot. Parl. 18 Ric. II. no. i. vol. iii. p. 329.

capitains illoeqes le plus fortz de la terre pur doute de v^{re} roiale puissance sont venuz humblement a v^{re} obeissance ⁊ soy ont souzmys lour gentz ⁊ lour terres en v^{re} noble disposicion en haut ⁊ en bas ⁊ jurez destre voz foiaux liges desore enavant: pont ove leide de dieu ⁊ parmy v^{re} noble ⁊ haute courage ⁊ sage discrecion ⁊ govⁿance il est vraisemblable q̄ vous avez conquis la greindre ptie de mesme v^{re} terre dont nous ⁊ touz voz foiaux liges avons conceuz greindre joie ⁊ leesse q̄ ne poons ou savons monst^rer au present par escrit: Pur quele grace a vous ensi ottroiee par lui toutpuissant Roy de touz Roys nous lui loons ⁊ rem^oncions tresdevoutement de tout n^{re} cuer. Et tresredoute f^r quant a v^{re} honorable fait de conquest ⁊ purpos q̄ vous avez pris sur letablissement de v^{re} dite terre queles v^{re} dit esquier nous ad declarez sagement par bouche: toutes choses considerees et par especial q̄ les ditz seignurs ⁊ grantz esteantz entour v^{re} d^usnoble p^{er}sonne ⁊ autres de v^{re} dite terre qi ont suffert grandz meschiefs ⁊ disaises a cause de les guerres illoeqes: ont greindre conissance q̄ nous navons ou purrons avoir en celle partie: il semble a n^{re} simple ⁊ petit avys q̄ vous avez bien ⁊ honorablement ⁊ suffissamment fait en v^{re} d^usnoble p^{er}sonne: p^{er}nsi q̄ voz deputez lessez en v^{re} absence p^r la govⁿance de v^{re} terre susdite mettent lour peine diligence ⁊ devoir de traiter v^{re} poeple illoeqes en bone ⁊ droiturele voie de justice aussi come nous esperons bn qils ferront. Si vous supplions d^ushumblement n^{re} sovain f^r endesirantz par ~~steines causes touchantes lonur ⁊ bien de vous ⁊ de tout v^{re} royaume~~ come voz ditz comunes aussi desirent

¹ [p cause q̄ les Escotz a ce q̄ nous avons entenduz ne

¹ The passage thus inclosed [] has been added in the margin.

veullent tenir ne garder ces p̄sentes trieues en les nature
 ⁊ forme queles sont prises ⁊ pur pluseurs auts g^{andz}
 causes touchantes le b̄n ⁊ hon^r de vous ⁊ de toute v̄re
 roiaume queles] vous purront estre monstrees plus pleine-
 ment a v̄re venue en mesme v̄re roiaume si plesir vous
 soit [~~come vos ditz comuns aussi desirent~~] v̄re dite terre
 Dirlande primement myse en bone ⁊ sage ordenance en
 v̄re absence : p̄lese a v̄re dite roiale magestee de haster
 v̄re venue pardev̄s v̄re roiaume susdit pur le i^sgrand
 confort ⁊ aise de nous ⁊ de touz voz liges pardecea qui
 prions a la Benoitte Trinitee q̄ vous ottoie grace de bien
 continuer ⁊ accomplir voz bons desirs ⁊ de venir en
 sauvetee a v̄re dit roiaume ovesq^z grand honur joie ⁊
 prospitee ⁊ bone vie a longue duree. Escrit ⁊c.

Voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges

Le Duc Deverwyk.	Le Conte Devenshire. ¹
Le Conte de Derby.	Le Sire de Roos.
Le Conte Daroundell.	Le Sire de Burnell.
Le Conte de Warr.	Le Sire de Cromwell.
Le Conte de Saresbirs.	Le Sire de Cobeham.
Le Conte de Northumb ^r .	Le Sire de Berkeley.
et autres f ^r s de v̄re	Moñf William Beauchamp.
du plement.	Moñf Rauf de Cromwell.
	Moñf Richard Lescro ^p .
	Moñf Johan Mountagu.

¹ This name and the following names have been added in another but contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cott. Titus, B. xi. f. 7. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the Duke of York, Custos of England, to some prelate,
dated 20th February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.]

Le Duc Deŵwyk Gardein Dengleterre.

REVENT pe en Dieu ⁊ n̄re ⁊sch amy. Nous vous faisons savoir q̄ puis le temps q̄ bons ⁊ ⁊spleisantes nouvelles de lonurable ⁊ ḡaciouse gov̄nance du Roy n̄re tresredoute f̄r en sa ⁊re Dirlande vindrent dilloeques a nous ⁊ as autres de son conseil ⁊ q̄ nous estiens enforme des grandes sommes de deniers queles lui busoigneroit avoir pur maintenir honorablement lestat de lui ⁊ de ses gentz pur le temps de sa demore illoeques: la greindre ptie des prelatz ⁊ f̄rs ⁊ dautres de son dit conseil de bon vouloir ⁊ entiere affeccion lui appresterent ore tard ⁊ ont aussi apprestez a present siŀn de lour propres b̄ns come dautry p voie de chevance ¹[grandes sommes de deniers] pur un covenable temps au quel ils sont b̄n sures destre prestement enpaiez sanz nulle defaute. Si nous considerantz q̄ toutes les dites s̄omes ne purront en nulle man̄e suffir pur le temps a le hastive busoigne de lui ⁊ de ses dites gentz en salvacion de lonur de lui ⁊ de son roiaume: vous prions tresch̄ement ⁊ de cuer de lavis ⁊ assent de son dit conseil q̄ en monstrant la chierete ⁊ lentier desir q̄ vous portez especialment a la cons̄vacion de lonur du Roy n̄re f̄r susdit, veuillez siŀn a la rev̄ence de lui come pur amour de nous apprester a loeps de mesme n̄re f̄r tanq̄ a la feste de Seint Johan le Baptistre prochein venant miŀ livres par les causes susdites ⁊ envoyer au tresorer Dengleterre la dite s̄ome p un de voz pentre cy ⁊ la dymy quaresme prochein *avenir*. Siq̄

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] are interlined.

entre autres de ses foiaux liges qi lui monstrent en sa absence bontee ⁊ naturesses a toute lour poair vous puissez deservir ⁊ avoir especialment bon gree. Entendant q̄ a mesme le temps celui qi vendra dep vous p celle cause vous reportera sur le repaiement de la sōme susdite tiele suffissante suretee dont autres f^{rs} se teignent ⁊ vo⁹ vous [devez de reson] tenir pur content. Revēnt pierre en Dieu ⁊ n^{re} tresch amy n^{re} f^r vous veulle touz jours garder. Escrit ꝑc. le xx. jour de Fev^r.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 8 b. probably the *Original* draught.]

Letter from the Council to the King, dated 19th March, 18 Ric. II. 1395, in reply to His Majesty's letter of the 1st February.]

TRESREDOUTE ⁊ n^{re} so^vain f^r. A v^{re} haute roiale magestee. Nous voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges nous recommandons si humblement ⁊ si avant come aucuns subgiz purront faire a lour f^r lige en regrant a vous tresredoute f^r de trestout n^{re} coer de les nobles ⁊ gracieuses Ires queles v^{re} dite roiale magestee ad pleu de nous envoyer escrites a v^{re} citee de Dyvelin le primⁱ jour de Fev^r darein passez par les queles entre autres signifiez nous avez la contenue de v^{re} bone ⁊ pfit saunttee a tresgrant joie confort ⁊ leesse de nous ⁊ de toutz voz liges desirantz enoutre de v^{re} tresbenigne grace de savoir toutdys bones ⁊ plesantes nouvelles de no⁹ ⁊ de la bone govⁿance de v^{re} roialme li quel pmy la gracieux eide de Dieu ⁊ v^{re} sage ⁊ haute govⁿance touchant le fait de voz guerres ad este en v^{re} absence ⁊ uncore est en bone pees ⁊ tranquillitee de toute pt ⁊ a la continuance de ce nous mettrons tout n^{re} poair ⁊ diligence si Dieux plect a lon^r

Et pfit de vous nre sovain fr come nous sommes gndement
 tenuz et obligez tant pur accomplir nre diutee envs vre
 dite roiale magestee, come pur la gracieuse et benigne
 fr'e q no^s trovons de jour en autre en vre haute et noble
 psonne pur quel il vous rende q bn sciet guerdoner le
 desert de ses svantz. Et tresredoute seigneur p voz dtes
 Ires vous no^s avez enoutre fait assavoir q p cause qen
 vre terre Dirlande sont trois manes de gentz, Irroys
 savages voz enemys Irroys rebelx et Englois obeissantz
 et par consideracion de ce q les ditz Irroys rebelx ont
 este par cas rebelx pur griefs et tortz a eux faitz dune
 pt et pur defaute q remede ne leur ad este fait dautre pt
 et consideree aussi q sils ne feussent sagement tretez et
 mys en bon espoire de grace ils se vorriert paventure
 joyner a voz enemys quoi ne vorriez en vre defaute. Il
 semble a vous nre sovain fr et a vre sage conseil esteant
 entour vre noble psonne qil sroit chose bn expedient pur
 le grant bn qen aviendroit a vo^s et a vre terre susdite p
 meintes voies a ce q len dit q vous leur ottoierez pdon
 genal et ce p fin et fee de vre seal a estre paieez p chescun
 qi avra mesme la pdon, quele grace come il soit chose
 treschargeante navez voluz ottoier uncore einz lavez
 mys en delay et pris les ditz Irroys rebelx genalment en
 vre protection especiale tanq a la quinzeine de Pasq, pch
 veñ au fin q le moien temps vous purrez avoir nre avys
 et conseil si la dite pdon soit a granter ou noun. Si vous
 plese savoir nre sovain fr qen accomplissement de vre
 comandement a nous donez en celle ptie nous avons eu
 pentre nous comunicacion et delibacion de la dite matire.
 Et il nous sovient bn coment au temps de vre darrein
 plement tenuz a vre paleys de Westm nous donasmes
 response a les articles a nous baillees dep vre roiale ma-
 gestee p vre uncle de Glouc et alors toutes choses con-
 siderees estoit nre avys qil feusse expedient q proces se

ferroit encontre les ditz rebelx selonc ce q̄ nous respon-
 dismes a la quinzisme article des articles f̄ditz. Mais
 desicome il semble a la sage discrecion de vous t̄ de v̄re
 dit conseil esteant entour v̄re noble p̄sone q̄ p̄ les causes
 desus expressees tiele grace s̄roit a ḡ^{nter} p̄ man̄e come
 avant est dit nous considerantz la variance de temps t̄
 confiantz grandement en le sage avys t̄ haute discrecion
 de vous t̄ de v̄re dit conseil qi avez plus de conoissance
 en celle ptie q̄ nous navons t̄ pur eschuire les p̄ils q̄ en
 cas de le contraire purroient avenir a v̄re terre f̄dite
 nosons ne ne devons deptir de v̄re dit avys einz con-
 descendons a yceff. Purveu toutes voies q̄ selonc le sage
 t̄ haut avys de vous t̄ de v̄re dit consail esteant entour
 vous cieux t̄ si hautes fins t̄ ranceons soient faites p̄
 ceux qi enjoieront la p̄doñ f̄dite selonc la quantitee de
 leur forfaiture t̄ trespas come ils purront faire sanz
 outrageouse destruccion de eux siq̄ des p̄f̄itz p̄venantz
 de mesmes les fins t̄ ranceons t̄ des fees du seal. les
 grandes charges queux vous y covendra avoir a cause
 de la sauf garde t̄ gov̄nance de v̄re d̄te t̄re ap̄s v̄re
 deptir hors dycele purront bonement estre supportez
 sanz charger le poeple de v̄re roialme par celle cause t̄
 q̄ du remenant de mesmes les p̄f̄itz vo⁹ puissez en ptie
 estre relevez en maintenance de v̄re roial estat sibn a
 lonur t̄ p̄fit de vous come au plesir t̄ aiese de v̄re poeple
 susdit. Et q̄ covenable temps soit limitez p̄ v̄re sage dis-
 crecion deinz quel les ditz rebelx devient poursuivre pur
 leur ch̄res sur peine de p̄dre le benefite dycelle. Tres-
 redoute t̄ n̄re sov̄ain f̄r la Benoite Trinitee vous veulle
 ottroier tresbone vie a long duree a t̄sbon gov̄nement de
 v̄re poeple. Escrit a Londres le xix jour de Marz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 23. apparently the *Original* draught.]

Minutes of the Council, 6th March, 20 Ric. II. 1397. A communication from the Duke of Brittany to the King, respecting the three points first noticed in these Minutes, is preserved in the Cottonian MS., Julius, B. vi. f. 24.]

LE vj. jour de Marz lan ñc. vyntisme p̄sent ¹ [as freres preschours] mesf^{rs} les Chancellor Conte de Huntyngdoñ [le Tresorer] le Gardein du prive seal Monf Wiff Lescroñ le Clerc des Roulles [Mestre] Rauf Selby Doctour ñ autrs, estoit acordez ñ plez sur le reportez ^{estoit} faits dep le Roy n̄re f^r p le dit Monf William touchant ~~la livree du chastel de Brest au Duc de Bretagne~~ troys choses cestasf, la contee de Richemond lisle de Reyth ñ le chastel de Brest ², coment la volentee du Roy estoit q̄ touchant la contee de Richemond ce qest fait en celle partie estoit ordenez ñ fait p plement siq, sanz plement riens ne p^rra estre fait en ce cas, quant a lisle de Reyth le Roy voet envoir ses ñres de prier ñ requesicon resonables directes au Roy de France pur la ðte isle. ñ quant au dit chastel le Roy voet q̄ deux psones de ses liges soient envoiez ¹ [a Pasq, p̄ch venant] vers Reynes en Bretagne, lune eiantz povair ñ auctoritee p les ñres du Roy de son grand seal de recevoir la sōme a apaier au Roy p cause de livree du dit chastel, ñ ent faire acquitances ñ lautre a qi s̄ra delivez le dit chastel en garde, p troys semaines apres la ðte sōme paie ñ receue a loeps du Roy, recevoir les ñres obligatoires es queles le Roy ñ autres f^{rs} sont obligiez p^r la restituçon du chastel susdit ñ autres ñ

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] are contemporary interlineations.

² The castle of Brest was ordered to be delivered to the Duke of Brittany on the 28th March 1397. *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 851.

evidences touchantes ycelle matire, et outre receiva lres obligatoires du dit Duc [t de son filz] tieles q sront p un minuyt ent fait, monstres au Roy t p li ent acordez q p mesme le Duc ne p ses heirs ne successors guerre [ne grevance] ne ferröt ne leva [leveront] au Roy ne a ses liges ne alliez en temps avenir [p terre t p meer] t aps ces dtes choses faites, la dte second psonne deliva au dit Duc le chastel susdit, et quant a les ranceons apptenantz a mesme le chastel, la voluntee du Roy est q les ranceons dues t q sront dues jusques au jour de nre Dame prochain venant sront paiees [levees p le constable de dit lieu t p ses officers esteantz a p̄sent illoques] entieremt t alors le dit Duc paiera p les dites ranceons selonc lafferant dycelles une söme, et sil aviegdra le dit chastel demorer es mains du Roy nient delivez au dit Duc q ranceons sront paieez selonc lafferunt du temps. Sur les queles estoit plez t acordez p mes ditz f's en manere come desus est dit.

Item ~~accordez est entres~~ [plez t reportez estoit] devant mes ditz f's [p le dit Monfr Will] q garant soit fait desouz le prive seal directz as Conestable t Mareschal Dengleterre fesant mencion coment a cause de divses compleintz faitz p divses gentz au Roy q les ditz Conestable t Mareschal ne veullent faire ce q a leur offices apptient² en appeles de tresons t autres, le voet t comande les ditz Conestable t Mareschal de faire leur office en celle ptie, en toutes choses si avant come a eux apptient t en espal touchant un appel fait p un Escocce vs un Engleis.

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] are contemporary interlineations.

² The jurisdiction of the Constable and Marshal of England was defined by Stat. 13 Ric. II. c. 2. The subject was often discussed in Parliament; *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 65 b. 202 b. 265. 442 b. 473. vol. iv. 349 b.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. III. f. 3. apparently the *Original*.

Minutes of the Council relating to the castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the King to the Duke of Brittany in March 1397.]

MEN^{ce} touchant le fait de Brest.

Primier le paiement des vj^{xx}. mill frans q̄ le Roy doit avoir pur la rendue du dit chastel se fera en la ville de Rennes a Pasques sañ est en franz ou aut^r or en value selon le marc. Et q̄ le Roy y envoie certains cōmis dep luy qui ait povair de resevoir la dite cheveance t̄ den doner quitance.

Iñ qil envoie que a celui qui resevra la dit chev^{ance} psõe qui ait povair de deliv^rer a Monf^r le Duc le dit chastell t̄ for^{tesse} f^{an}chement iij. semaines apres q̄ le dit paiement sera fet.

Item q̄ le Roy mande cesser les raunceons qui se dovient lever a la n^{re} Dame Mars. Car le Duc serra tenu de paier au rece^r du dit lieu le temps depuis le dit jour de n^{re} Dame jusq̄s a iij. semaines ap^s q̄ le paie^{nt} du Roy aura este fait selon lafferant q̄ les dtes ranceons montent. Et silz demeurent p son deffaut en plus large il satisfiera le dit rece^r p au tant a besgart des dtes ranceons. Et q̄ sur ces p^{oins} le Roy baill ^{ses} Ires patentes aux messa^g du d^t Duc.

Iñm le dit Duc oblig^a luy t̄ son filz t̄ leur heirs t̄ successeurs au Roy q̄ de la dite place de Brest ne serra fet guerre ne grev^{ance} au Roy a soñ roiaume ne a ses subgiez p terre ne p mer si le Roy ne fait guerre au dit Duc ou a son paijs [de Bretayne.] Et bailla le dit Duc yce^{ll} obliga^{on} a celui qui dep le Roy luy rendra la dite for^{tesse} t̄ les obliga^{ons} qil a sur le Roy t̄ sur ceux

de son roiaume. Et q̃ le Roy auxi face rendrẽ lors au dit Duc les ĩres qil a sur ce de lui semblablement si aucuns y a.

le le Roy R. S.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 27. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to John Drax, 7th April, 20 Ric. II. 1397, for the delivery of Brest to the Duke of Brittany. Further directions were sent to Drax on this subject on the 28th May following, which are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 852-3.]

INSTRUCCION donee depar n̄re tresexcellent seigneur le Roi Richard second puis le conquest a Johan Drax son sergeant darmes touchant la delivrance des chastel ville t̄ bastide de Brest en Bretagne le septisme jo^r Daviff lan du regne n̄re dit seigneur le Roy vyntisme.

Primerement le dit Johan demandera t̄ prendra del Duc de Bretagne confirmacion desouz son seal de l'appointement fait pentre n̄re dit f^r le Roy t̄ les procureurs du dit Duc la copie de quel appointement le dit Johan ad dev̄s lui exemplifiez souz le grand seal de n̄re dit seigneur le Roy.

Item que le dit Johan eit pleine conissance t̄ notice que le paiement de les vj^{xx} mill frankes soit fait a William Lescroř souzcham̄blein de n̄re dit f^r le Roy t̄ cham̄blein Dirlande avant la liv̄ee affaire des ditz chastel ville t̄ bastide t̄ ce par ĩres patentes du dit William enseallees desouz son seal tesmoignantes le dit paiement estre fait a mesme cellui William de la somme avantdite.

¹ These words are said to be the handwriting of Richard the Second.

Item que le dit Duc face serement sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu par lui corporelement touchez en presence du dit Johan Drax ⁊ sur loblacion de touz ses bns ⁊ les bns de ses heirs ⁊ ses successours moebles nonmoebles seignuries chasteux forteresses presentz ⁊ avenirs ou quils froyent trouvez que il ses heirs ⁊ ses successours tiendront ⁊ accompliront pfourneront ⁊ garderont ⁊ ferront tenir ⁊ garder pur eux leur heirs ⁊ sucessours ⁊ leur subgiz au Roi nre seignur ses heirs ⁊ ses soubgiz toutes les cōveiances ⁊ chescun de eux faitz ⁊ appointez entre le Roi nre fr et les procureurs du dit Duc ⁊ a son loial poair il ses heirs ⁊ ses successours les ferront tenir ⁊ garder ⁊ chescun de eux p autres gentz queconqes saunz fraude ou malengyn selonc leffect de lappointement susdit.

Item Johan filz ⁊ heir au dit Duc ferra semblable serement ⁊ en semblable fourme sil poet estre trove avec son pere en Bretaigne et en cas que le dit filz soit hors de Bretaigne le Duc avantdit jurera qil ferra son loiale diligence avec toute sa puissance dev's son dit filz ⁊ heir pur lui faire faire le dit serement en sa ppre psone pur lui ⁊ pur ses heirs ⁊ successours si tost come il purra venir a pnce ou son dit filz le purra faire. Et que le dit filz renouvellera le dit fement ⁊ loblacion faite a nre dit fr le Roi ou son procurour tost apres lage de xiiij. ans cessantz toutes excusacions fraude ⁊ malengyn.

Item le dit Duc sellera la copie de loblacion a lui envoie par le dit Johan Drax souz son seal ⁊ le seal de son filz.

Item que le dit Duc jurera sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu p lui corporelement touchez qil ferra son loial poair env's son filz ⁊ heir quant il sra de mure age ⁊ envers chescun autre son heir ou successo' qil sellera

desouz son ppre seal de ses armes une obligacion semblable en toutz pointz a lobligacion faite p le dit Duc a nre fr le Roi ove serement sur les Saintz Evangelles de Dieu de tenir et garder toutes les covenantes et chescun de eux contenues en lappointement et obligacion avantdites. Et enoutre que son dit filz et chescun autre heir ou son successour promettera et renounera toutz privileges et franchises et chescun de eux en especial en fourme et manere comprisez en la dite obligacion faite a nre seignur le Roi.

Item le dit Duc deliverera au dit Johan Drax les tres obligatoires p les queux nre dit fr le Roi Johan Duc de Lancastre Esmon conte de March Richard count Darundell Thomas conte de Warrewyk Hugh conte de Stafford et William counte de Suff sont obligez al dit Duc de Bretagne de faire et accomplir certains articles contenuz en un traite fait pentre nre fr le Roy et le dit Duc de Bretagne touchantz les chastel ville et bastide avantditz.

Item que le dit Johan Drax pfournez les dites choses en manes come dessus est dit : deliverera les ditz chastel ville et bastide ove les appurtenances au dit Duc de Bretagne ou ses procureurs eiantz a ce suffissant mandement de les recevoir en noun du dit Duc.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. XI. f. 2. *Original.*— May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.]

*Le Roy voet q' cest byl't soyt duement examynes
devant son' consayl et q' le dyt sopplyant ayt
loy et resoñ sollonc la cōtenue en ycelle.*

A l'excellent et l'sredoute seignr nre fr le Roy : Supplie
vre clerc Johan de Melton lieutenant en Irlande a revent

pierre en Dieu Levesq, de Salesbirz v̄re ŷzorer illeoqs q̄
 come Johan Taaf p force dune p̄vision p bulles de Lap-
 postoile a luy faitez prist possession en la p̄bende de
 Houth en la eglise cathedrale de Seint Patrik de Dyvelin
 en la d̄te ŷre Dirlande qest del patronage Lerchevesq, de
 Dyvelin q̄ fuist voide adonqs p la mort Wauŷ Brugges
 clerc darrein p̄vendre de la d̄te p̄bende encont̄r v̄re
 regalie dignite ŷ les estatutz ŷ ordinances p voŷ ŷ voz
 ŷsnobles p̄genito's ent faitz dont tite de droit accrust
 a v̄re regalie de p̄sent al d̄te p̄bende p force de les
 estatutz ŷ ordenances av̄ntd̄tes p quei voŷ ŷsḡcieus f̄r
 p voz ŷres patentes p̄sentastez v̄re dit clerc suppliant al
 d̄te p̄bende p force de quele il fuist admys ŷ institut
 p le dit erchevesq, ordinair de lieu ŷ ent mys en plein
 ŷ corporele possession, et out̄r voŷ ŷsḡcieus f̄r p avys
 de v̄re conseil ḡuntastez ŷ envoiastez une cōmissiōn
 desouth v̄re ḡnd seal Denglet̄re direct a le Viscont de
 Dyvelin William Ardern un de voz ŷgeantz darmes ŷ a
 Robt Burnell p̄ arest le dit John Taaf & luy amesneŷ
 en v̄re Chauncelrie Denglet̄re p̄ y respound̄r dev̄nt v̄re
 ŷssage conseil de les mespris ŷ contempts av̄ntd̄tiz p
 force de quele cōmissiōn le dit John Taaf fuist arestuz
 p le dit William a quel arest le dit John Taaf ne volleit
 estoier ne obeier mes p force ŷ counfort de ses fauto's
 illeoqs rebellement lenfreigna ŷ senala. Et ap̄s cella
 Levesq, de Mid̄ v̄re chaunceller illeoqs esteant de coun-
 seil ŷ covyne le dit John Taaf, a les mesprisions ŷ
 contemptz av̄ntd̄tiz encont̄r v̄re regalie ḡnta ŷ manda
 briefs patentz de supsedeas desouth v̄re seal illeoqs
 sevalment directz as d̄tiz Viscont William ŷ Robt atort
 ŷ rencontre v̄re cōmissiōn av̄ntdit et maigten̄t ap̄s
 le dit supseŷ issint non dueŷnt ḡuntee v̄re dit chaun-
 celler Thom̄s Bathe clerc James Cotenham ŷ le dit
 John Taaf ove pluso's aut̄s esteantz de lo' assent p co-

vyne et compassement pentre eux faitz ymaginerunt pur faire vre dit clerc suppliant destre arestuz et tenuz en arest au fyn que le dit John Taaf en le mesne temps prendroit corporele possession en la dite prebende et persueroit a voident avoir ratificacion et pdon de les mesp'isions offenses et contemptz suisditz en prejudice et dishiteson de vre corone, per force des queux compassement et ymaginacion vre dit clerc suppliant fuist arestuz en vre chastel de Dyvelin et illeoqs issint desouth arest detenuz tanq il avoit trove seurte de m' marz qil nenvoieroit ne passeroit outre la meer en Engleterre per persuer vre droit et le soen en celle partie en salvacion de vre regalie. Et outre generale proclamation fuist fait per mesme la covyne que nully seroit si hardi per soeffre vre dit clerc suppliant ou les soens avoir passage en Engleterre, issint que voz oeveignes busoignes et toutes autres choses que al office del t'zorer appendoient furent tariez et distourbez en grand offense et damage de vre roiale mageste. Et en le mesne temps le dit John Taaf ove grant poiar de gentz armez a feer de guerre ove force et armes en la dite prebende entra et vre dit clerc suppliant de sa droit'ele possession dispoilla et disseyvablement envoya en Engleterre per covyne et compassement avantditz et per persuite faite per luy a voident tresredoute et grantatez a luy chartre de pdon des offenses mesp'isions et contemptz avantditz et ratificacion de la dite prebende nyent apris de vre droit en ceste partie ne del presentement faite a vre dite clerc suppliant, ne a la droit'ele possession qil avoit en la dite prebende per force de vre dite presentement, que please a vre hautesse considerer les choses susdites et que vre dit clerc suppliant ad este continuelment puis vre coronement en vre service siben en Engleterre et aillors come per vre comandement del assent de vre passage conseil en vre dite t're Dirlande per repeller les dites lres de ratificacion et

pdoñ a dit John Taaf faitz et gant q̄ v̄re dit clerck
 suppliant soit restitue a sa dite p̄bende en salvaçon de
 v̄re regalie et p̄r fair arest le dit John Taaf et luy
 amesner devant v̄re t̄ssage conseil en Engleterre pur y
 respondre a les ditz mesp̄sions offenses et contemptz et
 aut̄s choses q̄adonq̄s luy s̄ront s̄m̄yses p̄r v̄res droit
 et p̄fit devant v̄re dit conseil p̄r Dieu et en eove de
 charite.

LE CONTE DE HUNTYNGDON.

(*In dorso.*) Accordez estoit le xxv. jour de May lan 1c. xx^{me}
 que tres de comission soient faitz pur arester Johan Taf deinz
 escrit et lui faire venir devant le counsail et auxi briefe pur
 faire venir le tenur des enditementz faitz sur Johan Meltoñ
 devant le counsail et auxi autres tres q̄ s̄ront necessairs et ex-
 pedientz sur la matire comprise en ceste bille selonc ce que
 le dit Johan Meltoñ ferra declaracion par supplicacion ent
 affaire en escrit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 6, apparently the *Original*.

Petition to the Council, and proceedings thereon, 30th May, 20 Ric. II.
 1397.]

SUPPLIE et shumblement v̄re petit bachiller si vo^s plest
 Henry de Conewey Chr̄ q̄ come graciosment vo^s gant
 tatez a dit Henry p̄ voz t̄rez patentes de date del viij^{me}
 jour de Juyn lan de v̄re regne oeptisme la garde de v̄re
 chastel de Rothelan en Gales a t̄me de sa vie p̄ignant p̄r
 la dite garde xl. marcz p̄ an des issues et p̄fitez de v̄re
 f̄rie de Northgales p̄ les maynes de v̄re chaumblayn ille-
 oques p̄r le temps esteant et apres ceo vient Monf Willm
 Draytoñ Chr̄ a v̄re hautesse et p̄r chacea une altre patente
 del garde de mesme le chastiel et coment q̄ le dit Henr̄

avoit la garde ⁊ le charge de dit chastiel nientmaynes le dit Monf Will^m prist les feez a dite garde apptenantz cestassavoir xl. marcz p an p quat's ans ⁊ demy q̄ amont a cent ⁊ vient livres ⁊ ces p favoure ⁊ cōmandement de Monf Hugh Seg^{ave} alors Tresorer Denglet^e q̄ feust uncle a dit Monf Will^m tanq^b p suite fait a vo^o ⁊ a v^{re} conseil la patente de dit Monf Will^m feust repelle ⁊ adnulle. Pleise a v^{re} t^{shaut} ⁊ roial mageste considerer q̄ le dit Monf Will^m nad rien en Gales dont il p^{ra} estre destreynt lors il prist la dite paiment ne q̄ le dit Henry ne puisse maintenⁱ accione dev^s le dit Will^m en Englet^e a comune ley si noun en plement g^{aciousment} comander fair venter le dit Will^m devant vo^o en cest p^{sent} plement ⁊ luy compeller illeoques fair restitucione a dit Henry des ditz cent ⁊ vint livers ⁊ de ses costages ⁊ damagez eue en mesme la matiere p^r lamour de Dieu ⁊ en oevre de charite ⁊c.

Acordez est p le Roy ⁊ les f^rs en plement q̄ brief soit fait de faïr venir Monf Will^m de Drayton deinz escript en plement a brief jour raisonable p^r y respondre sibn a Roy come au compleignant s^r la matiere comprise en ceste peticion ⁊ outre p^r faire ⁊ receive^r ce qilleoques s^{ra} ordeigne s^r la matier comprise en ycelle sur quoy brief fuist fait au dit Will^m quel Will^m vient en plement ⁊ oie la matiere del d^{te} peticion respondi a ycelle ⁊ sur ce la matiere debatee dev^{ant} les f^rs entre les pties feust ap^s monstrez au Roy en plement ⁊ le Roy veullant q̄ la matiere soit bn discusse ⁊ droit fait sibn al Roy come al ptie ad cōmis la matiere ⁊ la cause a son conseil veullant qils p auctorite du plement facent plein droit ⁊ resoñ en celle ptie solonc lour bone discrecion ⁊ avis.

Le p^m jour de Marz lan ꝑc. vintisme ðres du prive seal feurent directes a Mon^s William Drayton ðestre devant le conseil trois semaines ap^s Pasq^s proch^{er} venant p^r la cause deinz exp^ssee. Au quel quinzeime [jour] si^bn le dit Henri deinz escrite par John Cokein ꝑ John Horton ses atto'nez. come le dit William Draiton en sa propre p^one vindrent devant le counsail ꝑ le dit Henri p ses ditz atto'nez demanderent davoit restitution de les s^omes par le ditz William receuz par force des ðres patentes par lui p^ochacez come dedeinz. Et le dit William demanda davoit son consail ꝑ jour lui estre limite pur respoudre a la maⁿe deinz comprise. Et par tant les p^ties feurent garniz ðestre devant le counsail le Joefdy xvij die Maii proch^{er} ensuant ꝑ q^o alors le dit William ent doⁿoit pemp^otoire respouse.

Le penultisme jour de May lan ꝑc. vintisme, comparentz devant le counsail si^bn le dit Will^m Draiton. come la femme de Henri Conewey deinz escrit: accordez est que ðres du pⁱve seal soient faites au Chamblain de Cestre denquere de la certainetee du temps q^o le dit William p^tende quil occupia le chastel de Rothelan. ꝑ combⁿ des ans ꝑ en queux ans ꝑ du quel jo^r a il occupia la garde de mesme le chastel ꝑ quil face auxi envoyer en le counsail le tenur de linqⁱsicion faite pur le dit Henri Conewey tesmoignante la c^tainte du temps q^o le dit Henri occupia la garde dicel chastel. ꝑ quil auxi c^tifie en mesme linqⁱsicion queux gages le chamblain illoeques paia en son temps pur la garde du dit chastel. ꝑ a qui ꝑ pur quel temps coment ꝑ en quele maⁿe. ꝑ que en le moien temps il face garder le pees saunz riot ou destourbanche [entre les parties.] Et linqⁱsicion ent faite ꝑc. il face envoyer en le counsail pentre cy ꝑ la quinzeime de la

Trinitee p̄ch venant. A quel jour les pties feurent garniz de garder devant le counsail ?

q̄ fut fait en ceste matire nadgairs p̄ les officīs
 ⁊ ministres du Duc de Lanċ qui mort est.
 la quele inquisicion demiert en leschequer de
 Cestre ?

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8b. probably the *Original*.

Minutes of Council: about the end of September or early in October,
 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

FAIT a rememb̄r denvoier p̄ briefs desouz le g^{ant} seal pur c̄tains p̄sones exemptz de venir devant le consail du Roy au fin quilz tretent avec mesme le counsail ⁊ que sur le dit trettee report soit fait au Roy ⁊ q̄ mesmes les p̄sones soient cōmys a prisone en cas quilz ne purront accorder avec le dit counsail ? ⁊ ~~q̄ les dites p̄sones soient devant icel counsail.~~ Et le Roy voet q̄ le banc du Roy soit a Coventre lendemain des Almes p̄ch veñ ⁊ q̄ mesme le banc soit a Wircestre a les oytaves de Seint Hiller proċh ensuant.

It' le Roy voet q̄ si aucune bille viegne touch̄ les t̄res ⁊ tenementz q̄ feurent au Sire de Cobeh^m q̄ adonques soit responduz a les pursuantz q̄ le Roy les ad g^{antez} ⁊ assignez a labbacie de Westm̄.¹

It' le Roy voet q̄ le fee q̄ mestre Rauf Selby un des Barons de Lescheqr p̄nt a cause quil feut du consail du Roy soit rebatuz.

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 10. vol. iii. p. 381-2.

It' q̄ Laurence ~~Du Roy~~ Dru soit du consail en cas coursables de la ley ⁊ nonpas autment.

It' q̄ briefs soient envoiez as deux ercevesques quilz donent en mandement a touz lour suffragaines pur doner sentence ou sentences encountre touz ceux qui viegnent au cont^aire daucun juggement ordenance ou estatut fait en cest p̄nt plement.¹

It' quilz envoient a touz les eglises parochieles ⁊ auts deinz lour provinces pur p^{er} pur lalme du Duc de Glouč a cause quil confessa les traisons par lui faitz au Roy ⁊ en estoit repentant devant sa mort.²

Item q̄ les sommes q̄ s̄ront pris des fins des dites psones exemptz soient delivées au Tre^s Dengle^re ⁊ mys en une bagge :

Item q̄ nullui soit p̄nt en counsail a la taxacion des fins affaire par les psones exemptz forspris les Chanč Tresorer Gard^e du prive seel Mon^f Johan Bussy Mon^f Henri Grene ⁊ Mon^f Will Bagot.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 5. apparently the *Original*.

Summons to attend the Council, 10th October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

RICARDUS Dei gr̄a Rex Anglⁱ ⁊ Francⁱ ⁊ dñs Hibⁿ
Robto Rikedoñ' saltm. Quibusdam ctis de causis coram
no^b ⁊ consilio n^{ro} ppositis tibi sub forisf^ura vite ⁊ mem-
broz ⁊ om̄n alioz que no^b forisface pot^{is} p̄cipim⁹ firmit⁹

¹ Vide Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 40-43. vol. iii. p. 356.

² Vide Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 19.

injungentes qđ statim visis p̄sentibꝫ quacumqꝫ excusaçõe cessante ⁊ om̄ibꝫ aliis p̄missis in p̄pria p̄sona tua sis coram nob̄ ⁊ d̄co consilio n̄ro ubicumqꝫ ip̄m consiliũ n̄rm fore contiḡit ad faciendũ ⁊ recipiendũ quod de te tunc contiḡit ordinari. Et hoc sub forisf̄cura anted̄ca nullatenus omittas. Et heas ibi hoc b̄re. T̄. meiꝑo apud Westm̄ x. die Octob̄r anno r̄. ñ. vicesimo primo.

p̄ ip̄m Regem ⁊ consiliũ.

BILLYNGFORD.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 10b. *Original.*

Petition to the King referred to the Council, after September, 21 Ric. II.
1397.]

Le Roy voet q' droyt ly soyt fet p avys de consayl.

A n̄re t̄sexcellent t̄redoute ⁊ t̄sgracious seignur le Roi.

SUPPLIE t̄shumblement vostre poeꝛe liege Johan Cavendiss̄h de Loundres q̄ come le xxvij^e. jour de Marcz lan de vostre regne xvij^e. un Richard Piryman appela le dit John de tresoun a Westm̄ devaunt v̄re t̄ssage counseill lui quel Richard ad estee dev^{ant} certains seignurs trois foitz a respounse et le dit Johan ne poet venir a null respounse pur null seute qil sache fair̄ p̄ deux ansz ⁊ pluys les qũx Johan ⁊ Richard sont en le prisoun de vostre banc pur lappel av^{ant}dit. Qe plese vostre t̄shautisme seignurie charger Sir Riç Waldegrave Ch̄r ⁊ Laurence Drew Esquier denvoier desouth̄ les honorables t̄res de vostre prive

seal touz les matiers ⁊ pcesse qũx le dit Richard ad mys sur le dit Johan devaunt eux pendauntz direct' al Court de Conestable ⁊ Mareschal illoesq̄s p' estre delminez qar t̄sredoute f̄r si la matier ⁊ pcesse de lappel av'ntdit serroit delmine a la cõe ley le dit John neusse q̄ mort p une enqueste de dousze homes deins la fraunchise du dite citee p p̄curement ⁊ brocage des certains psones les qũx psones ne vorroient p' cynk mill livres q̄ la vite du dite appel fusse ov̄tement conuz.

LE DUC DEXCESTR'.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 11. *Original.*

21 Ric. II. 1397-8.]

Le Roy ad grante.

PLE au tresexcellent ⁊ tresredoute seignur n̄re f̄r le Roy de sa grace especial g^auntier a v̄re liege Johan Holand Duc Dexcestre touz les homages foialtees ⁊ s̄vices les queles le Count de Northumb̄r ⁊ ces auncestres toutdys devant ces oeures renderont ⁊ festeront a Richard jady Count Darrundeſſ ⁊ a ces auncestres pur la manoir de Petworth ⁊ touz ces autres manoirs t̄res ⁊ teñentz en les contees de Sussex ⁊ Sur̄r nient contrestean ascun ordenance ou mandement fait a contrarie devant ces heures ⁊ ceo pur Dieux ⁊ en oeuvre de charitee'.

W. LE SCROP.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 27. *contemporary* MS.]

24th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.]

CEST la copie del alliance endentee pentre nre f^r le Roy t̄ le Duc de Bretagne demorante dev̄s loffice du prive seal.

Cest lalliance t̄ accord faite pentre le haut t̄ puissant Prince Roy d Richard par la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre t̄ de France t̄ seigneur Dirlande dune part et Johan Duc de Bretagne dautre pt.

Premierement que le dit Duc ne ferra ne soeffrera estre fait par lui ne autre a son loial poair guerre a nulles terres ne seignuries que le Roy tient ou ad a present en Engleterre ne aucune autre pt p terre ne p meer. Item le dit Duc serra avec le dit Roy encontre touz man̄es de gens que lui voudront faire guerre ou grever en les dites terres t̄ seignuries t̄ lui aider t̄ conforter t̄ les siens a toutes ses force t̄ poair et que le dit Duc en son corps ne serra en nulle part que soit encountre le dit Roy. Et en cas que le Roy voudra envoier aucuns gentz dev̄s le dit Duc, le dit Duc serra tenuz de les recevoir t̄ leur eider t̄ conforter a son poair. Et le dit Roy ne ferra ne soeffrera estre fait a son loial poair guerre au dit Duc ne as siens dedeinz la terre t̄ seignurie du dit Duc p terre ne p mier. Et en cas que aucuns des subgiz du dit Duc voudroient guerroyer ou grever le dit Duc, le dit Roy serra tenuz de lui eider t̄ conforter avecques trois centz hommes darmes t̄ trois centz archs as coustages du dit Roy par le quarter dun an ou demy an, et semblément le dit Duc ferra au dit Roy en cas semblable. En tesmoignance de quele chose la ptie de ceste alliance endentee demorante dev̄s le dit Duc, le

dit Roy ad signez de sa main ⁊ ycelle fait mettre son signet et lautre ptie demorante dev^s le dit Roy ad signez de sa main ⁊ a ycelle fait mettre son signet le Duc desusdit. Donne a la citee de Lichefeld le xxiiij. jour de May lan du regne du dit Roy vynt ⁊ primer. Et enoutre a mesme la ptie de ceste alliance endentee demorante dev^s le dit Duc le Roy susdit ad fait mettre son prive seal.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 27th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398, and the proceedings thereon on the 4th June following.]

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ chs ⁊ foialx. Nous avons chargiez nre chier ⁊ bn amie clerc Mestre William Feriby portour de cestes de vous reporter de nre part certaines matires touchans sibn lassemblee de tous noz justices devant vous pour dire par bonne delibacioun leur avis de ce quilz sachent ou trouver pour nous purront par la leye de remede contre les translaciones que se ja fount deins nre royaume sicomme vous bn savez . comme de convocacioun affaire par nre treschier clerc Richard Clifford Dean Deverwyk du clergie de la province Devwyk pour leur semblablement aviser en les matires avantdites. Si volons ⁊ vous mandons que au dit Mestre William vous adjoustez foie ⁊ creance de ce quil vous ent dirra plus pleinement depar nous. Donne soubz nre signet a nre citee de Lichefeld le xxvij. jour de May.

Le quart jour de Juyn lan xxi.

Cest le report fait dep le Roy a son counsail, p Mestre William Feriby, primement q̄ le Roy voet, que le dit

counsail face garnir touz les Justices de convenir ensemble pur dire lour avis & la ley quele p̄rogative le Roy ad de sa regalie en les eglises cathedrales deinz son roiaume & quele p̄judice lui purra avenir & a son regalie pmy les translacions & meesment pmy ceste darreine translacion fait de Levesq̄ de Nicole: & que sur ce mesmes les justices mettent en escrit la ley & auxi lour avis au fin q̄ le Roy ent soit c̄tefiez p un de eux a cest p̄ch̄ consail a tenir a Notyngh^am entour la feste de Seint John Bap̄t proch̄ venant. It' q̄ le Gardein du prive seal face tres souz le dit seal as prelatz & notables p̄sones, clerks espirituelz & temporelz, destre religions & seculers destre devant de la p̄vince De^vwyk destre devant le Dean De^vwyk et le dit Ga Mestres Rich̄ Clifford Dean De^vwyk & Gard̄ du prive seal a c̄tein jour a limiter sur c̄taines matires a eux & le dit Ga exposer p Monf John Bussy dep le Roy. Et autre ee

It' enoutre q̄ Wau^t Clopton Chief Justice du banc du Roy soit garniz de venir a Westm̄ pur y tenir le dit bank.

It' q̄ le jo^r des pdons g^antez en le darrein plement a Salop soit progez jusques a la feste de Seint Michel p̄ch̄ venant.¹

SWYFT.

¹ Vide Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 77. vol. iii. p. 369.

[Additional MS. in Mus. Brit. 4596. art. 145. part of the transcripts made for the Fœdera.

The following letter, dated 29th September, 23 Ric. II. 1399, from the Lieutenant of Calais to the Council, refers, it is presumed, to its proceedings relating to the Emperor of Constantinople, (*vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 82, 174, and Walsyngham, pp. 395, 405,) and to the appointment of Walter bishop of Durham and Thomas earl of Worcester to treat with the French ambassadors, among whom was John de Hangest, Seigneur de Heugueville, mentioned in this letter. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 98, 108. In the additional MS. 4596, art. 79, is a petition from the Bishop of Durham, stating that he was recalled whilst on his passage to France, in consequence of the arrival of the Seigneur de Heugueville, and praying an allowance from the time he left London until his return.]

A TRESHONNOUREZ et puissanz S^{rs} Mess^{rs} du Conseil du Roy notre souverain Seigneur ez et S^{rs}. Vous plaise savoir que a la venue de voz très adre-chante a frere Pierres Holt estoit venu pardevers n servant du dit frere Pierrez avec une lettre de l'Emperour la quele je vous envoie enclosee en cez au quel vallet je donnay en charge par lettres de credence de declarer au dit frere Pierrez la matere de quoy voz dictez lettres font mention lez quele je overay a cause que le dit frere Pierrez estoit avec le dit Emperour come il estoit chargi de le faire en tout haste car pour ce quil semble au conseil par decha et a moy qil eust este peril denvoier voz dictez lettres en France pour doubte destre ouvertes et la dicte matere cognue as anemys je retienge mesmez lettres et enfourmay le dit vallet de la manere come son dit maistre pourra mieulx delaier le dit Emperour selon l'entente de voz dictez très et l'avis du dit conseil pardecha Et d'autre part vous plaise savoir que lez ambassatours de France mont envoie une autre très la quele je vous envoie aussi enclose en cez presentez sur quoy je leur

ay escript que je tienge fermement que la journe de lour assembler se tiendra et que eulx en averont
 nouvelx Et vraiment le Sr de Hengueville se taile de venir en Engleterre en toute haste¹ car je luy *envoiai* son sauf conduit en haste comme jestoy chargi Et en oultre vous plaise savoir que a jour de huy jay envoye un esquier a Boloigne pour deliverer lez lettres de Mesfrs l'Evesque de Duresme et du Conte de Wurcestre comme *ils* mont escript de le faire Et le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa sainte garde Escript a Caleis le xxix. jour de Septembř jour de Saint Micheř l'Arch Angeř.

Vře humble recomande William de Farendon
 Lieuteñ de Monssieur le capitaine de Caleis.

¹ The King's passport for this person and his colleagues was not granted until 31st October, 1 Hen. IV. 1399; (*Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 98,) and the Earl of Worcester and the Bishop of Durham were appointed to treat with them on the 29th November following. *Ibid.* p. 108.

**ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING
RICHARD II., THE EXACT DATES OF
WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.**

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 5. *contemporary* MS.]

**LAVIS DES SEIGNURS TOUCHANT LE BON GOVERNEMENT
DU ROY ¶ DU ROIAUME.**

Primerement qil plese au Roy doner creance a son conseil en les choses q̃ touchent le gouvernement des loys ¶ du roiaume ¶ les soeffrir faire ¶ goṽner duement ce q̃ a cela apptient ensi come mielz leur semblera a son honur ¶ p̃fit ¶ de mesme le roiaume ¶ de non cōmander a son dit conseil p̃ message ne p̃ ïre rien au contraire.

Item si aucuns volroient enfõmer ou exciter le Roy en sa p̃pre p̃sone de meller daucune chose q̃ touche la loy ou p̃tie, qil lui plese cōmettre ¶ envoyer touz cieux enfõmours ovesq̃ leur informacions ¶ suggestions a son dit conseil ¶ non doner creance ne audience as ditz enfõmours einz en soeffrir son dit conseil faire ce q̃ a la loy ¶ pur son honur ¶ estat apptient.

Item si aucuns li volroient aucune chose doner ou p̃mettre pur lui faire favourer eider ou maintenir aucune cause ou querele contre partie ou en p̃judice de p̃tie qil plese a ñre dit seignur le Roy non recevoir ne accepter tieux douns ou p̃messes p̃ lui ne par autre einz les refuser outrerment a fin qil soit toutdys le plus indifferent ¶ le plus enclyns a plein ¶ owel justice.

Item qil plese au Roy doner covenable temps ⁊ audience a son conseil de temps en temps quant il lui en volront supplier pur cōmuner ovesq, lui pur le bon exploit ⁊ delivance des busoignes touchantes lestat de lui ⁊ de son roiaume car p ce fesant il conoistra ⁊ sava le mielz ce q̄ apprtient a gou⁠vance ⁊ a son honor ⁊ estat ⁊ si sront les dites busoignes le mielz ⁊ le plus prestement delivrez a grant honor ⁊ pfit de lui ⁊ de tout son roiaume.

Item qil plese au Roy q̄ ceux q̄ occuperont les offices de chamblein seneschal de lostel ⁊ gardein de son prive seal soient psones suffissantes ⁊ covenables ⁊ qils soient reportours de ses voluntees entre lui ⁊ son dit conseil ⁊ q̄ nuls autres reportours ne soient usez daucune chose chargeante, savant toutdys le droit q̄ le Conte Doxford cleyme touchant le dit office de chamblein.

Item qil plese au Roy non granter aucun office de justice visconte eschetour seneschal de terre ou de seigneurie recevoir customer contreroulo^r ne serchour ne aucunes fermes a aucune psonne sanz en avoir primerelement lavis de son conseil ⁊ de ses principalx officers.

Item qil plese au Roy q̄ son estat touchant les revenues ⁊ les charges de son Eschequer soit veuz ⁊ examinez p certains seignurs a fin de mettre bone ordenance coment ⁊ de quoi son estat purra estre sustenuz ⁊ son poeple paieuz pur les vivres q̄ serront pris pur son hostel come lestatut voet.

Item qil plese au Roy q̄ lestat de son hostel soit veuz ⁊ q̄ si aucunes psones meins suffissantz ou nient pfitables y soient trovez, qils soient remuez ⁊ congeiez et si plus de suffissantz y busoignent p lavis de son dit conseil q̄ adonqes ils soient retenuz tieux q̄ soient a son honor ⁊ pfit ⁊ q̄ purront estre de poair de lui s̄vir come gentz suffissantz quant il av̄a busoign de eux.

Item qil plese au Roy soi desporter de doner ou granter terres rentes fermes gardes mariages eschetes annuytees ne autres pfitz ne revenues de ceux q̄ lui sont a p̄sent demorez ne dautres quant ils escherront a nulle p̄sone, einz soient gardez ¶ reservez pur son estat p̄pre ¶ pur paier ses despenses ¶ acquter ses dettes. Et si aucune tiele charge dev̄a estre ḡantez adonqes soit fait p̄ plein avis ¶ assent de son conseil ¶ bone informacion de la vraie value.

Item qil plese au Roy estre avisez de non granter legierement ch̄res de p̄doñ de mort de homme murdre rañ de femmes robbies ¶ dautres felonies sanz bone informacion ¶ tesmoignance de suffissantz gentz.

Item qil plese au Roy estre aussi avisez du grant de ch̄res dexempcion. Car autrement il ne trov̄a a peine nul suffissant h̄ome a passer en enqueste ne destre visconte ne autre officer.

Item qil plese au Roy attrere a li gentz destat ¶ de bien ¶ de hon̄ ¶ cōmuner ovesqes eux ¶ eschuire la compaignie dautres. Car en ce fesant li en purra avenir ḡand bien ¶ hon̄ ¶ ensi attrera a li les cuers ¶ amour de son poeple. Et en fesant le contraire li en purroit avenir le contraire a ḡand pil de li ¶ du roialme q̄ Dieu defende.

Item q̄ chescun q̄ s̄ira entour n̄re f̄r le Roy p̄ le temps cesse ¶ se despoite outrement desore de queconq̄ maintenance faire ou querele daut̄r daucune chose q̄ touche p̄tie emp̄ndre ¶ p̄mouvoir dev̄s n̄re dit f̄r le Roy encontre q̄conq̄ p̄sone ¶ de q̄conq̄ brocage p̄ndre ou faire a n̄re dit f̄r le Roy en tieu cas en privee ne en appert sur peyne destre deshon̄ez ¶ tenuz desloial ¶ destre congiez hors de loustel du Roy sanz iames estre reconcillez a ycell.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xiv. f. 119. *Original.*

Sir John Dymock, mentioned in this petition, died in the 4th Ric. II.
Vide Esch. eod. Ann., no. 20.]

*Le Roy voet q' le consayl trete ovque le soplyant
de cest mater' t' q' yl ayt ce q' reson demande.¹*

A t'sexcellent t' t'sredoubte f^r n^{re} f^r le Roy.

Supplie t'shumblemēt v^{re} vief Margarete jadis la feīne Mon^f John Dymmok chivaler q̄ Dieu assoile q̄ come le dit Mon^f John tenoit de vous mōn t'sg^aciouse f^r le manoir de Scryvelby come del droit du dit Margarete p le s^vice destre arme le jour de v^{re} coroneēt t' destre prest pour defendre p son corps si ascun vouldra dedire v^{re} roial mageste pour quell s^vice il duissoit avoir ctains fees t' regard cestassavoir le melliour destrer ove trappure t' le melliour armure du Roy forspris un . cōme sez auncestres ont eu devant ces hoeurs. Pour queux feez t' regarde le dit Mon^f John poursuit a v^{re} roial mageste t' v^{re} t'ssage counseill long^s temps en sa vie. Pour quel poursuyt t' autres costages qil avoit a v^{re} coroneēt le dit Mon^f John estoit en dette le darrein jour de sa vie plus q̄ cc. marcç a g^aunde arreriseēt du dite suppliante son executrice si ele n^a v^{re} t'sg^aciouse eide. Que plese a v^{re} roial mageste g^auntⁱ a v^{re} d^{te} vief t' ppetuele oratrice lez feez suisditz ou pour eulx resonable regarde q̄ le droit de sez heirs ne sont pas blesse p discontinuance de feez suisditz t' ce pour Dieu t' en oeuvre de charite.

LE CONTE DE HUNTYNGDON'.¹

¹ In the same hand.

[Additional MS. in Brit. Mus. 4596. Art. 128. a modern *transcript*.

This document is presumed to belong to about the 9th or 10th Ric. II. as Sir John Clanvowe, who is mentioned therein, was retained to serve in the King's expedition into Scotland in 1385, and is supposed to have died before April 1390.]

SENSUENT les nouns des persones as queux le Consail estoit accordez que briefs de libate soient grantez par les causes desouz expressees sur les fees et annuitees a eux grantez et confermez.

Giles Frenssh par cause quil est gardein de la garde-robe deinz le chastel de Wyndesore.

Thoñ Seğ par cause quil est gardein du manoir de Chilternelangeley.

Robt Greywell.

Josep atte Hay.

John Burgh par cause quil est un des clercs de la receite ꝑc.

Monš Joñ Clanvowe	} Par cause quilz feurent ovesq _z le Roy en Escoce.
Monš Robt Whitteneye	
Monš Thoñ Bret	

Le Sire de Seymour par cause quil feut chargez par le Conseil de garder le paijs pur doute de trouble.

Thoñ Hoccleve	} Par cause quilz sount clercs en l'office du prive seal.
Robt Frye	
Joñ Hethe	
William Flete	

Le Sire de Castelhon par cause quil estoit ovesque le Roy en Escoce.

William Evesque de Tournay.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 10b. *Original.*]

*Le Roy ad grante au dit sopliant pardon de sest
terme de Paske jeques la valoir de C. l'i p̄ avis
de Mons^r de Giayn ⁊ autres de soun consayt.¹*

A l'p̄uissaunt ⁊ l'sredoute f^r n^re f^r le Roy supplie v^re
humble liege Maud de Ver Contesse Doxoñ q̄ come la
dite Maude eit pris a ferme del assent de v^re l'snoble ⁊
l'ssage conseil^l touz les manoirs ⁊ f^ries ove touz lo^r
app^rten^ancez q̄ nadgeires furent al Duc Dyrlanđ de sōn
heretage a greindre value q̄ nulle autre voleit avoir done .
a cause de g^aunt dendresse q̄ ele avoit de dite heretage q̄
il ne fuisse destrint ne gastee ne arerisse de f^ries ⁊ droitz
app^rten^antz a dite heretage. Que plese de v^re benigne ⁊
m̄ciable g^ace de p̄doner la ferme dun entier an q̄ amont
a ccc. ⁊ x. li. de quele sōme n^re f^r le Roy ad g^auntee al
Duchesse Dyrlanđ p̄ son patent lxxvj. li. xiiij. s̄. iiij. đ. a
Monf^r Joñ Couthe p̄ patent le Duc Dyrlanđ xxij. li. ⁊
a Joñ Humbilby Clercz p̄ patent del dit Duc iiij. li. Et
si remeint ccxviij. li. vj. s̄. viij. đ. dount le paiement de
ceste l^{me} cvij. li. iij. s̄. iiij. đ.

T. PERCY.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. VI. f. 19, 20. *contemporary MS.*

These Articles contain many of the demands in the Duke of Brittany's
petition to the King and his Council, in the 16 Ric. II., inserted in
page 41 *et seq. antea*; but whether this document preceded or was
subsequent to that petition does not appear.]

TOUCHAUNT les articles q̄ n^re f^r le Roi ⁊ son
conseil^l ont envoie^z env^s le Duc de Bretagne
⁊ Counte de Richemounte la voluntee de dit
Duc est tiele.

Primement voet q̄ ferme ⁊ p̄petuele alliaunce soit fait
entre n^re dit f^r le Roi sez heirs son roiaume ⁊ subgitz

¹ In the same hand.

dune pte et le dit Duc sez heirs son paiis t subgitz dautre pte. Cestassavoir q̄ le dit Duc et sez heirs s̄ront tenuz t obligez de aider t conforter de tout lour poiare n̄re dit f̄r le Roi t sez heirs t loʳ querelle mainteignir contre touz loʳ enemys. Et semblablement le Roi n̄re dit f̄r t sez ditz heirs s̄ront tenuz t obligez de le faire p̄ semblable au dit Duc t sez heirs contre touz loʳ enemys t countre touz ceux q̄ guerre lui voldroient faire ou a sez heirs ou sa paiis. Reſve touz voies q̄ si paix se p̄igne entre n̄re dit f̄r le Roi ou sez heirs et le Roy de Fraunce ou sez heirs le dit Duc t sez heirs puissent fraunchement faire tielx devoirs t obeissances come ils devient a ceux a qi ils sont tenuz sanz reproche nenpeschement.

Item voet q̄ lui sez heirs t son paiis soient comprisez es tiels paix ou trieux come s̄ront faitz entre les ditz accordez deux Rois du coste de Roi Dengleterre come un de sez alliez.

Item voet t supplie qen cas qil eit ascune guerre en son paiis qil plese a n̄re dit f̄r le Roi lui envoier deinz c̄teins temps resonable ap̄s sa requeste deux mill h̄ome darmes t deux mill archs paieez p̄ demy an as coustages n̄re dit f̄r le Roi p̄ luy aider en sez guerres t auxi p̄ mainteignir la querele n̄re dit f̄r le Roi.

Iť voet logger les genz q̄ n̄re dit f̄r le Roi lui envoiera ensi en sez villes t chasteaux les conforter t mainteignir en touz endroitz. Les queles gentz s̄ront jurrez t obligez de garder bien t loialment les ditz chastels t villes en n̄on de dit Duc t de sez heirs t les rendre t deliv̄er au dit Duc ou sez heirs ou a loʳ deputez touz les foit̄h qils serront de eux requis sanz empeschement queleconq̄.

Iť p̄ le temps qils av̄ront ensi la garde des ditz villes t chastels en cas q̄ le dit Duc veigne demorer illoeques

p^r maynteignir les guerres t̄ voille p̄ndre t̄ avoir les p̄fitz de guerres les ditz gentz s̄ront as coustages t̄ soude de dit Duc , en quele cas les ditz gentz avont lo^r droit selonc la custume de guerre.

Item voet p^r les bones norture plesirs t̄ sustenaunces qil ad euz de n̄re dit f^r le Roi t̄ de sez p̄genito^rs t̄ de soñ roiaume en cas qil descède sanz heir de soñ corps engendrez resigner au dit Roi n̄re f^r t̄ as sez heirs tout soñ droit t̄ title de Bretagne.

Item voet t̄ requert q̄ restitution lui soit faite de sa Countee de Richemunte ovesq^z les arrerages dicelles come p̄ pluso^rs foit̄ lui ad este g^aunte tant en plein plement come aillours ou p^r les ditz arrerages tiele sōme come purra estre accorde entre les conseils t̄ deputez de n̄re dit f^r le Roi t̄ du dit Duc.

Item en cas q̄ le dit Duc voet venir lui sa femme t̄ lour enfantz a demorer p̄ ascune aventure en Engle^tre voet q̄ n̄re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs soient tenuz de luy bailler t̄ assigner en Engle^tre dys mill marcs de t̄re p̄ an en bone assete en outre sa d̄te countee de Richemunte t̄ les autres t̄res qil ad p^r leschaunge de Brest p^r mainteigner lestat de lui sa femme t̄ sez enfantz t̄ alors il mettra en la garde de n̄re dit f^r le Roi ou de sez heirs ou de leur deputees touz sez villes chasteaux rentes t̄ possessions dont il av̄a poiare p^r les garder en noñ de luy t̄ de sez heirs sanz fraude ou male engyne les queux s̄ront delors gardez as coustages de n̄re dit f^r le Roi t̄ de sez heirs.

It̄ en cas q̄ le dit Duc ou sez heirs vorroient retoⁿer a lour paais p^r le reavoir en lo^r maine n̄re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs s̄ront tenuz de lo^r rendre t̄ deliv̄er les ditz villes chasteaux rentes t̄ possessions franchement sanz aucun empeschement queleconq^z pissint q̄ les gentz q̄

avont la garde p^r n^re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs ent soient garniz au meyns p^r un quatre dun an au fine qils puissent le mesme temps reto^rner a lo^r paiis. Et nent mettra le dit Duc null empeschement q̄ n^re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs ne soient paieez des arrerages q̄ lo^r s^ront duez a cause de ceo.

Item ferra le dit Duc coundure seurement a soⁿ poiare les ditz gentz a lour coustages mesmes tanq^a a lo^r paiis.

I^te voet q̄ n^re dit f^r le Roi face p^r lui t̄ sez heirs gen^{er}ale acquittance au dit Duc t̄ sez heirs de tout ceo [qils] purront de lui demander de tout temps passe a cause de moeble t̄ p̄ semblable le voet faire a n^re f^r le Roi.

Item en cas q̄ le dit Duc voudroit aler en le s^{er}vise de Dieux s^r les enemys de la foye come en long temps il ad este [en voluntee] il demande t̄ supplie a n^re dit f^r le Roi qil puisse ap^s q̄ paix ou long trieu sont faitz entre les ditz deux Royes avoir tiele nombre de gentz come il p^rra trover p^r soⁿ argent des subgitz de n^re dit f^r le Roy p^r aler ove lui en le dit s^{er}vise sanz estre destourbez p̄ n^re dit f^r le Roi ne null des soens.

Item demande le dit Duc q̄ n^re dit f^r le Roi comande en cest ple^mit que touz vesseux qui mareent de son roiaume es pties de Guy^ene prangent t̄ ayent les breffs du dit Duc cōme lui t̄ ses ancestres lont use t̄ acoustue t̄ q̄ n^re dit f^r vuille bailler ses Ires sur ce po^r a^r a ses officers de Guy^ene.

I^te demēde t̄ supp^e q̄ plaise a n^re dit f^r faire es heirs t̄ executo^rs de Jenekin filz Nicole acompter a le dit Duc ou ses depputez dou temps quil fut son recevoir t̄ officer.

I^te veult le dit Duc q̄ p̄ cestes p^rsentes allyances tout fait de guerre cesse dent̄ n^re dit f^r ledit Duc leur hoirs

Et pais et subgitz senz estre fait p̄ns ou leve aucūes rencons grevāces ou novalitez tant de Brest cōme dailleurs. Et q̄ touz marchnz et gentz de lour paiis puissēt seuremēt convser lōs b̄ns aux autres cōme amys et bienveillanz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8 b. *contemporary* MS.]

This document is presumed to contain the answers of the Duke of Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest in July, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

LA RESPONS DE LA CREDENCE REYNALD HOKERE.

Primerement q̄nt a la sege de Chirburgh / a quele hure q̄ je viendray la ou les autres f̄s du roiaume serrount / je dirray mon avis a meulz q̄ je sauray et come Dieu me donra la grace.

Itm̄ q̄nt a le second article il me semble b̄n fait ceo q̄ le conceil Monf̄r ount ordeinez / mes qil soit hastie / et q̄ si isemble a Monf̄r et son conseil qil soit a faire / q̄ a quele hure q̄ la navye serra venuz de Burdeux et dautres lieux en Engleterre q̄ les am̄als soient chargez de les traire en ascun port . q̄ si isemble as dits f̄s q̄nt ils serront assemblez / q̄ le lieu serra rescous / qil p̄ra estre hastiement fait / qar en le haste p̄ra estre et honr et p̄fit et en le tarrier dishonr et damage.

Itm̄ q̄nt a le tercz article et a le quart / je serray prest de vener a Monf̄r le Roy a jour assigne la ou li plerra si Dieu me doint santtie / mes q̄ ceo ne soit a Londres ne pres environ come le portour de cestes vo⁹ saura dire.

Itm̄ q̄nt a le quint article / il me plect b̄n q̄ ceux de Londres fount toutdys lo' devoir a Monf̄r come a lo' fio' lige et a mes freres et a moy et a tous les autres f̄s lo' devoir / mes je les ay oy sovent aussi bele parler et petit

faire. Et tochant la remuer de la Chancellarie, je ne oseroye ne ne vorroye counseiller le contrarie de cella q̄ fu cōseille en p̄sence de mon t̄sredoute f̄r le Roy a Gloucestre sauns la p̄sence des f̄rs qi furount la, ou la greindre ptie de eux.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*]

*Le Roy ad graunte p̄ avys de conseill.*¹

A tresexcellent t̄ tresredote f̄r n̄re f̄r le Roy. Suppli treshumblement v̄re pōve t̄ humble familier William Hunte Vadlet de v̄re Chambre q̄ come il prist naidgairs a ferme de v̄re tresage conseil p̄ endenture le subsidie de alnage en le counte de Wilteš a t̄me de t̄teins ans pmy ent rendant a v̄re hautesse cent marcz p̄ an avec la clause t̄ condicioñ qa fin del t̄me de sa d̄te ferme il āvoit mesme la ferme devant toutz autres t̄ en meisne temps un certene psone p̄ mal volonte p̄fra a v̄re dit conseil dencreser la d̄te ferme de cynk marcz p̄ an, pont le dit suppliant sibn p̄ v̄goine qil ne s̄roit estre surplantez t̄ horsmys de sa d̄te ferme come pur ease de son coer. il ad priz mesme la ferme de v̄re dit conseil a t̄me de dusze ans a encrees de cynk marcz p̄ an a gnd arerisement de son petit estat. Il p̄lese a v̄re haute mageste de v̄re g^{ce} esp̄al g^{nter} a v̄re dit pōve s̄vant. cynk marcz annuelles a p̄ndre de la dit subsidie p̄ les mains des ferm̄s dycel qi pur le temps s̄ront a t̄me de sa vie en regard de son longe s̄vice t̄ p̄r ent sustin̄ son petit estat, t̄ outre ce g^{nter} q̄ le dit suppliant ne s̄ra horsmys de sa d̄te ferme pur male volonte ne pur ascun encrees son dit t̄me ent durant pur Dieu t̄ en eovre de charite.

P. COURTENAY.¹

¹ In the same hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*]

Le Roy lad g^{ante} p avis de 93¹.

A n^{re} t^sredoute t^t t^sexcellent f^r le Roi. Supplie t^sshumblement soⁿ po^v t^svant William Goderich qⁱ come Jo^hn Goderich son pier teignt la baillie del hundred de Gertre ove les appurtenantz en le countee de Leycest^r a t^{me} de sa vie du g^{ante} le t^snoble Roi Edward v^{re} aiel qⁱ Dieu assoille quele g^{ante} vous avetz p vos t^sres patentz confermez. Pleise a v^{re} dit t^sexcellent f^rie g^{ant} au dit William la baillie susd^{te} ove les app^tenantz t^t p^{fitz}. A avoir t^t tener a t^{me} de sa vie ap^s le deces du dit Jo^hn sanz ascun ent rendre a vous ou a voz heirs pur Dieu t^t en oevre de charite.

NORTH'.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 132. *Original.*]

The accounts of the Bishops of Scotland are too imperfect to fix the date of this petition. Nothing occurs respecting the petitioner in Spottiswood, Keith, or Chalmers. As William Le Scrop became Earl of Wiltshire in September 1397, it must have been presented before that time, and probably between 1392, when Scrope became one of the King's favourites, and 1397.]

*Le Roy voet qe sⁿ 9seil en ordeyn ceo qe . . . : semb^t
de resu'.²*

A n^{re} t^sexcellent t^t t^sredoute f^r le Roy. Supplie humblyment v^{re} po^ve liege chapelyn t^t continuel orator frere Jo^hn Framysden del ordre des meno^rs, qⁱ com il est ordeigne Evesq^{de} Glascho en Escocoe com a vous

¹ In the same hand.

² This answer, which is in the same hand as the signature, is scarcely legible.

¶sredoute fr̄ est ̄tifie p̄ la bulle de n̄re ¶sseintisme piere
 le Pape √ et les Escotes ne luy voillent recevoir en levesq̄
 illoeqes p̄ cause de les cismatiks √ et p̄ cause de les Trues
 il ne poet avoir [ses dismes] de voz lieges dem̄rantz
 dedeinz les boundes du dit eveschie √ et auxi voz lieges
 noesent arrester ascunes choses apptenantz a sōn dit
 eveschie sanz v̄re especiale patent √ Pleise a v̄re ¶sḡacious
 fr̄ie a luy gr̄unter une especiale patent comandant a les
 gardeyns de la Estmarche ¶t de la Westmarche q̄ ore sont
 ¶t qi p̄ le temps ¶sront et a toutz voz lieges s̄ les ditz
 marches dem̄rantz de mettre le dit suppliant en pleine
 possession de sōn dit eveschie sibien en s̄pualtee come
 en tempalte si avant come n̄re ¶sseintisme piere luy ad
 donee poair sanz ascun empeschement ent faire a voz
 ditz liges en temps avenir √ ou autrement a luy gr̄unt̄ de
 v̄re almoigne dont il puisse vivre come apptient a sōn
 estat tanq̄ il soit en possession del dit eveschie √ issint q̄
 tiel membre de seinte esglise ne defaille desouz si puis-
 sant fr̄ ¶t filz de seinte esglise come vous estez p̄ Dieu ¶t
 en oevre de charite √ et a ¶me de sa vie il ¶sra v̄re
 continuel oratōr.

W. LE SCROP.



A C T S
OF
THE PRIVY COUNCIL,
IN THE REIGN OF
KING HENRY THE FOURTH.
1399—1413.

H

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

KING HENRY IV.

[Additional MS. in the British Museum, 4596. art. 28. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to and answer of the Council, 4th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399. Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, died on Monday next before the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, 1 Hen. IV. 22nd September 1399, leaving two sons,—Thomas, the petitioner, who was then fourteen years of age, and John. The petitioner never assumed the title of Duke of Norfolk; he was beheaded in 6 Hen. IV. and died without issue, when his brother John became his heir, who was restored to the dukedom of Norfolk in 3 Hen. VI. *Vide Dugdale's Baronage*, vol. i. p. 129, 130. Esch. 1 Hen. IV. no. 71. and Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 274-5.]

PLESE a notre tresexcellent et souveraigne seignur le Roy al treshumble requeste de votre humble liege Thomas Moubury filz et heir de son treshonure seignur et pere le Duc de Nortfolk que Dieux assoille considerer coment il et tout son heritage par reisun del meyndre age de lui sont en votre honourable garde faire par tant a lui ordeigner et assigner de votre tresgracieuse roial seignurie certayn somme de moneye et suffisante aprendre annuelment et avoir pur sa sustenance des terres et seignuries de Gower et de Kylvey en Gales de son heritage parmy les mayns des fermers ou occupiours des

terres et seignuries susdites et que plesse a votre hautesse luy assigner a demourer ovesq, la royne ou il ad demourez avant ces heures par apprendre honur et gentillesse pur le melx servir et ples^aunce faĩr a votre hautesse en temps avenir.

Dors. Le quart jour de Decemb̄r l'an 7c. primer le conseil estoit assentuz que le suppliant eit cccl. marcs par an de les terres et seigneuries deinz escrites en eide de sa sustenance tanque il viegne a son plein age et que John frere a mesme le suppliant eit c^{li} des mesmes les terres et seignuries chascun an pur maintenir son estat durant le meindre age du dit suppliant.

Presens Messieurs l'Ercevesq, de Cantirbirs les Evesques de Londres Wyn̄c Duresme Hereford et Excestre le Duc d'Everwyk les Countes de Rutland Huntynghdoñ War̄ Northumb̄r Westm̄t et Wir̄c les Chan̄c Tresorer et Gardein du prive seal et les Sires de Lovell et le Despenser Mon̄s^r Thomas Erpingham John Doreward John Coggeshale M^r John Prophe^t John Frenyngham et William Roos.

[Additional MS. in the British Museum, 4596. art. 66. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the Council, and answer thereto, 8th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.]

A tressage Conseil notre S^r le Roy.

SUPPLIE humblement John Skelton Esquier que come le dit John estoit ordine par commission le Roi Richard que darrain fuist dalier vers le Roi d'Escoce pur oier et regarder de le dit Roi d'Escoce fere serement¹ solunc la

¹ Sir Gerard Heron knight and John Skelton esquire were appointed commissioners for the purpose mentioned in this petition, on the 14th January, 22 Ric. II. 1399. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 146. and *Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 64.

forme d'une accorde fait par mon treshonore S^r Joñ nadgairs Duk de Lancastre que Dieu assoile et uncle a dit Roi Richard et autres commissioners de sa parte¹ Et le Duk de Rosey et autres commissioners de le dit Roi d'Escoce de certains trieus et sufferaunce de guerre par le ditz commissioners prises et fermes a Haudenstank en la marche d'Escoce a durer de le fest de Saint Michel l'an du dit Roi Richard xxij^{de} tanq'al fest de Saint Michel lors proschein ensuant² Que pleise grauntier l'res du prive seal directes as treñ barons et chambleins del Eschequer lour comandantz d'aconter ovesque le dit Joñ Skeltoñ par son serement de le viage suisdite allouant au dit Joñ Skeltoñ pur le temps qil estoit travaillant entour la dit bosoigne a tieux gages le jour come ad estee allowee as autres esquiers de son estat alantz en le service du Roi vers les parties d'Escoce devant ces heures Et que de ceo que serra due au dit Joñ par mesme l'acont les avanditz tresorer et chambleyns lui facent paiement pur Dieu en oevre de charitee.

Dors. Le viij. jour de Decembre l'an &c. primer le conseil estoit assentuz que garant du prive seal soit fait as tresorer et barons de l'Eschequier d'aconter ovesque le suppliant sur la matire comprise en ceste bille et de lui allouer tanque a les sōmes par lui receuz ou dedeinz.

P^{ns} Mess^{rs} le Duc Deverwyk l'Evesque de Wynč les Contes de Warř Northumbř Westmert le Tresorer le Gardein du prive seal le Sire de Lovell Mestre Joñ Prophete Joñ Doreward.

¹ Their Commission, dated 5th February 1397-8, is printed in Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 139, and in the Fædera, vol. viii. p. 32.

² Dated 16th March 1397-8, and printed in the Fædera, vol. viii. p. 35.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 129 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 9th February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. Though these Minutes form part of the very few extracts from the proceedings of the Council which were printed by Rymer, (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 125,) it was necessary to insert them in this collection. The article is now, however, for the first time, printed *literatim*.]

FAIT a rememb̃r qen le graund Conseil sommonez par commandement de ñre f̃r le Roi destre tenuz a Westm̃ le ix. jour de Fevrer lan de son regne primer par force des ñres du prive seal de ñre dit seigneur le Roi directes as seignurs sib̃n espirituelx come temporelx les nouns des queux ensuent cy apres, ¶ mesmes les seignurs par force des mandementz de ñre dit f̃r le Roi a eux come dit est adreeses . as ditz lieu ¶ jour assemblantz en p̃sence de mesme ñre seigneur le Roi Monf William Faryngtoñ envoieuz par Levesq, de Duresme le Conte de Wirç ¶ le Sire de Say ambassiatours du Roy¹ esteantz a Caleis pur c̃teine message faire a lad̃vsaire de France apporta a ñre dit f̃r le Roi dep les ditz ambassiato's certains ñres ovesq, credence a lui baillee en escrit a ycestes annexees les queles ñres en le dit conseil lues ¶ credence monstree a la matire en substance en icelles comprise .

¹ Walter Bishop of Durham, and Thomas Earl of Worcester, were appointed ambassadors to negotiate marriages between the children of the Kings of England and France, and for a truce between the two countries, on the 29th November, 1 Hen. IV. 1399. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 108, 109. On the 19th February following, William lord Say, and Master Richard Holme, were associated with them in that mission. *Ibid.* vol. viii. pp. 128, 129. It appears, however, from these Minutes that Lord Say acted as one of the ambassadors before the date of his appointment.

mesme ñre fr le Roi par avis du dit son conseil envoia respounse par ses ñres desouz son signet envoiees par un messager de sa chambre as ditz ambassiatours a toute haste les queles ñres p les ambassiato^rs receues yceux ambassiatours envoierent a ñre dit fr le Roy une ñre desouz leur sealx en la quele fut enclosee la copie dune ñre a eux envoiee p le dit adv^saire de France t sur quele ñre mesme ñre fr le Roi leur envoia respounse tiele come sembloit a lui t a son conseil affaire p desouz son signet. Siq^s toutesfoiz tant p la demonstracion faite p lavantdit Mon^f William Faryngtoñ come p le tenir de les ñres de lavantdit adv^saire de France as ditz ambassiato^rs directes t p plusours autres voies illoeques declarees il estoit vraisembl^e davoit espace plus de guerre q̃ de pees ou de trieves ou affermance des trieves prises en temps de R. nadgairs Roi pentre le roialmes principaux t ce apparoit bn. Car les ambassiato^rs f^ditz ne pvoient venir a la p^sence du dit adv^saire ne saufconduit leur fut envoieez mais le h^uard qui feut alez pur le dit saufconduit detenez a force en le roiaume de France. Et en quel conseil monstre fut coment les Escotz avoient ore tard fait g^{an}tz invasions arsures chivachees t attemptatz encountre les trieves t purposent de faire [ce mesme] p laide de ceux de France sur les marches v^s Escoce si hastive resistance ny soit purveu. Sur quoi de pur obvier a toute man^e ambiguitee t doute en cell^e ptie t de y p^rvoier de remede t coment fra seurement ordenez tant pur la gouvⁿance t estuffement de Calais t des marches illoeques come pur lordinance affaire sur la meer p les causes desus declarees consideree auxi la necessitee q̃ le Roi ñre seignur ad de monoie t ce p plusours man^es t voies en dit consail declarees demande feut des ditz fr^s espirituelx t temporelx singulièrement

examinez coment ¶ en quele maniere leur sembloit ¶ aucune aide serroit grantee ¶ ottroiez au Roi en ce cas ¶ si mesmes les ¶s voudroient purveier pur aide de leur ¶t en mesme le cas. Et sur ce les ditz ¶s espirituelx ¶ temporelx considerantz la necessitee ¶n grande ¶ pur eschuire aucune ¶lement estre sommonez ¶ ce¶ cause ¶my la quele le comun poeple devoit estre chargez ¶ imposition taxe ou taillage ou briefment par autre voie queconq, les ditz seignurs espirituelx ¶ temporelx feurent assentuz de ¶unter aide a ¶re dit ¶r le Roi en la maniere qensuit. Cestassavoir les ¶s espirituelx desouz nommez ¶hun de eux ¶unta une disme ¶nente lui mesmes destre levez a toute la haste ¶ faire ce purra sur tiele condici¶n ¶ si aucune convocacion de le clergie soit faite en temps avenir ¶ de eux aviendroit la disme estre demandee pur ¶re dit ¶r le Roi pur ceste necessitee ou pur semble ¶ p ce la disme ¶roit ¶untee qadonqes les ditz seignurs espirituelx qui grantent [la] disme a ceste foiz ¶ront [alors] quitz ¶ deschargez de paier la disme pur leur mesmes ¶ aviendroit estre ensi grantee en dit ¶lement ¶ ovesq, ce que yceux ¶s espirituelx ¶ront auxi deschargez de lescuage ¶ soloit estre demandez des ¶s espirituelx en tieu cas en temps de les progenitours de ¶re dit ¶r le Roi come p record en leschequier pleinement appt.

¶m en mesme le conseil accordez fut ¶ assentuz que ¶res du prive seal soient faites a touz les abbees deinz le roiaume re¶ceantes coment les ¶s espirituelx ¶ temporelx considerantz ceste necessitee demander hastive aide ont ¶antez cestas¶ les ¶s espirituelx une disme come def est dit ¶ les ¶s temporelx une autre ¶nde aide pur leur ¶t ¶ coment le Roi confie ¶n ¶ si les ditz

abbees feussēt p̄santz en le dit conseil vouldroient semblablement faire selonc lour estatz. Et p̄ tant especiaument prier mesmes les abbees de g^aunt aucun eide au Roi en cas considerees les choses q̄ y sount a considerer t̄ q̄ leide p̄ eux a graunter veullent a toute haste enuoier a n̄re dit f^r le Roi p̄ la cause susdite t̄c.

Sensuent les nouns des ercevesques t̄ evesques qui feurent p̄ns en dit conseil

Les Ercevesques de Canterbirs t̄ }
Deuwyk }

Les Evesques de { Londres }
Wyncestre }
Ely }
Lincoln }
Hereford }
Saz }
Excestre }
Cestre }
Seint David }
Landaf }
Bangor }

Sensuent les nouns des seignurs temporelx qui ont grantez en maintenance des guerres ore eminentz t̄ vraisemblables davenir certeine eide t̄ subside par le quart dun an en maniere qensuit.

Les Contes { deNorthumb̄r t̄ } Chūn de eux ad grantez de trov̄
Westm̄land { a ses coustages p̄ terre xl.
hōmes darmes t̄ vj^{xx}. archs.

Les Contes de { War̄ t̄ } Chūn de eux ad grantez de trov̄
Destafford { a ses coustages par meer xx.
hōmes darmes t̄ xl. archs.

Le Sire de Bergeveney ad grantez a ses coustages xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xx. archs p' tre.

Le Sire de Mauley ad g^{antez} de trov' a ses coustages p' tre vj. hōmes darmes ⁊ xij. archs.

Le Conte de Suff

Les Sires de { Loveff
Berkele
Powys
Camoys
Seint Joñn
Burnelt

Chun de eux ad grantez de trov' a ses coustages une nief arraie de xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. archs ⁊ suffissantment estuffe de mariñs.

Les Sires de { Fitz Wautier
Darcy ⁊
Seymour

Chun de eux ad grantez de trov' p' meer la moitee dune nief arraiee de x. hōmes darmes ⁊ xx. archs.

Les Sires de { Roos ⁊
Willughby

Ils ount grantez de trov' ensemble par meer une nief arraiee de xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. archs ⁊ suffissantmēt de mariñs ⁊ aussi destre p'stz p' fvir le Roi par tre.

Les Sires de { Scales ⁊
Bardolf

Chun de eux ad grantez de faire fvice en sa ppre psone au Roi saunz gages ou regard' pndre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 9-10 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

**FAIT A REMEMBRER DE CERTAINS MATIRES NECESSAIRS A
MONSTRER AU GRANT CONSEIL DU ROY.**

En primes si R nadgairs Roy soit uncore vivant a ce que len suppose quil est, ordenez soit quil soit bn t seurement gardez pur sauvacion de lestat du Roi t de son roiaume.

Ifm p cause q̄ comissions sont faites pmy le roialme denquere entre autres de touz ceux qi furent a celle tresoñ qestoit ore tarde p'pose t fait contre le Roy p le Conte de Kent t autres pont chescun veisin p malice purra accuser soñ veisin come ils font de jour en autre dont g^ande trouble p'ra sourder p tout le roialme a t^{sg}and pil dicell' il semble chose expedient p' le quiete t tⁿquillite du roialme t seuretee du people t meesment en ceste nouvelle monde: q̄ certaines psones p'ncipalx a excepter selonc la bone t g^aciouse discrecion du Roy pdon geñal soit g^antez t ottoiez a tout le people du roialme touchant le tresoñ susdit t touz au^ts lour mesp^sions sur ce cōmys t ppetrez.'

Ifm considere coment les cōmunes du roiaume a cause de la destruccioñ des Coñtes de Kent de Saḡ t de Huntyndon t du Sire le Despenser t au^ts traitours au Roy: sont devenuz si fiers qils neschuent de destruirement pluseurs des liges du Roy sanz aucun pcesse de la loy en manaceant de faire semblablement en temps avenir dont t^{sg}and pil p'ra avenir a tout le roialme t derogacioñ de lestat du Roy il semble expedient q̄ sil aviegne q̄ desore enavant aucun tiele mesp^sioñ soit fet dont le Roy ou soñ conseil eit informacioñ p aucuns dignes de foy meintenant aucuns des p'ncipalx psones ensi mesp^sgnantz

soient arrestuz ⁊ constreintz de venir devant le Roy ou soñ conseil p^r estre a lour responce ⁊ mys en sauve garde tanq, len p^rra avoir pleine enquerree de ce q̃ lour est surmys. Et en cas qils p^rront estre atteintz qils soient puniz p la loy en essample des aut^s Qar len suppose q̃ les justices en lour sessions ne p^rront faire aucun redresse en celle p^tie p^r destourbançe ⁊ fiertee des cōmuns queux ne sont de bone voloir destre desouz estroit govⁿance.

Item ordenez soit q̃ le chastel de Pembrok ⁊ les autres chasteaux p^rside la meer soient bn gardez pur linvasion des enemys.

Item au fin que le Roi purra mieux defendre lui mesmes ⁊ son roiaume contre linvasion de ses enemys ⁊ sustenir honorablement lestat de lui ⁊ de son roiaume saunz charger son poeple, il est expedient de supplier au Roy que lui plese garder en sa main touz les seignuries queles par voie de forfaiture sount ⁊ serrount devenuz en sa mein ⁊ aussi les forfaitz ensemblem̃t [ovesq, les] issues ⁊ revenues des ditz f^ries esteantz nient levez. Car si le Roy busoigneroit davoir ⁊ demander aucun eide de son poeple par voie de grant en parlement len avoit resonable cause de dire q̃ des issues ⁊ revenues de son roiaume ⁊ meesment par cause q̃ tant de grandz seignuries sont ensi devenuz en sa mein, il purroit bn assez avoir pur la sustenance de lui ⁊ defense de son roiaume.

Item que les paiementz que busoigneront estre faitz pur les despenses de son dit houstiel soient assignez sur les revenues des dites seignuries tanq, a une covenable somme a limiter par le sage discrecion du Roi ⁊ de son conseil.

Item que suffissant assignement soit fait sur les custumes des leyns pur la sauve garde des marches

Item que la navye soit assemblee a Sandewiz a plustost que faire se purra selonc

Item de supplier au Roi que lui plese mettre son houstiel en bone gouvernance saunz faire excessive ycel au fin quil purra saunz charger son poeple.

Item par cause que puis la coronacion du Roi assemblees ⁊ levees de gentz ont este faitz sibn par les Contes de Kent ⁊ de Saresbirs ⁊ autres, come par ceux du contee de Cestre queles eussent este en destruccion du Roy ⁊ de son roiaume si Dieu de sa grace especiale sur ce neust purveu de hastive remede: il semble expedient pur la sauvacion du Roy ⁊ de tout son roiaume que commissions soient faites as justices de pees ⁊ les viscontes parmy le roiaume ⁊ as autres psones suffissantz deinz chun contee: qen cas q̃ aucuns tielx levees ou assemblees de gentz sourdent ou q̃ les commissioñs puissent savoir q̃ ordenance ou covyne se face pur faire tielx assemblees ou levees en temps avenir: mesmes les commissioñs par forte mein si busoigne serra ce puissent destourber ⁊ constreindre les malfesours desteer a la ley.

Item qen chune contee du roiaume certeine nombre de gentz plus suffissantz ⁊ de bone fame soient retenuz devers le Roy ⁊ associez as commissioñs susditz ⁊ chargez enoutre de mettre lour peine ⁊ diligence en lour paiis de sauver lestat du Roy ⁊ de son poeple saunz estre damagez en lour corps ou bns par linvasion de larons ou autres mauveys gentz, Et que touz ceux de la dite retenue eient du grant du Roi p an tant come plerra au Roy une somme convenable selonc lour estatz, Et q̃ celle charge purra mieulz estre supportez: il fault que le Roy garde en sa mein touz les seignuries ⁊ revenues du roiaume q̃ sont ou front devenuz en sa

mein p queconq^s voie de forfaiture ou autrement saunz les doner a aucuny troÿ largement t̄ p especial ce qappartient a la corone.

Item il semble expedient que ne covenable p̄sone de lassent du Roy soit assignez que lui purra faire report de temps en temps de lavis de son conseil en toutes choses touchantz lonur t̄ estat de lui t̄ de son roialme t̄ de certifier le conseil la voluntee du Roy. Et que ce soit fait sibien pur garder lestat du Roy, come pur sauvacion de lestat de chune p̄sone de mesme le conseil, qui se vorroit loiaument acquiter envers le Roy come il est tenuz par vertue de son serement a lui fait.

Item que f̄res du prive seal soient directes as justices du pees t̄ as viscontes des contees es queux les loiaux liges du Roy s'efforcerent de resister a la malice des Contes de Kent t̄ de Saŷ t̄ dautres en socour du Roy t̄ sauvacion de son roiaume, fessant regracier a touz ceux foiaux liges de lour loial f̄vice fait au Roy lour confortant que la voluntee du Roy est de lour monstrier par celle cause bone t̄ gracieuse seignurie es choses quils averont affaire pardev̄s lui.

Item que de chune contee du roiaume certains suffisantz esquiers armez t̄ archs soient esluz demorer pur un temps as gages du Roi hors de son houstel pres de lui fessant gaite chescun nuyt entour le Roy. Et que le Seneschal du Roi soit chargez de garnir t̄ charger touz les meynalx du Roi destre armez t̄ arraiez selonc lour estatz pur la sauve garde du Roy. Et q̄ proclamacion soit fait de temps en temps es lieux ou les ditz gentz soient loggez en le paiis q̄ mesmes les gentz paient loiaument pur lour vitailles. Et en cas quils ne facent ou quils facent aucun tort ou damage as liges du Roi, quils ent facent compleinte au Seneschal del houstel dent

avoir redresse, & si le sen^{al} puisse trover q̃ aucun paiement de tieux vitailles soit aderere, & q̃ le sen^{al} rebatant a tant des gages de ceux nient paiantz face paier as liges susditz ce q̃ lour soit ensi duz :

Item dordener pur linstruccion & commission a doner a levesq^s de H'eford & as autres messages du Roy envoieiz a la court de Rome touchant la moderacion ou repel de lestatut de provisours & aussi touchant les articles de clergie et le sisme de seinte eglise :

Item de linstruccion a doner a Monfr^r Wauter Blount chivaler & a un clerc qui serront envoieiz a Portugale Espagne & Aragon & q̃ le clerc soit nommez & garniz par temps

Quant¹ a le primer article il semble au Conseil expedient de parler au Roi qen cas que R^x nadgairs Roy &c. soit uncore vivant quil soit mys en seuretee agreable a les f^rs du roiaume,² & sil soit alez de vie a trespassement

¹ The subjoined rough memoranda of these answers to the points stated in the preceding article also occur in the same MS. f. 9 b. :

insurreccions & p'dicions p' eux faitz & p'petrez . . . la feste de la Purificacion de n're Dame darrein passez.

ij. Il semble a le conseil q' pardon gen'al soit grantez a touz les liges du Roy [p'entre cy & le prim' jour de Marz proch' ven] forpris a ceux du contee de Cestre [& autres a estre ~~exceptz par le Roi~~ nomez p' le Roi] & si aucun ~~se sente coupable q' besoign~~ [vuille] avoir p'don en especial, pur . . . au Chanc' pur sa chartre paiant au Roi son fee de grand seel.

iiij. Il semble au conseil q' ceste article est juste & resonable & q' ce soit faite sur peyne de forfait'e &c.

iiij. Soient faitz l'res du prive seal directes as gardeins des chasteaux ~~par~~ les sauvement garder.

² Vide Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. no. 73. vol. iii. p. 426.

qadonqes soit il monstrez ovteĩt au poeple au fin quilz ent puissent avoir conissance.¹

Quant a le second article? il semble au conseil que pardon geñal soit grauntee a touz les liges du Roi de touz maniers insurreccions prodicions ⁊ trespas par eux faitz ⁊ ppetrez devant la feste de la Purificacion de n̄re Dame darrein passez? forspris a ceux du contee de Cestre ⁊ autres a estre nommez par le Roy parentre cy ⁊ le prim̄ jour de Marz proch̄ venant, et si aucun vuille avoir pardon en especial, pursue au Chancellier pur sa chartre.

Quant a le tierz article, il semble au conseil icelle moult necessaire ⁊ q̄ ce soit mys en execucion ⁊ q̄ ceux qui viegnent au contraire forfacent au Roi ce quilz purront forfaire.

Quant a le quart *article* accordez est par le conseil q̄ Ires du prive seal soient *directes* as gardeins ou *constables* des chasteux de Suthgales pur les sauvement *garder* sicome ils en vullent respoundre a n̄re seignur le Roy.²

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 11 a.]

Minutes of Council, February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

SOIENT Ires patentes desouz le grant seal directz as justices de pes³ ⁊ viscontes pmy le royalme de p̄clamer

¹ *Vide* Archeologia, vol. xx. pp. 220. 221. 430. and vol. xxiii. pp. 290. 291. Otterbourne Ed. Hearne, p. 228. Froissart, vol. iv. cap. 119. and Walsingham, p. 363.

² The decision of the Council on the other points does not appear.

³ One of the Writs issued pursuant to this resolution of the Council, dated 24th February 1399-1400, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 124.

coment puis la coronacion du Roy assemblees ⁊ levees de gentz ont este faitz sibn p les Contes de Kent ⁊ de Saꝝ ⁊ autres [come] p ceux de countee de Cestre [⁊ auts] queles eussent estee en destruccion du Roy ⁊ de son roialme si Dieu de sa g^ace especiale sur ce ne eust p^rveu de hastife remede. Et auxi coment¹

de decoller tuir ⁊ destruer volentriement ⁊ sanz aucun p^rcesse de la ley pluseurs des liges du Roy ⁊ eux ov^ttement derobber de lour biens ⁊ chateux a feare de guerre en manaceant de jour en autre de faire semblablement en temps avenir dont g^ant damage avenuz ad deinz le roialme a t^rsmale essample ⁊ t^rsg^and pil purra avenir a tout la roialme en derogacion de la corone ⁊ lestat du Roy q̄ Dieu deffende si de bone ⁊ hastif remede ne soit p^rveu en celle p^rtie p quoy comande soit as ditz justices ⁊ viscontz de p^rclam^r ⁊ defender a touz les liges du Roy q̄ null p^rsume densi faire en temps avenir sur peine destre adjudge come traitour. Et en cas q̄ aucuns tielx assemblees ou levees de gentz sourdent deinz le roialme en temps avenir contre lour ligeance ou de faire decoller tuir destrure ou ensi derobber les ditz liges les avantditz justices ⁊ viscontes eient en estroit cōmandement de ce destourber ⁊ a eux resister a tout lour poair ⁊ p fort main si boseigne s^ra. Et outre darrester les ditz malfaisours ⁊ [les] tener seurement en prison tanq^s le Roy ou son conseil ensoient cōtifiez. Et sur ce ordenez soit ce q̄ lour semblera affaire selonc les loys ⁊ usages du roialme.

¹ Two lines are erased in the original.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 78. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original* draught.

Instructions issued on the 13th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, to Ralph Neville earl of Westmoreland and Christopher abbot of Alnwick, who were appointed Commissioners to treat with George Dunbar earl of March, on the 12th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 153.]

LINSTRUCCION donee au Conte de Westmst [~~a sire de~~
~~Furnivale~~ et le labbe de Alnewyk] envoiez [p n^{re} f^r le
Roi] as parties Descoce p^r y treter ovesq^s le Conte de la
Marche vs Escoce.

Primement q̄ les ditz conte et abbe se trehent a toute
haste dev^s la dite marche Descoce a cause du dit
treete.

It̄ quilz demandent du dit conte, sil veulle mettre ses
deux enfantz ~~en hostage~~ filz puisnez et sa fille en hostage,
et devenir hōme lige a n^{re} dit f^r le Roy, et susrendre sa
ligeance au Roi Descoce sicome il ad pmys et offert par la
credence monstre au Roi n^{re} dit f^r et a son conseil p
labbe susdit.

Item in cas quil veulle pfo^rnir son offre, adonques soit
demande de lui quele seuretee il ferra pur accomplisse-
ment dicelle.

Item en cas q̄ le dit Conte de la March^e vuille demander
de n^{re} partie quele seuretee nous voudriens avoir, adon-
ques len purra demander outre les ditz hostages q̄ mesme
le conte soit jurez sur les Seintz Evangiles en p^sence des
ditz Conte de Westmst et abbe, de ce parfo^rnir et auxi quil
se obligera maintenant par ses ĩres endentees cestassavoir
lui mesmes ses heirs ĩns moebles et nient moebles daccom-
plir les offrez susditz saunz faire aucun treete accord ou
covenant ovesq^s ceux Descoce [ou autres queconques]
en p^judice et empeschement de ses covenantz.

Iř de savoir du dit Conte de la March dabundant si lui plect de faire delivance au Roi nře řr daucuns ses chastelx pur greindre seuretee en ceste ptie.

Iř de savoir la voluntee du dit Conte de la March [a la value de] quele somme ou řrie [annuele de řre ou de rent] il vorra demander en recompense en cellř ptie, ř combn de gentz lui busoignřa avoir du Roy en suppowaiř de lui, ř auxi au quel temps ce busoignřa estre accompliz.

En tesmoignance du quele chose a ceste řsente instruccion nře dit řr le Roi ad fait mettre ses grant ř prive sealx ř auxi son signet. Doñ a Westmř le xiiij jour de Marz lan du regne nře dit seignur le Roy primer.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 242. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King in Council to the Pontiff, relative to the restoration of Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was attainted of High Treason in 1397, to his see; and the degradation of Thomas Merks, alias Sumeestre, from the see of Carlisle; dated 15th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

BEATISSIME pater Postq^m ex inspeccione řrař aplicarř super restitutione carissimi consanguinei nři Thome de Arundellř ad ecclřam suam Cantuarieñ sibi noviter concessarř, tam nobis q^m prelatis ř procerib; ac magnatib; regni nři patenter innotuit sanctitatem vřam ad ppetuam rei memoriam declarasse, qđ nemo prelatus esset a sua ecclřa transferendus invitus, attento qđ hujusmodi de-

claracio de fonte justicie ac consciencie puritate processit. Hoc nedum ad honorem sancte Romane ecclie, veꝛ eciam ad immensum vꝛe laudis preconium ascripsimus non indigne. Set jam noviter intellecto qđ ab eadem s. v. per translacionem Karleoleñ Eꝑi subito factum đce declaracioni contrarium exiꝛetur, unde admiracionis immense causa consurgit, hujusmodi translacioni non statim annuimus, nec personam illam cui jam đca sanctitas de ip̃a ecclia providere decrevit, quantumcumq; nobis accepta fuisset, ad temporalia ejusdem ecclie, tunc in manu nꝛa existencia nolebamus admittere sicuti neq; nobis neq; đcis procerib; et magnatib; consonum videbatur, ymo corone et regalie nꝛe derogativum nimis esse censuerant toti populo nꝛo si toleranciam aliqualem admitteret, turbacionis et inquietudinis materiam allaturam. Cum itaq; beatissime pater dictus Karleoleñ Eꝑus super criminis lese magistratis et prodicione in psonam nꝛam ab eo commisso, scđm leges regni nꝛi impetitus fuerit et convictus, nosq; ob reverenciam Dei et ecclie, necnon status et gradus eꝑalis, execucionem judicii quantum ad penam corporalem sibi merito inflingendam, de gracia posuerimus in suspenso pro tempore, ut honori ecclie satisfiat et nꝛo vꝛe sanctitati complaceat eciam ad nꝛe suasionis justiciam đco Archieꝑo Cantuaꝛ seu alteri prout aplice discrecioni videbitur, committere potestatem ad privandū et degradandū eundem Eꝑm sic de prodicione convictum et ex tunc juxta juris exigenciam ad subeundum judicium brachio baculari tradendum, qđq; in ea parte summarie et de plano et absq; strepitu et figura judicii procedatur. Alioquin non debebit aplice beatitudo mirari, si quod nꝛe regie potestatis extitit, executioni debite demandemus. Almam psonam vꝛam conservare dignetur Altissimus ad ecclie sue regi . . . et munimen. Script' sub

privato sigillo n̄ro in palacio n̄ro Westmonasterii . xv. die
 Marcii . a^o p^{mo}

Devotus filius v̄r Henricus
 Rex Anglie ⁊ Francie ꝑc.

Par le Roi en son
 conseil a Elth^am . . .
 . . . dit mois de
 Marz ou quel Mess's
 le les
 Contes de Northumb^r
 S estointe

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 11 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, apparently about March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. The first point noticed in these Minutes relates to the return of Isabel, the young Queen of Richard the Second, to her father the King of France. As a great part of the proceedings of the Council in the 1st and 2nd Hen. IV. 1400-1402, are upon this subject, a brief summary of the negociations with France is necessary. The deposition of Richard II., and his supposed murder by Henry IV., excited the indignation of his father-in-law, the King of France, and immediately after Henry's accession, namely, in October 1399, he sent ambassadors demanding the restoration of his daughter, with all her jewels and paraphernalia, agreeably to the treaty for her marriage, dated in March 1395-6. Henry was very unwilling to comply with this request, and being anxious to form an alliance with France, he appointed the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Worcester, in November 1399, to negotiate a marriage between the Prince of Wales, or one of his other children, and one of the children of the French monarch. In January 1400 a truce was signed with France, and on the 19th February Lord Say, and William Holme canon of York, were joined with the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Worcester to treat for a marriage between the royal families of France and England. Their efforts, however, failed, and on the 18th May, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, the same persons were ordered to treat with the French ambassadors for the restitution of Isabel; and as early as the

14th October in that year, horses were ordered to be provided for her journey to Dover. Doubts having arisen as to the proper construction of that part of the treaty for her marriage which related to her jewels and the money to be returned with her, certain questions were submitted for the opinion of the chancellor and most learned doctors and clerks of the university of Oxford, on the 12th November following. On the 1st April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, the Bishop of Durham and his colleagues were ordered to conclude the arrangement for Isabel's return with the French ambassadors at Lenlingham in Picardy, on the Feast of Pentecost, 22nd May next ensuing; and on the 27th of that month they finally agreed that she should be at Canterbury or Dover on her route to France, on the 1st of the following July. The English ambassadors were commanded on the 21st June to be at Lenlingham by the 6th of July to complete the conditions about Isabel's reception by the French commissioners. Three balingers and two armed barges were directed on the 22nd June to be in readiness at Dover on the 1st July for her passage; and on the 1st of August 1401, it appears that the young Queen had arrived at Boulogne. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 814. and viii. pp. 98, 108, 123, 128, 162, 165, 187, 188, 194, 195, 205.]

PRIM'EMENT de la restitution de la Roigne ⁊ de ses b̄ns [moebles] ⁊ joiaux il semble as f̄rs q̄ le Roi est tenuz de faire rendre ⁊ restituer la Roigne ovesq̄ ses joiaux ⁊ b̄ns moebles ⁊ apres q̄ lobligation soit monstree ⁊ notifiee au Roy en cas q̄ home n̄ puisse faire mitigacion par voie de mariage ou autrement.

If de le repaiement de ce qest paiee de les viij^e m̄^l francs outre le paiement de les iij^e m̄^l francs.

Item de le doair de la Roigne: il semble as seignurs q̄ le doair nest pas due a la dite Roigne ⁊ par cause qele nest de lage de douze ans ⁊ come contenuz est en un article du traitee du mariage.

Item pur faire ordenance encontre ceux qui si ount levez ⁊ se levent di⁹ses contees ⁊ lieux Dengleterre

¶ rebellantz ¶ nient obeissantz a la loy meesment a les officiers du Roi.

I¶ pur faire ordenance pur les marches Descoce, le Roi est avisez p assent *de son conseil* daler en propre psonne as dites marches, ¶ ce a toute la haste *quil purra*.¹

I¶ pur faire ordenance pur la sauve garde de la duchee de Guyene, accordez *est q'* . . . j^e hōmes darmes ¶ m^l archs soient envoieez en Guyene en la de celui . . . q̃ le Roy ferra ordener pur y aler. Sur quoi accordez *est p* les f^{rs} q̃ le Conte de Ruteland soit envoieez p celle cause ¶s susdite.²

. . . estre avisez si les deux Rois, en cas q̃ les darreines trieues confermez deyvent jurer de novel mesmes les trieues ou noun.³

. chant la proclamacion affaire de mesmes les trieues.

. savoir la voluntee du Roy touchant les briefs de libate le Roy Chanç de faire libates briefs de libate sur les f^{res} . . . mees p n^{re} dit f^r le Roi.

. touchant les paiementz affaire pur les vitailles a loep du Roy a son oepe la voluntee du
. . . fait de temps en temps siavant come ce

¹ The King signified to Parliament his intention of going in person against the Scots on the 15th October 1399. *Vide* Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. no. 80. vol. iii. p. 428. He commenced his expedition in June 1400, and was at York on the 26th of that month. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 150.

² The Earl of Rutland was appointed Lieutenant of Guienne, 28th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage.

³ The English ambassadors were ordered on the 10th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, to receive the oath of the King of France that he would maintain the truce entered into between him and Richard the Second. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 132.

. ingham pur le trette de France t̄
semble au Roi t̄ as fr̄s que les ambas au dit
trette soie aillent.

. les ferront Accordez est p̄
ditz ambaxiatours a lour p̄m̄
estre avisez.

NOTES.

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. vii. f. 4b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Treasurer and others of the Council, dated 14th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, on which day the King appears to have been at Clipstone in Nottinghamshire on his route to Scotland.]

TRESCHIERS t̄ bn̄ amez. Nous vous salvons tressouvent et savoir vous faisons que n̄re chier t̄ bn̄ ame James Billyngford¹ nous areportez de v̄re part que certains marchans de Venize ovecques leurs galeys sont arrivez en port de n̄re citee de Londres et ont porte dedeins n̄re roialme certaine monnoye coignee, la quelle sanz n̄re congie t̄ licence ils paient a greindre value que ne vaut a noz soubgiez contre les estatutz t̄ loys de n̄re roialme dont vous desirez de savoir n̄re voulente. Sur quoy vous signiffions que comb̄n que nous volons que les ditz marchans soient bonnement traitez cōme po^r eulx autrefois escript avons a vous n̄re tresorer. Nientmoins volons nous que touch la d̄te monnoye vous facez estre ex^ocez t̄ mys en execucion les estatutz t̄ loys de n̄re roialme envs ceulx qui contre ce ont offenduz, et desore en avant facez estre gardez t̄ observez noz estatutz t̄ loys f̄ditz. Et quant a la galeye ore esteant en port de n̄re ville de Plymmouth nous volons bn̄ sil p̄lest as marchans dicelle.

¹ Clerk of the Crown, 1 Hen. IV. *Vide* Rot. Parl. 452 b.

quils la facent arriver a nre dit port de Londres / Et pour ce que reportez nous est que sur la meer sont certains vesselx de noz ennemys qui souffrir ne volent la fcte galey nautres marchans avec leurs bns t marchandises passer vers nre dite citee / vous prions que sil vous semble que soit a faire vous facez appailler nre nouvelle nief t autres des meillours en nre dit port de Londres facez purveoir pour garder la mere de tielx noz ennemys t faire resistre a leure malice si Dieu plest. Treschiers t bn amez nre fr vous eit en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre manoir de Clippeston le xiiij^{me} jour de Juyn.

(*In Dors.*) A noz tres Tresorer

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 73. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 15th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

FAIT a remembrẽ q̃ combn q̃ Ires du prive seal soient envoiees a divses psones deinz le roiaume / t proclamation¹ faite en divses contees t lieux deinz mesme le roialme q̃ chune psonne qi ad annuitee ou fee du Roy se doit sur certaine peyne trere devs nre seignur le Roi bn t forciblement arraiez pur lui faire fvice en les marches Descoce a toute la haste que faire ce purra / Nientmains accordez est p [les] frs du conseil nre dit fr le Roy q̃ Monf Philip la Vache chamblein de la Roigne Isabelle² t touz autres de la familie de mesme la Roigne / sibn chivalers t esquierz / come autres / soient excusez de lour nounvenue devs le Roy par la dite cause saunz

¹ One of the writs alluded to, tested on the 9th June 1400, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 146.

² Queen of Richard the Second.

encourir la peyne limitee en les ĩres ĩt proclamacion susdites tanq, mesmes les psones en eient autre mandement du Roy.

Pnš mesš's les	}	Levesq, de Wynč	le xv. jour de Juyn lan ĩc. primer. Et a yce mesme Lercevesq, de Can- turbirs esteant en le con- seil le xvj. jour du dit moys estoit ĩn assentuz.
		Chancellor	
		Tresorer	
		Gardein du Prive Seal	
		Mestre Johan Prophet	
		Monš Joh Cheyne	
		Richard Whityngtoñ	
William Bramptoñ			

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 91. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at York, 4th July 1400.]

TRESCH'RS ĩt ĩn amez. Pour ce que uncore ne suymes de tout pourvez de vin flour frument feynes ĩt aveignes pour les despenses de nře houstiel ĩt de nře host que sera avec nous en ceste nře voiage vers les marches Descoce nous voloms de lavys de nře conseil ĩt vous mandoms que desoubz nře prive seel vous facez faire noz ĩres en due forme as maire vicontes ĩt aldermans de nře cite de Londres ĩt as maire ĩt bailliefs de Cynk Portz et de noz villes de Orwell Yernemuth Lynne de Saint Botulph ĩn Grymmesby Bartoñ sur Humbre Kyngestoñ sur Hull Whitby ĩt Scardeburgh ĩt dautres noz villes ou vous verrez qđ fra expedient qđ par meer ils facent apporter de vin fleur frument feynes ĩt aveignes au port de Tynmouth Scheles sanz delay pour y estre prestz destre [en] apportez a nře ville de Noef Chastiel sur Tyne Haly Elande ĩt a nře ville de Berewik sur Twede selon ce qđ ordenez ils serront de nře pt pour refressher nous ĩt nře hoste illoesqes En promettant par noz đtes ĩres as fdiz maires vicontes ĩt balliefs que chescun qđi ensi nous

apportera vin fleur frument feynes ⁊ aveignes, po' icelz fra assignez davoit paieñt resonable a pñdre chescun de noz costumers de mesme la ville ou il demoert et sur ce vous nre tresorer leur facez seurtee p le meillour forme ⁊ manie q̄ vous p'rez et dautre pt pour ce q̄ cteins messages de nre adv'saire Descoce de sa pt ⁊ dep les frs du roialme a nous ont expousez qil est leur entencion davoit ovec nous ppetuele pees p tielle forme ⁊ manie q̄ pris estoit dentre nre pgenito' de bonne memoire Edward jadys Roy Dengleterre qi Dieux assoille et Robt Bruz lors son adv'saire Descoce vous mandoms q̄ p celle enchaison vous facez fcher en nre tresorie ⁊ aillours ou vous pensez de trover remembrance de la dite pees ou dautres pees ou trieues prises dentre les diz deux roialmes et toutes les remembrances ⁊ evidences qen trover p'rez vous nre tresorer ⁊ gardein de nre prive seel facez apporter dev's nous en toute la haste q̄ faire p'rez et toute la chevance de monnoye q̄ faire p'rez sur noz joialx ⁊ aut's bns quelxconqs esteantz desoubz v're garde ou p autre manie faire p'rez a nre oeps vous nre dit tresorer facez apporter dev's nous sanz defaute et ce ne lessez come nous nous fioms de vo^o Doñ soubz nre signet a nre cite Dev'wyk le quart jo' de Juyl . et les matires touchant la dite pees teignez bn secretes tanq vo^o enorrez aut' exploit. Doñ come desf.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 92. *contemporary* MS.]

Pursuant to the directions in the preceding letter, the following Writ was issued on the 12th July 1400, to the mayor, sheriffs, and aldermen of London.]

HENRY p la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre ⁊ de France
 ⁊ Seignur Dirlande as maire viscontes aldermans ⁊ bonez

gentz de n̄re citee de Lōndres saluz , Come pur la defense de n̄re roialme t̄ p^r resister a la malice t̄ invasion de noz enemys Descoce nous soions en alant ovesq, n̄re host v̄s les marches Descoce . Vous prions ch̄ement enchargeant q̄ maintenant veues cestes facez envoyer p meer a la havene de Tynemouth Schelles a tant de vitailles come bonement purrez sibn de vyn , flour , frument , fein , aveins , come dau^ts vitailles busoignables pur le refreshement de nous t̄ de n̄re dit hoste Et ce en nulle man̄e ne lessez come nous nous fions de vous t̄ come vous desirez la sauvaçon de nous t̄ de n̄re roialme susdit Entendantz q̄ nous volons q̄ pur mesmes les vitailles vous eiez suffisant assignement destre paiey de noz custumes t̄ subside en port de n̄re dite citee t̄ q̄ vous puissez faire v̄re p̄fit demesne de ce q̄ vous gaignez sur noz enemys susditz Sachantz enoutre q̄ nous avons semblablement escrit a noz liges de noz Cynk Portz t̄ dau^ts portz v̄s le north par la cause avantdite. Doñ souz n̄re prive seal a n̄re paleys de Westm̄ le xij. jour de Juill lan de n̄re regne prim̄.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 64. *contemporary* MS.]

This Ordinance respecting the East and West Marches of Scotland appears to have been made by the King's Council at Durham, about August, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. Another copy is extant in folio 79 of the same manuscript, but the only variation between them is, that in one the names of the captains of the castles are omitted.]

LORDINANCE fait p^r lez Estmarch t̄ Westmarch Descoce a Doresme.

En pⁱmez il est ordeigne q̄ a la fortificacion dez garnisons sur les ditz marchez front envoiey outre le

nombř dez psons q̃ y dem^rgent a p̃sent vij^c hoñiz darmez
 t̃ m̃^l cccc. archs lez quex front deptez p̃ manē q̃
 sensuit.

A Monf Henry Percy capetayne dez chastell t̃ ville
 de Berwyk p^r la saufigarde dycellez t̃ de la Estmarche
 ccc. hoñiz darmez et vij^c archs outre la garnison.

A Monf^r Richard f de Gray t̃ Monf Stephen le Scrope
 capetayns del chastell de Roxburgh c. hoñis darmez t̃
 cc. archs.

A Monf Henry Percy cont̃ de Northumbř capetayne
 de la ville t̃ chastell de Cardoill p^r la saufigard dycellez t̃
 de la Westmarch cc. hōmez darmez et cccc. archs outre
 la garnison.

A Robt Humfvill capetayne del chastell de Herbotill
 xx. hoñis darmez t̃ xl. archs outre t̃c.

A Edward de Ildirtoñ capetayne de la chastell de
 Jeddeworht xxx. homez darmez t̃ lx. archs outre t̃c.

A Monf Thomas Gray constable del chastell de Nor-
 h^m l. hōms darmez t̃ c. archs outre t̃c.

Et soit ordine q̃ chevance de m̃^l m̃^l li. soit fait
 en ptie du payment de lez gagez dez garnisons desuiz
 nomez t̃ estre p̃stment paieez t̃ egalment en^l eux de-
 partez t̃ q̃ la remenant du payment as ditz garnisons
 de lo^r gagez p^r un q^rt̃ soit ordinez t̃ envoieez a Novell
 Chastell sur Tyn le quinzime de Seint Michill p̃chein
 venant.

Item q̃ deux sufficeantz psons soient ordinez p^r coun-
 treroller les psons ordinez sur t̃c.

Item q̃ les gardeins de Cardoill t̃ Berwyk ovesq̃
 lez ditz countrerollez eient surveue t̃ examinacion q̃
 les psons desuis esc^rptz soient psons dautre pays q̃ de
 Northumbř ove dez autēs lieues sur la March t̃ qils

soient paieez de gagez ⁊ regard come ad este accustume.

Itm q̄ les ditz countrollerē facent veier ⁊ moustrer dev^{nt} eux lez ditz dcc. homez darmez ⁊ m̄l cccc. archs al fine de chescun moys ⁊c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, in March and April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

LES NOUNS des f^{rs} ~~du con~~ ⁊ autres du conseil assentuz a lordinance p^r la saufe garde du meer ⁊ p^r lordinance de Guyen.

Levesq^s de Duresme Levesq^s de H'eford les Contes de Northumbr ⁊ Wirç le Tresorer le Gard^r du prive seel Monf Henri P^{cy} le filz les Sires de Lovell ⁊ de Say Joh Scarle Monf Hugh Watton . . . Sturmy Joh Cursoun.

.	¹ Roy q̄ endroit de les sommes	} xiiij die Marc
.	dues au Roy. de ses custumes	
.	e. les coillours de mesmes	
.	nul de eux face estallement a	
.	subsidies sinoun pur sys mois	
.	q̄ le Roy soit paieez en main de la	
.	des ditz sys mois ⁊ de la moitee	
.	es. primis trois mois ⁊ de lautre moitee	
.	trois mois.	

. membr q̄ le xvij. jour de Marz lan ⁊c. second p̄ns . . . conseil. les f^{rs} desusnommez ⁊ auxi Monf^r le chancellor . . . tresorer, accordez estoit q̄ la matire ~~de deb~~ pendant en debat parentre labbe de Cirencestre ⁊

¹ This part of the MS. is torn away.

les gentz de la ville de Cirencestre soit mys en suspense tanq̄ au moys de Pasq̄, p̄ch̄ veñ, ⁊ t̄ q̄ les parties soient ajournez tanq̄ au mois susdit.

Fait a remembr̄ q̄ il semble au conseil b̄n necessaire ⁊ expedient q̄ Joh̄ Coursoun esquier soit envoieuz as pties du North pur enncountrer le Conte de Northumb̄r a Ew̄wyk ⁊ ailler avant ovesq̄ mesme le Conte a Karliſt pur oier le trettee q̄ seferra parentre n̄re f̄r le Roy ⁊ son adv̄saire Descoce¹ a lassēblee des cōmissairs dune ptie ⁊ dautre ⁊ q̄ mesme celui Joh̄ ent face report au Roy n̄re dit f̄r ⁊ a son conseil.

Sensuent les nouns des f̄rs ordenez p̄ le conseil dexamin̄ la māte de la compleinte faite au dit conseil sur certains mefsesours des contees de Glouĉ ⁊ Wirĉ ⁊ de la foreste de Dene.

Le Chanĉ

Levesq̄ de H'eford

Levesq̄ de Roucestre

Le f̄e de Berkeley

Monf̄ Hugh Wattoñ.

Iſm le xix. jour de Marz lan ⁊c. second p̄ns en conseil les f̄rs desusnommez le Chanĉ Levesq̄ de Bangor le Conte de Rutel le Conte de Som̄s M. Pphet' Monf̄ Joh̄ Cheyne, accordez estoit q̄ le filz du Conte de Saſ eit cent livres çhun an tanq̄ il viegne a son plein age en eide de maintenir son estat de les t̄res teñz rentz ⁊ auts possessions queux feurent a son dit piere.

Iſm lors estoit assentuz q̄ le filz du Conte Doxenford eit semblément cent livres çhun an tanq̄ a son plein age des terres ⁊c. queux feurent a son piere en maintenance de son estat.

¹ The Earl of Northumberland, Master Alan Newark clerk, and John Coursoun esq. were appointed to treat with the Scottish ambassadors on the 24th March 1401. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 157.

[*Ibid.* — 4 April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Touch' les mes- } iour Davill lan ꝑc.
 sag' envoieꝝ au Duc }
 de Gelre & a Dord- } second. Accordez estoit par le coun-
 reyh't. } sail q̃ Monf Roger Siglem Mestre
 ambedeux les loys ꝑ Robt Watertoñ
 esquier envoieꝝ au Duc de Gelre pur traiter¹ ovesq̃
 auxi a Dordraght pur y traiter ovesq̃ les mes-
 sages du Roy de Romains sur le fait du mariage p̃entre
 le filz du dit Roy et laisne fille du Roy nre seigneur
 eient dapprest, cestassavoir le chivaler xx. s̃. le jour et
 clerç ꝑ esquier cestassavoir a chun de eux xiiij. s̃. ꝑ
 iiij. d̃. pur le temps quilz serront occupez en dit message.
 Et quant a le regard des ditz esquier ꝑ clerç soit il
 pursuiz au Roi a leur retour, ꝑ soit lappst des ditz gages
 delivez pur quarant jours.

Item soit parlez au Roy pur savoir sa voluntee si lui
 plect q̃ Ires soient envoiees as gentz de sa retenue destre
 bn montez ꝑ arraiez pur la guerre pur aler en son service
 sur convenable garnissement a eux affaire.

[Additional MS. 4596. art. 78. a modern transcript.]

Letter from the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated at Leeds
 Castle, 5th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIER et bien ame pour certaines matires touch-
 antes le bien de nous et de notre roiaume volons et vous

¹ Sir William Sturmy, Dr. John Kyngton, and Robert Waterton esq.
 were appointed to treat with the Duke of Guelders on the 20th April
 1401, and a convention was concluded with that Prince on the 3rd May
 following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 190. 192.

mandons que vous soiez avec nous a nostre chastell de Ledes¹ Samady prouchain apres la date de cestes amesnans avec vous nostre treschier et bien ame clerck Mestre Johan Prophete avec ensement tous maners monumentz evidences et remembrances touchantz les traicties questoient nadgaires faites si bien par entre nostre treschier seigneur et cousin le Roy Richard que Dieux assoille nostre predecessour et nostre treschier cousin le Duc de Gelre² de et sur soun homage a nostre dit predecessour fait et autres alliances entre eulx traicties et accordez come toutes autres appointementz traictiez et accordez d'entre nous et nostre cousin suisdit. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez. Doñ soubz nostre signet a nostre chastel de Ledes suisdit le quint jour d'Avril.

Dors. A nostre treschier clerck Mestre Richard Clifford gardein de nostre prive seel.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 23. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Wallingford, 20th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ꝛ noz ꝛschrs ꝛ bnamez. Nous avons receu voz ĩres que envoie nous avez p nřc ame escuier ꝛ conseiller Johan Frome ꝛ et oie avoms la creance qil nous a dit de vře pt touchant la matire contenue en les autres ĩres que envoie nous avez ꝛ lesquelles a vous estient envoies p noz ambassiatours p dela: et icelles ĩres vous envoioms p le porteur de cestes ꝛ en vous

¹ The King was at Leeds Castle from the 1st to the 11th April 1401.

² See note in page 127 *antea*.

signifiant que entendues les matires en icelles lres contenuez, nous avoms sur ce escript a noz ambassiato's entre autres eulx signifiant que si a tielle appointment soit condescenduz que nous doioms envoyer aucun de nres de veoir laquittance pour la delivance de nre t'samee cousine la Royne estre enseele en la p'sence de nre cousin de France t de ses uncles t fre, adonqs nous voloms que p celle encheison le Sire de Say se t'nsporte a la p'sence de nre dit cousin et voloms pour ce t vous mandons que au dit Sire de Say vous facez po'veoir de expenses en ce cas besoingnables, et outre que vous facez v're bonne diligence de po'veoir po' la delivance de nre dite cousine la Royne come nous nous fioms de vous, et aussi vous prioms que noz lres a noz ditz ambassiato's adressees depnt a vo' envoiees, les volez [envoyer qils] les po'ront avoir Marsdy prouchn¹ sanz defaute. Et nre s'r vous ait en sa garde Doñ soubz nre signet a nre chastiel de Walyngford le xx. jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 15. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council respecting the return of Queen Isabel, widow of Richard II., to France, apparently early in June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

FAIT a remembrer des choses touchantes laler de la Royne.

En primes soit le conseil du Roy certifiez combn les despenses de loustel de la Roygne uncore nient paieiz se extendent t a quele somme.

It' combn les despenses de sa chambre sextendent.

¹ May 24th.

It' de la nombre des servantz de mesme la Royne si ñn femmes come autres [qui] ont demorez longement en son fvice sanz avoir regard t̄ quele somme purra t̄ devera suffire pur leur covenable regard a lonur du Roy t̄ de mesme la Roigne.

It' de la nombre dautres servantz tant de femmes come dautres qui serront assignez pur aler avec la dite Roigne en son fvice t̄ coment t̄ a quele somme en tout ils front regardes.

It' de la somme quele deva suffire pur les choses busoignables a la dite Roigne t̄ a les dames t̄ autres qui irront ovesq̄ lui cestassavoir pur drañ furrure t̄ autres choses touchantes la chambre de mesme la Roigne t̄ autres necessares siñn de chivax come de seeles chares t̄ autres ses necessares.

It'¹ de la somme que devera suffire pur les despenses de loustel de la dite Royne en son aler a Caleys tanq̄ a soñ departir.

It' de la nombre des seignurs t̄ dames qui irront pur acompaignier la dite Royne t̄ de la somme q̄ deva suffire pur leur gages ou regard pur le journee.

It' pur savoir quele chevance purra estre fte pur toutes les sommes ensi busoignables.

It' en cas q̄ la deliverance de la Roigne fra si par temps par vertue du traitee q̄ ce ferra q̄ chevance suffissante ne purra estre fait pur accomplir touz les charges dessusditz soit ñn avisez quele charge de mesmes les charges purra estĩ mys en suspense pur le temps.

¹ Another copy of the remainder of this article occurs in the same MS. f. 15 b.

LORDENANCES P^r LE PASSAGE DE LA ROIGNE VERS
CALEYS.

Prim^o queles f^rs come plerra a n^re f^r le Roy.

Les dames destat.

La Duchesse Dirlande } chun de eux aura de bouc^h
La Contesse de H'eford } de courte j chr j dame
ij damoiselles ij escuiers ij vadlettz j grome It' la
demānd de leur gentz a leur houstel mesmes t' faut estre
plez a les dtes dames cōbn ils prendront p^r leur ditz
houstelx.

It' les dames t' damoiselles que snt a p^rsent en la court
ovesq^z la Roigne.

Les ch^{rs} assignes pur la Roigne . Dont chun aura un
homme a bouc^h de court.

It' faut avoir un homme suficiant pur estre tresorer
del houstel la Roigne au fin quil poet envoier pur
faire purviance a Caleys encontre la venue de la
Roigne Et est nōmez pur faire les choses f^rtes f
Thomas More.

It' faut estre envoiez de tentes a Caleis pur estre au
lieu ove la dte Roigne fra deliv^ee cessavoir vj.

It' faut estre paieez les gages as esquiers vadlettz t'
officers queux ount este demurrant ovesq^z elle.

It' semble necessaire q^z la dite Roigne eit une somme
dargent selonc la discrecion du Roy au fin qele p^rroit
doner aucun regard a les f^rvantz queux ele ount f^rviz
depuis sa venue en Engleterre.

It' si tost come fra scieu queux f^rs t' autres gentz
vendront a Caleys faut estre un homme envoiez illeoqs
pur deptir le baggement.

It' davoit ij. litz pur frs t vj. autres litz pur chrs au fin si aucuns gentz de France viegnent vers ele le temps quele fra a Caleys ovesq, les estuffes pur touz les litz.

It' j. sale sestassaũ j. docer t ij. costers.

It' faut estre ordennes vessell pur toutz officz siñn a fvir la Roigne come pur la retour des dames t aut's gentz de sa houstell qant ils retourneront.

It' faut estre mys en ordenance pur les dettes de la Roigne ce qe ele ad despenduz en son houstell t ce qest due p son garderope ou autrement ne froit mye honorable pur ele.

It' q̃ celui qui fra gouvernour de loustell la Roigne eit une sufficeant somme siñn pur ses despenses vers la meer come a Caleys t pur la retour de les dames t fvantz queux retourneront en Engleterre.

It' q̃ ce soit monstre au Roy ce q̃ faut des joiaux.

It' a cause q̃ ce froit fort daccomplir les choses sanz la psense du Roy il semble necessaire q̃ le conseil envoiast a nre dit fr pur ent savoir sa voluntee qen fra fait en cas quil ne viegne si tost come busoigne froit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 17. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Worcester, 8th June,
2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu et noz t̃schiers t t̃n amez.
Nous vous salvoms t̃ssouvent, et vous signifioms que voz
lres par nre message a nous envoiees fesantes mension
dautres noz lres que envoie vous avoms nagaires pour

faire p̄stes toutes choses necessaires po^r la deli^vance ⁊ restitucōn de n^re Isamee cousine la Roigne et par lesquelles noz autres Ires ⁊ tiffie vous avoms de n^re ordonnance destre a n^re ville de Wircestre le Dymenge darein sur n^re chemyn vers les p̄ties de Gales par cause de la darein insurreccōn illoesq̄s de noz rebelles. Sur lesquelles deux matires signifie nous avez v^re boun avys, dont vous rem̄ceoms dentier cuer, et quant a la primere q̄ nous deussiens escrier a n^re Isame filz le prince ⁊ as auts q̄avoient en garde aucūs joialx que deussent estre deli^vez ovec n^re dit cousine la Roigne, Savoir vueilliez que a n^re dit filz nous feroms envoyer que sil a aucuns dicelx joialx il les fera envoyer en toute haste possible p̄devs vous a n^re cite de Londres ou nous entendoms destre en n^re p̄sone si Dieu plest devant la departir de n^re dit cousine la Roigne, et y feroms bn estre deli^vez les autres des ditz joialx que nous ⁊ auts noz enfantz avoms en n^re garde, et quant a la seconde matire en v^re d̄te Ire contenuee touchant n^re aler vs n^re dite pays de Gales en la quelle signifie nous avez v^re avys, que consideree q̄ le povair de noz ditz rebelx nestoit si grant come p̄devant il estoit parlez, et aussi que les gens de n^re d̄te pays de Gales sont que de petit reputacōn aillo^rs il vous semble q̄ nous ne dessiems y aler en n^re p̄sone desicōme p̄ aucun de n^res p^rriems nous faire punicion de noz ditz rebelx et qil f̄roit moult necessaire que nous mesmes feussiens devs vous po^r ordonner sur les matires que nous seront repportez p̄ n^re Ischr cousin le Counte de Northum̄tr connestable Dengleterre touchant le marches Descoce, et p̄ noz ambassito^rs reto^rnez de les marches de Caleys et sur autres matires touchantes n^re duchie de Guyenne ⁊ n^re terre Dirlande. Savoir vueilliez q̄ comebien que devant n^re venue a n^re ville de Wircestre f̄dte nous aviens nouvelle de jour en autre de

nre dite pays de Gales que noz ditz rebelx se estoient levez en grant nombre et dune fre de Oweyn Glyndourdy vous envoioms la copie deinz cestes, toutes voies p les veignantz de voz pties estiems nous enformez que le nombre dicelx noz rebelx estoit plus grant t greindre pil en aviendroit sils ne feussent tost resistez t par consideracōn de ce il nous sembloit moult expedient de y aler en nre psone, et pour ce qils ne sont pas de grant reputacōn, pour tant ne vorriems nous qils eussent entrez nre roialme t oppressez noz soubgiez en greindre esclandre de nous q Dieux ne vueille Mes a nre venue a nre dite ville de Wircestre aviems nous plus eteine nouvelle que les ditz noz rebelx sont deptez des quelx sont aucūs pris t puniz et pour les autres fait avoms ordenner par lavys de nre dit conestable t dauts contes seignurs t ch̄s en la discrecōn des quelx nous nous bn affioms qil nous donrront en tiel cas conseil a nre honneur et de tielle nre ordennance vous dedens brief feront reporter nre dit conestable t nre chier escuier Joñ Cursoñ porteurs de cestes, lesquelx en ce vueilliez croier et aussi envoioms dep̄nt pdev̄s vous nre t̄sch̄r cousin le counte de la marche Descoce avec li quel nous voloms que vous traictiez de eteins matires p linformacōn de nre dit conestable, et entre autres toutes delaies cessans facez po'veoir de deux centz marcs t les facez baillier a mesme nre conestable pour estre p lui envoiees au chastiel de Logh̄maban devant la prouch̄n feste de Saint Johan come nous nous fioms de vous. Reverentz peres en Dieu et noz t̄sch̄rs t b̄namez le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa garde. Doñ soubz nre signet a lavand̄te nre ville de Wircestre le viij. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 12. — About June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

LORDINANCE pur laler de la Royne pdevers Caleys t pur les seignours dames t autres qi sont ordeignez pur la convoier de cy a la sil plect a Roi nre tresredoute seigneur pur sys semaignes p estimacõn.

+ La Duchesse Dirland	{ Un Chivaler Une Dame iij. Damoiselles iij. Esquiers ij. Valettz j. Garceõn }	{ A bouch de court t a chun de eux pur le remenant de lour familie en lieu de gages p ^r sys semaignes cxl. ñi et enoutre tiel regard come yplest au Roy. }	Sm ^a ccciiij ^{xx} li.
+ La Countesse de Hereford			
+ Deux Evesques	{ Duresme Hereford }	{ Chun preignant gages acustu- mables cestassavoir v. marcz le jour t tiel regard come il plect au Roi. }	Sm ^a Dlx. li.
Deux Countes			
Banerettes	{ Lovell Scales West Say }	{ Chun preignant gages acus- tumables cestassavoir xl. s le jour t tiel regard come il plect au Roi. }	Sm ^a cccxxxvj. li.

† Monf Philipp Vach	Regardes a lordinance du Roy.	Chun preignant de regard xx. } Sm ^s . cxx. li. li p ^r yalier t retourner.
chäblein		
† Monf William Lisle		
† Confessour la Roigne		
† Secretarie la Roigne	† Richard Arrundell	
† Fraunceys	† Thomas Clanvowe	
† Nich Hauberk	† Symond Felbrigg	
† Richard Cradok	† Moubray	
† Ponynges	Mortemer	
Vache	Maud Maule	
Jonette Wakirley	Elizabeth atte Wode	A bouch de court t enoutre [regardes] come il plect au Roi.
Marg'ie Pritwell		
vj Chivalers Monf	Dames avec la Roigne	
Damoiselles la Roigne		

<p>Elizabeth Penne Margarete Longe Elizabeth Reynold Simonette Marione Burdeux</p>	<p>Chambres p^r la Royne</p>	<p>Les debtes de la Royne pur les desp̄ns de son houstiel que sont dues t̄ adererer jus- ques al vij^{me} jo^r de No^v lan seconde</p>	<p>amontent a m̄^l cclix. li. ij. s. viij. d.</p> <p>Lavis des fr̄s du conseil est que les creditours serront envoiez p^r venir devant eux t̄ le Roi entreprendra la paieement t̄ ferra q̄ chun de eux ent tiendra quite la d̄te Royne t̄ toutz ses offi^{cs}.</p>
<p>La quele sōme covient estre paie prestement pur la pover- tee des offi^{cs} suisditz.</p>	<p>amontent a ccciiij^{xx}. x. li.</p>	<p>Les gages dues t̄ adererer a les clercz esquiers vallettz t̄ autres f^vantz de la Royne jusq̄s al vij^{me} jo^r de No^v suisdit</p>	

Les debtes dues t̄ aderere en
loffice de la garderobe de la
Royne jusques al vij^{me} jor de
Novembr̄ suisdit

amont a m̄. ix^c.xxij. li. xvj. s. ij. d̄.

Lavis des fr̄s du conseil est
denvoier pur les credito^rs a
venir devant eux t̄ q̄ le Roi
entrependra pur leur paie-
mentz t̄ q̄ chun de eux ent
deschagera la d̄te Royne t̄
toutz ses offic̄s.

Les despenses pur loustiel de
la Royne senalant devers
Caleys illeoq̄s demurrant t̄
envyroñ p^r le temps suisdit
p^r eisme le jor a l. li.

amont a m̄. m̄. c. li.

It̄m pur draḡ pellure t̄ autre
estuffe pur le corps de la
Royne pur dames damoiselles
t̄ autres ovec lui t̄ pur chares
selles t̄ autres choses neces-
sairs appurtenantz a son
estat en loffice avantdit.

Lavis du dit conseil est que le
garderobe du Roi ent ferra
pleine delivance.

Il faut que la Roynne ait **iiij^{xx}**. chivalx dont ele ad **xxxij**. q̄ lui poent fvir t̄ covient achater p' fvir de div̄ses offices **lxj**. chivalx dont

j. bastard
xxvj. co'sers p' chares
 t̄ **ij**. henxemen
vj. pallefreyes
xj. som̄s
xvj. chivalx p' chariettz
j. hakeney

la sōme **Dliij^{li}**. **vj^s**. **vij^d**.

Des queux devient re-
 to'nir **xviij**. chivalx
 de **ijj**. chares **xij**.
 chivalx de deux cha-
 riettz t̄ des som̄s
 come il semblera a
 les avantditz f'rs del
 conseil.

It̄m touchant le regard de **iiij**. dames chamblein tresorer del houstiel t̄ le garderobier Lisle Leyne confessor t̄ secretarie

Lavis des avantditz f'rs du conseil est qil ent covient estre a lonurable discreçon t̄ volunte du Roi.

Et quant a le regard de **ix**. damoiselles **x**. clercz **xxxijj**. esquiers **lxvij**. valt de la chambre t̄ des offices **j**. chariet̄ **xxxj**. valt de lestable **xxxix**. garç de la chambre t̄ des offices t̄ **xxx**. pages de div̄ses offices

Í est avys a les f'rs del conseil avantdit que mill marcz a ce devient suffir.

I^lm lavis des f^rs avantditz est que la Royne doit avoir pur lui s^vir } Dont le garderobier du Roi
 jusq^s a Caley^s t^t envyroⁿ une sale costeres tapites pur sale t^t chambre } ent ferra delivance sil plest
 de noir une sale t^t chambre de aras costeres t^t tapites pur sa chambre } au Roi.

I^lm de vessell dargent la d^{te} Royne { Il est avys as f^rs suisditz q^q autres viij. duszemes lui devient f^vir
 ent ad a present viij. duszemes } avec le vessell quele a^va de son p^pre q^q feust apporte avec
 lui en Engle^tre.

I^lm des pottz dargent es- { Il est avys a les f^rs avantditz q^q si ascuns y soient q^q lui ne poent
 queles chargeours sausers sa- } honestement f^vir a le deliv^rer a les offic^s du Roi en eschange pur
 lers t^t escuyers } autres q^q plus honestement lui poent f^vir t^t sil y ait defaute q^q le
 vessell avantdit ne lui poet f^vir que les offic^s ent enforment les
 f^rs avantditz pur y mettre remede.

I^lm a purveoir de vessell de peantre lx. duszemes pur envoier } dont la s^ome amonte a xxxvj. li.
 ptie a Caley^s t^t ptie pur s^vir sur le chemyn enalant

I^lm pur avoir un h^oberger pur aler herb^ger a Caley^s cestassavoir Thomas Scy sil plest au Roi.

Item que deux frs ou autres psones destat de la Roialme de France
viennent a Dovor¹ devant q̄ la Roïne passe la meer pur veoir en quel
estat ele serra au tiel temps t̄ en quele manē ele fra govⁿee enpassant
la meer coment qil plect a Dieu qil ent aveigne delors enavant }
sil plect a nre tresredoute fr
le Roi.

Item denvoier frs du prive seal a les gardeins des cynk portz a faire
purvoiance de trois barges t̄ trois balyngers armez ove leur appail }
sil plect a nre dit t̄sredoute
fr le Roi.

Item denvoier frs du prive seal as frs dames t̄ autres qi sont assignez
pur aler avec la Roïne devs Caley chargeantz pur eux ordeign^t t̄ }
sil plect au Roi nre dit t̄sre-
doute fr.
appailer a ce faire t̄ qils soient prestes sanz defaute a venir t̄ aler
avec la dite Roïne a quele hure qils ent front garniz

¹ Three balyngers and two armed barges were ordered, on the 22nd June, to be in readiness at Dover on the 1st of July, to convey the Queen and her suite. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 204.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Wallingford, 21st June,
2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVERENTZ piers en Dieu et noz tresch̄s t̄ b̄namez
Nous vous salvoms tressouvent t̄ dentier cuer t̄ vous
signifioms q̄ a jour de huy nous veignysmes a sopier a
n̄re chastiel de Walyngford aians en p̄pos t̄ entencion
davoir este a n̄re paloys de Westmonster Jeudy prouchein
a nuyt Mes pour ce que par les officīs de n̄re houstiel il
nous estoit reporte q̄ n̄re cariage q̄ tant avoit en hast
ovec nous venuz ne p̄roit si tost nous suyr a n̄re dit
paloys. Si suymes nous de p̄sent ordennez destre [le dit]
Jeudy prouchein a nuyt a n̄re chastiel de Wyndesore t̄ y
demorer Vendredy le jo' de la feste de Saint Jōhn et
Samady prouch̄ venir dev̄s n̄re paloys f̄dit et pour ce si
chose vueillez devers nous en le moien temps ce nous
vueilliez par le porter de cestes nous signifier avec la v̄re
bon avys come nous nous fioms de vo^o Reventz pes en
Dieu et noz t̄sch̄rs t̄ b̄namez n̄re f̄r vous ait en sa sante
garde. Doñ soubz n̄re signet a lavandit n̄re chastiel de
Walyngford yce Marsdy le xxj. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 25. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council: about the end of June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

. p̄judice a la
corone Denglet̄re en fesant es . lour avis
est q̄ parce guerre ne et outre
ce lui semble bon t̄ expedient de
. la dite nominacion t̄ la mettre a nient

..... faitz en Guyene . et en cas quilz le v . .
 en temps du Roy Richard dentre
 les deux roialmes en lour force t̄ vertue. Et
 en cas quilz refusent de le fa de con-
 sentir a la guerre sanz assent de parlement.

Monf Richard Lescroþ	}	J. Doreward J. Curson t̄
Le Sire de Lovell		J. Frome
Le Sire de Burnell		} accordent a celle mesmes en substance.
Le Sire de Wilughby		
Le Sire de Bourghcher		
Le Sire de Ferrers		
Le Sire de Mauley		
Le Sire le Say		

Le Sire Fitz Wauter	}	leur avis est q̄ les voies par lesqueles lem doit lever la guerre et les responses a ycelles soient mys en lavis du Roy mesmes.
Le Sire la Zouche		

Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn, son avis est q̄ lem ne
 doit assentir a la guerre jusques a tant q̄ response soit
 fait sur les requisicions affaire come desf. Sur les queles
 respounses lui semble bon t̄ expedient de sōmon̄ un ple-
 ment selonc ce q̄ le cas le requerra, au fin q̄ lors purra
 estre avisez quele chose soit mieux affaire.

Sire de Grey de Codenore	}	accordent ovesq, le Sire de Cobeh ^a m en substance t̄ par especial il semble au Conte de Rutel̄ quil nest expedient d'avoir la guerre consideree la necessitee de monoie quil y a sil ne soit greindre . . . q̄ nest pas eminent.
Sire de Roos		
Priour de Seint Joh̄		
Conte de Suff		
Conte de Westm̄		
Comte de Northumb̄		
Conte de Stafford		
Conte de Ruteland		

Et fait arememb̃r q̃ touz les f̃rs espirituelx ⁊ temporelx sount dun assent ⁊ dun accort q̃ le darrein appointment fait a Lenlyngham¹ sur la restitution de la Royne Isable parentre les ambassiato^rs dune p̃t ⁊ dautre y assemblez soit mys en execucion selonc la contenue de mesme l'appointment.

Le Dymenge
 accordez estoit
 venue de la Royne
 ordenez en la mañe q̃

Primement q̃ le Conte de Wirç seale
 compagnie encoutrera la dite Royne a Totenham pur
 ele accompaigner ṽs la dite citee le dit Lundy ap̃s
 none.

It̃ q̃ les maire viscontes ⁊ aldermans ⁊ les bones gentz
 de la dite citee encoutreron la dite Royne a Sande-
 fordehill a quatre de la cloche ap̃s none pur ele accom-
 paigñ come desus.

Item q̃ ap̃s ce Monf^r Thomas filz du Roy ovesq̃ les
 Con^{ble} ⁊ Mareschall Dengleterre ⁊ lour gentz encontrent
 la susdite Royne a Hakeney pur ycelle accompaignier
 come avant est dit.

[*Ibid.* f. 25 b. — 5th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

It^m le quint jour de Juillet lan ⁊c. second, aucuns
 du conseil de Monf^r le Prince apporterent ovesques
 eux devant le conseil ñre f^r le Roy lendent^e faite
 parentre Monf^r le Prince susdit ⁊ Monf^r Henri Pcy le

¹ On the 27th May 1401, and printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 194.

filz¹ dune part et ceux qui pristrent ⁊ entrerent le chastel de Conewey dautre part au temps de la delivance ⁊ restitution de mesme le chastel ⁊ la susdite endenture lieue devant les ditz frs du conseil du Roy². Il sembla a mesme le conseil q̄ touz les articles ⁊ covenantz especifiez en la dite endenture soient selonc leffect ⁊ purport dicelles accompliez ⁊ parfourniz ⁊ mys a bone execucion.

Pñs Mesfrs le Chanç Levesq, de Bangor . Levesq, de Rouç . les Contes de Northumbꝛ ⁊ Westm̄ . le Tresorer Gardein du prive seal J. Scarle J. Pphete . Monf John Cheyne J. Doreward . J. Frome ⁊ J. Coursoun :

Iñm come en la dite endenture soit entre autres choses contenez q̄ ceux qui traierusement pristrent le susdit chastel avoient recompense pur les tres ⁊ teñz rentz ⁊ possessions par eux forfaitz p la dñe cause : lavis des ditz seignurs du dit conseil est q̄ en cas q̄ le Roy avoit les dites forfaitures a son oepe, adonques le Roy ferroit avoir as dites psones recompensacion pur mesmes les forfaitres [come lui plerroit] ⁊ si Monfr le Prince avoit les dites forfaitures qadonques recompensacion en serroit fait as ditz psones par mon dit fr le Prince.

¹ Sir Henry Percy K. G. ("Hotspur"), eldest son of Henry first Earl of Northumberland, was appointed Warden of the East March towards Scotland, and Governor of the town of Berwick and of Rokesburgh Castle, on the 21st October, 1 Hen. IV. 1399, (*vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 151.) and shortly afterwards was constituted Justice of North Wales and Chester, as well as Constable of the castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon. (*Vide* Rot. Patent. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 8. & p. 4. m. 6.) On the 31st March 1402 he was appointed Lieutenant of North Wales. *Ibid.* 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

² The Indenture respecting the surrender of Conway Castle does not appear to be preserved, but the conditions may be presumed from the annexed petition to Sir Henry Percy from William ap Tudor and his brother, two of the principal persons who defended that fortress; which petition was, there can be little doubt, submitted by Hotspur to the Council.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 17 b. *contemporary* MS. and probably the *Original*.]

CEST est la supplicacion Will^m ap Tudire¹ q̄ q̄st en le chastell de Conway p^r luy t̄ p^r Rys soñ frere a lo^r g^acious & Monf Henry Pcy justice de Northgales de p^rsuer al g^acious & le Roy p^r quere a eux g^ace t̄ p^rdoñ desoutz le patent le Roy de touz lez chosez qils ont faiet tanqal jouř de la delivance de dit chastell cestassañ lo^rz vies t̄ corps a large t̄ lo^rs t̄rez teñtz t̄ ĩns p c. marcz de fine a cause de lo^r pov^te t̄ qils sōnt robbes appaiers ou assemblera q̄ soit affaiier au Roy ou al Prynce t̄ p^rdoñ a lo^r vadletz t̄ as ceux q̄ sōnt ovesq^s eaux en le chastell et ont medlez ovesq^s eaux t̄ confirmacion de le Prynce de ceo t̄ le surement de Monf Henry Percy justice de Northgales de ce alower t̄ sils eient cella ils deliverent le chastell t̄ lez ĩns q̄ sōnt en ycelle au Roy ou au dit Monf Henry en nouñ de Roy forsprys viaunde t̄ boer qils dispenderent pent cy t̄ celle temps. Et auxi qu^{ant} ils delivent le chastell de amesner eaux saufment saunz pill a lo^r hostell t̄ force t̄ q̄ ^{nonvelera} ~~nonvendra~~ ĩns ne baillefs puis cele temps de eaux troubleř ne p^rndř p^r celle cause t̄ q̄ ne soit accioñ a lez burgeisez de la ville de Conway en countre eaux ne nuls [de lo^r] vadletz p^r le arsuř del ville ne ^{spoliacion} ~~supplicacion~~ en [ne] nule aute chose q̄ fuist p dev^{ant} cestez t̄ qu^{ant} tout ce vendra a eux t̄ soit delive a lo^r meynes ils delivent le chastell come dev^{ant} est dist Et auxi supplie le dit Will^m [a] mon dit & Henry de Pcy justic^e t̄c. qil ne tretera ne t^aveilla p^r ly sil ne veie q̄ le Roy est en bone volunte de g^aunteř a eaux la dit g^ace saunz malys ou disceit einz soeffreř a ly sauveř sa vie t̄ sez compaignons sy longē come Dieux plerra . t̄ respounce de dit & s^r ceo en brefe

¹ This person, and thirty-one others, were pardoned by the King, 8th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 209.

temps sil ferra ceo p^rsuer ou nemie Et sy ne semble au Roy q̄ soyt resoñ q̄ lez burgeis neient accioñ encoutre eaux p^r ^{aucune} chescun chose qils fierent av^{ant} sez heures supplient ils au Roy p^r chescun chose q̄ lez burgeis dient suñ eaux t̄ ils devyent davoïr enquest indifferent lune moyte des Gales t̄ lautre dez Englys ou aut^{ment} sy surmettera a gentil hōme dez burgeisez s^r Rys ou Will^{am} arsure de la ville [ou] spoiler ou estre assentantz a cella ils p^uv^{ent} ou lo^r corps qils nent sōnt coupables t̄ sy valet de burgeisez dirra s^r eaux ils p^uv^{ent} p^r vadlet de lo^s Et sy le Roy voet de sa g^{ra}ce g^{ra}unter a eaux la dit p^{ro}voñ t̄ puis qils out liv^{es} le chastell au Roy ils supplient davoïr space de dī añ a dem^{er}ẽ en la pais t̄ p^r treter ovesq̄ chescun q̄ demaunde rien a eux saunz playnt ne chalange ne arest deinz le dit temps.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 16. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

Letter from Sir Henry Percy ¹ (Hotspur) to the Council, relative to the affairs of Wales. Dated 10th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVENTZ piers en Dieux t̄ t̄shonurez f^rs vous pleiase assavoir q̄ jay resceu une ïre de p^{ri}ve seale n^{re} f^r le Roy p^r avise de soñ counsaile ovesq̄ c̄teinez ordinancez desoutz le g^{ra}unt seale p^r lez quelles moy chargez affaer p^rclamer la dit ordinance deinz lez bowndez de moñ office de justice solonc q̄ moy semblera meut affaier. Et auxi jay resceue une aut^{re} ïre du dit p^{ri}ve seale moy chargeant q̄

¹ A letter from Hotspur, containing similar complaints, the exact date of which cannot be ascertained, is inserted in a subsequent page. Other letters connected with the Welsh rebellion, in the Cottonian Manuscript, Cleopatra, F. III., are printed in Ellis's "Original Letters," Second Series, vol. i.

disornenv^t null hōme Galeys ne soit justice chamblayn
 chaunceller seneschaff resseyvo^r maistⁱ forest viscount
 escheto^r ne constable de chastell ne gardein des rollez ne
 recorder en Gales [mes q̄ Englis] soient en mesmez loffices
 ⁊ qils soient dem^rrantz sur yceux en ppre psonⁿ forsprys
 le justice ⁊ soñ lieuten^{nt} [de] quellez ordinauncez moy
 chargez defaier hasty execucioñ sy avant come a moy
 ptient.¹ As quex matsⁱ reventz piers en Dieux ⁊ ⁊shonurez
 frs jeo ferray moñ leaill devoyr a meutz q̄ jeo savay p
 avyse dez auts de counsaile moñ ⁊shonure ⁊ redote fr le
 Prynce esteantz en cestez pties eyant consideracioñ a
 ceux q̄ oñt este de bone porte au Roy ⁊ moñ dit fr le
 Prynce a cest temps de prys de le chastell de Conway
 suisdit ⁊ [le] plus eisement a cest foitz sy vous semble p^r
 le greindir surte temps avenir. Et aux reventz piers en
 Dieux ⁊ ⁊shonorez frs [qu^{nt}] a ceo q̄ en lez ditz deux İres
 mavez escritz q̄ jeo face bn ⁊ saufment garder touz lez
 chastell ceux jay en gard p^r İme de viee ou autment en
 lez ditz pties sy q̄ en ma defaut nulle pill damage ou perd
 naveine a mesmez les chastell ne a roialme ⁊ ceo moy
 chargez en lez ditz deux İres sur foy ⁊ ligeance ⁊ sur
 payne de forfeto^r dez mesmez lez chastell ⁊ dez pfittez a
 yceux app^rtenantz saunz jammez delors destre restorez
 ou resceuez a lez ditz gardez ou ascuns dycellez. A
 quelez voilliez savoir q̄ jeo nay deinz Gales nulles
 chastell en ma gard fors q̄ deux p^r quex jeo respounde ⁊
 respoundera come jay faiet ⁊ pensay faier auxi loialment
 moñ devoir come ascune liege q̄ le Roy ad denz lez ditz
 pties affiant en vo^o mes frs q̄ en cas tiele mischeife aveine
 come jammez ne ferra sy Dieux plest en ma defaut q̄ vous
 voudrez estre a moy auxi eise come as auts de moñ

¹ This Ordinance, which was dated 18th March 1401, is printed in
 the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 185.

petit estate en cas semblable Et sy jay faiet ou p^rra faier en temps avenir ~~te ysy~~ icy ou aylo's bone sⁱvice au Roy moñ so^vaigne f^r q̄ vous voudrez ayder q̄ jeo usse tiele regard come resoñ t̄ le cas requerroit qar a moy semble q̄ jeo naye rien en cestz pties mes q̄ le Roy de soñ g^racious f^rie moy ad fraunchement donez t̄ bn [ly] pleist q̄ jay bn disservie. Re^ventz piers en Dieux t̄ t̄shonrez f^rs aut̄s nescⁱve a p^rsent mes voz nobles pleisers moy voilliez mauder dez ditz mat̄s t̄ touz aut̄s voz pleisers les queux jeo fra p^rst de p^rfon^rer a moñ petit poi^r. Sy pry a Dieux q̄ vous aiet en sa t̄ssaintime gard^r Esc^r a Denbeg^h le x^e jour^r Dapri^f.

HENRY PERCY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 16 b. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

Ibid. Dated at Caernarvon, 4th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

RE^vENTS piers en Dieu t̄ t̄shon^res f^rs jeo me recomanc a vo^s Et voillez sav^r qa le fesance dycestez le paiis de Northgalez en quelle jeo suy teign^{ant} mez sessiones est bn entendantz t̄ obeisant en toutz poynts a le loy forspris ceux rebell^r qi sont deinz le chastell de Conewey t̄ Rees q̄ est en lez montayns quellez front t̄sbn chastiez si Dieu pleast p^r la force t̄ go^vnance q̄ moñ redoute f^r le P^rince y ad envoie sibn de soñ conseill^r come de soñ retenue p^r tenir sege dev^{ant} lez rebellez en le dit chastell quelle sege sil poet est^r g^rtenue tanq^r les ditz rebelx soient p^rs fra g^rund eas t̄ p^rit a le go^vnance du dit paiis en temps avenir Et auxi re^ventz piers en Dieux t̄ t̄shon^rez f^rs lez comons du dit paiis de Northgalez cest assa^v lez conteez de Carnarvan t̄ M^ryonyth qi ont este dev^{ant} moy a p^rsent ont humblemēt nicie moñ redoute f^r le P^rince de la g^rund t^rvaille de sa benigne voluntee qil ad p^rsue a n^re

soŷain f^r le Roi p^r lo^r g^acieuse p^{do}n¹ luy empⁱant hum-
blemēt de soⁿ confirmaçone desoutz soⁿ seal . offerant p^r
luy doner p^r lo^r bone voluntee outre toutz duetees sanz
request dascuⁿ / tiel t^z auxi g^aund sōme come ils ont done
a Roi Richard qu^{ant} il fuist lo^r Roi t^z lo^r Pⁱⁿce come le
porto^r dycestez vo^z sceit pleynmēt declarer Et daut^{pt}
voillez remembrer coment pluiso^rs foitz jay p^rsue a vo^z p^r
paymēt dez soldeo^rs du Roi en la ville de Berewyk t^z s^r
lestmarche Dengletre les quellez sont en si g^aunt pov^{tee}
qils ne p^rront porter nendurier p^r defaute du paymēt
Et p^r ceo vo^z supplie dordenⁱ qils p^rront estrⁱ paieez en
man^{ie}re come fuist taille entr^e le Treš t^z moy a n^{re} darrein
ent^{pl}ance si meillo^r paymēt ne p^rray avoir qar autemēt
moy covient venir dev^s vo^z p^r le dit paymēt toutz aut^s
choses lessez Reventz piers en Dieux t^z t^zshon^{ez} fs aut^s
ne vo^z say escrier a p^{sent} mez jeo prie le Seint Espirit qⁱ
vo^z maynteigne en tout hono^r t^z joy solonc v^{rez} desires.
Esc^r a Carn^{van} le iij^e jour de Maij.

HENR' PCY

Gardein de lestmarche Dengletre vers Escoce.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 26 b. *contemporary* MS. and apparently
the *Original*.

Ibid. Dated at Denbigh, 17th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

TRESREVENTZ piers en Dieux t^z t^zshon^{es} t^z t^zschs f^rs jeo
me recomanc a vo^z Et vo^z please assavoir qⁱ jenvoie dev^s
moⁿ t^zsredoute soŷain f^r le Roi t^z vo^z moⁿ bⁿ ame amy
Jamez Strangways le porto^r dycestez p^r vo^z declarer tout
lestate dez marchez t^z paiis p^{deca} sibⁿ del orgoyll t^z
govⁿance dez rebelles t^z de lo^r confort come de moⁿ fait
t^z govⁿance vo^z t^z de moⁿ p^rpos en av^{ant}

¹ *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 181, 182.

selonc moñ poair t̄ lez g^auntz labo^r t̄ costages q̄ moy faute a sustenir t̄ ay fait p^r la g^aunt busoigne t̄ necessitee q̄ jeo veie en la pais lez queux en bone foy sont a moy si importable q̄ outre le fyn de ceste moys ou deinz iij. ou iiij. jo^rs ensuantz jeo le puisse nullement endurier a quell temps vo⁹ please de mettre tiel orden^ance come vo⁹ verrez necessair qu^ant vo⁹ a^vez bn entendue lestate du pais, et en le mesne temps jeo mettray tout ma payne p̄ t̄r t̄ p̄ mear en corps t̄ en bns p^r fair bone fvice q̄ jeo p^rray come le dit portor dycestez vous sav^a declarer en affiante q̄ vo⁹ y voillez avoir consideraçone solonc voz sagez discrecionez a mez ditz labo^r t̄ costagez, t̄ ordenir tiellement p^r la pais . . . re le dit temps qil ne veigne a tiel meschief come est apparant q̄ Dieux defende. Tresreventz piers en Dieux t̄ thon^eez t̄ t̄schs f^rs auts ne say a p̄sent mez n^re f^r vo⁹ eit en sa seintisme garde. Esc^r.at Dynbiegh le xvij^e jo^r Maii.

HENR' Pcy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 27. and apparently the *Original*.

Ibid. 4th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

TRESREVENTZ piers en Dieu t̄ mez t̄shon^eez t̄ mez t̄schs f^rs jeo me recomank a vous Et dez novellz p̄deca sil vous pleist assavoire jeo vous ay nadgars esc^rpt t̄ c̄tefiez p̄ moñ bn ame Jamez Strangways lez nouvellez t̄ lestate de ceste pais, mez puis soñ p̄tier jeo voie plus de pille t̄ meschief en la pais q̄ jeo ne fys adonq̄s ensi q̄ si bone t̄ hastie remedy ne soit p^rvieu si bn p̄ t̄re come p̄ mere tout la pais est en g^aund pille p^r estre destruittz sanz doute p̄ lez rebellez si jeo p̄te hors de ceste pais dev^ant q̄ ordeignance soit p^rvieux p^r ycell le quell moy faut affaire de necessitee qar jeo ne puisse porter lez

costagez q̄ jeo face ycy sanz autre orden^an^ce p vous Et touchant ceo q̄ ad este fait p moñ t̄shon^re uncl¹ t̄ lez aut^s f^rs en sa compaignee jesp . . . qil vous ent ad c̄tefiez et de moñ fait en ceste chivachee p t̄re t̄ p mere p mez souldeors paiez a mez pprez dispencez t̄ de le jo^rney q̄ javoie le xxx. jo^r de Maii darrein a Catherederys Dieux m̄cye le portor dy cestez [John Irby] fuist p̄sent ovesq₃ moy illoq̄s vo⁹ soit declarer ceo qil vist sibn come de moñ fait q̄ jeo jay fait t̄ unqore face outre poiar considerant le meschief qest ycy et touchant aide pmys dez f^rs marchs moñ f̄ Hugh Browe fuist ovesq₃ moy ove xij. lancez t̄ [c.] archs de moñ t̄shon^re cosyn le Counte Darundell sanz ascun autre aide de nully forsq₃ a mez dispencez pprez et p^r ceo tiel ordeignance come vo⁹ semblera voillez ordener p^r cest pais qar jeo nattend^e pas ycy mez v^re response t̄ voluntee p le dit Jamez Strangways dez mat^es suisditz et dautre ptie voillez savoir q̄ moy sōnt venuz novellez mesme cest jo^r de le f̄ de Pawys [coment il] ad combatez ovesq₃ Owane de Glendorde t̄ luy descomfitz t̄ plusors de sez gentz blessez en soñ chemyn v̄s moñ t̄shon^re uncl¹ t̄ moy come il mad c̄tefiez dont jeo m̄cye Dieux et auxi jay novellez cest jo^r de mez gentz q̄ jay ordenez so^r le meare coment ils ont pris a Bardesay q̄ furont pris dez Engleys p les Escotz t̄ dilleoq̄s ils p^rsueront une nief Descoce jesques al coste de Milforth t̄ la p¹sterent le dit nief ovesq₃ xxxv. hōmez bn h̄naysez dont je m̄cie Dieux Tresv̄ent piers en Dieux t̄ t̄shon^rez t̄ mez t̄schs f̄s aut^s ne say a p̄sent mez jeo prie a Dieux qil vo⁹ eit en sa t̄sseinte garde Esc̄r a Dynbiegh le iiij. jo^r de Jun̄.

HENRY PCY.

¹ Thomas Percy, earl of Worcester.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 26. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, (in or before July,) 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

.....
 ils sont a pre
 ns les garnisons
 darmes ⁊ archs ⁊ marin's
 regardz.

Iŕm Caleis ⁊ les marches de Caleys a present
 sextendent a xiiij^m. cccxx vj. s̄. viij. d̄.

Iŕm les charges du paiement a le Lieutenant Dirlande
 sextende a v^m. ccc. xxxij. li. vj. s̄. viij. d̄.

Iŕm les charges de Guyene en cas q̄ gentz front en-
 voiez pardela samontent come feut ordenez lan darrein
 passez a x^m. li.

Iŕm pour laler de la Royne viij^m. ccxlij. li. x. d̄. outre
 la sōme q̄ fault estre restitute ovesq̄ la d̄te Roigne.

Iŕm la darreine chevance fait a loeps du Roy n̄re f̄r
 samonte a xvj^m. li.

Iŕm les despenses del houstiel de n̄re dit f̄r le Roy
 samontent p̄ estimacion .

Iŕm les despenses de la garderobe samontent p̄ lan
 darrein passez a xvj^m. li.

Iŕm les charges des annuitees outre les chasteux ma-
 noirs f̄ries terres ⁊ teñ p̄ n̄re f̄r le Roy ḡantees samontent
 a xxiiij^m. li. p̄ estimacioñ.

Sm^a to^l forspris les despenses de loustel ⁊ la sōme q̄
 fault estre restitute ovesq̄ la Royne samonte a cxxx^m.
 dcccc. viij. l̄. xiiij. s̄. ij. d̄. p̄ estimacioñ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at the Priory of Selborne, 20th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu [† noz †sbn amez]. Nous vous salvoms tressouvent en vous signifiant que pour certaines chargeantes matires touchantes nous † nre roiaume nous avons ordenez de conseiller sibn avec le tresrevent pe en Dieu † nre †schr cousin Lercevesq, de Cantbirs † toutz les autres prelatz come avec toutz les countes † barons de nre roiaume les quelx nous voloms p celle cause que soient devs nous a nre paloyz de Westm lende-main de Lassumpcion de nre Dame prouchn veignant. Vueillans aussi que y soient a celle mesmes jour de chun countee de nre roiaume oyt sept sys cynk ou quatre des plus souffisant † discretz chrs selon la quantite du countee † le nombre des chrs en icel demourantz par manie † selon ce que nre †schr escuier Johan Durward a qi de ce parle avoms vous en scait reporter plus au plain. Si voloms nous pour ce † vous mandoms que sibn as ditz platz countes † barons come as tielx chrs des contees come desus vous facez sur estre faites noz †res desoubz nre prive seel en due forme et icelles noz †res fces en nous facez signifier en toute haste possible dez noms de ceulx as quelx icelles noz †res sont adreesees come nous nous fioms de vous. Doñ soubz nre signet a la Priorie de Selborne le xx. jour de Juyl.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 18-19 b. *contemporary* MS.]

August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

SENSUENT les nouns des seignurs espirituelx † temporelx garniz par †res du prive seal dassembler au conseil

a estre tenuz a Westm̄ le jour de lassumpcion de n̄re Dame . lan ꝑc. second pur conseilur lendemain ovesq̄ le Roy ꝑc.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| +Lercesq̄ de Cantirbirs | +Mon ^r le Prince |
| +Lercesq̄ De ^v wyk | +Le Duc De ^v wyk |
| +Levesq̄ de Duresme | +Le Conte de Ruteland |
| +Levesq̄ de Loundres | +Le Conte Daroundell |
| +Levesq̄ de Wyncestre | +Le Conte de War ^r |
| +Levesq̄ Dexcestre Chan ^c | +Le Conte de Stafford |
| +Levesq̄ de Saresbirs | +Le Conte de Som ^r s |
| +Levesq̄ de Cicestre | +Le Conte de Suffol ^{ch} |
| +Levesq̄ de Coventre ꝑ Lich ^h | +Le Conte de Northumb ^r |
| +Levesq̄ de Norwiz | +Le Conte de Westm̄land |
| +Levesq̄ de Hereford | +Le Conte de Wircestre |
| +Levesq̄ de Seint David | |
| +Levesq̄ de Bangor | +Le Sire de Grey |
| +Levesq̄ de Roucestre | +Le Sire de Charleton |
| +Levesq̄ de Cardoil | +Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn |
| +Levesq̄ de Landaph | +Le Sire de Burnell |
| +Levesq̄ de Nicole | +Le Sire de Cammoys |
| +Levesq̄ Dely | +Le Sire de Bardolf |
| +Levesq̄ de Seint Assaph | +Le Sire Descales |
| | +Le Sire de Roos |
| +Le Tresorer | +Le Sire de Berkeley |
| +Le Gardein du prive seal | +Le Sire de Lovell |
| | +Le Sire de Seint Aman ^d |
| +Le Priour de Crischirche
de Cantirbirs | +Le Sire Fitz Wauter |
| +Labbe de Seint Augustyn
de Cantirbirs | +Le Sire de Bourghchier |
| +Labbe de Glastyngbirs | +Le Sire de Wilughby |
| +Labbe de Bury Seint Esmon | +Le Sire de Bergeveny |
| +Labbe de Seint Auban | +Le Sire la Zouche |
| +Labbe de Ramesey | +Le Sire de Ponyngges |
| | +Le Sire de Mauley |
| | +Le Sire de Haryngton |

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| +Le Sire de Dacre | +Le Sirè de Ferrers de Groby |
| +Le Sire de Cobham | +Le Sire de Say |
| +Le Sire de Darcy | • Le Sire de la Warr |
| +Le Baron de Greystok | +Monf Riç Lescroř |
| +Le Sire de Cromwell | +Monf Henri Fitzhugh |
| +Le Sire de Welles | Mayheu de Gourney. |
| +Le Sire de Morle | |

Les noms des prelatz contes barons ch̄irs ⁊ escuiers de diuſes contees appointez ⁊ destre pardevers le Roy a son conseil lendeĩ de Lassompçon prouch veignant.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| Du Contee de Northumbř | Du Conte Deuwyk |
| +Monf Henry de Percy | +Lercevesq Deuwyk |
| +Monf Gerard Heroĩ | +Le Sire de Darcy |
| +Monf Robart Ogle | +Le Sire de Fournevalle |
| +Robt Umfreyville | +Le Baroĩ de Graystok |
| +Johan Mitford | +Monf Roger de Swylyngton |
| +David Holgrave | +Monf Henry Fitz Hugh |
| Du Contee de Cumbř | Monf Estephane Lescroř |
| +Levesque de Carlile | +Monf Richard Lescroř |
| +Monf William de Culwenne | +Monf Robt Hylton |
| +William de Stapulton | Monf Robt Neville de Horneby |
| Du Contee de Westm̄land | +Monf Richard Redeman |
| +Monf Thomas Musgrave | +Monf Piers de Bukton |
| +William de Crakenthorř | +Monf Thomas Bromflete |
| +Monf John de Lancastre | +Robt de Watton |
| Du Bisshopriche de Durisme | Du Contee de Nicole |
| +Levesq de Duresme | +Levesq de Nicole |
| +Le Conte de Westm̄land | +Le Sire de Roos |
| +Le Baroĩ de Hulton | +Le Sire de Wilugby |
| +Monf Rauf de Ivre | Le Sire de Welle |

+Monf Philyp le Despenser
 +Monf Waut¹ Tailboys
 +Monf Henry Retford
 +Monf Joñn Copledyk

Des Contees de Norff ⁊
 Suff

+Le Counte de Suff
 + Le Sire de Bardolf
 +Le Sire de Morley
 +Le Sire de Scales
 +Monf Thomas Erpyng-
 h^m
 +Monf Miles de Stapyltoñ
 +Monf William Elmeh^m
 +Monf Simon Felbrygge
 +Monf Joñn Lestrangle
 +Monf Waut¹ Cloptoñ
 +Monf Esmond Thorp
 +Monf Thomas Genay
 +Monf Joñn Henenyng-
 h^m
 +Will^m Rys
 +Monf Richard Walde-
 grave
 +Monf Roger Drury
 +Monf William Burgate

Du Contee de Essex

+Le Sire de Bourcer
 +Monf Joñn de Hawarð
 +Monf Will^m Cogsale
 +Joñn Durward
 +Thomas Cogsale
 et auts p le avys

Du Contee de Hertford
 +Monf Edward Benestede
 +Monf Johan Wrothe
 +Joñn Norbury
 +Joñn Ludwyk
 +Joñn Dureme

Des Contees de Cantebruğ
 ⁊ Hunt'

+Levesq^b de Ely
 +Monf Payn Tiptoft
 +Monf Baldewyn Saint
 George
 +Monf Hugh Browe
 +Richard Hasilden
~~John de Stukeley~~
 Thomas de Hasilden
 +Joñn de Wauton
 +Joñn de Broun

Des Contees de Bed' ⁊
 Buck

+Le Sire de Grey de Ruthin nav'e l'ra.
 +Monf Gerard Braybrok le
 filz
 +Monf Thomas Aylesbury
 +Joñn de Frome

Du Contee de Northampton

+Le Sire de Zouche
 +Monf Thomas Grene
 +Monf Joñn Trussell
 +Monf Giles Malorry
 +Monf [Nichol] Lillyng
 +Joñn Musho

Du Contee de Leycestre	+ Monf John Dabruggeco ^t
+ Le Sire de Ferrers de Groby	+ Monf Thomas Rempstoñ
+ Le Sire de Beaumont	+ Monf John de Leek
+ Monf John Calveley	+ Monf Thomas Wednesley
+ Monf John Aynesford	
+ Monf John Neville	Du Contee de Lancastre
+ Monf Henry Nevylle	+ Monf John de Stanley
	+ Monf Richard de Hoghtoñ
Des Contees de Derby ^t Not'	+ Monf
+ Le Sire de Gray de Cod-	+ Mo
nore	+ M
+ Monf Hugh de Schyrley	+
+ Monf Wau ^t Blount	+

[*Ibid*, f. 19.

A letter from the King to the Privy Council, dated at his Manor of Sutton, on the 21st of July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, commanding that a certain number of Esquires should likewise be summoned to this Council, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 213. In the second List here given, the names of several Esquires accordingly occur.]

SENSUENT les nouns des chivalers ⁊ esquiers des contees qui serront au dit conseil :

	+	{ <table border="0" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td>Monf Rauf de Ivere</td></tr> <tr><td>Monf Robt de Hiltoñ</td></tr> <tr><td>Monf Robt Nevill de Hornby</td></tr> <tr><td>Monf Johan Depeden</td></tr> <tr><td>Monf Gerard Sot Ufflete</td></tr> <tr><td>Monf Roger Swillyngtoñ</td></tr> <tr><td>Monf Johan Seyvill</td></tr> <tr><td>John de Wortele</td></tr> <tr><td>Henry Seyvyll</td></tr> <tr><td>Piers del Hay</td></tr> <tr><td>James Clarell</td></tr> </table> }	Monf Rauf de Ivere	Monf Robt de Hiltoñ	Monf Robt Nevill de Hornby	Monf Johan Depeden	Monf Gerard Sot Ufflete	Monf Roger Swillyngtoñ	Monf Johan Seyvill	John de Wortele	Henry Seyvyll	Piers del Hay	James Clarell
Monf Rauf de Ivere													
Monf Robt de Hiltoñ													
Monf Robt Nevill de Hornby													
Monf Johan Depeden													
Monf Gerard Sot Ufflete													
Monf Roger Swillyngtoñ													
Monf Johan Seyvill													
John de Wortele													
Henry Seyvyll													
Piers del Hay													
James Clarell													
Eboz +	•												
	+												
	+												
	+												
	+												
va {	•												
+ {	•												

Lincoln	+	}	Mon ^f Henri Ratford	}
	+		Mon ^f Johan Copuldyk	
	+		Mon ^f Johan Littelbury	
	+		Mon ^f Johan Rocheford	
	+		Robt de Combreworth	
+ Mon ^f			Gerard Sotehill	
North ^h	+	}	Mon ^f Thomas Grene	}
	+		Mon ^f Johan Trussell	
	+		Mon ^f Giles Malory	
	+		Johan Mulso	
	+		Johan Tyndale	
	+		Rauf Parles	
Glouc ^e	+	}	Mon ^f John Berkeley	}
	+		Mon ^f Thomas Arthur	
	+		Mon ^f Gilbt Deonys	
	+		Robt Whityngton	
	+		William Tracy	
Rutel ^e	+	}	Mon ^f Hugh Browe	}
	+		Mon ^f Olyver Maulever	
	+		Thomas Ondeby	
Wir ^e	+	}	Mon ^f Johan Russell	}
	+		Mon ^f ^{will} Johan de Wysham	
	+		Tho ^m Hodyngton	
Northūb ^r	+	}	Mon ^f Gerard Heron	}
	+		Mon ^f Tho ^m Grey de Horton	
	+		Mon ^f Robt de Ogle	
	+		Jo ^h de Mitford	
Cumb ^r	+	}	Mon ^f Tho ^m Skelton	}
	+		Mon ^f Will Lye	
	+		Mon ^f Jo ^h de Culwen	

Westm̄	+	{	Monf Rich Redman	}
	+		Monf Will Par	
	+		Monf Robt Conyers	
Kent	+	{	Monf Arnaud Savage	}
	+		Monf Thom̄ Foggē	
	+		Echyngham	
	+		Joh Fremyngham	
Surr̄	+		Nich Carrew	
Sussex̄	+	{	Monf Thomas West	}
	+		Monf Will Fenys	
	+		Monf Thom̄ Pelham	
	+		Monf Henri Husee	
Suth̄	+	{	Monf Joh Lisle	}
	+		Monf Joh Popham	
	+		Thom̄ Doudale	
	+		Henr̄ Popham	
Wiltes̄	+	{	Monf Joh Dautesey	}
	+		Monf Wau ^l Hungerford	
	+		John Gaweyn	
	+		Will Stourton	
	+		Monf Joh Lillebon	
Som̄s	+	{	Monf Piers Courtenay	}
	+		Monf Thom̄ Brooke	
	+		Monf Will Bonevill	
	+		Monf Baudewyn Malet	
			Monf Umfrey Destafford	
			Monf Yon Fitz Waryn	
		 John Moigne	
		 Turburvill *	

	<i>ex^r</i>	+	{	Monf Hugh Cheyne	}
				Johan Huggford	
Saloñ		+	{	Monf Will Huggford	}
		+	{	John orley Monf Adam Pshale	}
		+	{	Thomas Yonge	}
		+	{	Monf Leonard Haclut	}
		+	{	Monf Kynard de la Beer	}
Hereford		+	{	Monf Thomas Clanevowe	}
		+	{	Monf Johan Greyndour	}
		+	{	Monf Hugh Shirlee	}
		+	{	Monf Johan de Leek	}
		+	{	Monf Nichol Strauley	}
Notyng		+	{	Monf Johan de Clyftoñ	}
	<i>va</i>	{	·	William de Leek	}
			·	Hugh Crecy	}
		+	{	Monf Wauter Blount	}
		+	{	Monf Nichol Mountgomery	}
		+	{	Monf Johan Cokeyn	}
Derby		+	{	Monf Thomas Wennesley	}
	<i>va</i>	{	·	Robt Bradbourne	}
			·	Roger Leche	}
		+	{	Monf Johan Nevyll	}
		+	{	Monf Henry Nevyll	}
		+	{	Monf Thomas Maureward	}
Leycestre		+	{	Monf Johan de Calviley	}
	<i>va</i>	{	·	Thomas Derby	}
			·	Johan de Wodeford	}
		+	{	Monf Joñ de Eynesford	}
		+	{	Monf Thoñ Benstede	}
Hertford		+	{	Joñ Ludewyk	}
		+	{	Joñ Duresme	}

Esse \ddot{x}	+	}	Monf Johan Howard	}
	+		Monf William Coggeshale	
	+		Thomas Coggeshale	
	+		Robt Teye	
			Rich' Whytynghon'	
Norff	+	}	Monf Joh Bagot	}
	+		Monf Robt Fraunceys	
	+		Monf Will Newport	
	+		Nich Bradshawe	
Cornub	+	} Denham	}
	+	 Arundell	
	+		Monf John Herle	
	+		Monf John Trevarthian	
	+		Monf Will Talbot	
Oxon	+	}	Monf Baudewyn Bereford	}
	+		Monf Robt Corbet le filz	
	+		Will Willicotes	
	+		Monf Will Lisle le puisne	
Berck	+	}	Monf Nichol Thom Langford	}
	+		Monf Piers Besiles	
	+		Joh Ingelfeld	
Bed	+	}	Monf Reynald Lucy	}
	+		Monf Gerard Braybroke	
	+		Monf Gerard Braibroke le filz	
	+		Esmon Hameden	
Buk	+	}	Monf . . . h Chastilhon	}
	+		William Monf John Tiryngnam	
	+		Monf ^r Thom de Ailesbury	
Norff ^r	+	}	Monf Nichol Dagworth	}
	+		Monf Simon Felbrigge	
	+		Monf ^r Rauf Shelton	
	+		Monf Thom Gerberge	
	+		Monf Esmon de Thorp	

Suff ^r	+	}	Monf Will Elmh ^m	}
	+		Monf Will Burgate	
	+		Monf Joñ Ingelthorþ	
	+		Monf Will Bardewall	
	+		Monf Roger Drewery	
	+		Monf Robt Mounteny	
Hunt'	+	}	Monf Will Moigne	}
	+		Joñ Knyvet	
	+		Janyn de Wawton	
Cantebr̃	+	}	Monf Esmon de la Pole	}
	+		Monf Payn Typtot	
	+		Rich Hasildeñ leisnee	
	+		Joñ Brunne	
Midđ	+	}	Monf Adam Franceois	}
	+		Thomas Charleton	
Lanč	<i>ex^r</i> +	}	Monf Joñ Stanley	}
	+		Monf Rich Lyghtoñ leisne	
	+		Monf Robt Urswyk	
	+		Monf Richard Tempest	
	+		Monf Robt Standyss̃	
Cestr̃	<i>ex^r</i> +	}	Monf Piers de Duttoñ	}
	+		Monf Robt de Legh	
	+		Monf Joñ Massy de Tattoñ	
	+		Monf Rich Venables.	

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 23. *Original.*

Summons to Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich, to attend a Council at Westminster, on the morrow of the feast of St. John the Baptist, 25th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, dated on the 1st of June preceding.]

Depar le Roy.

REVENT pe en Dieu t nre t̄sch cousin . A cause de certaines treschargeantes matieres touchantz le bn de nous t de vous t le comun p̄fit de nre roiaume vous prions treschement q̄ saunz delay ou difficultee queconq, veuillez estre ovesq, nre conseil a Westmonster lendemain de Seint Joñ le Baptiste p̄sch venante saunz nulle defaute pur treter alors ovesq, mesme nre conseil sur les dites matires lesqueles vous serront monstrees t declares a [v̄re] venue t en cas q̄ vous ne y purrez estre aucunement en p̄pre p̄sone adonqes envoier veuillez dev̄s nre f̄dit conseil quatre trois ou deux p̄sones suffisantz t discretz de v̄re conseil des queux vous vo^o affiez pur y estre au dit lendemain par la cause susdite Et ce ne veuillez en nulle mañe lesser sicome no^o no^o fions de vous. Done souz nre prive seal a Westm̄ le prim̄ jo^r de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *Original.*

Reply of the Bishop of Norwich, dated at Northelmham, the 21st of June, to the summons to attend the Council.]

HONUREZ seignurs t sires. Vous please assavoir que jay rescenz les honrables f̄res de nre t̄sdoute seigneur le Roy desouz son prive seal moy cōmandant t chargeant destre dev̄nt vous honures seignurs t sires de son conseil a Westmonster lendemain del Nativite de Seint Johan

Baptistř en ppre psone si je purroy en ascun mañle ĩ si noun que jenvoiera quatre trois ou deux pur treter sur certaines matiers qa moy ou a eux en noun de moy serroit monstre en celle heure . Dount vous pry de moy tener pur escuse de ma noun venue en ppre psone. Car je seu ore en ma visitaciõ en le countee de Norff le quele ne vient fors que de vij. aans en vij. aans ĩ oiant cestes diseases nouvelles de Gales je me retourna a mon hostel de Nórthelmham ĩ envoa deux de mes clercs pur continuer le remenant del visitacion qest a pfournir tanq̃ al Lundy proschein ap̃s le dit fest de Seint Johan . dount August est si pres que je ne puisse plus outre continuer sanz pde de dite visitaciõ pur cest foitz ĩ g^aunt arrerissement ĩ damage de ma jurisdiccion. Par qoy je vous envoie mes ch̃s ĩ bien asmez en queux jaffie g^andement en lour loialte cestassavoir Mestr̃ William Sanday Sire Robt Fowlmer Mestre Henry Welles Mestre James Cole ou trois ou deux de eux pur resciever ĩ oier la hon^rable volunte de n^re ĩsdoute f^r le Roy que serra p vous monstrez a eux en lieu de moy pur faire relacion a moy as queles ĩ touz autres cõmandementz ĩ plesirs de n^re ĩsdoute seignur le Roy je seu ĩ toutdiz serra prest a eux obeier ĩ de lez pfournir a mon entier poair savant lonour de Dieu ĩ lestat de seinte esglise ĩ le mien. Honurez sires je pri a la Seinte Trinitee de vous toutdiz encrecer en honours ĩ joie ĩ grace ĩ de bon consail al salvaciõ de n^re ĩsdoute f^r le Roy ĩ tout le roialme ĩ de vous. Escrip̃t a Northelmham le vintisme pⁱmer jour de Juyn.

H. EVESQ' DE NORWICE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 31. *Original.*

Letter from the King in Council, to Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich,
dated 24th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

REVERENT pe en Dieu ¶ n̄re tresch̄ cousin : Sur ce q̄
par noz autres Ìres desouz n̄re prive seel . vous eussiens
nadgairs priez davoit estee ovesq̄ n̄re conseil a West-
monster a la quinzeine de la Trinitee darrein passez
pur certaines causes lesqueles vous serroient mon-
strees a v̄re venue : ¶ en cas q̄ vous ny purriez estre
bonement a la dite quinzeine qadonques vous envoieiez
pardev̄s n̄re susdit conseil aucuns de les v̄res des queux
vous aviez bone affiance pur les dites mat̄es lesqueles lour
froioient monstrees a lour venue en v̄re absence , sicome
en noz dites Ìres estoit en effect contenuz . Nous ~~quidons~~
[pensons] bn̄ q̄ au mis queux vous esteantz sur v̄re
visitacion aviez envoieiez pardev̄s n̄re susdit conseil a la dite
quinzeine vous ont reportez les voies a eux touchees
dep nous par n̄re dit conseil endroit de la reparacion ¶
amendement dune v̄re stathe¹ deinz v̄re ville de Lenne
la quele stathe par grandz inundacions ¶ creteyns de
la meer est moult ruinouse ¶ vraisement q̄ si par
vous [a qi la reparacion de la dite stathe apptient] ou
par nous par bone tretee [¶ accord] affaire dune ptie ¶
dautre le dit stathe ne soit le plus hastivement reparez
¶ amendez la susdite v̄re ville ¶ noz liges en icelle de-
morantz serront destruis ¶ anientiz pur touz jours . Et
nous desirantz la sauvacion de v̄re susdite ville ¶ de noz
liges dicelle : vous prions en conseillant q̄ la susdite v̄re
stathe . vous ~~vulle~~ taillez ~~de~~re reparer ¶ amender siavant
come ce purra estre fait pentre cy ¶ la quinzeine de Seint

¹ Stathes. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 509 a. vol. vi. p. 210 a.

Hiller prochein venante ¶ delors enavant a toute haste possible au plein construccion de la susdite vñe stathe en sauvacion de vñe estat ¶ de vñe ville ¶ a la confvacion de lindempnitee de noz liges dicelle en certefiantz a nñe consaill a plus brief que vous purrez vñe entencion ¶ volunttee ¶ ce que faire pensez en ce cas . Et vous prions enoultre treschẽment enchargeantz que toutes excusacions cessantes estre vuillez en propre psonne ovesq, nñe conseil a Westmonster a la dite quinzeine de *Saint Hiller* ¶ saunz nulle defaute pur certaines treschargeantes matires lesqueles vous serront monstrees ¶ declarees depar nous p nñe dit conseil a vñe venue. Et ce ne vuillez en nulle maniere lesser pur amour de nous ¶ sicome nous nous fions de vous. Doñ ¶c. le xxiiij. jour Daugst lan ¶c. second.

¶ le conseil au quel Mesf^{rs} le Chanç les Evesques de Duresme de H'eford ¶ de Bangor les Contes de Northumb^r ¶ Westm^l le Sire de Berkeley Joñ Scarle ¶phete Joñ Doreward ¶ Joh

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 83. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

20th September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. Richard bishop of Bangor, William bishop of Carlisle, Henry earl of Northumberland, Ralph earl of Westmoreland, Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), Richard lord Grey of Codnor, Sir Ralph de Evre, Sir Gerard Heron, Alan Newark clerk, and John Coursoun esq., were appointed Commissioners to negotiate a peace with Scotland on 1st September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 159.]

INSTRUCCION done as reverentz pieres en Dieu les Evesques de Bangor ¶ de Kardoill ¶ as Contes de Northüb^r Westm^lland ¶ Monf Henri de Percy le fitz ¶

as autres messages du Roy n^re souverain seigneur envoiees a les marches Descoce p^r treter avec la ptie Descoce a la quinzeine de Seint Michel p^rchein venant.

En primes les messages entreront en treetee sur les pointz movez ⁊ toucheez en Escoce au temps q̄ le Roy n^re seigneur estoit avec son host illoeqes cestassavoir a la croys pentre Edyngburgh ⁊ Leeth.

Et qant a ce q̄ moevez estoit illoeqes touchant le cleyrn du droit quel le Roy doit avoir a la souverinetee ⁊ resort Descoce ⁊ lomage du Roy Descoce ⁊ soñ fvice p^r venir a ses plementz sil aveigne q̄ la dte ptie Descoce ne puisse monstrier aucune suffissante evidence p^r ouster ⁊ voider tout outrement la droit susdit: p^rront les ditz messages accorder ovesques eux de final ⁊ ppetuel pees entre les deux roiaumes pensi qils vuillent faire leur devoir ⁊ a ce estre obligez ⁊ assurez.

Et en cas q̄ ceux Descoce monstrent tiele evidence q̄ soit pretendez estre assez suffissante en exclusion de mesme le droit ⁊ aucun doute se so^rde sur la suffissantee de mesme levidence exclusive: adonq̄s sur ce soit fait report as deux Roys p^r en avoir lavys dune pt ⁊ dautre saunz refuser autre bon treetee. En quel cas facent les ditz messages touz les bons excitacions qils p^rront ou saveront q̄ la ptie Descoce vuille condescendre de mettre celle doute du dit clayme en la discrecion del^rminacion ou jugement daucuns sages ⁊ discretz psones [des deux roiaumes] q̄ purront estre accordez dune pt ⁊ dautre pensi q̄ ce soit terminez ou ajuggez par eux deinz dteins ans plus ou meins come len purra bonement en estre accordez. Pur quele temps des ans puissent les ditz messages prendre trieues generalx ou p^rticuliers ove les Escotz selonc leur sage discrecion ⁊ selonc ce q̄ plus pleinement est touchez ⁊ declarez en les articles desouz

escritz Et si sur ceste p̄sent article accorde se preigne adonq̄s puissent noz messages treeter ⁊ accorder avec la ptie Descoce dun annuitee ou c̄teines terres ou possessions deinz le roiaume Dengleterre a granter au Roy Descoce qui p̄ le temps fra pur luy f̄vir avec cynk centz hōmes darmes [p̄ignant p̄ icelx cynk centz hōmes darmes] gages du Roy Dengleterre en ses guerres contre touz ses enemys qant a ce il fra requys Et il semble expedient q̄ nulle mencion soit faite de lomage du Roy Descoce en ce cas ne qil viendroit as p̄lementz p̄ c̄teines causes a declarer p̄ Levesq̄ de Bangor.

Item sil aveigne q̄ p̄ cause de tiele suffissant evidence monstrez p̄ la d̄te ptie Descoce le Roy n̄re dit seignur ne p̄ra joustement celle droit claymer ⁊ ce purra overtement apparoir as ditz messages soit report ent fait as Roys ⁊ puis q̄ ce fra yminez ⁊ declarez p̄ le Roy ⁊ soñ conseil adonq̄s puissent memes les messages entrer en plance ⁊ trettee davoit lomage ⁊ f̄vice du Roy Descoce qore est ⁊ de ses successours Roys Descoce p̄ avys des estatz de son roiaume Descoce pur venir a ses p̄lementz ⁊ pur trover cynk centz hōmes darmes as custages du Roy n̄re dit seignur p̄ faire f̄vice a luy ⁊ a ses successours Roys Dengleterre en lour guerres contre touz ses enemys qant a ce il fra requis ⁊ ce pur c̄teines terres teñ ou annuitee a doner au dit Roy Descoce p̄ le Roy n̄re dit seignur deinz soñ roiaume Dengleterre a la value de mill mars ou mill livres ⁊ en ce cas qils puissent faire conclusion de final pees.

Item si les gentz ⁊ inhabitantz de Tevedale en Escoce ou autres Escotz queconqes vuillent venir a lobeissance du Roy n̄re dit seignur sur ce tretent les ditz messages ovesques eux en le meillour manere qils saveront selonc leur sage discrecion ⁊ ent facent c̄tifier au Roy distincte-

ment avec leur bon avys au fin q̄ sur ce le Roy leur puisse signifier sa volentee ¶ entencion̄.

It' si a nul des voies desus touches ceux Descocce ne vuillent assentir ¶ p̄ront les messages susditz entrer en trettee d'avoit trieues generalx ou p̄ticuliers p̄ terre ¶ p̄ meer a durer p̄ trent ans ou p̄ atant de temps come semblera bon ¶ expedient as ditz messagez . Refvez a la p̄tie Dengleterre les chastel ¶ ville de Berwyk sur Twede ¶ les chastel ¶ ville de Rokesburḡh ¶ les chastel ¶ ville de Jeddsworth̄ avec leurs entiers jurisdiccions devoirs franchises demeines ¶ duetees dyceux ¶ les sere-mentz des inhabitantz ento^r les chastelx ¶ villes susditz Et p̄veue toutes voies q̄ en ce cas les Escotz ne donent le moien temps aide ne confort [au] lad^vsaire de France ne as autres enemys q̄conq̄s du Roy n^re dit f^r. Nientmoins voet n^re dit f^r le Roy q̄ devant q̄ ses ditz messages soy agreent a aucuns trieues : ils facent ¶tifier au Roy le manere du traite au fin +¹

Item facent les ditz messages de tant come en leur est p̄ voie de bone ¶ amiable trettee ¶ accord q̄ les ditz chastelx villes ¶ leur garnisons puissent avoir entour eux en temps de celles trieues toute laise q̄ soit resonable fesant ¶ ottroiant yce mesme a la p̄tie ad^vse p̄ mesme le temps Et facent auxi la greindre diligence qils p̄ront p̄ le Conte de la marche p̄ luy reco^ver soⁿ heritage en pees ¶ qil soit trettee come liege ¶ vassal du Roy.

It' si ceux Descocce sur aucune resonable voie vuillent accorder : puissent les ditz messages ovesq̄s eux entrer en trettee ¶ p̄ place des mariage des seignurs ¶ dames dambideux les p̄ties p̄ le bⁿ du pees ¶ tranquillitee de

¹ A passage was, it is presumed, intended to be introduced at this mark, but it does not occur in the MS.

chescune couste dont soit fait report as deux Roys. Et si celle tretee se preigne : serchent les ditz messages les nouns ¶ estatz de ceux de lour pt ¶ devient estre entre-mariez ¶ ent facent report.

Item si nul des voies desusdites soit acceptee p la ptie Descoce : puissent les ditz messages assentir a la prorogacion des trieues sicome en le darrein traitee es marches Descoce pentre les messages de deux Roys estoit p'parlez ¶ appointez cestassavoir de la feste de Seint Martin en ivern pchein venant¹ tanq a mesme la feste a un an lors pchein ensuant . Au fin ¶ le moien temps toutes les matiers susdtes treteez ¶ p'parlez puissent estre monstrez ¶ declarez en plein plement ¶ pcheinement fra tenuz² Purveue ¶ le Conte de la marche Descoce soit compris en les dtes trieues de nre ptie come nre allie ¶ les chastelx ¶ villes juridiccions devoirs demaynes franchises ¶ duetees ¶ fementz des inhabitantz soient a nous refvez come desus avec layse des chastelx villes ¶ garnisons siavant come len p'ra entre accorder Et en cas ¶ ceux Descoce ne se vuillent a ce assentir qadonqs report ent soit fait au Roy pur ent savoir sa voluntee saunz refuser autre bon tretee delors a prendre du comun assent des pties desusdtes si ce froit au plaisir des Roys.

Item facent les ditz messages de tant come en lour est p voie de bone ¶ amiable tretee ¶ demande ¶ ce qest due del raunceon de David jadyz Roy Descoce puisse estre paieez au Roy saunz lesser ou refuser autres voies de bon tretee.

En tesmoignance de quele chose les grand ¶ prive sealx du Roy nre dit ¶r avec son signet a ceste instruc-

¹ 10th November.

² The passage intended to be introduced here has not been found.

cion̄ sont mys. Doñ a Westm̄ le xx. jour de Septembre lan du regne de n̄re dit seigneur le Roy seconde.

Parainsi toutes voies q̄ desicome selonc leffect du dit appointment les d̄tes treues dun an deussent estre obf̄vez selonc la nat̄e des trieues jadyz prise dentre les royaumes Dengleterre ⁊ de France en les queles trieues ceux Descoce sont compris come allies de ceux de France comb̄n y ycelx Descoce naient tenuz de lour pt les d̄tes trieues selonc leur forme ⁊ nautre ne naient volu consentir q̄ ycelles trieues feussent avant ces heures declarez ne conf̄vez sur lour coustees ⁊ et p̄ ce tant facent les ditz messages q̄ la nature des ditz trieues les doutes ⁊ obscurtees dycelles soient primerement declareez ⁊ ent facent c̄tifier au Roy n̄re f̄r avec lour sage avys avant q̄ les d̄tes trieues dun an soient finalement affermez.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 28. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, in November, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REMEMBRANCE de les matires a demonstrier au conseil pour en avoir avys de lordennance dicelles.

En primes touchant le pays de Gales de la quelle n̄re souverain seigneur le Roy est ja tarde retournez ⁊ y a ordonnez destre son lieutenant en pays de Southgales le Counte de Wurcestre ⁊ liquel est aussi ordonnez capitain du chastiel de Cardygan.¹ et av̄a avec lui le dit counte p̄ un quarter de lan l. hōmes darmes lui mesmes acontez

¹ His appointment as Lieutenant of South Wales was dated the 31st of March, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

¶ vj^{xx}. archs et prendra de nre dit f^r le Roy le dit conte pour les gages de chun des ditz hōmes darmes xij. d le jour ¶ pour chun des ditz archs vj. d le jour dont il sera paieez de la moytee au fin de primer demy quart ¶ de lautre moitee au fin del quart ¶ fdit, et outre ce prendra le dit counte pour lui mesmes ¶ les ch̄rs de sa compaignie autielz regart come plerra au Roy, et aussi est le dit counte charge de mettre en chastiel de Lampaderñ trente hōmes darmes ¶ quatre vingtz archs as autielx gages ¶ pour autiel ¶ me ¶ paiement ¶ dessus.

Item en chastiel de Buelt est ordennez capitain Mōnf Johan Oldecastille, et par un quarter del an y a^{va} vingt hōmes darmes lui mesmes acontez ¶ quarante archs as autielz gages que des^f dont il sera paieez es maines de la moitee ¶ de lautre moitee au comencement de second demy quarter, et outre ce prendra le dit Joñn pour lui mesmes autiel regart cōme plest au Roy.

It̄ serront demourantz par tout le dit quarter au chastiel de Kaermerdyn vingt hōmes darmes ¶ quarante archs as coustages de Monf^r le Prince.

It̄ serront demourantz p icel temps au chastiel de Breghenok vingt hōmes darmes ¶ quarante archs as gages du Roy des revenues de mesme le paiis.

It̄ seront demorantz p icel temps au chastiel de Llanandevry dys hōmes darmes ¶ vingt archs as coustages du Sire Daudeley.

It̄ seront p icel temps demourantz au Paynescastille en Elvel dousze hōmes darmes ¶ vingt ¶ quatre archs as coustages du Counte de Warř.

It̄ pour tant que nre dit f^r le Roy a donne pouvoir ¶ auctoritee a lavandit Counte [de Wirč] de faire raunceoner

les pays rebellees ⁊ aussi a ordenez f Robt Eggerly de recevoir les deniers ent provenantz pour ent paier les f̄diz gages, pour ce n̄re dit f̄ le Roy a ordenez le rev̄ent pe en Dieu Levesque de Saint David pour surveoir ⁊ contrerouller la recepcion des ditz deniers ⁊ la paiement des f̄diz gages et aussi pour surveoir de temps en temps les moustres de gens darmes ⁊ arch̄rs avandiz.

(*In dorso.*)

Item de savoir la voluntee du Roy si lui plerra pur escarsetee de furment ore esteant en le roialme q̄ proclamation purra estre fait parmy la citee de Loundres ⁊ ailleurs deinz le roialme q̄ s̄ibn marchantz denizeins, come estraunges parentre cy et la nativitee de Seint Johan p̄ch̄ venant puissent amesner hors des pties p̄ dela pur refreshement du poeple furment ⁊ autre blee saunz subside de oyt deniers ou custume de trois deniers de la livre en paier au Roy durant le temps susdit.

Item de parler au Roy si lui plest q̄ f̄res patentes damistee parentre lui ⁊ ceux de Westoerge ⁊ Estoerge des parties de Frize soient faites accordantes a les premiers f̄res du prive seal n̄re dit seignur le Roy as desf̄ditz des parties de Frize nadgairs envoiees as queles p̄ims f̄res¹ nest aucune chose contenue q̄ purroit souner encountre lestat du Duc de Holand ne sa duchie.

Item de savoir l'intencion ⁊ voluntee du Roy quel traitie lui plest q̄ soit fait ovesques Oweyn de Gleyndourdy pur lui reameasner a lobeissance roiale consideree le bon entente en quel ycelui Oweyn est a p̄sent de ce faire ⁊ queux p̄sones serront assignez pour treter ovesq̄ lui.

¹ Dated May 1401, and brought to the notice of the Council on the 30th August following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 193.

Iñ touchant la terre de Powis ⁊ la chastiel de la Pole en icelle ja tarde devenuz es maines du Roy p la mort du Sire de Powiz¹ et aussi touchant la govñance du chastiel de Monegomery ⁊ de troys autres chastielx sur la couste del hitage du Counte de la Marche y est ordenez pour le temps le Sire de Burnell.²

Iñ touchant lestat ⁊ govñance de Monfr le Prince sur la report de John Wyn^t ⁊ Hugh Mortymer ses messages.

Iñ touchant la marche Descoce, soient regardez sibn les ñres du Counte de Northumbr ⁊ des autres ambassiatours come les ñres du Counte del marche Descoce ⁊ sur ce soit pvision fte pour la ðte marche ⁊ en espal pour le chastiel de Rokesburgh.

Item sil plest au Roy soit parlez touchant lassemble des ambassiatours es parties de Pycardie ⁊ des admiralex pour les attemptatz sur la meer.

Iñ sil plest au Roy que les nouvelles Dirlande soient declarez avec la copie de lendenture fte dentre Monfr Estephne Lescroñ ⁊ Mauriz Oconghu^r Irroys.

Iñ sil plest au Roy pour enformer le conseil de les choses ⁊ matires expousees p les messages de Baion.

Iñ soit parlez de provision de monnoye pour la passage de ma dame Blanche v^s les parties Dalmaigne devant Pasq, pscñ.

Item en cas que ceulx de France ne vullent tenir les trieues quelle ordennance fa faite po^r resister a leur malice.

¹ John Cherleton Lord Powis died on Wednesday after the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, *i. e.* 19th October, 3 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Esch. 3 Hen. IV. no. 40.

² Dugdale states that he was appointed Governor of the castles of Montgomery, Dolvoreyn, and Kenles, in the 3 Hen. IV. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 62. Pat. 3 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 23.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 113. *Original Minutes.*

Decision of the Council on most of the points noticed in the preceding article.]

LAVYS du Conseil du Roy sur les articles a eulx declarez.

En primes touchant les ordenances ftes pour les garnisons en pays de Gales, cestassavoir en chastiel de Cardyngan l. lances ʒ vj^{xx}. arch̄rs en chastiel de Lampaderñ xxx. lances ʒ iiij^{xx}. arch̄rs ʒ en chastiel de Buelt xx. lances ʒ xl. arch̄rs p^r un quart^o del an cōmenceant Samady le xxii. jo^r Doctob^r darein passez ou la ento^r p^r lesquelles lances ʒ arch̄rs les capitains seront paie^r p^r chescun lance xij. ʒ le jo^r ʒ p^r chescun arch̄r vj. ʒ. le jo^r dont p^r la primer demy quart^o les gages se amontent a ccciiij^{xx}. xv. li. les quelles il covient estre paiees en Gales deinz un moys prouch.

Item quant al article touchant le Sire de Burnell p^r estre gardein du chastiel de la Pole ʒ des chestielx de Monegamery ʒ autres trois chastielx del hitage du Conte de la Marche il semble au conseil q̄ le dit sire est a ce bn necessari^r ʒ sufficiant ʒ q̄ soit traictie avec lui coment ʒ p^r comebien de temps il ava la dte garde.

It̄ quant al article touchant la govⁿance de Monf^r le Prince sibien p^r lui p^rveoir dun maistre¹ et aussi de lui p^rveoir de monnoye en supportacion de ses grantz coutages qil fait sibien sur les garnysons des chastielx en Gales come sur les gages de gens darmes ʒ arch̄rs qil tient de jo^r en aut^o p^r resister a la malice des rebelx [n^re] f^r [le Roy] Il semble au conseil sil plest au Roy q̄ lisle de Anglosey deusse estre restitut a mon dit f^r le

¹ The Prince of Wales was then about fifteen years of age.

Prince ⁊ q̄ Monf Henry de Percy soit agrez¹ ⁊ ait re-
cōmpense sur les issues des lres que feurent au Conte de
la Marche et q̄ touz [les] ~~auts psonnes qant~~ auts lres ⁊
possessions q̄ devent regarder a Monf^r le Prince a lui
soient restitut p bonn traictie ⁊ agrement sur ce affair
a ceulx qi icelles lres ⁊ possessions ont es maines a
psent. Et touchant un maistr^r p^r mon dit f^r le Roy
[Prince] Plaise au Roy eslire un des Conte de Wir-
cestre le Sire de Lovell ⁊ Monf Thomas Erpyng^{am} [⁊
le Sire de Say] et q̄ p^r les coustages de Monf^r le Prince
lui soient assignees mil livres ~~es lieux suffisant~~ sur les
issues des lres que feurent au Conte del Marche qestoient
duz a le feste de Saint Michel ~~⁊ devant~~ darein ⁊ devant.

It̄ touchant les marches Descoce, sont ordenees
sil plect au Roy les copies de deux lres au Conte de
Northumb^r ⁊ son filz gardeins de les dtes marches.

Et qu^{at} au chastiel de Rokesburg^h soient lres du prive
seel a Monf Riç Lescro^{ff} *piere* ⁊ Monf Rog^g Lescro^{ff}
fr^{re} de Monf Estiphne Lescro^{ff} capitain du dit chastiel
p^r venir dev^{at} le conseil ⁊ y trouver seurte de bn garder
le dit chastiel ou autrement soit traictie avec auts qi icel
chastiel vueillent garder.

Et touchant les messages a envoyer as pties de Picardie,
ils sont passees.

Et touchant les messages de Baioñ, viennent au Lon-
dres dev^{at} le conseil et y avont ils leur response.

Et qu^{at} ~~a p^r provision de monnoye p^r le passage de ma~~
~~Dame Blanche ⁊ p^r lordinances~~ lordinance encontre la
malice de ceulx de France sils vouloient la guerre, Ils

¹ The county of Anglesey was granted to Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur)
for life in the 1st Hen. IV. *Vide* Rot. Patent. cod. ann. pars. 4. m. 7.

semble au conseil sil plest au Roy ~~q̄~~ q̄ au tiel jo^r en hast q̄ lui plerra il face ~~conseil~~ assembler ceulx de son grant conseil p^r sur ce avoir leur avys le quel conseil soit assemblez a la xv^e. de Saint Hiller au quel temps fra ple dun plement.

Et touchant provision de monnoye p^r le passage de ma Dame Blanche soit ple en dit grant conseil et en le moien temps soit escript¹ p^r la levee del resonable aide.²

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

FAIT a remem̄br de parler au Roy pur envoyer en France pur avoir acquitance de la Roynne Isabelle.

It' de savoir si la voluntee du Roy soit q̄ le tierz jour Davill p̄ch se doit tenir selonc [le darrein] l'appointement des ambassiatours Dengletre t̄ de France³ ou q̄ mesme le jour doit estre prorogez esloignez Car si le dit jour ne se tiendra il faut envoyer a toute haste a lautre partie

¹ Writs were issued for levying this aid on the 1st December, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Fædera, vol. viii. pp. 232, 233.

² Here follow in a different hand the last three paragraphs in p. 175; namely, the memorandum to inquire the King's pleasure respecting the importation of grain; the second, about an alliance with Friezeland; and the third, relative to a treaty with Owen Glendower. The first and last of these articles are crossed over.

³ By the King's Instructions to the Bishop of Rochester, the Earl of Somerset, and to his other ambassadors, at Calais, dated 22nd November, 3 Hen. IV. 1401, their meeting with the French ambassadors was postponed from the 30th November in that year to the 3rd April 1402. *Vide* Fædera, vol. viii. p. 231.

pur avoir sauf conduit pur ceux qui y serront envoie pur demander acquitance de la susdite Roynne car sicome len dit ele est venue a sa plein age.¹

SENSUENT les noms de ceux qui sont ordenez par le g^{ant} conseil pur veoir les assignementz t^t paiementz q̄ ont estee faitz sur les subsidees custumes dismes t^t quinzismes g^{antez} au Roy en le darrein plement t^t pur convenir ensēble p^r ceste cause en la chambre p^s de leschequier Marsdy² le xix. jour de Fev^r lan t^c. tierz au bon matyn.

↯ Levesq ^s de Baath	↯ Le Conte de Wirç
↯ Levesq ^s de Roucestre	↯ Le Sire de Lovell

(*In dorç.*)

Mon ^f r le Prince	↯ Le Sire de Wylughby
Le Conte de Northumb ^r	↯ Le Sire Fitz Wauter
Le Conte de Wircestre	↯ Le Sire de Fournivaill
Le Conte de Westm ^t	↯ Le Sire de Morlee
↯ Mon ^f r Henri Pcy le filz	↯ Le Sire de Camoys
↯ Le Conte de Suff	↯ Le Sire de Darcy
↯ Le Sire de Grey	↯ Le Sire de Bourghcer
↯ Le Sire de Berkeley	↯ Mon ^f John Clynton.

¹ *Vide* the third article of the Minutes of the Council in p. 118 *antea*.

² *Sic*, but the 19th February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, was on a *Sunday*.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, apparently about the beginning of May,
3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Burdeux	{	IL semble
		a sa venue
		par lui grante
		de les libtees t f
		pgenitours du Roy
		t p mesme nre fr le Roy

Item de parler au Roi touchant la petition endorsee p
la main du Roy pur Franceys de Court.

Iſm pur savoir du Roy combn de temps le Conte de
Ruteland serra lieutenant de Guyene.¹

Iſm de parler au Roy, quil semble au conseil expedient
q̄ mon dit seigneur de Ruteland soit fait seneschaff de
Guyene a cause quil nad este veuz q̄ hōme neez de
Gascoigne ad este illoeqes seneschaff.

Iſm de parler au Roy q̄ le chastell de Frounsak soit
delivrez au susdit conte pur sa demoere tant come il serra
illoeqes lieutenant en manē come a estee accustumez
avant ces heures.²

Iſm il semble moult expedient au consail de parler au
Roy q̄ touz les dismes quinzismes t autres revenues du
roialme queconques soient entierement paieez a la receite

¹ He was appointed Lieutenant of Guienne on the 28th August,
2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 187.

² The custody of the castle of Fronsak was granted to the Earl of
Rutland on the 13th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Carte's Gascon
Rolls, vol. i. p. 188.

de leschequier en mañe come ad este fait ¶ usee avant ces heures . ¶ ¶ touz les fees annuitees ¶ autres choses ¶ soient duz par le Roy soient paieez ¶ delivrez hors de la dite receite. Et par ce lem suppose que grant profit ¶ encrees en doit avenir deinz brief a nre dit fr le Roy.

Item denformer le Roy ¶ nouvelx sount venuz depardela as Contes de Ruteland ¹ ¶ de Northumbr ² ¶ y ount ascuns aliens entour la psone du Roy qui pignont certains fees ¶ regardz du Roi Fraunceois pur lui reporter ¶ signifier le conseil du Roy nre fr ¶ lenvoient a Chirburgh la ou ils pignont leur regardz par la dite cause.

Item de parler au Roy ¶ pur le bn ¶ defense Dirlande il vuille revoquer ¶ repeller toutes les Ires patentes grantees a queconques psones touchant le relees de les deux parties de leur possessions espirituelx ¶ temporelx ¶ devoient par estatut [ou ordenance] estre mys ¶ dependuz sur la sauve garde de la terre Dirlande.

va.
Soit ceste ar-
ticle touche en
gen'al'.

Item de pler au Roy ¶ come il eit grantez a Janico Dartasso les pfitz ¶ revenues du chastel ¶ seigneurie de Trym saunz estre tenuz de reparer mesme le chastel ¶ ensi il est en point de cheier a la terre ¶ plese au Roy dorden ¶ pur la reparation du chastel susdit.

Item de monstrer a Monfr de Cantirbirs a sa venue la mate qad este purparlee ¶ traitee parentre le conseil et le Conte de la marche Descoce.

¹ Lieutenant of Guienne.

² Warden of the West Marches towards Scotland.

Item de parler au Roy touch laler de Monf^r Thomas
 vs Irlande.¹

Item de parler au Roy que come plusours chasteaux
 et fortesses deinz la terre Dirlande lesqueux devoient
 faire resistance a les enemys Irrois soient malement
 gouvnez et si ruionouses qils sount en point de cheier a
 la terre, q̄ plese a nre dit seigneur le Roy, comander
 ceux as queux il ad grantez les issues et profitz prove-
 nantz des ditz chastelx et forteresse pur les sauvement
 garder sur le pil qappent et pur ordeigner pur la repa-
 racion et amendement diceux de les issues et pfitz susditz.

Item de parler au Roy pur envoyer messages en
 Swece.

Item de parler au Roy pur don a son tresorer poair
 de mettre a vende [par avis du Chanç et Gardein du prive
 seal] gardes mariages revsions et autres terres et teneimt
 qⁱ deviendront es mains du Roi par voie deschete for-
 faitre ou autrement et ce pur le profit du Roy, et par
 avis du Chanç et du Gardein du prive seal.

Item de parler au Roi pur Monf William Hoo touch
 sa restitution du chastel de Oye en les marches de
 Picardie.

Item de parler au Roi touchant la matire pendante
 en debat parentre Monf Richard Lescroþ et Johan de
 Wyndesore.

¹ Thomas of Lancaster, the King's second son, was appointed Lieutenant of Ireland in the 2nd Hen. IV. (Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 196), and was in Ireland in October, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 227.

[Cart. Antiq. Cotton. xvii. 8. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 15th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. It was arranged that the Princess Blanch, who was contracted to Lewis duke of Bavaria, should be at Cologne within three weeks after Easter, about 16th April 1402.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ¶ noz treschiers ¶ bn amez, Nous vous salvons souvent, et nous merveillons g^aundement cōment la monoie que estoit ordenne pour la mariage de n^{re} treschiere ¶ tresamee fille Blanche, et pour ses *coustages* ¶ les *coustages* de ceux qui passeront as parties de dela ovesq, mesme n^{re} fille, est paie en autres v̄s, ¶ la *pass^age de n^{re} d^{te} fille* ensi par celle enchaisoun delaie a noz grantes *coustages* ¶ *expenses*, et encontre *la forme des* faites de mesme le mariage, ¶ pont nous nous doubtons que grantes perde damage ¶ *esclaunder* avenir que Dieu defende a cause que nous ¶ plusieurs f^rs de n^{re} royaume de n^{re} comandement sum double de la sōme accorde en celle ptie par noz Ires seales de noz seels de noz armes, Si vous prions chierment que toutes autres choses lessees ¶ excusacions cessantes, la monoie qest a derier de mesme le mariage a paier ore sur le fait dicelle, ¶ aussi pour les *coustages* affaires en celle ptie vous ordenez estre paieez saunz delay cessantes en le moen temps toutz autres paiementz en salvacion de lonour de nous et des seigneurs f^ditz, et en abreggement de noz *coustages* en celle ptie, entendans de c^{te}ine que nous ne povons mesmes aider de nulle monoye a present, et de ceste matire vous enformera plus au plaine le tresrev^ent pere en Dieu ¶ n^{re} treschier ¶ tresame frere Levesq, de Nicole, et n^{re} f^r vous ait en sa

garde, Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xv. jour de May.

(*In dors.*) A nre conseil esteaunt

Touchant le passage de ma dame Blanche

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 121. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Berkhamstead, in Hertfordshire, 25th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTES pieres en Dieu ¶ noz treschieres ¶ foiaulx
 Nous vous salvons souvent, et pour ce que ¶tains nouvelles
 nous sont venuz de present de nre pais de Gales coment noz
 rebelles illoesques ont pris jatarde nre treschier ¶ tresame
 cousyn Esmon Mortymer¹ ¶ pluseurs autres chivalers ¶
 escuiers en sa compaignie dont nous avons pris grande
 poisauntee, Volons par tant ¶ entendons au plaisir de
 Dieu de nous transporter vers les ¶tes parties en nre
 ¶pre psonne pour resister a la malice de noz rebelles
 ¶ditz, Si vous mandons que veues cestes par vre bonne
 avis facez faire sibn ¶res desoubz nre prive seal as ¶rs
 chivalers ¶ escuiers de nre retenue ¶ a ceux qui ont
 annutees ou pensions de nous pour estre avec nous
 prestement armez montez ¶ arraez solom lour degrees
 ¶ estates a nre citee de Lichefeld ¶ ove le hast ¶ bonne-
 ment pourront, ¶ pensi que au darrein ils soient illoesques
 ou en pais pres de mesme nre citee ou nous serroms
 le septisme jo^r de Juyll ¶schein venant prestez daler
 ovesque nous as dites parties pour resister ¶ obvier a la

¹ *Vide* Walsyngham, p. 407. and Otterbourne, p. 234.

malice de noz rebelles avantdtes come noz briefes de-
 soubz nre graunde seal as viscontes ¹ de noz countees de
 Notyngĥ Warĥ Leyĥ Northĥ Oxoñ Berk Cantebrigĥ
 Huntyngtoñ Buk Bedĥ ĥ Hertfordĥ pour faire proclamaciōñ
 en mesmes les countees ĥ chescun de eux que sur
 cteines peines grevouses par voz sages discreciones a
 limiter tous les chivalers ĥ escuiers des dites contees
 soy arment ĥ arraient et quils prestement mounteez
 armez ĥ arraiez soient avec nous a les jour ĥ lieu dessus-
 ditz , et ausi noz sembles ĥres ĥ briefes tielles come
 apptient a noz viscontes des contees de Nicole E^vwik
 Westmĥ Cumbr ĥ Northumbr que chescun de eulx facez
 proclamacion que tous noz lieges dicelles countees sur
 semble peine siĥn chivalers ĥ escuiers come archiers ĥ
 gens defensables soient prestement monteez ĥ arraiez
 chescun solom sōn estat ĥ degre p^r aler a noz marchĥ
 Descoce a quel temps qils en soient garniz p les
 gardeins de noz ditz mĥĥ , et auxi noz autres briefes a
 noz viscontes de noz contees de Cornuĥ Devoñ Somĥ
 Dorĥ Southĥ Susseĥ Surĥ Kentĥ Esseĥ Norff ĥ Suff pour
 semble pclamaciōñ faire illoeqes sur semble peine que
 touz noz lieges dicelles contees soient prestement arraiez
 chescun en lour degre pour faire defense ĥ resistance
 a noz enemys en salvaciōñ de nre roialme siĥn p tre
 come p meer en lour costiers si ascuns y vorront faire
 invasiōñ a nre dit roiaume ĥ noz lieges dicelle , et nre
 fr^r vous eit toutdys en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre
 signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xxv. jour de
 Juyn.

¹ Copies of these writs, which were dated on the same day as this letter, are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 264-5.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 18b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Harborough, 30th June,
3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENS peres en Dieu ¶ noz treschiers ¶ foiaux
Nous vous salvons souvent en vous faisant savoir que
nre ¶schier ¶ foial cousin le Conte de la marche Descoce
nous a ¶tifie coment il ses filz ¶ noz soldeours de Berewyk
en nombre de deux centz ont combatuz jatarde ovesq,
quatre centz Escottes ¹ et que nre ¶r donnour des victoires
lour donna la victoire des ditz Escottes ¶ et feurent pris
illoesques quatre chivalers Descoce cestassavoir Johan
Haliburtoun chivaler Robert Lewedre chivaler Johan
Cokbourñ chivaler ¶ Thomas Haliburtoun chivaler ¶ et
feurent tuez illoesques Sire Patrik Helbourñ ² ¶ pleuseurs
autres gentils tuez ¶ prisez a la nombre de deux centz ¶
quarante psonnes ¶ et avons auxi autres nouvelles de
mesme la paiis par les ¶res de nre treschier ¶ foial cousin
le Conte de Northumbř ¶ report du porteur de cestes
coment les Escottes en ap̄s ont este en nre royaume
p̄sde nre ville de Karliff entour la nombre de xij^m ¶
fait le male quils pourroient ¶ mais leoez soit nre ¶r ce
feut que petit ¶ et que les ditz Escottes se p̄posent
dentrer nre dit royaume deins brief ove si g^aunt nombre
¶ pouair que y semble p̄ leur p̄pos qils vuillent attendre
bataill ¶ sicōme le dit porteur vous sav̄a plainement en-
former ¶ Si vous mandons que considerees les matires
¶dtes ¶ les matires ¶ choses touchant la gouv̄nance de

¹ At Nesbit Moor, since called Slaughter Hill, in the Merse, on the
22nd of the same month, June. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 407; Fordun, by
Goodall, vol. ii. p. 433.

² Sir Patrick Hepburn of Hales.

mesmes les parties ¶ les covenantz dentre nous ¶ nře dit cousin de Northumbř ¶ nře treschier ¶ foial cousin soun filz vuilliez hastivement [¶ effectuelment] exploiter par ainsi que par vře defaut ou negligence dexploit des matires choses ¶ covenantz fđtes damage naviengne a noz ditz marches ne a noz lieges y demourans. Et nře fř vous ait en sa garde. Donne soubz nře signet a nře ville de Hareburgh le darrain jour de Juyn.

(*In dorso.*) A nře conseil . . . a Loundres.

Tangent' capcōem Johis Halybourtōn ¶ alioz militū Scotoz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 118 b. *Original.*

Letter from Henry Beaufort bishop of Lincoln, the Earl of Somerset, and the Earl of Worcester, who were sent to escort Joan of Navarre, Duchess of Brittany, the second wife of Henry the Fourth, to England, addressed to the Council, and dated at Plymouth on the morrow of the feast of the Conception, 9th December, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. It is remarkable that the only documents which occur in the *Fœdera* (vol. viii. pp. 280, 281.) respecting this alliance, are letters of protection to persons in the retinue of the Earls of Worcester and Somerset, dated 24th October, and 8th, 10th, and 12th November 1402. The statements of contemporary English historians are confined to a simple notice of the fact; and their deficiency of information does not seem to be supplied by the records of this country. Ample particulars may, however, be found in the valuable Histories of Brittany, where several documents on the subject are printed, whence it appears that the Duchess was solemnly contracted to Henry by her proxy, Anthony Rys, at Eltham, on the 3rd April 1402, in the presence of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Earl of Somerset, the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur, the Earl of Worcester, Thomas Langley, Keeper of the Privy Seal, and others; that, having appointed guardians for her son, the young Duke of Brittany, she left Nantes on the 26th De-

ember, embarked on board of one of the ships sent by Henry, under the command of the Earls of Somerset and Worcester, at Camaret, on the 13th January 1403, and sailed the next day, intending to land at Southampton, but that, after a stormy passage of five days, the squadron was forced into a port in Cornwall; and that she was married on the 7th, and was crowned at Westminster on the 25th February following. *Vide* Lobinau's "Histoire de Bretagne, tome ii. contenant les Preuves et Pieces Justicatives," pp. 874, 878; and Morice's "Histoire Ecclesiastique et Civil de Bretagne," tome i. p. 433.]

REVERENTZ piers en Dieu ⁊ tshonures ꝑs. Tous recomendaçons ꝑmys Et vueilliez savoir q̄ nous avoms este deins noz niefs par lespace de unsze jours ⁊ avoms este sur les costes de Bretagne al vieu de la t̄re, et a cause del vent cont^arie nous ad covenu de fin force davoire ale en le meer Despaigne ou autrement reto^rner vers Engleterre dont a grant peyne de labour avoms recovē le avene de Plymouthe cōme nous avoms escript au Roy n^re sovein ꝑr. Et a cause q̄ de Hamptoñ en hors feust escript par le Conte de Wircestre ⁊ le Sire de Say sen^a a le tresorer Dengleterre ceo que froit mestier pur le paiement des maryn^s cōme pur autres et riens nestoit fait. Dont si neust est q̄ le plus grant ptie des ꝑrs eust paie ou entrepris a ses maryners pur quisze jours ils ne feussent ja deptiz hors de lour havenes. Et la t̄me del paiement sibien des maryn^s cōme de touz autres est courte nonobstant q̄ nous nous tailloms daler avant si tost cōme Dieu nous donrra vent mes en cas q̄ tshon^eee ⁊ t̄sredoutee dame ne froit si tost prest pur venir ou q̄ le vent soit si cont^arie q̄ nous ne ꝑroms aler deins n^re t̄me le viage serroit en grant pil pur defaute de paiement. Sur quoy vueilliez ordenner par voz sages descreçons ce qil vous semble qil soit affaire en la d̄te matiere et mander v^re bon avys ⁊ volentee a Plymouthe en tout haste possible. Car nonobstant q̄ nous nous tailloms si Dieu plect pur aler avant a le prouchein vent

tout voies nous lesseroms ¶tayns vesselx a Pl̄ymouthe illoesques a dem^rrer pur nous reporter v̄re entent la ou nous f^roms . Et p^r fin force pur un temps nous faut dem^rer en Bretagne Car la ou nous avoïoms envoie au d^{te} n^{re} ¶shonuree ¶ ¶sredoutee dame pur venir , noz niefs ne poïont ne osent aler en le temps dy^v . Et faut quele eit un leisir pur venir p^{de}v^s nous , dont le havene que nous pensoms aler ove leide de Dieu est Crowdōn . Et rev^{entz} pieres en Dieu ¶ ¶shonures f^s autres ne savoms a vous escrire au present mes q̄ vous pⁱoms ¶sch^{rement} q̄ vous vueilliez adjouster foy ¶ credence au portor dicestes de ce qil vous dirra de ceste matiere ¶ dautres dep nous . Et prioms a la ¶sbenoite Tⁿite quele vous eit touz jours en sa ¶sentisme garde. Escript a Pl̄ymouthe lendemayn del Concepçōn de n^{re} Dame.

H. EVESQ' DE NICOLE

J. CONTE DE SOM'SETE

¶ T. CONTE DE WIRCESTRE }
}

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 33 b. to f. 36. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, January, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. These proceedings respecting the Alien Priors appear to have arisen from the resolution of the King and the Peers, at the petition of the Commons, in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 30th September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402, that all Alien Priors, excepting Conventual Priors, with their lands, tenements, rents, advowsons, &c. should be resumed into the King's hands. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 491, 499.]

MEMORAND' qđ in octab̄ Sancti Hilla^r anno ř. ř. Henrici quarti post conq̄m quarto p^sentibz in i^pius Regis consilio

venīabilibꝫ p̄ribꝫ ⁊ magnificē dñis T. Cantuarieñ archiepo .
H. Lincolñ Cancellar . G. Meneveñ Theſ. ⁊ J. Roffeñ
Ep̄is necnon Som̄s Northumb̄ Westm̄t ⁊ Wygorñ Comi-
tibꝫ . dño de Louveſt . custode privati sigilli . J. Scarle
T. Erpyng^ham . J. Cheyne ⁊ J. Norbury . Coram eis
comparuerunt priores prioratuū alienigeñ subscript' infra
regnū Anglie p̄ p̄municōem eis fcam p̄ vicecomites diu-
soꝝ com̄ infra idem regnū virtute b̄riū dci domini Regē
eisdm vicecomitibꝫ directoꝝ videlt Prior S̄ci Andree de
Norhamptoñ Prior de Bergeveny Prior S̄ce Trinitatē
Eboꝝ Prior de Monemouth ⁊ Prior de Blithe asse-
rentes prioratus ip̄os fuisse ⁊ esse conventuales put p̄
evidencias ⁊ scripturas autenticas evident' apparet. Et
quia p̄fati dñi de consilio [conjunctim] inspectioni ⁊ exa-
minacioni evidenciaz ⁊ script'az hujusmodi pp̄t' varia ⁊
ardua eis p̄ dcm dñm Regem injuncta negocia intendere
minime potuerunt. Idcirco negociū inspeccionis ⁊ exa-
minacōis p̄dcaꝝ evidenē ⁊ script'az sup̄anōiatis Ep̄o
Roffeñ ⁊ Joh̄i Scarle totalit' commiserunt p̄fatis [aliis
dñis] de consilio relacōem inde facturis, quiquid Ep̄us
⁊ Joh̄nes postea eisdm dñis de consilio retulerunt qđ
antedcū Prior Sancti Andree exhibuit tres bullas unā
Alexi ꝑcii aliam Urbani ꝑcii aliam vero Eugenii ꝑcii
facientes mencōem de p̄fessione reglari ⁊ p̄petuitate .
Itm Sanctus Thomas Cantuarieñ hoc idm facit. It' Rex
Henricus sc̄dus hoc recitat . et Rex Henricus modernus
hoc fatet' p̄ suas lras qđ locus conventualis existit' Item
qđ Prior de Bergeveny satis exhibuit qđ est conventualis
p̄ lras ꝑc. Item qđ Prior Sancte Trinitatis Eboꝝ exhibuit
bullam Alexi ⁊ Innocencii quali' scribit' priori ⁊ con-
ventui Sancte Trinitatē. It' exhibuit alias cartas Regum ⁊
archiepoꝝ ecclie Eboꝝ nōiando semp priorem ⁊ conventū
in ip̄is lris. Itm qđ Prior de Monemouth exhibuit
bullam ⁊ lras ac declaracōem p̄ lras patentes Regis Ric̄i

quod est conventuale ac etiam sigillum commune sub ista scriptura. SIGILLUM COMUNE CONVENTUS B'VE MARIE DE MUNIMUTA. Item quod Prior de Blithe sufficienter exhibuit quod est conventuale per bullas et alias scripturas, exhibuit etiam declarationem contra Magistrum Joannem Middilton. Retulerunt etiam prefatus Episcopus et Johannes quod Prior de Bernestaple sufficienter exhibuit. per diversas evidencias et scripturas alias autenticas quod est conventuale. Postea vero videtur secundo die Junii anno supradicto. prefatus Episcopus Roffen retulit supranominatis aliis dominis de consilio quod per exhibitionem fundacionis Prioratus de Totteneyis alienigenam in communi Devonia idem prioratus conventualis existit.

- | | | |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Devonia. | } | o Prioratus de Totteneyis, unde Thomas Swynford est prior. |
| | | o Prioratus de Modbury, unde Johannes Rogger est prior. |
| | | o Prioratus Sancti Jacobi, unde Johannes Thetford prior. |
| | | o Prioratus de Cowyk, unde Johannes Burgeavile prior. |
| | | o Prioratus de Bernestaple, unde Simon Okleght prior. |
| | | o Prioratus de Oterton, unde Petrus Courtenay occupator. |
| Somerset et Dorset. | } | o Prioratus de Monteacuto, unde Franciscus prior. |
| | | o Prioratus de Lodres, unde Willielmus Burnett prior. |
| | | o Prioratus de Stokecurcy, unde Ricardus Amys prior. |
| | | o Prioratus de Warham, unde Stephanus de Barra prior. |
| | | o Prioratus de Frampton, unde Radus de Nubib; prior. |
| | | o Rectoria de Sturmynstre Marschall, unde Johannes Wardoñ firmarius. |

- Midd. {
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Okeburñ, unde Willm̃s Prior ꝛ R. Ep̃us Londoñ occupat'.
- Suth'. {
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Andevere, unde Nichus Guyn prior.
 - ⊖ Prioratus S̃ce Elene in Insula Vecta, unde Hugo Berrey prior.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Shirbourne, unde quid Wiffs prior.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Caresbrok, unde Odo prior.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Haylyng, unde Joñnes Boket prior.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Appulderweſt in d̃ca insula, unde Thoñ atte Tounesende prior.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Andeweſt S̃ce Crucis in ead̃ insula ꝛ Hamele, unde cust' novi col. jux^a Wynt'.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Elyngeham, unde Thomas Trewyn occupator.
- Lincolñ. {
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Ravendale, unde Robus Lincolñ ꝛ Joñes Howetoñ occupat'.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Camryngham, unde Wiffs West de Ingham occupator.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Wyngale, unde Robus Lincolñ clicus occupator.
 - ⊖ Possessiones Abb̃is de Alneto, unde Joñnes Proctour occupator.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Wylughtoñ, unde Robus Skeryn occupator.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Haghham, unde Thoñ filz William occupator.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Burweſt, unde Petrus de Monte Ardito prior.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Myntyliḡ, unde Willm̃s Spenser clicus occupator.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Willesforth, unde Joñnes Oudeby clicus occupator.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Hagħ, unde Riçus Beaugraunt prior.
 - ⊖ Prioratus de Longebenyngtoñ, unde Michael Rogers prior.

- Bed' & Buk. {
- ☞ Prioratus de Tikford, unde Johannes Colle prior & occupator
 - ☞ Prioratus Sancte Fidis de Newentoñ Longevyff, unde Th Tuttebury occupator.
 - ☞ Possessiones Abbis S̄ci Nichi Andeḡ alienigeñ in Wenge, unde H. Lutett & J. Lutett occ̄.
- Essex & H'tford. {
- ☞ Prioratus de Takelegh, unde R. Malford custos collegie Marie in Oxoñ.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Stoke juxta Clare, unde quid Willm̄s prior.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Mersey, unde J. Doreward & Isabeñ ux̄ ejus occupatoř.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Pantfeld, unde Walterus Fitz Wautier occupator.
 - ☞ Man̄ium de Felstede, unde Robus Thresk clericus occupator.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Ware, qui remañ in manib; Regis.
- Wiltes. {
- ☞ Prioratus de Avebury, unde Johannes Chitne occupator.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Middeltoñ, unde Johannes Derhurst occupator.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Uphavene, unde Thomas Tirwyn occupator.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Clatford & Hundlanyngtoñ, unde Willm̄s Denys occupator.
 - ☞ Maneř de Hangyngelengeford, unde Johannes Bonham occupator.
 - ☞ Maneř de Tidolveshide, unde Riçus Mawardyn occupator.
- Hereford' {
- ☞ Prioratus de Lyre Ocle, unde Radus Maylok occupator.
 - ☞ Prioratus Pembroch.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Goldecliva.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Bergeveny.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Monemuth.
 - ☞ Prioratus de Wottoñ.

- Oxoñ & Berķ. {
- ⊕ Prioratus de Cogges, unde Riĉus de Beaumeney prior.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Noioñ, unde Nichus Chaumþ prior.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Durehurst.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Munstř.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Longeville.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Lautoñ.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Styventoñ.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Wolveley.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Appuldurcombe.
- Gloucestř. {
- ⊕ Prioratus de Straguillia, unde Simon Bristowe prior.
 - ⊕ Prioratus Sancti Dionisii de Derehurst, unde Willmŭs prior.
 - ⊕ Hundřm de Cheltenham alienigeñ, unde Hugo Veretot monachus occupator.
 - ⊕ Hundřm de Sloghtre, unde Johannes Loveř occupator.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Munchenhamptoñ, unde Hugo Watertoñ chr occupator.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Newent } unde Joĥnes Cheyne chi-
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Bekkeford } valer occupator.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Bremmesfeld, unde Joĥnes Derhurst occupator.
- Warř. ⊕ Prioratus de Wottoñ, unde Joĥnes prior.
- Surř Susseř. {
- ⊕ Prioratus de Sela, unde Stepĥus prior.
 - ⊕ Possessiones Abbie de Sagio in Normanñ, unde Oliverus Miche mo^{cs} occupator.
 - ⊕ Manřium de Wilmyngtoñ, unde Walterus Bristowe monachus occupator.
 - ⊕ Possessiones Abbie de Fescamþ, unde Hugo Veretot monachus occupator.
- Saloř. {
- ⊕ Prioratus de nova abbĭa jux^a Abberbury, unde Joĥes Stanley chr occupator.
- Derb. ⊕ Prioratus de Tuttebury, unde quid Joĥnes prior.
- Notyngĥ {
- ⊕ Prioř de Blida, unde Nichus Anglia prior.
 - ⊕ Prioř de Lentoñ, unde Galfřus de Rochero prior.

- Norht. }
 - ⊕ Prioratus Sancti Andree de Norht', unde Riçus Naptoñ prior.
 - ⊕ Possessiones prioratus de Everdoñ, unde Joñnes Evedoñ occupator.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Wedoñ Pynkenye, unde abbas de Bytlesdeñ occupator.
- Canteb' }
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Lyntoñ, unde Nichus Maufray prior.
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Sancto Neoto, unde Wiltm's prior.
- Huntynd }
 - ⊕ Prioratus de Trewardrayth, unde Joñes Masselyn prior ⁊ occupator.
 - ⊕ Prioratus Mont' Sancti Michis, unde Riçus Auncell prior ⁊ occupator.
- Cornub. }
 - ⊕ Nichus Chiritoñ prior prioratus de Folstoñ.
 - ⊕ Joñnes Mapys armiger ⁊ Thomas Holgiff clicus ⁊ Thoñ Lade occupatores man'ioz de Thrulegh Molasse ⁊ Chilham.
 - ⊕ Riçus Aldricham occupator man'ii de Patrikesbo'ne.
 - ⊕ Joñnes Norbury occupator priorat' de Grenewych ⁊ Levesham.
 - ⊕ Joñnes Skillyng' Joñnes Saytoñ occupatores om'iu fructuū ⁊ pventuū ecclie de Upchirche ac maneñ de Charltoñ que sunt Abbis de Insula alienig'.
 - ⊕ Joñnes Kymme capellus Riçus Myxbury capellis ⁊ Joñs Gosebourne unus auditoz de sc'cio dni R. occupatores om'iu fructuū ⁊ pventuū ecclie de Romeny alienig'.

Lundy en les oytaves de Seint Hilleř lan ꝑc. quart
aucuns des priours ⁊ occupours des priories ⁊ possessions
deinz especifiez par p'municion a eux faite par les vis-
contes des contees deinz, escritz comparerent devant le
counsail ⁊ de ceux qi ensi comparerent les nouns sont
m'chez sur la teste en lendorsement des briefs retournez

devant le dit consail. As queux priours ⁊ occupours qi ensi comperent fu dit q̄ ceux qui vuillent entrer en traitie veignent a Mon^{fr} le Tresorer ⁊ q̄ les autres qui ne veillent treter soient devant le counsail Mescredy prochein veñ amesnantz ovesques eux les ch̄res evidences ⁊ munimentz touch̄ le priorie manoir ou autres possessions queconques dount ils sount priours ou occupo^{rs}.

Labbe de Hulton̄ en contee de Nicole par son atto^{rne} vient cy devant le counsail n̄re f^r le Roy le x. jour de Fevrer lan ⁊c. quart ⁊ y demonstra siñn une ch̄re du Roy Richard ⁊ come un fait sealee du comun seal des abbe ⁊ convent de Blaunclande en Normandie touch̄ le purchas de la priorie de Camlyngham deinz escrit fait as abbe ⁊ convent de Hulton̄ susdit ⁊ a leur successors a touz jours ⁊ par linspeccion des queux ch̄re ⁊ fait dount les copies sount a ycest^e annexeas il semble au counsail de lavys des justices de lun ⁊ lautre banc q̄ les susditz abbe ⁊ convent de Hulton̄ ont droit a la p^orie de Camlyngh^m desfdit et par tant latto^{rne} du susdit abbe de Hulton̄ est demys hors du counsail.

P̄ns Mess ^s	{	le Chan̄
		Tresorer
		Levesq̄ de Rouc̄
		J. Scarle
		Les Justices de lun Banc ⁊ de lautre

Fait a remem̄r que Mescredy le xxiiij. jour de Januer lan ⁊c. quart p̄devant Mes^{frs} le Chan̄ Tresorer ⁊ J. Scarle comparerent siñn le gardein du college de n̄re Dame joust Wyncest^r ⁊ come le gard̄ du college de n̄re Dame en Oxenford par p̄municōn a eux faite p̄ les vis-

contes des contees de Sutfht' Esseġ & H'tford & y monstrerent certains chġres & evidences touchantz certains possessions aliens deinz le roiaume Dengleterre purchacez as ditz colleges en pure & ppetuele asmoigne: lesqueles chġres & evidences feurent leuez devant le dit conseil par William Broghnton apris de la loy & un du counsail des ditz gardeins li quel demanda qđ un transcrit soit fait contenant les parcelles de les possessions susdites pur remeindre deŵs le dit conseil, la quele chose pleust ħn a mesme le counsail: Et dabundant le susdit monŵr le Chanċ dit quil a le retour des autres ŵrs du counsail qi ne sont pas pŵsentz lour voet monstrer & declarer ce qđ a lui & au Theŵ & J. Scarle desŵ escritz semble sur la veue de les chġres & evidences susditz, Et nientmoins il sembla au dit conseil [necessaire] qđ bone & due examination soit fait si les [evidences de les] purchas faitz des dites possessions de les chiefs mesons dep dela soient accordantz a les chġres des grantz & confirmacions des Roys sur ce faites:

Jeofdy le xxv. jour de Januer lan susdit le priour de Montagu en contee de Somġs par pġmuniċōñ ꝑc. comparust devant le counsail par son attoġne li quel attoġne monstra au dit consail coment p le Roy en son darrein parlement le dit prioġr & sa priorie feurent tenuz & declarez pġ exemptz¹ en suppliant p tant au dit conseil qđ la susdite exempcion estoise en sa force selonc leffect de mesme la declaracion, Et porce qđ le dit consail sovenoit ħn de la susdite exempcion declare en parlement, si feut lattourne de lavantdit priour licenciez daler a loustel & ensi feut il pur lors demys hors du counsail avantdit: Cy est annexe le teneur des ġres patentes monstrez en dit

¹ Vide Rot. Parl. 2 Hen. IV. no. 56. vol. iii. p. 469.

parlement parmy lesqueles le dit priour est declarez pur exempt.

Mesme le jour Johan Doreward esquier vient devant le conseil apportant ovesq₃ lui certains ch̄res evidences et munimentz du purchas p̄ lui fait de la priorie de Merseye alieñ en contee Desse^x. Et porce q̄ par la veue et examinacion des f̄ditz ch̄res evidences et munimentz il apparust q̄ le dit purchas estoit bn̄ et duement fait, le susdit John estoit demys hors de lavantdit counsail :

P̄s Mess^{rs} { Chan^c
Tresorer
et Johⁿ Scarle }

Memorandū qđ b̄ria regia quoz vigore priores et occupatores prioratuū et possessionū alienigenā in Anglia infra nominat⁹ p̄muniti fue^r de eēdo corā cons̄ d̄ni R̄ in octab⁹ Hillar⁹ hoc anno quarto remanent in custodia Rotulo⁹ Can^c d̄ni R̄ sup^ad̄ci.

Memorandū qđ ad istam quindenam Pasche anno 4^{to} quarto Johnes Worsshīp venit coram consilio d̄ni R̄ paratus ostendere jus suum quod het ut dicit ad t̄minū vite sue in domo sive man⁹io de Grovebury cum possessionib³ et jurib³ eidem domui sive man⁹io ptinentib³.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 284. *contemporary MS.*

1st April, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENT pere en Dieu. Nous vous salvons souvent de cuer. Et pour ce que lordennance faite en n̄re

darein parlement¹ del avis des grandz de n̄re royaume a la requeste de noz cōmuns dicel sibn pour garder la mer contre linvasion de noz ennemis cōme pur resister a la malice de noz rebelx Galois ⁊ noz ennemis Descoce², ne purra estre mise en execucion si en haste cōme besoingne est, sanz ce que grande chevance de monnoye se face par temps, considere que le terme du premiere paiement que sera par vertue de la grante a nous faite en mesme n̄re parlement nest pas limite jusques a la feste de Pentecoste prouchn avenir. Si vous prions treschierment que a la bonne ⁊ hastive exploit de la d̄te ordonnance apprester nous vuilliez mill livres ⁊ les envoyer en toute haste possible as tresorers assignez pour la guerre demourans en n̄re cite de Londs. Sachans que de la premiere paiement susd̄te nous vous ferons avoir repaiement de la sōme ainsi par vo⁹ a apprester par les mayns des cuillours dicelle en voz parties ou aillours a v̄re eleccion sanz nul defaulte. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous no⁹ fions de vo⁹ et sicōme vous desirez la sauvacion del honneur ⁊ estat de nous ⁊ de vous ⁊ de n̄re royaume avandit ⁊ du bien cōmun dicel. Et n̄re f^r ⁊c. Donne a Eltham le premier jour Davril.

Levesque de Wyncestre	-	m ^l . li.
Levesque de Duresme	-	m ^l . marcs.
Levesque de Londres	-	ccc. marcz.
Levesque de Saresbirs	-	cccc. m ^a rcz.
Levesque Dexcestre	-	ccc. m ^a rcz.
Levesque de Cestre	-	ccc. m ^a rcz.

¹ The Parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the morrow of the feast of St. Michael, 30th September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 485.

Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 493.

Labbe de Glastenbirs	- -	iiij ^m . marcz.
Labbe de Westmonstier	-	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Bury	- - -	cccc. m ^a rcz.
Labbe de Rammeseye	- -	cc. li.
Labbe de Tourehull	- -	cc. li.
Labbe de Stratford	- -	cc. li.
Labbe de Seint Augustin de Cantirbirs	- - - } - - - }	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Redyng	- - -	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Gloucestre	- -	cc. li.
Labbe de n ^r e Dame De ^v wik		cc. m ^a rcz.
Labbe de Spaldyng	- -	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Oseneye	- -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Evesham	- -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Shireborn	- -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Seint Augustin de Bristuyt	- - - } - - - }	c. marcz.
Labbe de Thorneye	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Roial Lieu	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Hide	- - -	c. li.
Labbe de Fontains	- -	c. li.
Labbe de Whalleye	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Keynesham	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Eynesham	- -	c. marcs.
Labbesse de Shaftesbury	-	v ^e . marcs.
Le Priour de Tauntoñ	- -	v ^e . marcs.
Le Priour de Cristchirche de Canterbirs	- - - } - - - }	ccc. m ^a rcs.
Le Priour de Ely	- -	ccc. m ^a rcz.
Le Priour de Duresme	- -	cccc. m ^a rcz.
Le Priour de Wircestre	- -	cc. marcz.
Le Priour de Walsyngham	-	c. li.
Le Priour de Huntyngdoñ	-	c. marcs.

Le Priour de Bodestōn	-	c. li.
Le Priour de Wyncestre	-	cc. marc.
Le Sire de la Warre	-	v ^c . marc.
Larchideakne de Cantirbirs	-	cc. li.
Maistre Richard Brutoun	-	v ^c . marc.
Maistre Richard Pitte	-	c. li.
Le Person de Yevelle	-	cc. li.
Thomas Carleton pson de Croukhorn	-	cc. m ^a rcz.
Le pson de Tyntevell	-	c. m ^a rcz.
Les executo ^r s du testament de Maistre Thomas Southam nadgairs chanon de Sa ^z	-	c. li.
Maistre Richard Wiche pson de Tredyngton	-	c. li.
Maistre John Chitterne	-	cc. li.
Johan Bernard Dean de Tam- worth	-	cc. marc.
Mon ^f Thomas Colpepir	-	cc. li.
Mon ^f William Boneville	-	cc. li.
Mon ^f Thomas Brooke	-	cc. li.
Mon ^f Humfrey Stafford	-	c. li.
Mon ^f Philipp ^o Courteneye	-	c. li.
		Sm ^a . m ^l . cc. m.
William Stourtōn	-	cc. li.
Richard Rialf	-	c. li.
Thomas Brugge	-	c. m ^a rcz.
Thomas Pever	-	cc. marc.
John Stukeley	-	c. li.
Johan Henrys de Canteb ^r	-	c. li.
Nichol Carreu	-	cc. m ^a rcz.
		sm ^a . m ^l . ccl. m ^a rc.
Robert Hull fgeant de ley	-	c. li.

Richard Nortoun	- c. li.	Johan Hortoun	↳ c. li.
Robert Tirwit	- c. li.	Johan Rede	- c. li.
William Screne	- c. li.	Thomas Tillesley	c. li.
Johan Colpepir	- c. li.		sm ^a . m̄ ^v c. m ^a rç.
Johan Tremayn	- c. li.	La citee Deverwik	v ^c . marcs.
William Frisby	- c. li.	La ville de Bristuyt	v ^c . marcs. sm ^a . m̄ ⁱ . marcz.

S^a. toⁱ. xxij^mi^lcc. m^arcz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 23. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, dated at Newcastle, 30th May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. A letter from the Earl to the King, dated on the 26th June, will be found in the following page.]

TRESREVENT ⁊ reventz pieres en Dieu hon^rez sires ⁊
 t̄schs. Veuillez savoir q̄ moy ⁊ mon filz Hⁱ sumes
 obligez par endenture destre al chastell de Ormestōn en
 Escoce le primⁱ jour Daugst̄ p̄chein p^r recevoir le dit
 chastell ⁊ de ce avons hostages sil ne soit mesme le jour
 rescouse p̄ bataille. Sur quoy jay escrit a mon sovⁱain f^r
 le Roy come vous poet apparoir p̄ ses lres et vous requere
 ⁊ prie de cuer q̄ eiantz consideraciōn al aventure labour
 ⁊ travail̄ q̄ moy ⁊ mon susdit filz p^rposons par grace de
 Dieu a faire p^r avancement des guerres celles pties
 honur du Roy mon dit f^r ⁊ p̄fit de tout le roialme auxi
 q̄ a celle heure les enemys illoeqes ⁊ de France ove
 les rebelles de Gales serront en lour plus grand orgoiff
 de queux Franceoys est dit qils serront fortifiez encontre
 le dit jour, vous voillez del tendre affecciōn q̄ vous avez
 al bone estat du roialme par voz sages discrecions eider
 q̄ je ⁊ mon dit filz poions a ceste feste de la Nativitee de
 Saint John p̄chein estre confortez ⁊ paieez ou chevez de

¹ Sir Henry Percy, Hotspur.

ce q̄ nous est due et q̄ ce purra estre delivēz a Joĥn de Ambell clerĥ t̄ Richard Hamme esquier porto^r de cestes, et les oier croier de la dite matire t̄ bonement exploiter au fin q̄ al dit feste de Seint Joĥn nous poions savoir de quoy nous purrons c̄teinement affier. Tresrevent t̄ revētz pieres en Dieu hon^{tez} sires t̄ t̄schs je prie Dieux qil vous eit touz jours en sa garde. Escrit al Noef Chastell sur Tyne le xxx. jour de May.

LE CONTE DE NORTHUMB'R

Conestable Dengleterre.

In dorso. A t̄srevent t̄ reverentz t̄schs t̄ hon^{tez} sires le grand estean.

Litera Comit̄ North

direct' Consilio

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 16. *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the King, dated at Helawe, (*query* Healaugh, in Yorkshire,) 26th June, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. This letter, and another which will be found in vol. ii. p. 103, are signed "*Mathathias,*" but the cause of the earl's having assumed that appellation can only be conjectured. A contemporary copy, or rather duplicate, of this letter, occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 25, with the following subscription, but not in the handwriting of the earl: "V^{re} humble liege le Conte de Northumbr' conestable Dengleterre."

Mon t̄sredoute f^r sovain, Je me recōmans a v^{re} magestee roiale, a la quele plese entendre q̄ jay receu voz t̄shonables lres p^rportantz v^{re} estat t̄ sauntēe a grand pleisir t̄ confort de moy. Et mon t̄sredoute f^r quant a ce q̄ vous mavez escrit q̄ vous pensez q̄ je serray assetz fort a le chastell de Ormestōn le jour limitez sanz charge de vous, nientmeins puis q̄ vous avez consideraciōn come piert en mesmes voz lres q̄ sanz coustages de moy

Et de mon filz il ne p^rra estre fait vous avez ordenez une ceste sōme de monoie p^r estre envoiez a nous deux en haste, de la quele je ne say nul jour de paiement ne quantitee de la sōme et mon honur y est sibien come lestat de v^re roialme Et le dit jour si court q̄ si le paiement ne soit briefment ordenez, il est bien semblable q̄ le bone renome du chivalerie de v^re roialme ne serra gardez en ceſſ endroit et outreement deshonor Et desesance a moy Et mon dit filz qi sumes voz loialx lieges, le quel nous quidons q̄ ne serroit v^re plaisir, ne auxi nous ne lavons deservy. Et mon t^rsredoute f^r so^vain si nous deux feussions paieez de les sōmes de lx. m^l. li. puis v^re coronaciōn come jay entenduz q̄ vous estes enfor^mmez par ceux qi ne veullent vous enfor^mer la veritee adonques nous purriens mieulz sustenir un tiel charge, mes a cest jour sont nous duez clerement come il purra bien estre monstrez xx. m^l. li. et plus. Par quoy mon t^rsredoute f^r so^vain vous supplie Et requere q̄ vous plese ensi charger v^re conseil Et tresorer q̄ nous poons estre paieez Et p^rferrez selonc la grante Et ordenance faites en v^re darrein plement Et forme de noz endentures de une notable sōme Et si par temps q̄ pur defaute de ce q̄ nous est due ne soions defait Et en meschief en ceste n^re necessitee Et labour p^r defense de v^re roialme. Mon t^rsredoute f^r so^vain je prie luy toutpuissant Dieux qil vous eit touz jours en sa seintisme garde. Escrit a Helawe le xxvj. jour de Juyñ.

V^re MATHATHIAS q̄ vo^d suplie de
p^end^r son estat Et labore a que^r
a cest bosoigne H.¹

(In dors.) L^ra Comit^ris Northumb^r direct^r d^{no} n^{ro} Regi in qua
subscripsit idem Comes manu sua ppria.²

¹ This sentence appears to be in the handwriting of the earl.

² In a contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 44 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Higham Ferrers in Northamptonshire, 10th July, and apparently in 4 Hen. IV. 1403. If this letter was, as is presumed, written in 1403, it proves that Henry was ignorant of the rebellion of Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) so late as the 10th July in that year, and that the King was on his route to assist him and his father, the Earl of Northumberland, against the Scots, when he became aware of Hotspur's disaffection. The intelligence reached Henry before the 16th July, as on that day he issued proclamations against Hotspur from Burton-on-Trent. The battle of Shrewsbury was fought on the 23d July; soon after which the King resumed his journey to the North, and was at Nottingham on the 29th of that month. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 313, 314.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ¶ noz treschiers ¶ foiaulx ¶
 Nous vous salvons souvent ¶ savoir vous faisantz que nous
 avons entendu tant par la contenue de ¶teines Ires de nre
 treschier ¶ tresame filz le Prince a nous ¶sentes par noz
 ¶n amez Maistre William Fereiby chancellor ¶ Johan de
 Watertoun escuier de mesme nre filz cōme par leur report
 la bonne exploit de nre dit filz es parties de Gales ¶ ainsi
 que pris en avons tresgrand plaisir ¶ Si volons ¶ vous
 prions ¶ chargeons que au fin que nre dit filz puisse le
 mieulz continuer a resister a la malice de noz rebelx
 Galois sicōme il a bonnement cōmence al honneur de
 nous ¶ de nre royaume ¶ quelle chose il ne pourra faire
 sil nait de quoy ¶ vous facez ordenner incontinent veues
 cestes que nre dit filz soit paieez de mil livres en maniere
 cōme il estoit ja tarde par vous appointez ¶ accordez ¶
 et que du remanent a lui ordenne par la ¶te cause ¶ vous
 lui facez purvoier de si hastive paiement cōme faire ce
 pourra en aucun maniere ¶ au fin quil pourra tenir ses gens
 ensemble qui sont en point a departir de lui pour default
 de paiement de leur gages sicōme enformez sumes ¶ Et

ceste chose p'gnez ainsi a cueur qen n're absence a cause du propos par nous pris v's les parties Descoce quelle nous pensons tenir sanz default, pour y donner aide & confort a noz treschs & foialx cousins le Conte de Northumbr & Henry son filz a la bataille par eux honnourablement entrepris pour nous & n're royaume contre les Escotz noz ennemys: damage ne peril aviegnent a noz marches de Gales que Dieu ne vuille sicōme vous desirez n're honneur sauver. Quel bataille finiez a lonneur de nous & de n're dit royaume Dieux denant, nous no^s transportons en tout haste possible vers les d'tes parties de Gales pour y demourer & tenir n're houstel, espoirans en Dieu que par celle voie bon fin & brief se fera de la rebellion que longuement y a duree que Dieu vuille estre par sa puissance. Reventz peres en Dieu & noz t'schiers & foiaulx n're & vous ait en sa garde. Donne soubz n're signet a n're ville de Hygham Ferers le x^{me}. jo^r de Juillet. Reventz pes en Dieu & noz treschiers & foialx. Nous vous mandons que a n're ame escuier Elmyn Leget portour de cestes vous donnez foy & creance de ce quil vous dira dep no^s touch les d'tes matires, et que a n're ame escuier Johan Wodehous vous donnez aussi ferme creance de ce quil vous dira dep nous sur les informaciones par lui a vous a donner depar n're dit filz, et en ce faire le exploit q̄ vous pourrez. Donne cōme desf.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 112. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Burton-on-Trent,
17th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

De par le Roy.

REVERENTZ pieres en Dieu & noz treschs & bn amez
Nous de ladvis des fr's chivalers & escuiers estantz de

p̄sent pardevers nous avons fait ordenner t̄ diviser une copie dune lre la quele nous vous envoions close deinz icestes, vuillantz t̄ vous mandantz si vous veiez que se soit affaire q̄ adessoubz n̄re prive seal facez faire veues cestes, noz lres selonc le p̄port du d̄te copie a estre adressez a n̄re cousin Lercevesq_b de Canterbirs t̄ a tous noz autres p̄latz t̄ seigneurs pieres de n̄re roiaume, sibn espirituelx come temporelx au fin qils purront estre signifiez de noz p̄pos t̄ gov̄nance¹. Et ce ne lessez en nule manere. Toutes voies vous faceons assavoir q̄ Henry Percy qi sest levez contre nous t̄ n̄re regalie come est dit t̄ sicome jatarde certifiez vous avons nous nappelle fors Henry de Lancastre t̄ fait aussi div̄ses p̄clamacions p̄my le countee de Cestre q̄ le Roy Richard est encore en vie a lentente dexciter n̄re poeple de lever avec luy en afforcen de s̄on faulx p̄pos si ainsi soit mais nep̄qant vous signifions pur v̄re consolacioñ q̄ la Dieu mercy nous sumes asses fort encountre tous les malveillantz de nous t̄ de n̄re roiaume, et volons q̄ vous tous hastiez de v̄s no² quelque pt̄ q̄ nous soioms sinoun le tresourer le quel nous vuillons sil soit aussi v̄re boun advys qil demoert en celles pties pour faire toute la chevance qil poet de monoie en cest n̄re grant besoigne. Donne soubz n̄re signet a n̄re ville de Burtoñ sur Trente le xvij. jour de Juillet.

Mes t̄shonurez f̄s savoir vous plaise q̄ yce Mescredy² je contray le pōtour de cestes t̄ ne vo² displease q̄ je

¹ Writs tested at Burton-on-Trent on the 16th July, at Lichfield on the 17th, and at Westminster on the 18th July, were addressed to the sheriffs of counties, commanding them to order all lords, knights, esquires, and others to repair immediately to the King to repel Sir Henry Percy's rebellion. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 313-314.

² 18th July.

overay les Ires car je ne savoy q̄il quel hast ils demandent, mes desicome eles facent mension de Ire q̄ front faites desoubz le prive seel vous supplie q̄ sil semble a v̄re t̄ssage discreçõn q̄ tielles Ires sont affaire adonqs le facez Et mes auts compaignons de les fere prest a le seel et jenvieira a vo^s q̄ je aura bn tost p v̄re message. Monf le Chanç. ¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 63. *contemporary* MS.]

Subjects submitted for the consideration of the King by the Earl of Westmoreland, through Lord Say, respecting the rebellion of the Percies, about July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

LA credence donnee au Sire de Say par le Conte de Westm̄land¹ po^r declarer au Roy n̄re f^r.

Primement. Il semble au Conte de Westm̄land¹ Et as autres grantz Et sages cestes pties, qil serra prouffitable po^r n̄re f^r le Roy de soy treer vers les parties de North tanq, a Pontefreit ou la entour ap̄s sa venue hors de Gales quant lui plerra pour letablissement du pais Et la sauvacion de la pees Et pour pleuseurs autres bonnes Et necessaires causes celles parties.

Item cõment les valetz qestoient de la livẽe du Conte de Northumb^r ymaginantz Et faisantz appt rumo^r q̄ n̄re dit f^r le Roy est mort Et q̄ le dit Conte est a large et est venu dev̄s eulx ceulx de Northumb^r Et de Leveschee de Duresme disantz qil est a Ew̄wyk et ceulx du contee

¹ This paragraph, as is also evident from its contents, was added in another, but contemporary hand.

Devwyk qil est a Bevley, Par quoy ils sont assemblees privez et apptz et plusieurs chivachent dev's lui leur cressans as braas.¹ Par quoy leur malice contre nre dit fr̄ ovtement appt et leur entent est de faire insurreccion en ce qils p'ront dont il covient de pndre hastive avys et estre ordenne q̄ fra fait de mesmes les liverees de cressans.

Item en especial par cause que le chastel de Berewyk est detenuz par fort main et aussi que les chastelx de Alnewyk et de Werkworth et aut's fortelettes celles pties ne sont uncore en tiele obeissance come apptient, Il serroit bon q̄ nre dit fr̄ ferreit mesner par meer vs le North engyns canons artillerie et aut's choses necessairs pour assautz des chasteux, sibn po' terro' des disobeisantz cōe po' necessitee sil convient.

Item il semble boun pour envoyer briefs de chargeante forme alias pluries et contempt a Monf William le Conble du chastel de Cokermouth pour deliver le dit chastel al oepe de nre dit issouvain fr̄ et davoit Ires auxi del dit conte souz son grant seel q̄ ce soit fait.

Item quant un parlement ce soit al avys de nre issouvain fr̄ et de soun Conseil.

(*In dorso.*) — La credence donee au Sire de Say par le Comte de Westm̄land.

¹ A crescent was the badge of the House of Percy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 61. *contemporary* MS.]

The rebellion of Hotspur in July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403, excited great suspicion of the fidelity of the Earl of Northumberland; and on meeting the King at Pomfret in August in that year he agreed to surrender his castles into Henry's hands, and Lord Say was ordered to take possession of his other lordships.]

LES nouns as queux İres front adreesees sil plest a nře sovain fr le Roy t a son conseil desouz le grand seal des armes du Conte de Northumbř pur la liveree de les chasteaux desouz escriptes.

En primes pur la livēe du chastel de Alnewyk [a Monf Gerard Heron]. soit une İre adreesee a William Worthington conestable dicel Sire Johan Wyndale Chappellain William Rodom Johan Middelham Thomas Clerk de Alnewyk, Richard Bonde t a cħun de eux.

It' př la livēe du chastel de Werkworth [a Monf Joħn Mitteford] soit une autre İre fte a Monf Henri Percy Johan Creswell conestable dicel t a Richard Ask t a cħun de eux.

It' pur la livēe du chastel de Prodhowe soit une autre İre directe a Monf Robt Lyle conestable dicel de la garder.

It' pur le chastel de Langlee soit fte une autre İre a Odard de Redlee constable dicel de la garder.

It' pur la livēe du chastel de Cokermouth soit une autre İre adreesee a Monf William de Legħ conestable dicel [poř la g . . .] t pur [garder] deliver aussi a celui q̃ fra assignez p nře dit fr le Roy t son conseil la garde de touz les prisoners Escotz t autres deinz mesme le chastel a loeps nře dit fr le Roy cestasř du Conte de Fyff t dautres.

It' soient ftes ftes desouz le dit seal a Monf Henri de Percy ⁊ a Richard Ask pur leur trehir pdevs nre dit fr le Roy sicome accordez feust pentre nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ le Conte de Northumb̄r fdit.

It' soient autres ftes adreesees a Sire Thomas Aulaby ⁊ a [dit] Johan Wyndale clerks pur faire ordenner pur lapparail du dit f Henry ⁊ pur les coustages de sa venue vs nre fr le Roy fdit p manie come ils avoient en comandeint p ftes desouz le prive seal nre dit fr le Roy. Considerant ce q̄ le Sire de Say ad delivē monoye au dit Thomas Aulaby p endenture pur la cause fôte.

It' soit ordenne p nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ son conseil pur les coustages afaire desore enavant pur la gouvnance de les chasteaulx fditz.

It' en cas q̄ les fditz psones ne vullent delivē les chasteaulx fditz p vertue de les dtes ftes ensi a faires q̄ briefs de contempt soient faitz p la cause fôte.

It' soit ordennez as qux les chastelx sront delivēz ⁊ q̄ garrantz soient faitz a celui q̄ leur paiera pr les coustagz.

It' q̄ justices soient assignez pur seir a la ville de Noef Chastel sur la delivance de ⁊ en le contre la envirōn.

It' sil plest a nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ a son conseil dor-denner q̄ briefs soient faitz a Monf William Clifford lui chargeant estroitement pur delivē a loeps nre dit fr le Roy le chastel de Berwyk a celui q̄ a ce fra assignez.

It' q̄ commissions soient ftes au gardein de lestmarche vs Escoce ⁊ a son lieutenant pur recevoir les rebelx illeoqs a grace p manie come ad este fait pdevant.

It' q̄ un visconte soufficeant soit ordennez illeoqs pur le pfit du Roy.

It' q̄ une ĩre desouz le prive seal soit fte a Johan de Ask pur chivacher a son frere Richard de Ask t̄ pur lui conseiller de venir avec lui en sa compaignie vs le south.

It' q̄ un bon t̄ sage gouvnour soit ordennez pur touz les ĩres chasteaux t̄ f̄ries du dit Conte de Northumb̄r tanq̄ ils soient mys en bone gouvnance sil plect a n̄re dit f̄r le Roy t̄ a son conseil.

Item ĩre a Monf Gerard Herōn p̄r recevoir le chastiel de Alnewik et une autre ĩre a Monf John Mitteford p̄r recevoir le chastiel de Werkworth en p̄mettant paiement p̄r la garde.¹

It' ĩre a Johan de Ask en lui signifiant q̄ le Roy voet q̄ Henri filz Thōs de Pcy t̄ Rič Ask fr̄e du dit John vienent p̄devs le Roy t̄ pō ce face le f̄dit John envoyer a son dit fr̄e qil soy t̄nsporte p̄devs le Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 67. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of Councils held at Warham, 25th September, 4 Hen. IV., and 13th October 1403, 5 Hen. IV., respecting the surrender of the Earl of Northumberland's castles.]

LA credence du Sire de Say par le Sire de Furnivall pur la declarer au Roy n̄re souverain f̄r

Primerement y fuist un general conseil en labbaie de Duresme le xxv. jour de Septem̄r t̄ illoeqes furent assemblees le Conte de Westm̄land, le Sire de Furnivall, le Sire de Mauley, le Sire de Say, Monf Rauf Dever,

¹ This and the following paragraph seem to have been added by another, but contemporary hand.

Monf Gerard Herōn, Monf Johan de Mitford Viscounte de Northumbr & autres ch̄rs & esquiers du dit contee & de leveschee de Duresme, et par tant que Monf William de Cliffort ne voudra deliverer le chastel de Berwyk¹ sinōn sur certaines condicions lesquelles sont certifiees au Roy n̄re tressoverain f̄r par les ditz f̄rs de Furnivaill & Say, et par cause de disease quen pourroit avenir sibn des enemys Descoce come des autres qui ne sont de bon governaill pour eschuiet lour malice & coveyn, ordeignee y fuist a d̄te Duresme q̄ les chastell de Alnewik Werkworth Prodowe & Langlee froient mys en sauve garde & bone governaille come estoit accordee a Pountefrait pentre le Roy n̄re dit t̄ssovain f̄r & le Conte de Northumbr & par esp̄al que Monf Gerad Herōn avoit la saufgarde du chastel du dit Alnewik ove le f̄rie dicelle, et que Monf Johan de Mitford averoit la saufgarde du chastel de Werkworth & de le f̄rie dicell, et q̄ Monf Robt Lylt avoit la saufgarde du chastell de Prodowe ove le f̄rie dicell lequel dit Monf Robt estoit present a d̄te Duresme: enprist la d̄te saufgarde & fist seurement en presence des seign̄rs & chivalers fdiz & est en possessiōn du dit chastel. Et ordeigne est que Nichol de Redlee et Oddard son frere avont la saufgarde du chastel du d̄te Langlee. Et quant au chastel de Alnewyk: les seign̄rs de Fournivaill & Say fdiz & les diz Mesf̄s Gerard & John y furont & entreront dedeinz icel ove un ease meynee, & eux enconteront dehors la porte William de Worthyntōn conestable du dit chastel. Sire Johan

¹ On the 30th November following, Lord Furnival was ordered to treat with Clifford and Henry Percy for the surrender of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth castles, and on the 3rd December he was commanded to take possession of and to secure them. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 165.

de Wyndale clerc, William de Rodome, Johan de Midilham, Thom^s Clerc du dite Alnewyk, Riç Bonde, et autres a grand nombre, et en la chapel^e du dit chastel, le dit Sire de Say monstra les lres patentes¹ du Roy nre dit lssoverain fr a lui directz pur avoir les surveu et governance de touz les fies lres tntz et possessions queux furent a Henry Conte de Northumbr en les contees Devwyk Northumbr Westm et Cumbr, la ville de le Novel Chastell sur Tyne et les franchisees, par vertue du quell lres patentes le dit fr de Say demanda du dit William de Worthynton le conestable liveree du dit chastel en presence du dit Sire de Fournivaill et autres pur estre desouz son governance par vertue des lres patentes avantdiz a fin qil purroit ordeigner pur la sauf garde dicell, al oeps et profit du Roy nre dit lssovain fr et sa corone, le quel dit conestable soy avisa ove le dit f Johan de Wyndale et plusieurs autres esteanz deinz le dit chastel ovec lui, et disoit qil avoit la sauf garde du dit chastel du dit Conte de Northumbr par endente et pria as diz seignurs quil purroit avoir la garde dicell tanq il avoit commandement du dit Conte pur ent faire liveree, et autre response ne vorra doner mes disoit qil froit loial au Roy nre dit lssoverain fr et sur ce jurast quil loialment et sauvement le garderoit al oeps et profit du Roy nre dit lssovain fr et de le counte avantdit, et semblablement jureront les diz f Johan de Wyndale et touz les autres gentill illoques esteanz.

Item quant a le chastel de Werkworth les fs fdiz et les diz Mesfs Gerard et Johan furent illoques, deinz quel chastel estoit Monf Henry Percy de qui il estoit demandee par le dit fr de Say sil voiloit depasser envs le

¹ Dated 4 Hen. 4. Vide Rot. Pat. 4 Hen. IV. p. 2. n. 8.

Roy nre dit *Issovain* fr come il avoit en cōmandement par tres du prive seal a ly directz, le quel dit Monf Henry disoit qil est t toutdiz fra p̄st de faire fvice au Roy nre dit *Issovain* fr quant il purroit estre arraiees mes ne vouloit lymiter le jour, t sur ce sibien le dit Sire de Fournivaill come le Sire de Say pleront au dit f Johan de Wyndale t a le gardroper pur lui faire avoir lites resonables pur son estat vessell dargent armour t chivaux les queux ne le voloient faire sanz garrant du dit Counte. Et a darrain le dit Monf Henry jura sur lauter qil froit loial t foial au Roy nre dit *Issovain* fr t qil ne destourberoit q̄ le dit chastell froit sauvement gardee.

Iīm estoit demandee par le dit Sire de Say en presence du dit Sire de Fournivaill, Herōn, t Mitford, de John de Creswell conestable du dit chastel pur avoir lyv̄ee dicel t pur ent ordeigner t mettre en sauvgarde come devant du chastel de Alnewyk, le quel conestable respondist qil avoit la sauvgarde dicel du dit Counte p endenture a lme de vie du dit conestable t pria davoir garrant du dit Cont t respondist come fist le conestable de Alnewyk f̄dte, t jurast sur lauter en manle come fist le conestable du dit Alnewik.

Iīm quant a les soudours de Berwyk sibn les anciens come les noveill ne voullont demorer illoeqes sils ne refresshez de monoye t p temps.

Iī a remem̄r que le dit Sire de Fournivaill ad deliv̄ee au dit Sire de Say pur paier a Rand de See t son compaignoñ pur certaines matēs queux le dit Sire de Say declarera de bouche.

Fait a remem̄r q̄ le Counte de Northumb̄lond ad grantez au Sire de Say a Bakyntōn le xiiij^{me} jour Doctob̄r en presence de Rogger Smert, Robt Wyviill, Robt

Passemere, Thomas Riddyngges, William Russcheale, Johan Cope et Piers Barewell gardeins de luy: qil voet envoyer a Londres pur son grant seal pur ensealler tout ce que poet estre plesante a nre Issovain fr le Roy.

In dorso. La credence donee au Sire de Say p le Sire de Fournyvaill.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 38. *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Somerset, the Bishop of Bath, Sir Thomas Beaufort, and Lord Grey, to the Council, dated at Caermarthen, 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. The King was at Caermarthen on the 29th September in that year, and returned immediately afterwards to London.]

HONUREZ sages et discrets frs il vous sovient bn q le Roy nre sovain p avys de vous de son conseil nous ordeyna p demer ycy sur le save garde de sa ville de Kermdyn durant lespace dun moys, la quelle ordonnance nous pfournerons et accoplirons se Dieux plest a Istouz noz sceus et povers tancome noz vies dureront, vous prians Isadetes et de touz noz cuers q vous vueillez ordonner q le Duc Devwyk ou autre fr ou capitain soit envoie pdeca avecq, une ctayne nomb de gens darmes et archrs encontre le fin du dit moys pour la save garde du dite ville et du pais enviroñ sicome il estoit accorde et apoynte au deptir de nre dit fr le Roy de deca. Car ctayneit touz les chivalers esquiers et autres gens de nre compaigne nous ont ctayneit et playneit dit q aps le fin du dit moys ils ne vueillent plus longemt ycy demer pour chose du monde. Et sur ce ils nous ont piez de ensi ctifier a nre dit fr le Roy et a son conseil. Sur quoy nous vous poms Isaffectueusement de touz noz cuers

honurez sages t̄ discrets fr̄s q̄ vous vneilliez p̄ndre ceste chose tendrem̄t t̄ chrem̄t au cuer, et sur ce ordenner pour la save garde du d̄te ville t̄ du pais envyrōn selon voz sages discreçōns. La quelle ordennance sagement faite t̄ duement execute il nous semble q̄ n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy av̄a se Dieux p̄lest sōn purpos de ses rebelles de Southgales, Et autrement il est en grant pil, et en voie de pdiçōn. Et honurez sages t̄ discrets fr̄s n̄re fr̄ tutpuissant vous ait touz jours en sa t̄sentisme garde. Esc̄r a Kerm̄dyn le viij. jour Doctōbr.

J. CONTE DE SOM'SET.
H. EVESQUE DE BATHE.
TH. BEAUFORT et
R. DE GREY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 43 b. *contemporary* MS.]

8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.]

MEMORAND' qđ viij^o die menf Octobr̄ anno ř. ř. Henrici Quarti quinto Robtus Frye c̄licus libavit p̄ manus pp̄ias d̄no Joh̄i ^{thes' & cam'ar} Ondeby uni cam̄ar sc̄c̄i ejusđ d̄ni Regis quandam indent'm f̄cam apud Lenlynghem xxvij^o die Maii anno D̄ni m^o. cccc^{mo}. primo int̄ ambassiatores p̄ pte Angl̄ et ambassiatores p̄ pte Francie sigillis t̄ subscripcionibz iþoꝝ ambassiatoꝝ Francie roboratam.¹

It' quandam aliam indent'am ftam t̄cio die Octobr̄ anno ř. d̄ci d̄ni Regis quinto int̄ consiliū ejusđ d̄ni Regis ex pte una et nuncios p̄ parte t̄re Prucie in regnū Angl̄ destinatos ex pte alt'a.²

¹ *Vide* Fædera, vol. viii. p. 194.

² *Vide* Fædera, vol. viii. p. 333.

It' quandam aliam indent'am ftam secundo die mensis Martii anno dñi m^{mo}. cccc^{mo}. secundo int' consiliū dñi dñi Regis et nuncios ptiū Flandrie in regnū Anglie transmissos.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 38 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King, apparently to the Council, written at Cirencester on the 8th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENT piere en Dieu t nre tresch t t same frere t noz t schs t foialx. Nous vous salvons tssouvent de cueur. Et pour ce q noz rebelx de Gales ont mys sege a nre chastel de Lampaderñ de Southgales dont avons cōmys la garde a nre t sch t foial cousin le Duc Deverwyk pont mesme nre chastel est en point destre pduz t destruit t noz foialx liges esteantz en ycel. sil ne soit rescouez bn brief par quoy charge avoms t prie nre tresch t foial le Sire de Berkley pour faire vitailer nre dit chastel t refreshher noz ditz gens a noz custages a tout le hast qil purra quele chose il ne purra parfournir sans avoir paiement en main a ce qil nous certifiez a present. Si volons t mandons q come nre dit cousin le duc soit ore venant pardevs vous pur avoir ptie de paiement de la somme qil prendroit de no^s pour la garde de nre dite pays de Southgales. veullez tant faire pour amour de nous t pur la sauvaciōn de nre susdit chastel

¹ Ambassadors were sent from Flanders, to complain of some hostilities committed by Henry's subjects on the sea, contrary to the truce; and they were appointed to attend the Council on the morrow of the feast of Purification, 3rd February, 4 Hen. IV. 1402 3. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 286.

¶ de noz liges esteantz dedeins' que nre dit cousin face deliverer au dit Sire de Berkley par les mains de ses servitours Thomas Evesham ¶ Thomas Kendale escuiers ¶ Johan Wynter clerc ou de lun de eux cent livres en monoie, pour ent deliverer a noz ditz gens demurrantz sur la garde de nre dit chastel sur lour gages en vitaille ¶ en paiement en monoie jusques a la somme de les ditz cent livres ou autrement en le paiement q̄ ore s̄ra fait a nre dit cousin facez a tant de sōme estre rebatuz ¶ que celle somme soit paie en mains as fvitours du dit sire ou a lun de eux sanz aucun delay pour eschuir le pil desus-dit' Et ce ne vuillez lesser come nous fions de vo^s ¶ sicome vous desirez le bn ¶ honur de nous ¶ de tout nre roiaume. Et nre f^r vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Circestre le viij. jour de Novemb^r.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 41 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 23rd April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

SOIENT faitz garrantz souz le prive seel nre f^r le Roi p avys de sōn g^aund conseil a John Ondeby clerc John Haddele Thomas Knolles ¶ Richard Merlawe tresorers assignez pur les guerres de faire paiemens as di^vses psones en man^{ie} gensusyct.

Primement a Mon^f Thomas Beaufort admirall du Roi ¶ les pties de North¹ cxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. sur les gages des marin^s pur amesner c̄teins niefs ¶ vesselx du port du Noef Chastiel sur Tyne p les costeurs de le meer

¹ He was appointed Admiral towards the North part of England on 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

jusques a le bouche de Thamyse pur la sauve garde de le meer ⁊ la defense de le roialme.

Itm a John Stevenes de Bristuyt p les mains Thomas Carreu chr pur faire armer ⁊ arraiier v. niefs ⁊ vesselx ovec gens darmes ⁊ archs en port de Bristuyt pur amesner dilleoqs ctein vitail ⁊ estouf vs les chastielx Dabristwith joust Lampader ⁊ les chastiel ⁊ ville de Cardigan en Southgales les chastiel ⁊ ville de Carnervan ⁊ le chastieff de Hardlagh en Northgales ⁊ pur remuer John De chivaler de France qui ovec cteins niefs ⁊ vesselx armez avoit mys assege as ditz chastiel ⁊ ville de Carnervan ⁊ Hardlagh pur la sauve garde ⁊ defense de roialme ccc. li. ¹

Itm a Thomas Carreu sur les gages des hōmes darmes ⁊ archs dem^rantz sur la sauve garde de les chastielx ⁊ ville de Kermdyn ⁊ de Noef Chastiel Emelyn cc. li.

Itm as div^ses messages envoiez ove Ires du signet le Roi adressez a div^ses psones pur denirs de eux a est^r appromptez ⁊ ovec div^ses cōmissions desouz le g^aund seel directez a div^ses psones pur la levee de subside en le darrein ple^mt g^auntez au Roi en maintenance ⁊ supportacion de les guer^r vij. li.

Itm a Thomas Count Darondell p les mains Philip Darcy esquier iiij^c. li. sur les gages des gens darmes ⁊ archers especefez en cteines endentures faitez pent^r n^re f^r le Roi ⁊ le dit count sur la sauve garde des pties de Northgales a continuer lour dem^re sur mesmes

¹ Two interesting letters respecting the siege of Caernarvon Castle by the French and Welch, dated in January [1404], are printed in Ellis's "Original Letters illustrative of English History," Second Series, vol. i. p. 33. from the volume whence these Minutes of the Council are taken.

les pties en defense dicell p sys semaines xl. jours
ap̄s le fyn del tme limitez en les endentures susdtes.

Lre ent feut faite selonc lendorsement.

(*In dorso.*) Le xxiiij. jour Davill lan ꝑc. quint a Westm̄ p̄sentz
en le [grant counsail] Mess's Lercevesq de Cantirbirs les
Evesques de Nicole Chancellor ꝑ de Baath le Tresorer le
Gardein du prive seal les Sires de Berkelee ꝑ de Loveff
Messs H. Watertōn J. Cheyne ꝑ A. Savage J. Doreward ꝑ
J. Coursoun ꝑ accordez est q̄ garantz soient faitz selonc les
contenues de les cynk articles dedeinz escritz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 48 b. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, Friday 25th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. Philippa, second daughter of Henry IV., was contracted to Eric King of Denmark in May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, but, in consequence of her being then very young, she did not go to Denmark until August 1406. *Vide* various documents relating to this alliance in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 260, 425, 443, 447, 448.]

LES matires a demonstrier au Roy Vendredy le joꝛ de Saint Mark.

En primes touchant la mariage de ma dame Philippe coment on doit respondre al ambassiatoꝛ de Denmark et sil plect au Roy q̄ icelle matire puisse estre mys en suspense jusq̄s a la feste de Saint Michel ou la entoꝛ et ce par c̄teines causes ꝑ colours q̄ pꝑront estre cōmunez avec le dit ambassiatoꝛ.

Item coment on doit respondre as ambassiatoꝛs de Bourdeux qen plusours articles demandent trois choses en substance cestassavoir davoit p̄vision de blee ꝑ aide [dun chevytein ꝑ] de gens darmes ꝑ arch̄rs Dengletre ꝑ

et une cōvenable sōme dor destre departiz entre les gens du pays . Il semble sil plest au Roy q̄ les ditz ambassiato's puissent achatre v^{mil.} quart's de frument ⁊ dautre blee p manie come il poet estre appointez avec le conseil et il plest au Roy q̄ Monf Hugh Luterell sera maire de ville de Bourdeux¹ ⁊ avā avec lui aucūs gens ⁊ aucū comfort de monnoye ⁊ y viendra tost ap̄s la feste de Saint Johan.

It' touchant linstrucçōn de Monf Johan Cheny² sil plest au Roy la forme dune cedule sur ce fte.

It' touchant les ambassiato's de Fran Puce . face Maistre John Kyngetōn report.

It' touchant la garde du meer . La copie dune endent'e este fte.

It' touchant la govñance de Gales il est appointez en une cedule.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 45. *Original.*

Letter from the Sheriff, Escheator, and other Gentry of the county of Hereford, to the Council, dated at Hereford, 10th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

„ Noz ⁊shonnozez ⁊shaultz ⁊ puissantz seigneurs .
 Nous nous recōmandons a voz ⁊shonnorables ⁊shaultes ⁊
 puissantes seignories . Signefiantz pdevs vous cōment

¹ Sir Hugh Lutterel was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux, 13th May, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

² On the 5th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, Sir John Cheyney was sent to the English Commissioners, who were then in treaty with those of France, with a communication on the part of the King, Prelates, Peers, and Commons of England. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 187.

les rebelx Galois a g^{ande} multitude ont entreez en In-
chonefeld qui est membre de la contie de Hereford et
ils y ont ars maisons tuez gens prins prisoners et prayee
la pais a g^{ant} deshonneur du Roy n^{re} l'issou^{vain} et lige
seigneur et de la royaume Dengleterre et importable
d^{am}age a la dite contie. Et plaise vous scavo^r noz
l'eshonno^rez et puissantz seigneurs q^u nous avons escript
p^{de}v^s le Roy n^{re} dit lige seigneur di^vses fois ycy devant
et luy avons etefice tant par f^{res} que par credence q^u
telles meschiefs nous advendroient. Et il est ainsi de
p^{nt} encore dabondant q^u nous avons etaine informaci^on
par n^{re} espaille q^u les ditz rebelx dedeins ces viij. jours
ycy apres leur p^{posent} de hosteier en la marche de Gales
a la destrucci^on dicelle si hastif remede par voie de res-
cous ne y soit mys. Et il est bⁿ vray q^u nous navons
autre pouvoir de nous rescoure amaintenant forsq^u de n^{re}
l'eshonno^r seign^{or} Mons^f Richard Dev^vyk et de ses soul-
doiers qui est trop petit pouvoir de nous aider et socourer
en ce cas. Si vous prions supplions et requerons noz
l'eshonno^rez et puissantz seigneurs q^u consideree le cas
des^{dit} qui est bⁿ pillous et piteable il vous plaise
estendre v^{re} l'issage et haulte mediaci^on p^{de}v^s le Roy
n^{re} dit l'issou^{vain} seigneur quil en sa royalle p^{son}e
mesmes ou autre p^{son}e avec soufficeant pouvoir viegne
hastive^{ment} en ces p^{ties} pour no^s rescoure de la invasi^on
des rebelx devantdis. ou autre^{ment} nous f^{rons} tout outre^{ment}
destru^{itz} q^u Dieux ne vuille. Et plaise vous scavo^r q^u
nous supposons vraie^{ment} q^u quelq^u p^{son}e vendra p^{de}ca a^va
bataille ou g^{ande}^{ment} affaire avec les rebelx des^{dit} a ce q^u
noz espies nous ont ad^{et}ainee de vray. Et pour Dieu
souvenez vous de lonno^r et vaillant h^ome le Sire de Ber-
gevenny qui est en point destre destruit sil nait le plus
hastif rescous. et etes nous ne sumes pas de pouvoir de
luy rescoure a l'isgrant douleur et disease de nous l'estous.

Et q̄ enoultre tant, il vous plaise adjoust^{er} ferme foy & credence en tout ce q̄ lonnoĩ f le Dean de Wyndesore & Archedeakne de Hereford vous exposera depar nous touchant les matieres desf esc^{ri}ptes et la mesme credence bōneĩt entierem̄t & g^{ra}ciouseĩt acomplir pour le bñ & honneur du Roy n̄re dit lige seigneur & de toute la royaume. Noz tshonnoĩez tshaultz & puissantz seigneurs nous prions a Dieu q̄ de sa souv^{er}aine & benigne grace il vuille gov^{er}ner p̄sper & maintenir voz tsnobles & haultz estatz a la haulte & benigne plaisance de sa divine magestee & bōne & sauve gouv^{er}nance du Roy n̄re dit tssou^{er}vain s^{er} lige & de toute sa royaume. Amen. Esc^{ri}pt en haste a Hereford le x^e. jour de Juyn.

Voz petitz f^{er}viteurs le Visconte Escheto' & autres gentils de la contie de Hereford.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 80. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Nottingham, 11th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

TRESREVERENTZ peres en Dieu & noz treschiers & foiaux. Nous vous salvons souvent, Et savoir vous faisons que les messages de n̄re treschier cousin le Conte de Cleves ont este devers nous pour savoir la certeinte de n̄re vouloir & entençon touchant les maniere & forme par quelles nous vouldrions quil feusse de n̄re alliance pour nous faire service, soit il par voie de mariage ou autrement, reduceantz a n̄re memoire comment lonneur^{able} pe en Dieu levesque de Wircestre et n̄re treschier & tresame frere le Conte de Somerset a leur estre es parties de n̄re dit cousin en la compaignie de n̄re tres-

chiere ⁊ tresamee fille Blanche¹ toucherent de nre part au dit Conte quil nous plairoit lui avoir devers no^s de nre alliance sicōme le dit evesque vous sav^a plus pleinement enformer. Quelle choses par eux exposees ⁊ declarees devant nre tresorer ⁊ autres de nre conseil esteant devers nous en lessant au darein la matire de mariage si ont ils desirez que nous vouldrions ainsi faire devers le dit Conte de Cleves cōme estoit fait au Duc de Gelre par le Roy Richard nre darein p^rdecesseur, puis que mesme le Conte est datant de puissance ⁊ de greindre que ne feut mesme le Duc combn que nous pensons bn quil nest de si grande puissance cōme ils dient. Si envoions pardev^s vous les susditz messages pour traictier avecques vous sur lalliance ore a faire dentre nous ⁊ le dit conte vuillans ⁊ vo^s prians que vous en vuilliez avoir bonne cōmunicacion avec les susditz messages ⁊ leur offerir de nre part un de deux voies lune est que le dit conte av^a de nous une annuite de cinque centz marcs sil nous vuille fvir quant il sera requis avec cent et cinquante hōmes darmes contre queconques noz ennemis ou rebelx par un demy an a ses coustages ppres et en cas quil avec ses ditz gens demeurent en nre service en noz guerres outre cel demy an il prendra de nous po^r lui ⁊ ses ditz gens gages acoustumez. Et lautre voie si est que le dit conte p^rndra de nous une annuite de mil marcs par maniere cōme le dit Duc de Gelre avoit ⁊ prist de Roy Richard fdit par ainsi que le dit conte nous vuille servir en noz guerres avec cinque centz hōmes darmes par un demy an quant il sera requis p^rignant gages acoustumez pour lui ⁊ mesmes les gens pour le temps quilz seront demourantz en noz guerres outre le dit demy an. Et en lun cas ⁊ lautre

¹ About April, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.

le dit conte nous fera hōmage lige cōme le dit Duc faisoit au dit Roy Richard. Et pourrez bn moever les ditz messages destre contentz de celles offres sanz avoir gages pour le fvice que le dit conte ainsi nous fera / considere que par aventure il pndra celle annuite par oyt ans plus ou meynz sans porter aucun charge de nous servir. Et en cas que vous puissez entre accorder sur lune voie ou lautre nous volons que vous facez ordenner que le dit conte ent soit adcertenez par noz lres dessoubz nre prive seel a la retour des ditz messages. Et si nulle de mesmes les voies soit acceptee par les ditz messages certiffier nous en vuilliez en signiffiant par noz lres des-soubz nre dit seel au dit conte cōment les dtes deux voies estoient offertz de nre part pensantz que elles feussent raisonnables. Et faire vuilliez en ce le plus hastive exploit que vous pourrez bonnement pour eschuir long demeure des ditz messages a leur aise t honneur de nous. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous nous fions de vous. Tresreverentz peres en Dieu t noz treschiers t foiaulx nre f vous ait tousdis en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Notingham le xi^{me}. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 71. *Original draught.*

Letter from the King to Adolphus Count of Cleves, dated 18th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, apparently written by the Council in consequence of his Majesty having, in his letter of the 11th of that month, referred the Count's ambassadors to his Council.]

NOBILI ac potenti viro Adolpho comiti Cleveñ t de Marka consanguineo nro carissimo.

H. tc. Reynalde tc^a. consanguineo nro carissimo sincere dileccōis affectū t conti^m incrementū successuū

prospoz Consanguinee p̄carissime Dum v̄re affec̄ōis sincere vota ad exaltāōem p̄sone ⁊ corone n̄raz mente resolvim⁹ recipim⁹ consolāōez [singularem] Cum n̄rm statū (quem) clemencia Salvatorē gerim⁹ in t̄ris licet indigni deceat cū p̄bitate v̄ra ⁊ nobiliū p̄sonaz amicitiam cōplare quam vobiscū speciali dilec̄ōis p̄rogativa de p̄nti cupim⁹ vinculo indissolub̄li confirmari volentes vobis annis sin⁹ ad t̄m̄ vite v̄re de annua pensione maiori v̄l minori jux^a v̄ram elec̄ōem p̄t infra sequit^r p̄videre quia nemo d̄z suis p̄priis stipendijs milita^r vestris em̄ ambassiatoribz consiliū n̄rm nobis in remotē agentibz mille marē singul annis n̄ra aut^ate dare cōcessit dū tñ nob̄ humagiū ligeū faceret^r ac eciā si p̄ dimidiū annū quociēs guerra^r necessitas ingruerit nob̄ cū quingentē hōibz armoz [v̄ris ~~propriis stipendiis~~ expensis ⁊ sumptubz] f̄viret^r debite requisitus Ita tñ qđ post finē d̄ci dimidij anni gentibz p̄d̄cis ⁊ ~~alijs in v̄ra comitiva~~ debent solvi vadia p̄ t̄pre quo f̄vierēt t̄libz dari consueta. Si em̄ p̄d̄ca condīo vō nō placuerit ambas̄bz v̄ris nōie v̄ro offerri fecim⁹ singul annis quingentas marē nōie annue pensionis dū tñ (p̄ tempus sup̄ius annotatū) ~~at supra~~ centū q̄nqueginta hōies armoz invenire velit^r ~~ut p̄fert~~ vestris sūptibz ⁊ expens̄. Et licet em̄ p̄missa ambas̄bz v̄ris p̄d̄cis oblata m̄ie recepta fuerūt credim⁹ qđ affec̄o v̄ra quā ad nos gerit^r mag^r ex caritate ⁊ amicitia p̄cedit q^am ex ambīcone Cum revera licet majorē v̄l minorē elegerit^r pensionē in formis p̄d̄cis pot̄it esse qđ condīōes p̄misse execūōe m̄ie indigebunt ⁊ nichomi⁹ vester annu⁹ reditus nō carebit efftū. V̄ram p̄sonam diu ḡfvet in p̄spis n̄ri clemencia Salvato^r. Da^r t̄c. xvij. die Junij anno t̄c. quinto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 47 b. *contemporary*, if not the *Original*.

Letter from Henry Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Worcester,
25th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

MOUN tresredoubte ꝛ ꝛssoverain fr ꝛ pe le plus hum-
blement ꝛ obeissantement que je sce ou puisse me recō-
mande a vꝛe ꝛshaulte frꝛie humblement requerant toudys
vꝛe gracieuse ꝛnson et ꝛsentierement remꝛciant a vꝛe
ꝛsnoble haultesse de voz ꝛshonourables ꝛres quelles il vous
plust moy darrainement envoier escritz a vꝛe chastel de
Pontfreyt le xxj. jour de ceste pꝛnt moys de Juyn par
lesquelles ꝛres jay entendu la bonne ꝛspitee de vꝛe hault
ꝛ roial estat que mest le plus grand joye que me purroit
avenir en ceste monde ꝛ et jay pris ꝛssovain liesse ꝛ entiere
joye de les nouvelles queux il vous a pleu de moy ꝛtiffier ꝛ
primement de la hastive venue ꝛdꝛvꝛs vꝛe haultesse de
mōn ꝛschier cousin le Conte de Northumbꝛ ꝛ de William
Clifford¹ et secondement de la venue des messages de
vꝛe advꝛsaire Descoce² ꝛ dautres grandz de son royaume
ꝛ vertue de vꝛe saufconduyt ꝛ pour le bien dambedeux
les royaumes que Dieux grante pour sa ꝛncy et que vous
puisiez tous voz honourables desirs accomplir au plesir
de lui honnour de vous ꝛ ꝛuffit de vꝛe roiaume cōme
jay ferme affiance en cellui qest toutpuissant que vous
ferrez ꝛ Mōn ꝛsredoubte ꝛ ꝛssovain fr ꝛ pe a vꝛe hault
cōmandement par autres voz gracieuses ꝛres je suy remue
avec mōn petit hostiel a la ville de Wircestre et a mōn
envoie y est venuz avec moy le ꝛsbon cuer mon ꝛschier

¹ Vide Walsingham, pp. 413, 414; Otterbourn, pp. 248, 249; and
Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 364.

² Vide Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 359, 363.

¶ Isame cousin le Conte de Warrewyk avec une beel
 compaignie de ses gens a ses Isgrandes custages pont il
 est bn digne pour estre bn mciez de vous pour son bon
 vouloir a tous temps. Et quant as nouvelles de les Galoys
 sils soient vraies ¶ quel ppos jay pris sur mōn aler dont
 vous desirez estre acerteniez. plese a v̄re haultesse assa-
 voir que devant mon aler ¶ depuis par la voie je feu
 ¶tiffiez que les Galoys feurent descenduz en le countee
 de Hereford ardantz ¶ destruantz mesme le countee en
 Isgrandz povoirs ¶ feurent vitaillez pur xv. jo's. et voirs
 est qils ont arz ¶ fait grand destrucciōn en les bordures
 du dit countee mes puis ma venue a paiis je noye de nul
 damage qils font Dieux mciez. mes je suy ¶teinement
 enfo'mez qils sont assemblez ove tout le povair quils
 purront fere ¶ eulx teignent ensemble a un grand ppos
 et a ce que len dit pour ardre le dit countee. et pour ce
 jay envoie a mes Ischiers ¶ Isamez cousins Mes^r Richard
 Devwyk ¶ le Conte Mareschal ¶ autres des plus suffice-
 antz gens des countees de celle marche qils soient avec
 moy a Wircestre Joedy puchn ap's la date de cestes pour
 moy enfo'mer pleinement de la gov'nance de leurs paiis
 ¶ comebn des gentz ils purront fere si mestier soit et moy
 monstrier leure avys touchant ce que lour semble mieux
 affaire pour la sauve garde des pties suisdtes. et p leur
 avys je vuille fere tout ce que me serra possible en re-
 sistance de les rebelx ¶ sauvaciōn de la paiis Engloys a
 ¶stout mōn petit povair siavant cōme Dieux moy dorra
 la grace tousdys confiant en v̄re Ishaulte ¶rie que vous
 vuillez souveigner de mōn povre estat. et que je ne suy
 pas de pouvoir pour continuer icy sans ce qil soit autre-
 ment ordenez pour ma demoere et que ces custages sont
 a moy emportables. et fere vuillez ainsi ordener pur moy
 en haste que je puisse vous fere service icy a v̄re hon-

nour ⁊ sauver mōn petit estat ⁊ Mōn ſredoubte ⁊ ſso-
vain fr ⁊ pe le toutpuissant fr de ciel ⁊ de terre vous
doint ſgracieuse vie ⁊ longe en ſbone pspitee a vře
plesir. Escrit a Wirceſtre le xxvj. jour de Juyn.

Vře humble ⁊ obeissant filz HENRY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester,
26th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Depar le Prince.

TRESCHERS ⁊ de nře entier cuer ſbn amez. Nous
vous salvons ſsouvent en vous ſignifiant que a le hault
cōmandement du Roy nře ſredoubte fr ⁊ pe nadegaires
p ses gracieuses ſres ⁊ nous suymes remue avec nře
hostiel a la ville de Wirceſtre pour y ſocourer a nře
pōvoir ses loialx liges de celles pties qui ſont grandement
vexez ⁊ endamagez jour ⁊ nuyte p les rebelx ⁊ avec
nous a nře envoie est venuz nře ſchier ⁊ ſame cousin
le Conte de Warrewyk de ſbon cuer ove une beel com-
paignie de gens pont il est digne pur estre bn mciez de
nře dit fr ⁊ pe de ce ⁊ de tout ſon bon vouloir a tous
temps ⁊ devant nře aler dev's cestes pties ⁊ ſur nře aler
p la voie nous estions ſtiffiez dep les gentils ⁊ cōes du
countee de Hereford que les rebelx Galoys feurent
descenduz en dit countee ove tout le povair qils purroient
fere de Suthgales ⁊ Weſtgales a un grand nombre de
gens vitaillez pur xv. jours ardantz ⁊ destruantz mesme
le countee ⁊ voirs est que les rebelx ont fait grandes
arsures ⁊ destrucciōns en les bordures du dit countee ⁊
mes puis nře venue nous noions de nul damage qils font
Dieux mciez ⁊ mes nous suymes ſteinement enfo'mez

qils sont assemblees ove tout le povair qils purront fere
 ¶ lour teignent unquore ensemble a un grant ppos, et
 a ce que len dit pour ardre ¶ destruire le dit counte, Si
 avons envoie a noz ¶schiers ¶ ¶samez cousins Mesf
 Richard Devwyk ¶ le Conte Mareschal ¶ autres des plus
 suffisans gens de celle marche qils soient avec nous a
 Wircestre Joedy puchin ap̄s la date de cestes pur nous
 pleinement enfōmer de la gov̄nance de leurs paiis ¶
 comēbn des gens ils purront fere si mestier soit, et nous
 monstrent leur avys touchant ce, que leur semble mieux
 affaire pour la sauve garde des d̄tes pties, et p̄ leur avys
 nous volons fere tout ce que nous serra possible en re-
 sistance de les rebelx ¶ sauvaciōn de la paiis Engloys a
 ¶stout n̄re povoir siavant cōme Dieux nous dorra la grace
 toudys confiantz en la haulte f̄rie du Roy n̄re dit f̄r ¶ pe
 ¶ en vous qui estez de son conseil que vous vuillez con-
 siderer n̄re povre estat et que nous ne suymes de povair
 pour continuer icy sans ce qil soit autrement ordenez
 pur n̄re demoere car ces custages sont a nous emport-
 ables, et que vuillez ainsi ordener pour nous en haste,
 que nous purrons fere honore ¶ service au Roy n̄re f̄r
 ¶ pe suisdit p̄ffit au royaume ¶ sauver n̄re estat, en-
 tendans que nous navons riens dont nous sustener icy
 sinon que nous avons mys en gage noz petitz vesseaulx
 ¶ joiaulx ¶ ent fte chevance de monoie, et avec ce
 nous ne purrons que brief temps continuer, et ap̄s ce
 si vous nordeignez pur nous il nous covient deptir ove
 hount ¶ meschief ¶ la paiis serra outrement pduz que
 Dieux ne vuille ore puis q̄ nous vous avons declare les
 pils ¶ meschiefs pur Dieux faites v̄re ordenance p̄ temps
 en sauvaciōn de lonnour du Roy n̄re suisdit f̄r ¶ pe ¶
 de nous ¶ de tout le royaume, Et n̄re f̄r vous garde
 ¶ doint grace de bien fere. Donne soubz n̄re signet a
 Wircestre le xxvj. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57 b. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester,
30th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Depar le Prince.

TRESCHIERs t̄ dentier cuer tresbien amez, Nous vous salvons t̄ssouvent et vous faisons assavoir que nous envoions dep̄sent p̄dev̄s le Roy n̄re t̄sredoubte f̄r t̄ pe n̄re t̄schier t̄ bien ame escuier Raulyn de Brayllesford̄ avec t̄teins t̄res de credence touchant la gov̄nance de cestes pties, la quele credence nous lui avons charge pour vous reporter, vous empriantz t̄schierement que a la venue du dit Raulyn vous lui vuillez bonement oier et exciter t̄ moever n̄re dit t̄sredoubte f̄r t̄ pe dent ordener par v̄re sage avys tiele remedie en haste cōme purra estre sauva-ciōn de son estat roial t̄ de son royaume entendans que sans autre ordenance nous ne purrons en nulle man̄e cy continuer cōme le dit Raulyn vous savera pleinement reporter a qui vuillez donner ferme credence en ce quil vous monstrera de n̄re pt en le bosoigne suisd̄te, Treschiers t̄ dentier cuer t̄sb̄n amez n̄re f̄r vous ait en sa sainte garde, Donne soubz n̄re signet a Wircestre le darrain jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 49. *Original*.

Minutes of the Council at Litchfield, 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

MATIRES comunez en le consail a Lichefeld lan quint du Roy Henry.

Les matires cōmunees dentre Mesf̄rs du conseil.

En primes considerees les nouvelles a n̄re sovein f̄r le Roy reportees q̄ le Conte de la Marche de France a fait

assembler en le haven de Harfleu lx. mefs ⁊ les a fait estuffer de gens darmes ⁊ balistiers p̄st po^r passer en pays de Gales en toute haste possible, et considerez aussi q̄ n̄re dit f^r le Roy ne poet tantost estre accompaignez a son honneur daler as d̄tes pties de Gales. Il semble p^r le mieulx sil plect a n̄re dit f^r le Roy q̄ jusq̄s au temps de plement¹ il soy disporte a Tuttebury ou la entour et qil face envoyer ses briefs a tieulx vicontes q̄ luy plerra de faire p̄clamer q̄ toutz gens defensables, sur resonable garnisse^ment soient p̄stz de venir p̄dev̄s le Roy et q̄ tantost aucune notable p̄sonne soit envoie^ez a les coustees du meer v̄s le South avecq̄ Ires es̄pales desoubz le signet al admiral, a Monf Philip Courteney, Monf Piers Courteney as filz du Conte de Devenshire, a John Haule John Bolt Henry Pay ⁊ as auts en le^r signifiant les f̄dtes nouvelles en leur priant de leur enforcer po^r contresteer larmee f̄dte.

Le xxix. jo^r d'Augst Flete del Chanderie ⁊ Piers Crulle sont envoie^ez avec les d̄tes Ires desoubz le signet.

It' q̄ pour la salvacion de la ville de Kermdyn. Il semble po^r le mieulx de faire Ires . . . garant desoubz le prive seel a Johan Stevenes ⁊ Thomas Sandres cuillo^rs de la petit custume ⁊ de trois s̄ del tonel ⁊ de xij. d. de la livre en port de Bristuyt qils par linformaçon de Maistre John Morehay ils facent p^rveoir vyns bledz ⁊ auts vitailles a la value de ij^c. marcz ⁊ icelles vitailles facent envoyer a la d̄te ville de Kermdyn po^r estre deliv̄ez as soldiors illoesq̄s a pris resonable en p̄tie de paiement de

¹ Parliament was summoned to meet at Coventry on the 6th October, by writs tested at Litchfield on the 26th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Appendix, No. I., to the Report on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 790. And it met accordingly. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 545.

le^rs gages et de ce q̄ les f̄diz cuillo^rs paieront ou enp̄ndront p^r les d̄tes vitailles jusq̄s a la f̄dte s̄ome de ij^c. m^arcz ou dedens ils av̄ont due allouance en le^r acontē et q̄ outre ce, es̄pales ĩres desoubz le signet soient f̄tes a Levesq^s de Cestre t̄ a Monf Franceys de Court de faire chevance de ij^c. m^arĉ leur p̄mettant den avoir bonn repaiement t̄ q̄ ce q̄ puisse estre receuz de la d̄te chevance soit paiee as souldio^rs f̄diz as queulx aussi soient escriptes ĩres de comfort.

Le f̄dit xxix. lavandit Maist^r Johⁿ Morehay avec c. m^arĉ receuz de Levesq^s de Cestr^r p̄ voy dapp̄st t̄ avec ĩres de garant as custum^s de Bristuyt t̄c. come des̄f.

It^r q^ant au contee de Hereford le Viconte t̄ les aut^s gentils du dit contee ont suppliez a Mes^rs du Conseil de faire instance au Roy q̄ lui plaise es̄m̄coer Mon^r le Prince de la bonne garde du dit contee depuis la Nativitee de Saint Johⁿ et aussi ont requis ceulx du dit contee q̄ siġn p^r la salvaĉon dicel c̄oe del contee de Glouĉ q̄ le dit Mon^r le Prince p^rroit estre ordennez de garder les marches des ditz contees t̄ de chivacher Ov̄went t̄ Nethirwent Glamorgan t̄ Morgannok t̄ a ce faire on doit p^rveoir les gages de v^c. h̄omes darmes t̄ ij^{ml}. arch^{rs} p̄ iij. semaines t̄ p̄ aut^s iij. semaines iij^c. h̄oes darmes t̄ ij^{ml}. arch^{rs} lesquelx gages p^r les ditz xl. jo^rs se p^rront amonter a

~~Il est ordennez t̄c. exp̄ns qil a fait
depuis la feste~~

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 48. *Original.*

Minutes of Council between 29th June and 30th September, and apparently about the 30th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Po^r la marche de Gales.

En primes sil plest au Roy ã les trois mil m^arcs a lui dues del fyn de ceulx du contee de Cestre a paier en trois ans, soient paiez a Monf^r le Prince po^r la sauvegarde du chastiel de Denbegⁿ et en aide de la garde des aut^s chastiels de Monf^r le Prince en Northgales et sour ce sont faitz ãres patentes desoubz le grant seel.

Et quant au contee de Salopbirs si plest au Roy ã ceulx du dit contee p^rront pⁿdre trieues entre le dit contee et le pays de Gales jusq^s au darein jo^r de Novemb^r. Le Roy soy a assentuz et autielles p^rra le Sire de Powiz pⁿdre p^r son chastiel de la Pole.

Et quant au contee de Hereford^e sil plest au Roy ã Monf^r le Prince p^rra demorer sur les coustees du dit contee [jusq^s a darein jo^r de Septemb^r] et y avoir tiel nombre de gens darmes et arch^{rs} ou pluso^rs come il y a euz depuis la feste de la feste des Apostres Pier et Paul darein passez¹ et ã et ã po^r ce le dit Monf^r le Prince puisse avoir tiel regart come plest au Roy ² [. . . au Roy ã Monf^r le Prince av^a po^r son dit regart mil m^arç dont il av^a garant as tre^s et chambleins de v^c. m^arç] et que le prim^e jo^r Doctob^r le dit Monf^r le Prince soit pst avec v^c. hōmes darmes et ij m^l. arch^{rs} soit pst po^r chivacher en pays de Gales et y demorer sur la justifiçon des rebelx p^r xxj. jo^rs p^r lesquelx le dit Monf^r le Prince fra paiez es mains devant son de^ptir p^r le quelle

¹ 29th June.

² The passage in brackets is apparently the King's answer, subsequently interlined.

paiement se^vales ĩres sont ftes a di^vses psones p^r avoir chevance et sour ce sont faites ĩres du prive seel.

Et quant a les chastielx [et villes] de la Hay t̄ de Bregheñ, Monf John Oldcastil t̄ John ap Herry en av^ont la garde jusq̄s a le Saint M¹¹ avec lesquelx lors fra accontez t̄ agreez de ce q̄ est aderere.

Et Flete de Chanderie t̄ Piers Crulle soient envoie^z as coustees de meer v̄s le south.

Et quant a Fastcastill, brief est fait Monf Will^m Clifford p^r en faire delivance a Monf^r John.²

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50. *contemporary* MS.]

Anno 6 Hen. IV. 1404 or 1405.]

SENSUENT les nouns des f^rs t̄ autres assignez p n^{re} f^r le Roy destre de son conseil³, cestassavoir

Lan vj^e.

Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs	Le Duc Deverwyk
Levesq, de Nicole Chancellor	Le Conte de Som ^{rs}
Levesq, de Baath	Le Conte de Westm ^{land}

¹ 29th September.

² The writ to Sir William Clifford to deliver Fastcastle to John of Lancaster, dated at Litchfield, 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 370.

³ In the parliament at Westminster, on the 1st March, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, the King appointed the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Lincoln, (Chancellor,) Rochester, Worcester, Bath, and Bangor; the Duke of York; the Earls of Somerset and Westmoreland; Lord Roos (Treasurer), the Keeper of the Privy Seal, Lords Berkeley, Willoughby, Furnival, and Lovell; and Sir Peter Courtenay, Sir Hugh Waterton, Sir John Cheyney, Sir Arnold Savage, John Norbury, John Doreward, and John Curson, members of his Council. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 530.

Le Sire de Roos	Monf Thomas Erpyngham
Le Sire de Grey	Monf Maiheu Gournay
Le Sire de Wilughby	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Sire de Fournivale	Monf Johan Cheyne
Le Sire de Berkeley	Monf Hugh Watertōn
Le Sire de Louvel	Johan Norbury
	Monf Arnalt Savage.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 42. *contemporary* MS.]

Richard bishop of Bangor, Thomas lord Camoys, Sir Richard Aston, Lieutenant of Calais, Master Nicholas de Ryssheton, Professor of both Laws and Auditor of Causes in the Holy Apostolical Palace, Sir John Croft, Sir Thomas Pykworth, Knights, and John Urban, William Moubray, Perin le Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, Esquires, were appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of Margaret Duchess of Burgundy and Countess of Flanders, on the 12th November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 375-377. Their instructions in the following article were dated on the same day. Sir John Croft, Nicholas de Ryssheton, John Urban, Sir Hugh Lutterell, and Sir Thomas Swynbourn were ordered, in December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403, to negociate with the Flemish ambassadors at Calais in April following. *Ibid.* p. 344. The truce with Flanders was prolonged in August 1403 to the 10th November in the same year. *Ibid.* p. 327.]

INSTRUCTIO data revendo in Xpo pri R. Epo Bangoreñ ac honorabilib; viris Thome domino de Camoys Magro Nicho de Ryssheton in utroq; jure doctori Joñi Crofte et Thome Pykworth militib; Joñi Urban Wifmo Moubray Perino le Loharenc et Riço Oldyngton ambassiatorib; et cōmissarijs excellen^{mi} p'ncipis et dñi nr̄i dñi Henrici Regis Anglie ⁊ Francie illust'issimi missis ad ptes Picardie ad cōvēiendū et tractandū cū deputať sive cōmissarijs dñe

Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flādīe ac eciam cū nūciis quatuor membroꝝ Flandrie.

In p̄mis vult dñs n̄r Rex sup^adcus ac placuit eidem addendo ad instrucōnes suas regias aīs suis ambasf^bꝝ ꝛ cōmissarijs traditas qđ ambasf^{es} sui ī cōmissionibꝝ suis nup nōiati juxta p̄t^atem eis cōmissam tractatū cū parte Flandrie resūmant prout expedit aīs a capite incipiant et ad ulteriora p̄cedant cum suis em̄gen̄ dependē ꝛ con-nexis.

Item vult dñs Rex qđ ambasf^{es} et cōmissarij sui tractent cū ambasf^bꝝ et cōmissarijs h̄norābīl̄ dñe Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flandrie p̄ pte Flandrie sufficientē p̄t^atem habentibꝝ si ambassiatores quatuor mēbroꝝ voluerint aut cum aucte et p̄t^ate sufficienti nō curāvint īesse eciam nō vocato adv̄sario Francie seu p̄mogenito ejusdem dñe Ducisse aceciam qđ tractetur in loco indifferenti pro bono pacis extra villam Calesii ꝛ ip̄ius districtum de consensu p̄cium assignand̄ si in villa Calesii seu aīs infra ip̄i^o districtū de loco nō pot̄it cōcordari.

Item dñs n̄r Rex vult considerato tēpore moderno qđ dña Ducissa Burgundie Comitissa Flādrie ac quatuor mēbra p̄dca includant^r in treugis ḡn̄alibꝝ ab olim captis int̄ Angliā ꝛ Franciam dumtamen hoc petierit suspensis int̄im om̄ibꝝ et singulis attēptaī ut^{usq} p̄tis quousqꝝ p̄ loco et tēpore pot̄unt repari ꝛ extūc ordinet^r p̄ securitate terre ꝛ maris cum suis capitulis necessarijs.

Item vult dñs n̄r Rex qđ extūc fiant p̄clamaçōes pu^{ce} in singulis comitatibꝝ regni Anglie qđ om̄s ꝛ singuli subditi Regis Anglie volentes querelas suas contra Flandrēses deponere p̄ brevia regia moveant^r qđ cū celeritate querelas suas et gravamina infra certū t̄minū coram ambasf^b ut^{usq} partis debeant pro loco et tempore oportunis presentare.

Item petit' qđ dñs n̄r Rex declaret p̄t^{em} et au^{tem} ho^r norabili dñe dñe Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flandrie a dño suo superiori videlic; n̄ro advsario Francie ad tractand' cū excellen^{mi} p̄ncipis dñi n̄ri dñi Regis Anglie ambassiatorib; cōcessā fuisse ⁊ ēe validā ad p̄missa.

Item dñs Rex ordinavit in^l regnū Anglie ⁊ patriam Flandrie conservatores treugaz videlic; excellentem et magnificū dñm dñm Comitem Somset capitaneū ac ip̄ius locūteñ ville Calesii.

Item vult dñs n̄r Rex qđ p̄videat' p̄ securitate ville de Gravelyng̃.

Item vult dñs n̄r Rex qđ ordinato ⁊ proviso p̄mitus p̄ securitate terre et maris ac p̄ cursu cōmunis m̄candisie cū suis capi^llis n̄ccarijs ut p̄fertur extūc petat' qđ arrestū ī bonis m̄catoz Anglie Londoñ in Sclusa a^ls indebite interpositū relaxet' unacū financia rev̄ p̄ris dñi R. Dei gr̄a Ep̄i Herfordeñ n̄non piscatoz in partibus borialibus cū ip̄oz navibus captis et alioz m̄catoz quozcūq; put moris fuerit.

In cuius rei testimoniū d̄cus dñs n̄r Rex tam magnum q̄m p̄vatum sigilla sua n̄non et signetum suum huic presenti instructioni fecit apponi Da^t apud civitatem Coventreñ xii. die Novembris anno regni ejusdem dñi n̄ri Regis sexto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 42 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions issued to the Bishop of Bangor, Lord Camoys, Nicholas Ryssheton, and Sir Thomas Pykworth, ambassadors sent to Picardy to treat with the French ambassadors, 12th November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404.]

INSTRUCTIO data rev̄endo in X̄po patri R. Ep̄o Bangoreñ ac honorabilibus viris Thomas dñs de Camoys

Maĝro Nicho Ryssheton in utroq; jure doctori et Thome Pykwourth militi ambassiatorib; ʔ cōmissarijs excellen^{mi} in Xp̄o p̄ncipis et dñi nři dñi Henrici Regis Anglie et Francie illustrissimi missis ad ptes Picardie ad conve- niendū et tractandū cum ambassiatoribus et cōmissarijs p̄ parte Francie sup articulis qui secuntur.

In p̄mis vult dñs nři Rex sup^adçus qđ ambassiatores sui p̄dçi seu saltim duo eozdem in singulis tractatibus jux^a p̄t^atem eis cōmissam et in cōmissionibus regiis expressatā p̄mo audiant bñplacitum et voluntatē ambassa- toz p̄ pte sui adv̄sarij Francie ac alioz dñoz tam sp̄ualiū q^am temporalīū Franç qđq; subsequent̄ requirant ac in- stanter petant jux^a tenorē p̄me cōmissiōis p̄mo p̄ntande r̄nslonē de et sup̄ Iris regiis ac alioz dñoz tam sp̄ualiū q^am tēporaliū regni Anglie p̄ nobilem virū dñm Joñem Cheyne militem dño de Henguevilla ac Maĝro Guiflmo Bourratij p̄ntatis n̄on int̄ alia interserant et declarent infidelitatem ac infractōem treugaz pluribus viribus no- tariam ac violaçōem suoꝝ sigilloz ʔ juramentoꝝ incessanter subsecutam prout in articulis infrasc^{ptis} plenius continetur.

Iñm dñs nři Rex vult qđ si pars Francie pro se ac suis adherentib; et inclusis treugas voluerit servare ac ad ul[̄]iora sup̄ repaçone attēptatoꝝ procedere tūc r̄ndendū est qđ libent̄ dñs nři Rex servabit eas si tales vias ōnderit pars Francie p̄ quas secure poterint servari treuge hujus- modi quia hucusq; om̄is via p̄ sigilla et jura^{ta} ptis Francie adinventā non est servata. Ideo ostendat talem viam aliam p̄ quam secure poterunt servari et reportabit̄ eidem dño nři Regi ʔ respondebit̄ eidem parti Francie quia expiencia docente dñs Rex in vijs ab olim preordinatis non potest confidere.

Item vult idem dñs nři Rex qđ compensaçō millionis cū dimidio at̄ opposita ad ducenta millia francoꝝ p̄

adv̄sariū Francie ex p̄sona filie sue dñe Isabelle nup̄
Regine Anglie stet ac in suo vigore et robore remaneat
et psistat.

It̄m dñs n̄r Rex vult qđ ambassiatores utriusq; partis
sup̄ repacōe attēptatoꝝ ut̄usq; ptis ordiēm et formā sup̄
modo procedendi debeant statuere ⁊ ordinare pro utili-
tate ac p̄ utriusq; partis expediçone jux^a formam cōmis-
sionis.

Item non vult dñs n̄r Rex qđ insulares insulaꝝ de
Gersey ⁊ Guernesie debeant admirallo Francie paticia
persolvere.

Item cū jam tarde pars adv̄sa Francie castra de Cur-
buffin ꝑc. invaser̄nt et sic invasa occupant notorie contra
treugas et c^a requirant^r qđ cito et incontinenti ip̄a castra
restituant cum dampnis p̄petratis et int̄esse salvis tamen
semp̄ int̄im resistencia et recupacōe eozdem eciam p̄
potenciam armoz prout licet de jure et c^a.

Item petant d̄ci cōmissarij declaracōem et interpreta-
cōem dubioꝝ in d̄cis treugis occurrencium pp̄ⁱ difficul-
tatē quā faciūt Scoti de eisdem.

In cujus rei testimoniū d̄cus dñs n̄r Rex tam magnū
q^am p̄ivatū sigilla sua n̄non et signetum suum huic
p̄nti instructioni fecit apponi. Dañ apud civitatem
Couveñ xiii. die Novēbr̄ anno regni ejusdem dñi Regis
n̄ri Regis sexto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50 and 50 b. *Original.*

Minute of the Council, 21st November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404.]

SOIENT Ires seŵales adreeses a les f's ⁊ p̄sones deinz
escrites destre a Westmonst̄ a toute haste possible pur y

cōmuner ovesq_b les auts du counsail sur certains t̄s-chargeantes mat̄es touchantes lestat du Roi t̄ de son roiaume :

Tresrevent pe en Dieu t̄ n̄re t̄sch̄ cousin : Come nous vous eons ordenez destre un de n̄re consail t̄ pur comuner ovesq_b les auts de mesme n̄re consail de p̄sent esteantz a n̄re citee de Loundres sur certaines mat̄es [a nous gisantes pres a cuer] n̄re p̄sone propre t̄ lestat t̄ sauvacion de n̄re duchee de Guyenne ¹ esp̄ciaument touchantz : volons t̄ vous prions enchargeantz q̄ toutes excusacions cessantes estre vuillez a n̄re dite citee a toute haste possible pur y cōmuner ovesq_b les auts de n̄re dit consail sur les mat̄es susdites. Et ce ne vuillez lesser sicome nous nous fions de vous , t̄ come vous desirez la sauvacion [de lestat de n̄re roiaume] ~~siñ de n̄re honour come de n̄re duchee susdite.~~ Doñ t̄c. le xxj. jour de Novembre.

(*In dors.*) Les nouns des seignurs du counsail du Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50.]

Lan vj^e.

SENSUENT les nouns des f̄rs t̄ autres assignez par n̄re f̄r le Roy destre de son consail , cestassavoir

Lercevesq _b de Cantirbirs	Le Duc Deverwyk
Levesq _b de Nicole Chancellor	Le Conte de Som̄s
Levesq _b de Baath	Le Conte de Westm̄land

¹ The Chancellor, on opening the Parliament at Coventry on the 6th October 1404, stated that the French had commenced the war in Guienne; and part of the subsidy then granted was "pur la rescous de Guyen." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 545, 547.

Le Sire de Roos	Monf Thomas Erpyngham
Le Sire de Grey	Monf Maiheu Gournay
Le Sire de Wilughby	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Sire de Fournivale	Monf Johan Cheyne
Le Sire de Berkeley	Monf Hugh Watertōn
Le Sire de Louvel	Johan Norbury
	Monf Arnalt Savage

[*Ibid.* f. 50.]

The following names occur on a piece of paper, which is pasted on the same page as the preceding; but they are written in a different, though contemporary hand.]

Lercevesq, de Cant ^o birs	Le Sire de Roos Tresorer
Levesq, de Nicole Chan- celler	Monf Maheu Gourney
Levesq, de Bathe	Monf Thomas Erpyng ^h am
Le Gardein du prive seel	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Conte de Som ^o s Chamb- lein	Monf Hugh Wat ^o ton
Le Conte de Northumb ^o r	Monf Piers Bukto ^o n
Le Conte de Westm ^o land	Monf John Stanley
Monf Mah	Monf Arnalt Savage
	Johan Norbury

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 43. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently about January or February,
6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

PRIMEMENT pur savoir si le Conte de Som^os doit passer
en ceste viage sur la meer.

Et sil doit aler, adonques il est assavoir queux f^rs deyvent aler en la compaignie.

It' combn de gens darmes & archs le susdit Conte doit ~~amesner en sa c~~ doit avoir desouz sa gou^vnance.

It' quel nomb^r de gens darmes & archs chun des autres f^rs doit amesner en sa compaignie.

It' par quant de temps les ditz Conte & f^rs serront retenuz a demorer sur la meer, & a quel tēps ils front p^stz a la meer.

It' queux gages & regardz pⁿdra chun de mesmes les f^rs pur lui & ses gens darmes & archs de sa retenue.

Item quel seuretee av^ont les ditz f^rs de lour paiement en cell ptie.

It' as queux lieux & temps yceux paiementz se ferront & p^r qi ou queux & p^r quele maⁿie.

It' pur savoir quel nombre des niefs purra suffire pur les ditz hōmes darmes & archs.

It' q̄ a chun des ditz f^rs soit limitee la certeinete de la nōbre de niefs qil av^a selonc la quantitee de ses gentz & c.

It' en quel port ou en queux portz il semble bon q̄ la dite navie se doit assembler & deinz quel temps.

It' q̄ cōmissions soient faitz as certains fgeantz darmes pur arrest^{er} les ditz niefs & les faire venir as portz a ce a limit^{er}.

It' queux psones front assignez de paier as mestres & mariⁿs des fditz niefs gages & regard^{er} acoustumez du temps de larrest fdit.

It' desicome il ad este ple q̄ le dit Conte av^oit en sa cōpaignie m^l. m^l. hōmes darmes & m^l. m^l. m^l. archs, il semble bon q̄ aucuns de mes

(In dorso.)

Le Conte de Kent	Le Conte de Suff
Monf Thom̃ Beaufort ¹	Admiral̃ ṽs le North.
Le Sire de Berkeley ¹	Admiral̃ ṽs le West
Le Sire de Beaumont	Le Sire de Cammoys
Le Sire de Wylughby	Le Sire la Zouche
Le Sire de Bardolf	Le Sire de Darcy
Le Sire de Morlee	Le Baron de Hiltoñ
Le Sire de Lovell ou son filz t̃ heir.	

Conseills.

J. Norbury	Monf Philip Courtenay
Monf H. Lu . . .	Monf Arnaud Savage
Monf Thom̃ Picworth	Richard Clyderowe.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 51 b. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas earl of Arundel and Surrey to the Council, dated
7th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESCH's t̃ honores f̃'s. Jeo vous salve de tout mon
cuer sy t̃sentierement come jeo say. Et honurez f̃ a
vous sovient t̃n q̃ sur la g^aunde ordinaunce fait al darrein
parlement tenuz a Coventree² pur la sauve garde des
marches du Gales jeo estoie ordeignez p̃ le Roy ñre
t̃ssovain f̃r a dem'rer a Osewaldestre sur la marche de
Northgales pur viij. sismaignes continuelement ove xxx.
hōmes darmes t̃ cl. archs pur la save garde du dit march

¹ Sir Thomas Beaufort was appointed Admiral of the fleet from the Thames, northward, and Lord Berkeley, Admiral of the fleet from the Thames, westward, on 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

² 6th October 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 545, 547.

en le mesne temps , come est contenuz en les endent'es ent faitz pentre n're dit f'r le Roy ⁊ moy deinz quele t'me le dit g'ande ordinaunce froit mys saunz defaute en execucon come estoit alors accordez , les queles oept sismaignes sount bn p's fynys ⁊ p'emplez ⁊ null ordinaunce enoutre est ordeignez come est dit pur les ditz marches qaunt a p'sent a g'ande joie ⁊ confort des rebell n're dit f'r le Roy. Pur quele cause envoie p'dev's vous mes ch's f'vauntz Thomas Harlyng Joñn Bablake ⁊ Will'am Ryman de sav' de vous quele gov'naunce y serra ⁊ qoy jeo ferra , entendauntz q' sy tost q' lez ditz viij. sismaignes soient fynys jeo moy taillera hors du dit march' sy ne soit autrement ordeignez , qar pur c'tein jeo ne purra en null man'e la pluis outre demurrer ove sy petit nombr des gentz darmes ⁊ arch's savaunt m'õn estat , considerauntz q' les ditz rebell ne feuront unqes sy hautes ne sy orgoilouses come ils sount a p'sent a cause q' le dit g'ande ordinaunce est ensy deferrez ⁊ delaiez , Suposantz q' ceo ne tendra mais faillera semblablement come aut's ordinaunces av'ant cez heures env's eux faitz ount estee deferrez q' Dieux defende , Sachauntz pur c'tein qen cas q' le dit ordinaunce soit en haste execut solom lordin'ance du dit p'lement ⁊ ceo continue pur lan entier les ditz rebell viendront entierement au peas ⁊ grace n're dit f'r le Roy ou autrement ils f'ront outrement conquys gastez ⁊ destruitz. Et q' vous please don' credence a mes ditz f'vauntz ⁊ a chescun de eux de ceo qils vous dirront p' bouche des mates suisditz pluis clerement dep' moy. T'sch's ⁊ t'honore f's luy toutpuissant vous ait touz jours en sa sauve garde. Escript a m'õn chastell Dosewaldestre le vij^{me} jour de Fev'er.

LE COUNTE }
DARUNDELL' }
⁊ DE SURR. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50 b. *contemporary MS.*]
 Letter from the King to his Council, dated at Berkhamstead, 13th March,
 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]
Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIERs ⁊ foialx, Nous vous salvons souvent, Et pour ce que nous savons bien que vous estes bien liez ⁊ joieux a toutes les foiz que vous pourrez ouir bones nouvelles des choses que touchent la conservaciōn de nre honneur ⁊ estat ⁊ par especial le bien cōmun ⁊ honneur de tout nre roialme, nous vous envoions a vre consolaciōn la copie dune lre a nous envoyee par nre tresch filz le Prince touchant sa gouvernance es marches de Gales ⁊ les nouvelles devers lui par la quelle copie vous pourrez savoir mesmes les nouvelles dont nous regracions nre f Dieux toutpuissant, en vous priant que ycelles nouvelles veuillez outre notifier a noz treschiers ⁊ foialx les maire ⁊ bonnes gens de nre citee de Londres au fin quilz en pourront prendre consolaciōn avecques nous ⁊ en loer ycellui nre Createur qui vous ait tousdys en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xij. jour de Marz.

(Dors.) Le journee de Monfr le Prince fait sur les Galoys en le moy de Mars lan ꝑc. sisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 59. *contemporary MS.*

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Hereford, Wednesday 11th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. Although this letter is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 390, and in Ellis's *Original Letters illustrative of English History*, Second Series, vol. i. p. 39, it is so intimately connected with the preceding letter, and with the other documents relating to the Welsh rebellion, that it could not with propriety be omitted. It is now, however, for the first time, printed *literatim*.]

MOUN tresredoute ⁊ tressovein fr ⁊ piere le plus humblement que en mōn cuer je scey penser me reco-

mande a v^{re} roiale majestee humblement requerant v^{re} g^acieuse bⁿsōn. Mōn tresredoute t^t tressovein f^r t^t piere je supplie vraiment que Dieu monstre g^aciouslyment pour vous sōn miracle en toutes pties . loez soit il en toutes ses oevres. Car Mescredy le xi. jour de cest present moys de Mars voz rebelx des parties de Glomorgan Morgannok Uske Netherwent t^t Overwent feurent assemblez a la nombre de oyt mil gentz par leure acontedemesne et senalerent le dit Mescredy par matyn t^t arderent part de v^{re} ville de Grosmont dedeinz v^{re} f^rie de Monmouth t^t jenvoia tantost hors moun tresch cousin le Sire de Talbot t^t mōn petit meigne de mōn hostel et a eux assemblerent voz foialx t^t vaillans chivalers William Newport t^t Johan Greindre lesqueux ne feurent qun trespetit pouoir en tous / mes il est bⁿ voirs que la victoire nest pas en la multitude de poeple / et ce feut bⁿ monstre illoques mes en la puissance de Dieu et illoques p^r laide de la benoite Trinitee voz gens avoient le champ t^t vainquerent tous les ditz rebelx t^t occirent de eux par loial acontedemesne en le champ a leure revenue de la chace aucuns dient viii^e et aucuns dient mil sur peine de leur vie. Nientmeins soit il lun ou lautre en tiel acōte je ne vuille pas contendre et po^r vous enformer pleinement de tout cest fait je vous envoie vne homme de credence en ce cas mōn loial f^rviteur le porto^r de cestes qui feut a le fait et fist t^tsagreablement sōn devoir sicome il fait a tout temps et tiels amendes Dieu vous a ordenne po^r larsure de quatre maisons de v^{re} f^rites ville / et prisoners ne feurent pris forsq^u un qui feu un grant chiefteyn entre eulx luy quel je vous voudroie avoir envoie mes il ne poet chivacher uncore a sōn aise. Et touchant la gou^venance quele je me propose affaire ap^s cestes / p^rlese a v^{re} hautesse adjouster ferme credence a le porto^r de cestes en ce quil monstrera a mesme v^{re} hautesse de ma part. Et

pri a Dieu quil vous sauve tousdys en joie ⁊ honneur ⁊ moy doynt pour vous solacer en haste avec autres bonnes nouvelles. Escrit a Hereford le dit Mescredy deinz nuyt.

Vre tshūble ⁊ obeissant filz HENRY.

Au Roy mōn tresredoute ⁊ tressovein fr et piere.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 52. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, 22nd and 24th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

LE xxij. jour de Mars lan ꝑc. vj^{me} a Westm̄ feurent p̄ns en conseil mesfrs les Ducs . . . ⁊ de . . . le Chanç le Comte de Northumbꝛ ⁊ le deutee du Tresorer Dengletre.

Memoire dune lre du prive seel a estre adressee a Robt Watertōn.

Item dune lre as maire eschevins ⁊ cōialtee de la citee de Bayonne qils ne p̄ignent ovesq les Castellans aucunes trieuues ou abstinences de guerre tanq ils autre mandement du Roy ⁊ et quils vaquent ⁊ entendent diligentment a la sauve garde de la dite citee encountre la malice ⁊ subtilitee des enemys du Roy ⁊ consideree la relaçon faite au conseil du Roy de lntençon ⁊ propos daucuns des ditz enemys ⁊ assavoir de ceulx de la fr̄ie de Lebret.

It' dune lre au Sire de Duras pour soy transport a la dite citee pur estre capitein du chastell.

Soit aussi faite lre brief a moigne de Saint Augustin de Cantirbirs dep̄sent esteant en court de Rome de retourner a toute celeritee en le roiaume Dengletre.

It' soient faites lres a ceulx qi sont assignez de veoir la moustre de monf J. Arundell¹ ꝑc. destre au port de

¹ Sir John Arundel was captain of the castle of Merke, in July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.

Suthampton le primer jour d'Avill proch p^r veoir la dite moustre ꝑc.

It' acordez est q̄ brief soit fait a Adam de Oltoñ a l'instance de J. Macclesfeld̄ selonc la contenue dune copie envoiee en chancellerie ꝑ endorsee dep le conseil.

Pro custodia maris vsus partes boriales p quartium unius anni.

In iiij. bargeis { vij^{xx} hōies ad arma
cciiij^{xx} sagittař }
ꝑ vi. balyngerř { It' in quałt' bargē xl. marinař } cccc.
It' in quałt' balyngerř xl. marinař }

xxiiij^{to}. die dēi menf concordatū est qđ de x^a. ꝑ xv^a. Regi p laicos concesf applicent^r p custodia maris vsus partes boriales ꝑ orientales m^l. m^l. li.

Accordez est auxi p le conseil q̄ ĩre du prive seel soit faite a Levesq, Dexcestre pour mettre en arraye le clergie de sa diocise.

Accordez est aussi q̄

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 55. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, apparently early in 1405, 6 Hen. IV. It appears from this and other documents that Henry the Fourth intended to go in person against the Welsh, about the end of April 1405; that he was at Worcester on the 8th of May; but that, on being informed of the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland and the Archbishop of York, he immediately proceeded to the North, reached Derby on the 28th May, was at Doncaster, Pomfret, Ripon, and York during the month of June; at Durham on the 21st June, at Newcastle on the 25th June, and at Werkworth and Alnwick in July in that year.]

En les garnisons de Suthgales

A Bregĥennoķ . Le Sire de Grey ovesq, xl. lances ꝑ cc. archs.

A Radenore . Le dit Sire de Grey avec xxx. lances
 ⁊ cl. archs.

A Bergeveny . Le Sire de Bergeveny avec iiij^{xx}. lances
 ⁊ iiij^c. archs.

A la Hay . Monf Richard Darondell avec xvj. lances ⁊
 iiij^{xx}. archs.

A Kernidyn . Monf Thomas Beaufort avec cxx. lances
 ⁊ vj^c. cccxl. archs.

Lanç cciiij^{xx}.

Sagitt' m^l. cclxxx. iiij^c. xxx.

S^m^a.

A Noef Chastel Emelyn . Monf Tho^s Beaufort avec
 x. lances ⁊ l. archs ⁊ soit aucun psonne assignez a y
 dem^rer.

A Cardigan . Monf Thomas Beauford lx. lances ⁊ ccc.
 archs.

Le Prince av'a
 le garde.

A Lampaderñ xl. lances ⁊ cc. archs.

Le Roy n^re f^r sovaigñ av'a ovesqe sa psonne de mesme
 c~~l~~iiij. [cxliij.] hōmes darmes ⁊ viij^c. ~~xx~~. archs ⁊ vij^c. xx.
 archs.

Et ensi remaignent ciiij. lances ⁊ cxx. archs de xxvij.
 jour Dapril tanç a le xxij. jour de Juyn ⁊ delors cliij.
 lances ⁊ ccclxx. archs.

Lanç iiij^c. iiij^{xx}. xvj.

Sagitt' m^l. viij^c. xx. ix^c. iiij^{xx}.

Les f^rs appointez daler avec le Roy en Southgales.

Le Duc Devwik ¹ po^r Neuport l. lances ii^c. lx. archs.

Le Conte de Warñ xx. lances c. archs.

Le Conte Mareschal xx. lances vj^{xx}. archs.

¹ The Duke was committed a prisoner to Pevensey castle in March
 in this year.

- Le Conte de Dunbarre xiiij. lances xxviiij. archrs.
 + Le Sire de Grey p^r Bregheñ xl. lances ij^e. archrs.
 Sic. + Le dit Sire p^r Radnore p^r Radnore xxx. lances cl. archrs.
 + Le Sire de Bergeveny iiij^{xx}. lances iiij^e. archrs.
 Le Sire de Lovell xxx. lances lx. archrs.
 + Mon^f Riç Arrundell p^r la Hay xvj. lances iiij^{xx}. archrs.
 Mon^f Thomas Beauford ex. lances ccexl. archrs.

Le nombre de lances ccc.

La sōme des launces p^r les suisdites garnisons cclxxvj.
 launces archs ix^e. l. ij. m^l. ccclij.

Et reñ p^r le Roy ccxxiiij. lances ~~et des archs xxj. dont~~
 [et issint] failent xxvj. et de . . .

Et reñ p^r le Roy archs m^l. cciiiij^{xx}. et failent xxj.

~~Mon^f Thomas Beauford a Keriden cxx. launces.~~

~~Le Sire de Bergeveny a Bergeveny ovesq. iiij^{xx}. launces
 et iiij^e. archs.~~

P^r le Roy de le xxvij. jour d'April tanqe a le xxij. jour
 de Juyñ d^e. lances et ij. m^l. vj^e. l. archs semblent p^r mon
 f^r le Prince.

(*In dorso.*)

Les nouns des f^rs qi irront ovesq. le Roy en Gales.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 63. *Original* minutes.

Minutes of the Council, about April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REMEMBRANCE au Roy de les petiçons desouz
 escrites.

Primement le Sire de Duras Seneschall de Guyene
 demande tres au Conestable de Burdeux de lui paier son
 fee accustume.

Iř Gerard de Titrax Esquier demande xv. marcs destlings çhun an *durante* sur les tres t possessions de certains rebealx en Guyene a avoir *durante* cell rebellion.

Iř Berarđ de Montferant demande xx. li. destlings [p an] sur les bns t hitages de certains rebeux en Guyene.

Iř Patrik Barre Descoce demande saufconduit p trois semaignes pur venir en Engleterre.¹

Iř Thomas Hervy t deux ses cōpaignons demandent çhre de pđoñ pur la pđicion du chastell de Corbuffyn.

Iř Ysarn de Ruffynhac Esquier demande touz les bns t chateux tres teñtz rentes quartes quintes t autres choses queux feurent a Piers Nicol rebelł du Roy quant il besquist en la poche de Florac en un lieu appellee le Peiroñ. A avoir du dit Piers t de ses heirs tantcome ils soient rebelx du Roy tanq, a la value de xv. li. destlings p an.

Iř Piers de Carthier t Arnatōn de *Carthier* sōn frere demandent la baillie du lieu t bailliage de Monfort ² t des pouches ove les pfitz t revenuz a avoir *durante* lour vies t la vie de celui de eux qi surviva tanq, a la value de x. marcs p an.

Iř Auchot Despeleta Esquier demande la sōme de xx. li. de monoye Dengleterre a pndre t lev des bns t chataux de certains rebelx cestasf de lostell de honnore de Mo . . fame de forre, lostel Agnes Armenge, les

¹ A safe conduct was granted to him on the 20th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 174.

² The bailiwick of Montfort was granted to Piers de Carthier on the 21st April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

appentitz Bernard Sebat¹ ⁊ les hostelx de Galliarde. Amat, A avoir tant come iceulx front contrairs a n^re f^r le Roy.

Ibid. f. 63 b.

En primes touchant la monoie a envoyer en Gascoñ plese au Roy n^re f^r so^vaign assigner p^r qi discrecion ele s^ra deptie ⁊ queles p^rsonnes t^r p^r qi ele s^ra envoie.

Soient viij. p^rsonnes recompencez ⁊c. ⁊ la residue p^r advis de Lercevesq, de

Itm si lui p^rlest q^l ycelle monoie s^ra envoie p^r Swynbourn¹ ou p^r autre. Soit envoie p^r Morshay en la compagnie Swynbourn.

Itm a qui les f^res faites en Gascoñ s^ront deliv^rez qar eles font mencion de la dite monoie ⁊ de mon f^r Thomas ⁊ y semble sil p^rlest a Roy q^l mesmes f^res sont deliv^rez a celui q^l porta la monoie. Soient f^res as g^rantz p^rsonnes destat envoiez liv^rez a Swynb^r ⁊ les autres a Hen^r.

Touchant la Marche Descoco.

Soit monstre a Roy le tenure des f^res a envoyer a mon f^r John ⁊ le Cont de Westm^r.

Caleys.

Soit declare a Roy coment il ad envoie une comission p^r treter ovesqe les Flemynges ⁊ une f^re a ces ambassatours p^r treter ovesqe les Flemynges² ⁊ c^oer ovesqe

¹ Sir Thomas Swynbourn was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux on the 8th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

² In November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* p. 238 *antea*. Their commission was renewed on the 12th March 1405. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 391.

ovesqe les Fraunceys sils de lour ppre mocioñ a ce vorront p^rsuer.

Itm si lui plect q̄ sōn conseil ore a assembler a Londres oient ce q̄ celui qi ad apportez les darreines ĩres renvoies des dit ambassiatours t̄ t̄tifient eux de leur consail.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 59. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Bishop of Bangor and the other ambassadors at Calais, appointed to treat with the ambassadors of the Duchess of Burgundy, Countess of Flanders, to the Council, dated at Calais, 7th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REVEN^{MI} patres ac excellentes t̄ potentes dñi Cum jux^a tenorem quazdam ĩraz dñi Ducis Burgundie quas nup recepim^o cū ambasf^b ejusdē in villa de Gravelyngē [x^{mo} seu] xiiij. die p̄ntis mensis Aprilis p̄ tractatu cōmuni insiml̄ debeamus convenire, unde cum cōmissio regia nobis facta pro tractatu Flandrie fuit limitata ad tractandū cum ambasf^b dñe Comitisse Flandrie bone memorie nup defuncte¹ nulla facta mentione expressa in ĩmōi cōmissione de p̄fato dño Duce v̄ras pat̄nitates ac dñationes rogamus ac h̄milit̄ exoramus q^atinus cōmissione p̄ tractatu ĩmōi ad psonam dci dñi Ducis extendere ac ip̄am cum celitate nobis t^ansmitte dignent^r [eedē v̄re] pat̄nitates t̄ dñaciones, Itm q^amvis div̄sas ĩras etiam p̄ heraldū dñi de Hengueville scripsim^o ambasf^b Franc̄ qđ celerius q^o potunt nobiscū debeant convenire, In p̄nti

¹ The Duchess of Burgundy, who was in her own right Countess of Flanders, died on Friday before Midlent, 27th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Annales de Bourgongne, par Guillaume Paradin de Cuyseault, folio, 1566, page 472.

tñ nullam de eisdem reportavim⁹ rñsionē A nōnullis enim
 asserit^r put v̄silitⁱ credit^r qđ dñs de Hengueville qui nup
 est rev̄sus de Holandia put aī v̄ris pat̄nitatib; 7 dñā-
 cionib; scⁱpsim⁹ pentelam inibi contraxit seu ordinacōm
 p aliquo navigio congregando p̄pavit Ad evitandū tñ
 majora scandala ac picula v̄silia graviora solito ac p
 majori securitate ville Calisij dignemini dirig⁷e octos v̄rāz
 paupū stipendiarioz ejusdem ville Calisij
 ac ad soluōm stipendiaz eozdem V̄ras pat̄nitates 7 dñā-
 ciones 7 votive. Script̄ Calisii vii^{mo} die
 mensis Aprilis.

V̄ri servitores h̄m̄limi Ričus Ēpus
 d̄cus Bangoreñ Ričus Astōn Ni-
 c̄hus de Rysshētōn ac Thomas
 Picworth ambas^{es} 7c^a.

In dorso. Reven^{mis} in X̄po pat̄b; ac . . .
 dñis dñis de magno c
 L̄ra missa consilio p amb

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. I. f. 52. *Original.*

Letter from the Council to the Bishop of Bangor and the other
 ambassadors at Calais negociating with the ambassadors of the
 Duke of Burgundy Count of Flanders, dated 29th April, 6 Hen. IV.
 1405.]

REVENT pe en Dieu 7 honores f̄s. Tost ap̄s ce qđ n̄re
 sovain f̄r le Roy darreinement vous envoia ses ĩres de
 cōmission renouvelles pur convenir 7 treter ovesq; les
 cōmis 7 deputez du Conte de Flandres qore est vient a

la p̄sence dicelui n̄re f̄r le Roy John Brisingsh^m p̄santant a lui dep̄ vous certains ĩres copies de cōmission t̄ autres actēs concernentz le fait du trettee darreinement eue dentre vous et ceux des pties de France t̄ de Flandres, lesquelles ĩres t̄ autres actes susditz porce q̄ mesme n̄re seigneur le Roy ne pooit p̄ brieftee de temps vaquier nentendre a linspeccion dicelles t̄ pur vous sa entencōn t̄ volentee sur ce rescrivre, il nous fist bailler t̄ deliv̄er les choses susditz pur ent cōmuner avec les au^{ts} de son g^{ant} conseil a lour p̄chein assemblee a Westm̄ q̄ serra Lundy p̄chein si Dieu plest, p̄ quele cause avons fait tarier t̄ demorer p̄decea n̄re t̄n ame John Urban v̄re college pur attendre lavis t̄ delib̄acōn du dit grant consail en cell̄ ptie t̄ pur vous ent delors faire relaçōn. Et porce q̄ nous ne sumes pas certains si dep̄ n̄re dit f̄r le Roy t̄ son dit grant consail response des dites matires vous serra envoiee de tiel temps come p̄entre vous et les susditz cōmis t̄ deputez de la ptie adv̄se estoit darreinement appointez ou noun. Il nous semble t̄n expedient q̄ ~~p̄ cōmunicacion ou p̄ voz~~ ĩres vous [facez] puissez ~~[escrivez]~~ sagement t̄ discrettement induire ceux de lautre coustee de p̄oger t̄ esloigner le dit temps jusques a oyt ou dys jours ap̄s ensuantz deinz quel temps plainere respounse vous fra envoiee sur ceste busoigne t̄ coment vous deyvez p̄ceder avant en ycelle, et a ce ferrons tout n̄re entiere diligence saunz avoir recours pur ceste cause a la p̄sence de n̄re f̄r le Roy susdit. ~~Et si avons eu cōmunicacion en le~~ Et pur la plus hastive expediçōn de la busoigne avons eu cōmunicacōn ovesq̄ les marchantz de Londres endroit du fait de lo^r marchandie sicome lavantdit Johan alant p̄santement dev̄s vous le sciet clerement a vous reporter, p̄ li quel ou p̄ autre entrevenant rescrivre nous vuillez de temps en

temps de voz nouvelles pdela ~~et de l'estat de voz hon^{ables}~~
 et de la pspitee de voz estatz lesque li quel n^{re} f^r face
 tousjo^s tiel come nous desirons pur sa seinte g^{ace}. Esc^{ri}
 a Lond^{res} le xxix. jour Davill.

(*In dorso.*) As ambassiatours esteantz a Calais.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 53 b. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Council to the King, May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESEXCELLENT Isredoute et n^{re} sovein seignur,
 Premise ~~recomme~~ due recomandacion a v^{re} haute
 magestee roiale, a ycelle plese savoir q^{ue} voz t^{res}hon^{ables}
 Ires donees a Wircestre le oitisme jour de ce p^{re}sent
 moys de May avons humblement receuz, Par le teneur
 desqueles de v^{re} estat prospere et santee entiere sumes
 b^{ien} a n^{re} consolac^{on} b^{ien} acerteiniez dount n^{ous} de
 t^{res}entier cuer nous reg^{aci}ons n^{re} f^r toutpuissant qi ce
 vous ottoit pur sa sainte grace, et a v^{re} roiale magni-
 ficence de tancome en nous est rem^{er}ciens de ce q^{ue} de la
 contenue de noz estatz qi sumes et toutdys f^rons voz
 foialx liges [f^rviteurs] et de p^{re}sent esteantz en bone
 santee loez soit Dieux, il vous est plaisirs assavoir
 sicome les ~~sus~~ purportent plus au plain les susdites
 voz Ires: par lesqueles avons [plus] outre entenduz
 q^{ue} a v^{re} hautesse il gist p^{re}s au cuer davoit pleine cog-
 noissance de la man^{iere} de n^{re} gouv^{er}nance et de l'exploit
 de voz busoignes depuis v^{re} g^{aci}ous deptir depdecea,
 Endroit de quoy il plese a v^{re} dignitee roiale entendre
 p^{ri}miement entendre q^{ue}n accomplissement de v^{re} haut
 com^{an}dement avons fait chevance [et ce a grant diffi-
 cultee] sib^{ien} pur Mon^{se}ign^{eur} Thomas v^{re} filz et admirall

Dengleterre, ¹ li quel fra Dieux denant deinz la nief avec toute sa retenue Jeofdy pchein au plustost sil aviegne source de la meer, come pur v^{re} ville de Caleys de la gov^{nance} de quele lonure f^r le Conte de Som^{rs} v^{re} frere t capitein illoeques [le quel p^r infirmite sest recourisse en Engleterre vous en a ctifiez] ~~vous ctifier reporter bones novells a sa venue de vs vous qⁱ fra deinz brief a ce qⁱ nous avons entenduz, et de plus outre chevance affaire pur v^{re} pais de Guyene ne sumes uncore mys en [ctaintee] espoir mes combn qⁱ a ce fait avons [et ferrons] n^{re} entiere diligence, et uncore ferrons saunz lachesse en accomplissement de v^{re} desir en celle ptie [a v^{re} plesir] [t tant come plus poons de faire aucune chevance pur le dit pais avant le deptir de Monf Thomas Swynbo^{rne} ² qⁱ serra deinz brief qest a p^{sent} en fesant sa moustre a la meer sur son passage.] Et quant a le paiement des gages de ceux qi [vo⁹ a pleu retenir ento^r v^{re} psonne t irront] ~~irront~~ en v^{re} compaignie vers les pties de Gales, sicome v^{re} tresorer Dengleterre nous ad dit t reportez, plain paiement [satisfaccion] lour est fait pur un q^{ar} dun an tant en paiement, come par [en] assignement de mill livres ent fait [de v^{re} comandement] au Tresorer de v^{re} houstel. Et ~~desis~~ navons [ewe] de quoy faire agreement a n^{re} redoutes tshon^e f^r le Prince pur lui t ses gentz sinoun p assignementz [de la moite de la demy quinzime paiable a la nativitee de Saint Jo^{hn} pchein] queux nous avons offert~~

¹ Thomas of Lancaster was appointed Admiral of England, 20th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 388. The number and wages of his army are stated in the following page of that work.

² Sir Thomas Swynbourne was appointed Mayor of Bourdeaux on the 8th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide Carte's Gascon Rolls*, vol. i. p. 189; and on the 14th of that month was constituted Lieutenant of the castle of Hammes. *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 188.

a ceux de son conseil ~~qi les ont receuz~~ qi pur defaute dautre paiement les ont receuz [et agrez] pur ceste foiz et parensi vous plese inducer les capiteins de voz garnisons en v^{re} dit paiis de Gales [Southgales assavoir le Sire de Bergeveny le Sire Grey v^{re} chaumblain et Monf Thomas Beaufort v^{re} frere] ~~et les autres as queux il apptient~~ de soy contenter de sembles assignementz [de lavantdit moitee p man^e come contenuz est en la cedula deinz cestes enclosee] consideree la g^{nde} necessitee qest a p^sent. Et pur la gou^vnance de [v^{re} Isle] voz Isles de Gernesey et [de v^{re} Ile de] Jersey¹ avons au jour duy treteez au jour duy avec Monf Thomas Picworth p tiele man^e qil sest agreez [se agreera Dieu denant] de pndre la gou^vnance de mesme lisle² et p semble man^e ferrons tretee avec Monf Johan Lisle du contee de Sutfit³ pur la lisle de Gernesey³ a sa venue dev^s nous [pur qi envoie avons] selonc leffect de voz hon^rables Ires a nous autrefoiz envoiees et yce mesme jour avons receu unes Ires dep v^{re} chivaler Monf John Pelham touch^t le chastell de Pevenesey⁴ dont g^{ant} ptie [de la dougeon] est a terre cheiez sic^oe p ycelles ses Ires ~~sur queles~~ closees deinz cestes sur [la contenue de] lesquelles vous plese nous

¹ The Duke of York was governor of these islands; but on the Duke's arrest in March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, it became necessary to appoint a successor to him in that office. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 386, 387.

² Sir Thomas Pykworth was appointed governor of Jersey on the 11th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 189.

³ Sir John L'Isle was appointed governor of Guernsey on the 28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, (*vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 189.) and proceeded to that island in July following. See a letter from him in a subsequent page.

⁴ The Duke of York was committed to Pevensey Castle in the custody of Sir John Pelham in March preceding. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 387.

signifier v̄re entençon ⁊ volentee vous p̄ra pleinement
 aparoir. Dautrept n̄re ūsredoute ⁊ sovein f̄r. Plese
 vous savoir q̄ a la recepcon de les susdites voz ūres nous
 naviens receu nouvelles autres q̄ nous nescrisimes dev̄s
 vous p̄devant, mais tost ap̄s reportez nous estoit tant p̄
 aucuns du consail de Monf̄r John v̄re filz, come p̄ autres
 dignes de foy coment le Sire de Bardolf¹ se transporta
 [privement] ja tard̄ v̄s les pties du North ~~ses manoirs ⁊~~
~~places tout desolees ⁊ les b̄ns ⁊ chateaux dieux emporter~~
 dount nous nous m̄veillons ḡndement puisq̄ [come no^o
 pensons] il avoit en cōmandement dep̄ vous de soy
 t̄nsport^o [a p̄sent] en v̄re compaignie es [d̄tes] pties de
 Gales ~~pur eeste foiz~~ Toutesfoiz pur eschuir les troubles
 si aucuns aviendront es dites pties du North q̄ Dieu
 deffende ⁊ pur les tost resister, avons priez ⁊ dep̄ vous
 cōmandez lonure f̄r le Sire de Roos ⁊ Monf̄ William
 Gascoigne v̄re chief justice come ceux desqueux vous
 portez especial confiance pur soy transport^o a toute haste
 v̄s mesmes les pties du North p̄ celle encheson, et desia
 sont ils tout p̄stz de p̄ndre lour chemyn as [v̄s les]
 pties susdites, ⁊ ce v̄o signifions a v̄re hautesse au fin
 q̄ [tost ⁊] de temps en temps signifier lour puisse ce q̄
 vous plerra [qils ferront plus outre en celle ptie]
 touchant la goūvnançe de mesmes les pties: Et porce
 n̄re ūsredoute f̄r q̄ nous pensons b̄n q̄ vous avez a p̄sent
 ḡnde indigence de monoie pur v̄re p̄sone p̄pre, Si
 avons fait cheviz sur les revenues de v̄re roiaume la
 somme de mill̄ marcs lesqueles [telle sōme coment p̄oems
 sys centz marz] envoions p̄sentelement p̄r v̄re roiale
 magestee susdite ~~a la quele~~ [pur ent disposer a v̄re

¹ Lord Bardolf joined the conspiracy formed by the Earl of Northumberland and the Archbishop of York against Henry the Fourth. See the letter from the King to the Council in p. 264 *postea*.

volentee. T'sexcellent ꝛc.] li Seint Espirit ottroier
 vuille pspitee pfitte ꝛslongement a durer pour sa sainte
 g^ace. Escr̄

(*In dors.*) Copia tre misse Domino Regi p Consilium.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 53. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England and Admiral
 of the fleet, (to which office he was appointed on the 20th February,
 6 Hen. IV. 1405, *vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 388-390) to the Council,
 dated at Sandwich, 6th May 1405.]

TRESCHIERS ꝛ honores f^s, je vous salve tressouvent de
 trestout mōn entier [cuer], et vuilliez savoir que jay
 faite ma demoere depuis le jour a moy assignez
 tanq, encea a mes g^aundes ꝛ importables coustages ꝛ
 exp̄nses, et de les gages de mes compaignons ꝛ gens je
 suy bñ pres paieez, et de la remenant mōn treschr̄ ꝛ
 tresbñ ame Monf Johan Pelham une dez tresorers dez
 guerres¹ moy ad promys [destre paieez] en tout le hast qil
 poet, et pour ma psonne demesne je nay gages ne
 regarde et je pense bñ qil nest lentent de mōn tres-
 souvein seigneur ꝛ pe le Roy ne de vous qui estez ses
 conseillers que je prendray sour moy tielx costages ꝛ
 charge saunz regarde suffisant, Et outre ce vuilliez
 savoir que je [ne] purra mye deptier hors de la d̄te
 porte de Sandwich saunz ce que vous ordennez po^r moy
 gages ꝛ regarde tielx come vous semble raisonnable p^r mōn

¹ Lord Furnival and Sir John Pelham were appointed Treasurers of
 War in October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, and were superseded, at their parti-
 cular request, on the 19th June, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl.
 vol. iii. pp. 546, 577.

estat avec une au^{te} sōme competent come le porteur
 dicestes vous saura pluis pleinement rapporter. a qi vous
 enprientlerment doner pleine foy & creance de ce qil
 vous dirra dept moy en celle ptye Et ce en nulle maniere
 ne lessez sour la ferme affiance que jay entierement en
 vous et come vous vuillez lonure de mōn dit Issou^{ve}in &
 & pierre le Roy sauver & ceste ma voiage abōn exploit si
 Dieu pleast & en bouñ heure a comencer. Et treschrs &
 honurez fs je pri le Saint Esprit qil vous ait tousjours en
 sa Issainte garde. Escript a Sandwicz le vj^{me}. jour de
 May.

THOMAS DE LANCASTRE fitz du Roy Sen^{al}
 Admirall Dengleterre & Lieut Dirland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 104. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Derby, 28th May,
 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu & treschiers & foiaulx. Nous
 vous salvons souvent, et pensons bn quil est venuz
 jatarde a vñe notice cōment le Conte de Northumb^r, le
 Conte Mareschal & le Sire de Bardolf & autres de leurs
 adherentz es parties del North, se sont levez encontre
 nñe mageste roiale, & coment le dit Conte Mareschal
 tient le champ avec toute le pover quil a & puet lever
 de nñe peuple en la pays sur son chemyn, pluseurs
 maugre leur. Et pur ce que nous nous treions de jour
 en autre vers les dtes parties, pour resister a la malice
 de noz ditz rebelx. Nous desirons avoir vñe sagē advis,
 en ce que toucher pourra lestat de nous & la salvacion de
 nñe royaume. volons & vous prions fermement en-

chargeantz que tantost veues cestes vous vous hastiez devers nous a nre ville de Pontfreit en le meilleur arraie que vous pourrez selon voz estatz. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser come nous avons entiere confiance de vous, et sicome vous desirez le bn comun de tout nre royaume avandit. Et nre f vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Derby le xxviiij^{me}. jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 44. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Nottingham, 31st May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVERENTZ peres en Dieu et noz treschiers et foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent, et pour ce que de ladvis et assent de vous et dautres grandz de nre royaume et des comuns assemblez a nre darein parlement, la garde de nre pays de Gales feut comis a nre treschier et Isame filz le Prince come a nre lieuteñ illoeques,¹ aiant certain nombre de gens darmes et archs demourans sur mesme la garde, et accordez estoit quil prendroit pour luy et mesmes les gens une certaine somme selon lafferant de ce que nous feut grantez en nre dit parlemt. Si nous considerans le grand peril que avenir pourra parmy linvasion de noz rebelx Galois sibn a les marches de Gales come par consequence a tout nre royaume, a ce que nous sumes certiffiez de temps en temps si noz

¹ The Prince of Wales was appointed Lieutenant of Wales on the 7th March, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 291. The proceedings in parliament, alluded to in this letter, appear to be those in the parliament which met at Coventry, 6th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* *Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. pp. 549 b, 550.

ditz rebelx ne soient resistez par temps volons ¶ vous mandons fermement en chargeant que vous facez ordenner a toute la celerite que vous pourrez en aucun maniere que nre dit filz ait paiement en partie ¶ convenable assignement de ce quil prendroit de nous par la susdte cause. Et combn quil ait dessoubz luy nre treschier ¶ tresame cousin le Duc Deverwik pour demorer sur la sauve garde de Southgales, Nientmeyns nre vouloir ¶ entention est, que les paiementz qui se feront pour la garde de toute nre pays de Gales soient delivées a nre dit filz pur estre despenduz ¶ emploiez par ladvis disposition ¶ ordonnance de mesme nre filz ¶ de son conseil cōme raison est meesment par cause que grande partie de ce que a este paieé a autres dessoubz luy du temps cy devant, na este despendu en convenable maniere au prouffit des dtes marches selon lentencion de nous ¶ de vous, ¶ lappointement en fait en nre susdit parlement, a ce quil nous a este donne souvent a entendre. Ceste chose vuilliez pndre a cuer pour amour de nous ¶ sicōe nous no^s fions de vous. Et nre £ vous ait tousdis en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Notyngham le darein jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 46. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Council to the King, dated Monday [8th or 15th] June 1405, in answer to his Majesty's letter from Nottingham on the 31st May preceding.]

. ¶ ssovein £r de ¶stout nre cuer, Nous nous recōmandons ¶shumblement a vre roiale majestee A la quelle plaise assavoir isme jour de Juyn nous avoms ovecq, due reverence receuz voz ¶shonourables ¶res donnees desoubz vre signet a vre ville de Notyngham Par lesquelles comande vous avez de p'veoir

po^r le pays de Gales et en es^pal q̄ mon t̄sredoute f^r v^re filz le Prince avoir puisse paiement estre v^re lieuteñ par mañe q̄ a v^re darein plement il estoit appointez a ce qen voz dtes t̄shonurables t̄res il est continuz pluis au plain t̄ssoverein f^r nous avoms fait remembrer les sōmes dont on a fait creance dep en t̄ depuis v^re dit plement en espoir den avoir repaiement . . . subside en icelle v^re plement a vous grantez En primes devant la departir de v^re dit plement chevance estoit fait p v^re Tresorer Dengt̄ ix^c. li. cestassavoir po^r au paiez cestassavoir au Duc Devwik sur la sauve garde des frontes de South Gales iiij^c. li. et au Conte Darrundell sur la sauve garde des frontes de Northgales iiij^c. li. et a Monf Johan Chemy Cheny c. li. en alant as pties pdela sur v^re message et depuis v^re dit plement chevance estoit fait de les maire t̄ aldermans t̄ cōialtee de v^re cite de Londres de deux mil livres lesquelles feurent de assignees t̄ deptees paiees de v^re cōmandement devant v^re deptir de Londres [pour la repaiement de la quelle sōme assigneñt est fait sur la subside fdit] et enap^s le Sire de Lovell app^{sta} v^c. marcz [dont assigneñt est fait en contee de Wilts] le rev^{ent} pe en Dieu Levesq^z de Bathe app^{sta} c. li. t̄ Monf Hugh Wat^{ton} c. li. lesquelles sōmes estoient envoies sibn a [les souldio^rs de] Kerndyn cōe aillo^rs sur les frontes de Southgales et outre ce ~~est-fait-assignement~~ as ditz souldiours p^r leurs gages p^r le cest p^{sent} moys de Juyn est fait assigneñt sur lavandit subside en contees de Som^{ers} t̄ de Hereford t̄ ja tarde lavandit Duc Devwik¹ nous a t̄tiffie q̄ combn q̄ lassigne-

¹ Two letters from the Duke of York to the Council, written subsequently to this letter, on the subject of the subsidy, will be found in pages 271-272 *postea*.

ment fait as f̄diz souldio's de Kern̄dyn sour la subsīde en dit contee de Som̄s se amonte a vj^e. xxxvj^{li}. les deniers de mesme la subsīde a lever [a p̄sent] en mesme le contee de Som̄s ne se amonteront outre deux centz livres t̄ issint il fault de po^rveoir p^r la residue et aussi sont faites v̄res ĩres de garant as tresorers p^r la guerre assignes de paier a v̄re filz Monf^r ~~Johan Gardcin del Estmarch~~ Thomas v^e. m^{ar}c̄ p^r autielle . . . obligaçons de lui appromptee, et aut̄s voz ĩres de garant sont faites as ditz tresorers de paier a Joĥn Hende vj^e. m^{ar}cz a Riç . . . vj^e. m^{ar}cz t̄ a Joĥn Wodecok c. m^{ar}c̄ p^r autielles s̄omes p̄ eulx a vo^o app̄stees et aussi a v̄re garderobier ij^e. m^{ar}c̄ p^r la lyv̄ee . . . feste de Saint George t̄ aut̄s necessaires de v̄re garderobe, Et outre ce la s̄ome dont on poet paier les gages [t̄ regard accustumez] a vj^e. h̄omes darmes t̄ m^l. t̄ ij^e. arch̄rs a passer en xlij. niefs barges t̄ balynḡs avec les deux admiralx en une armee sur la meer se amonte a ix^m. v^e. xlv^{li}. xix. s̄. vj. đ. dont les f̄ditz admiralx t̄ marin̄s sont paieez en p̄tie t̄ de plus f̄ront paieez iceste semaigne si Dieu p̄lest [de les s̄omes sont app̄stes p̄ Mesf^{rs} de Cant̄birs t̄ le Chancellor Watt̄on Norbury Thomas Knolles les bones gentz de Londres t̄ autres] issint q̄ ove la g^ace de Dieu [le ditz admiralx t̄ marin̄s] f̄ront contentz de paiementz t̄ assignementz p^r un q^{ar}t̄ entier forsq̄ de ij^m. ij^e. xlvii^{li}. xvj. s̄. vj. đ. de la quelle s̄ome il faut faire cheveance dedens xl. jo^rs prouch̄ avenir [ou autrement les gages des marin̄s t̄ les vitailles lyv̄ez as ditz admiralx p^r le second demy quart̄ f̄ront pduz] Et aussi est fait assignement sur le f̄dit subsīde en contee de Norff' au sen^{al} de v̄re houstiel de m^l. marcz p^r autielle s̄ome p̄ lui app̄stee sur les disp̄nses de v̄re houstiel Et aussi sont assignez [faites ĩres de paier a] v̄re filz Monf^r Joĥn Gardcin del

Estmarche vs Escoce¹ sur la sauve garde dicelle iij^m. li. dont il ne poeit avoir paiement mes en ptie paiement lui est fait assignement de ceteines sōes sur lavandit subside es contees Devwyk t de Lancastre [2. voz İres de garant ftes as ditz tresorers p^r paier a lavandit Monf^r John p les maines du Conte de Dunbarre lx. li. mil livres nagaires assignez a Monf^r de Som^s capitain de Caleys uncore lui remaignent dues viij^c. m^{ar}cē İt voz İres de sont faites as ditz tresorers de paier cūij^{xx}. viij^{li}. xvj. s. ij. đ. p^r la reparaçon de voz niefs t xj. li. p^r le riggynğ dicelx niefs et aussi de paier a Maistre Nichol Risshetōn³ c. li. sur sez gages p^r le temps qil a este en vře message es pties pdela²] issint les sōmes assignees t app^{stees} avec ce q̄ covient estre cheviz p^r laccomplissemt de larmee sour la meer se amontent a xix. ou xx. m^l. li. dont on ne scait uncore ou de faire chevance de les fđtes ij^m. iij^c. xlvij^{li}. xvj. s. vj. đ. p^r laccomplissemt de larme fđit si ce ne soit graciouse cōmandement t İssage avys Car deux choses eonsiderees lune la primer [considerez] q̄ les deniers p^rveuz t a p^rveoir p voye [de] chevance causes se amontent a si grante sōme q̄ on a grant doute q^{ant} en fra repaiement de lavandit subside eiant consideraçon plusors [contees] il est reportez q̄ la fđte subside ne se amontera forsq, a petites sōmes [et aussi devant ses

¹ John of Lancaster, Constable of England, was appointed Warden of the East March on the 16th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. p. 171. On the 18th December he received 2,000 marks, and on the 28th January 1405, £1,000, in part of his salary. *Ibid.* pp. 172, 173.

² The passage within brackets is added at the bottom of the letter, and is marked to come in where it is placed in the text.

³ Nicholas Rishton, Professor of Laws, was appointed a Commissioner to treat with Flanders and France, in November 1404 and March 1405. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 375, 378, 391.

heures tielx ¶ atantz assignementz sont faitz sour voz costumes ¶ subsidies q̄ poy en remaynt] et aussi au dit plement nestoit il p^rveuz p quel pcesse le f^dte subsidie froit levez mes ore avec bonne delibaçon ¶ avisement de voz justices il est assentuz sil vo^o plect q̄ de v^re eschequer fra fait processe p^r la levee de la subsidie f^dte mes devant q̄ les cuillo's viendront a le's acoutes on ne poet savoir de c^otein a quelle s^ome le f^dit subsidie se extendra et po^r tant ¶ ssovein f^r ne savoms nous coment de p^rveoir p^r la f^dit pays de Gales si ce ne soit de v^re gracios cōmandement ¶ sexcellent ¶ issage avys comebn q̄ a ce qil nous est reportez po^r. ~~Il ya~~ Il y a grant besoing de p^rveoir dordeigner p^r le dit pays pour eschuir les pils y emynentz T^rsexcellent ¶c. plaise a v^re ¶sexcellente noblesse nous cōmander toutdiz voz plaif^r po^r les acomplir a noz povoirs. Esc^r et le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa sainte garde. Esc^r a Londres le le Lundy f^dit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 54 b. *Original*.

Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, dated at Clarendon, in Wiltshire, 20th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, enclosing the copy of one which he had written, apparently to his retinue at Carmarthen, Cardigan, and Newcastle in Emlyn, in Wales, respecting the payment of their wages. The following remarks may be necessary to explain this correspondence : . The Duke of York furnished 100 lances and 260 archers for the King's expedition into Wales in the spring of 1405, but was prevented from going himself, by his arrest and committal to Pevensey Castle in March in that year. It is said by Rapin, that after about three months confinement he was released ; and it appears, from these letters, that in June in that year he was at Clarendon, having been sent into Somersetshire by the Council to raise money for the payment of the soldiers in Wales. Sir Rustyn Villenove, who is mentioned in one of these letters, John

Neville, and Henry Neville, petitioned Parliament, in October following, for payment of their wages whilst at Carmarthen at the request of the Duke of York, and stated that part of the subsidy from *Somersetshire* had been assigned for that purpose. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 565.]

HON^RREZ sires t mes t̄schs cousins t amys, Plese vo^o assavoir q̄ veues t entendues voz ĩres q̄nvoieez maves t auxi les hon^rables ĩres du p^{ve} seal directz as c̄teins psones en vos d̄tes ĩres especifiez ycest p̄nt jo^r je p̄ns moun chemyn p̄dev̄s eux t mettray ma loial peine t diligence p^r lexploit dez f̄dtes ĩres du p^{ve} seal. Et outre ce jay esc̄pt aux gentz esteantz a Kar̄mdyn Cardykan t Neucastel en Emelyn p̄ man̄e com̄ vo^o povés veoir sil vous plest p̄ la copie de mes ĩres q̄ je vous envoie p̄ le porto^r de cestis vous enp^lantz honures sires t mes t̄schs cousins t amys sur lentiere affiance q̄ jay en vo^o q̄ ordener vueillez p̄ vos b̄ons t sages discreçons en tiele man̄e q̄ sibn ma p̄messe a eux f̄te com̄ auscune autre p̄messe q̄ jay affere si mestier soit as psones as q̄lx les d̄tes ĩres du p^{ve} seal sont directz leur soient tenues concidere q̄ je le fais p^r lono^r t revence de m̄on t̄sdoubte f̄r le Roy t de vous t quil vo^o plese de ceste man̄e croire le porteur de cestis. Honures f̄es t mes t̄schs cousins t amys je pⁱ a Dieu quil vo^o ait en sa s̄te garde. Esc̄pt a Clarindōn le xx^{me}. jo^r de Juyn.

V̄re le DUK DE V̄WYK.

[*Ibid.* f. 56.]

Copy of the letter enclosed in the preceding letter.]

My dere and right welbeloved frendes y grete zou wel with al myn herte doying zou to wyte that y have sent to Londoñ unto the conseil̄ for zo^r paiement for as meche as pe assignement maknd to the collecto^rs of Somerset

was not suffisaunt to fulfule zo^r somme whuch ys owing to zou and ther apou the forseid counseill han send me word that they have had so grete bysynesse aboute makyng of chevysance for the goyng to the see that þey han charged all heñ frendns ther aboute with borowyng of good, and ther fore þey have y sent me lres of the privey seal direct to the Abbot of Glastenby to my cousyn f P. Co^rtenay to f Thom^s Broke to f Umffrey of Stafford to f Will^m Bonvyle and to Will^m Stou^ton for to chevesse good for zou and ther with they have y send a lre þyng me go do this erdene my self, consyderyng that withoute good ze myht nocht abide ther. And zif ze pñd thennes without that þⁱ were men a redy to resceyve hit of zou hit weñ anon y lost that God defende and penne were ther no recover in Southwales. Wher apou þey have y þyed me to p^aye zou on their byhalve and on myn bothe as entely as y can that ze wolde abyde þer considerẽ hit that ys before said yn to Lamasse¹ and what may bee chevysed of all theos folk or yn theos contrees schal be send zou by Clyderowe þe whuch y holde heñ for the same cause, and what that leveth unpayed y behote zou f Rustyn² and all zouñ felaweshipe to take hit up of my londes yn Yorksshire and þat y ne none of myne receyvo^r ne ellus shal take no peny tyl ze ben sved bote onely ze and zouñ atto^rnes and þis y behote zou on my trouthe and as y am trewe gentil man and more ov^e neuzt to p^aye zou yn no wyse lenger þer to abyde then þe forseid Lamesse by wrytyng nor elles be my troupe and as ze wol have þonk of God and of all þe lond and as ze loven zo^r worsshipes and myn ease and myn worsshipe also fayleth me nouzt yn this for by my

¹ August 1st.

² Sir Rustyn Villenove. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 565.

trouthe y shal holde zou trewe covenaut y wryte at Claryngdoñ of my owen hond for þe more seurte to zou and þe more bond to me the xx. day of this monthe Juyn.

E. DUK OF YORK.

Also wel ze wyten that y have paied the berer of this ðre xx. li. in pte of paiement that ze owen hym for vytaylle.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 56 b. *Original.*

Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, dated at Glastonbury, 22nd June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

HONNEURES sires ⁊ mes ðsames cousins ⁊ amy Je me recomans a vous ⁊ et savoir vous plect coment selonc la contenu du ðre quenvoie maiez jay fait ma diligence ⁊ ay este oveq̄ les psones as quelles les ðres du p've seel furent adresses cestassavoir oveq̄ le revēnt pe en Dieu labbe de Glastyngbury ⁊ oveq̄ mon ðsch̄r cousin ⁊ compaignōn Monf Piers Courteney Monf Umfrey Staffort ⁊ oveq̄ William Stovtoñ ⁊ et quant a Monf Thomas Broke ⁊ Monf William Boneville jay escript dev̄s eux mes le dit Monf William est malade a son ostel qil ne poet chivaucher ⁊ le dit Monf Thomas est chivauche sur certaines ses grans busoignes ⁊ negoces siq̄ dep eux deux unguore jay ehu nule respōnce toutevois je ay envoie dev̄s eux leur ðres ⁊ et aussi tost qils mont envoie leur respōnce je vous le ðtifieray ⁊ et quant a la respōnce du dit abbe ⁊ dez autres psones desuis nōmes vueillez savoir qils mont dit qils ont app̄ste leur ðns a monf le Roy avant ses ehures dont ils ne povent avoir nul repaiement sique a present ⁊ nientobstant qils voudrent volūts faire

la chose ils nont de quoy la fere et en ceste man^{ie} ils leur ont excuse pleynement issint q̄ en cest pt nest point daide ne de confort ja soit que leur ay offre de mobliger a eux pour la sōme ⁊ fait tout quanq̄ je puis pour la avoir ehue de eux ⁊ Car mōn labour ne travail ne foit mye espve si ce pourroit aucunemēt availer mes il ne poet a p̄sent ⁊ dautrept honneures f̄s ⁊ mes t̄sames cousins ⁊ amys quant a ceo q̄ selon v̄re dite t̄re vouldrez q̄ je doy recevoir ycy tant come avoit este prest ⁊ coille de le subside deins le cōntie de Som̄set grante a monf̄r le Roy au darrein plement ⁊ vueullez savoir q̄ je suy a plain infourme q̄ lez collectours du dit subside sont alez a Loundres oveq̄ tout ceo qils en ont resceu ⁊ auxi le f̄ de Berkley ad assignement sur le dit subside ⁊ en toutz cestes pties ⁊ auxi sur le subside en Wiltshire ⁊ Hampshire pour c̄tain dette qua luy est dehu sique ycy nest point de aide Parquoy je renvoye dev̄s vous le portour dicestes po^r tant q̄ je nose luy renvoyer a la ville de Kair̄ndyn sinōn qil ehust meillo^r confort oveq̄ luy Car en verite sil y venoit sans ceo lez ch̄lrs ⁊ escuiers quy sont vouldrent incontinent lesser la d̄te ville ⁊ leur retraire p̄descea Surquoy vous empy t̄sch̄rment q̄ cestes choses concideres vueullez ordenner pour ceste busoigne sicome vous semblera p̄ voz sages discrecions mieulx a faire pour lonno^r ⁊ profit de mondit f̄r le Roy ⁊ pour lexp̄diciōn dicele sique ce pourra p̄ndre bon effect. Emp̄iant a Dieu honn^{res} f̄es ⁊ mes t̄sames cousins ⁊ amys qil vous eit en sa t̄sseinte garde. Escript a Glastyngbury le xxij. jour de Juyn.

LE DUC DEVERWYK.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 24. *Original.*]

Letter from Henry IV. to the Council, acquainting them with his success in subduing the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, dated at Warkworth, 2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVENT ¶ reventz peres en Dieu ¶ noz treschiers ¶ foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent savoir vous faisantz a v̄re consolacion que nous sumes en bonne sante de n̄re p̄sonne la m̄ici n̄re Createur qui ce vous vuille ottoier. Et pō ce que nous savons b̄n que vous orriez volentiers bonnes nouvelles de n̄re exploit pardeca, vous signifiions que puis le chastel de Prodhowe que feut au Conte de Northumb̄r estoit a nous rendu, nous nō
. . . le chastel de Werkworth ¶ a n̄re venue illeōqs nous envoiasmes au capitain de mesme
livree dicel, liquel capitain soy tenant assez fort sib̄n de gens cōme de vitaille ¶ de tout autre estuffe
refusa outrem̄t de le faire, disant quil vourroit garder le dit chastel al oeps du dit Conte. Et ce a nous rapp . .
pour finale response, nous envoiasmes incontinent a ycel chastel noz canones qui y firent a nous tiel service quē dedeinz sept gettes, le dit capitain ¶ tous les autres de sa compaignie criantz m̄ici se soubmistrent a n̄re grace en hault ¶ en bas, et firent a nous liveree du susdit chastel a savoir le prim̄ jour de cest mois de Juillet, dedeinz quel nous avons mis noz gens. Et si sont a nous renduz tous les chastelx du dit Conte except le chastel de Alnewik de qui nous confions que par la grace de Dieu ap̄s si bonne ¶ gracieuse exploit de tous les autres nous avons n̄re entier desir et ce en brief si Dieu plest. Tresrevent ¶ reventz pes en Dieu ¶ noz ¶ schiers ¶ foiaulx aut̄s ne vous escrivons ap̄sent, mais vous prions que prier pour nous vuilliez ¶ pō lestat ¶ p̄spite de n̄re

royaume. Et n̄re f^r vous ait tousdis en sa ſte garde. Donne soubz n̄re signet a n̄re dit chastel de Werkworth le second jour de Juillet.

(*In dors.*) A n̄re conseil est

Touchant les nouvelles es parties du North.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57 b. *Original.*

Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, dated at Lymington, 2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* p. 261 *antea*. Another letter from Sir John Lisle to the Council will be found in a subsequent page.]

A T̄SHON^rABLES ⁊ ſages seign^rs del counsail n̄re f^r le Roy se recomande John de Lisle chivaler. Et vous plese dentend̄r q̄ jeo sur ma jo^rnay env̄s Gernesy tut p̄st de passer meis ſages seign^rs vous face assavoir q̄ jeo ne puisse avoir ascun neef celles pties paiera vynt liveres p^r moy illoeqs mesner ⁊ de moy reporter en Engleterr̄. Sur quoy t̄shon^rables ⁊ ſages f^rs vous plese dest̄r avyse de mesme matie^r t̄ si vous ysemble greynd̄r p̄fit de p̄nd̄r un neef a gages de Roy q̄ vous plese de moy mander un bref p le portor de cestes v v̄re bon conseil ⁊ avys q̄ meutz soit affair̄ qar jeo ne teyne forsq̄ le vent ⁊ le v̄re dit avys ⁊ et sur ceo si Dieux plest jeo ferra m̄on devoyr t̄ de revenyr a vous en tut le haste q̄ jeo p^rra ⁊ Mes t̄shon^rables ⁊ ſages seign^rs Dieux tutpuissant en sa deyte vous doyne g^ace tiel consail a n̄re f^r le Roy don̄ q̄ p^rra t^rner plesance a luy hon^r a vous p̄fit t̄ g^ace a tut le roialme. Esc̄r a Lymyngton̄ en t̄sg^ant haste le ſcde jo^r de Juylt.

Le v̄re en tu^t

S' JOH'N DE LISLE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 77. *contemporary* MS.

Minute of subjects submitted by Richard lord Grey of Codnor for the consideration of the King and Council, apparently in the 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REMEMBRANCE a Simond Bermyngham de monstrier
 et p^rsuier p^rdevs la roiale mageste n^re t^rsredoubte
 soveigne f^r le Roy p^r le f de Grey.

Prinment de monstrier au Roy n^re dit f^r coment
 nient cōtreestaūt les lres de guarraūt envoiez a ses
 resceyvo^rs en ycestes pties, le dit f de Grey ne poet des
 ditz resceyvo^rs nulle paiement avoir ne p^r ceo qil ad
 deservy p^rdevant la feste de Nowell, ne p^r ceo qil ad fait
 depuis la dite feste et fait de jour en autre p^r accomplier a
 sou poir la charge et cōmandement n^re dit f^r le Roy.

I^tem de monstrier au Roy n^re dit f^r coment le dit f de
 Grey luy ad ensi endebtez en ycestes pties qil ad mys sou
 vesseil dargent et ses autres biens en gage siavaūt qil ne
 poet avoir ses biens ne fnoys hors de Kermerdyn p^rdevs
 Brekeñ sil ne mette novel^l gage tanq, a sou reto^rner et
 ceo ad il fait p^r la g^aunde necessite de ses soudeo^rs et p^r
 eux agreer.

I^tem coment les resceyvo^rs dicestes pties alleggent q^o lo^r
 guarrantes ne sou^t mye sufficeaūt, ne effectueles p^r lo^r
 discharge ne p^r moy faire paiement solonc la charge et
 volunte n^re dit f^r le Roy.

I^tem de supplier a n^re dit f^r le Roy p^r considerer
 coment le dit f de Grey est deceu p les resceyvo^rs et sil
 pleisir soit a n^re dit f^r le Roy de luy doner pooir p l^re
 de sou signet p^r constreyner les ditz resceyvo^rs tanq, il
 soit paieiz de ceo q^o luy est duez adereñ.

I^tem en cas q^o pleisir soit au Roy n^re dit f^r q^o le dit f
 de Grey doit continuer en ycestes pties ovesq, la noubre

des gentz darmes ⁊ archs a luy assignez q̄ luy pleise de cōmander a soū l'usage coūseill dordeigner p̄ chevaūce ou autrement p̄ la p̄st paiement des ditz gentz ⁊ ou autrement qil pleise a n̄re dit f̄r le Roy de luy tenir p̄ excuse ⁊ considerant q̄ la charge est a luy importable de sustenir.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 77 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently between October and December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

LES articles a p̄suier ⁊ monstrier a la roiale mageste n̄re l'isredoubte sōveigne f̄r le Roy p̄ le f̄ de Grey touchant la gōvnaūce de Suthgales.

Prin̄ment p̄ demander du Roy n̄re dit sōveigne f̄r de sōn gracieuse pleiser si le dit f̄ de Grey doit plus longement dem̄rer sur la sauvgarde dicelles pties outre la feste de Nowell ou nōn ⁊ Et en cas q̄ le dit f̄ doit plus avant continuer de supplier au Roy n̄re dit f̄r q̄ luy pleise de cōmander a sōn l'usage conseil dordeigner sufficeant estuf des gentz p̄ la sauvgarde dicelles pties ⁊ coment les ditz gentz p̄ront estre paieez ⁊ considerez la l'isḡant diseesc ⁊ anoye q̄ le dit f̄ de Grey ad ew ⁊ unquore ad de tenir ascunes gentz en ycelles pties ou de les faire venir dev̄s ylleoqs hors Dengleterre si nōn qils soient paieez p̄ demy quarter devant lōr venue hors Dengleterre.

It̄m q̄ il pleise au Roy n̄re sōveigne f̄r f̄dit de ḡunter au dit f̄ de Grey cōmissiō de lieutenancie p̄ les pties de Southgales¹ ⁊ Westgales ⁊ en especiale l̄res dattendānce

¹ Richard lord Grey of Codnor was appointed Lieutenant of South Wales from 2nd December 1405 to the 1st February 1406. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 7 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 30.

a les pties del countee de Penbrok̄ ⁊ des f̄ries de Glogorgan Gower Kedwelly Nerberd Havford ⁊ Dewysland.

It̄m p̄r taūt q̄ les gentz del countee de Penbrok̄ ne sont mye attendantz as temps busoignables p̄r resister a la malice des rebelles qil pleise a n̄re dit soveigne f̄r le Roy de charger al dit f̄ de Grey de faire inquisicōn sur les ditz pties p̄ quele tittle ils clayment destre de ceo deportez ou dischargez puis qils sont si p̄s adjoynantz a la pais rebelle.

It̄m qil pleise au Roy n̄re soveigne f̄r la ou les issues des f̄ries assignez p̄r le paiement del dit f̄ de Grey ne se p̄ront extendre jusq̄s a soū plein paiement p̄r le quarter pent̄r le Seint Michell ⁊ Nowell dordeigner autre paiement ou suffiseaūt assigneñt issint q̄ le dit f̄ de Grey ne soit p̄ sa emp̄ise p̄r la f̄vise du Roy n̄re dit f̄r outrement deffait ne anientisez consideraūt q̄il nad unquore plus resceux de toutz les f̄ries assignez p̄r soū paiement en ycelles pties forsq̄ cccxl. li. doūt del resceyvōr de Kedwelly cc. li. ⁊ del chambrelein de Kerm̄dyn c.xl. li. sanz plus.

It̄m la ou il pluist a n̄re dit soveigne f̄r le Roy de ḡantier guarraūt al dit f̄r de Grey destre paieez des issues des f̄ries de Brekeñ Kedwelly Mūmouth ⁊ Oggemore queux sont appteñ al duchie de Lancastre de monstrier au Roy n̄re dit soveigne f̄r coment soū coūseill del duchie f̄dit ount de ceo excepteez la f̄rie de Mūmouth q̄ froit la plus substancial de toutz ses assignementz avantditz ensuppliant au Roy n̄re dit f̄r de sur ceo ordeigner remedie.

It̄m en cas q̄ le dit f̄r de Grey doit continuer en ycelles pties qil pleise au Roy n̄re dit f̄r de lui ḡantier cōmissiōn destre justice dicelles pties p̄r le temps qil y f̄ra lieutenant p̄r la p̄fit ⁊ avantage n̄re dit f̄r le Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 51. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Hertford, 11th December, apparently in 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

De par le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ¶ treschiers ¶ foialx. Pour ce que de nre comandement ¶ lavis de nre conseil nre navie ore esteant es parties de la west a este arreste pour nre viage vers nre pais de Guyene ¶ demourez dessoubz ycel arrest par long temps a lour grantz custages ¶ despenses a ce quaucuns venantz a nre pnce hors de les dites pties nous ont certiffiez depar les meistres des niefs de mesme la navie. Si volons ¶ vous prions que vous facez ordenner que a toute haste possible mesmes les mestres ¶ les mariners puissent estre refresshez daucune sōme covenable par la susdte cause selon voz sages discrecions, et en cas que ce ne pourra estre si p temps come nous le desirons: adonqs lour signifiez depar nous que deinz brief temps apres la Noel ils seront aussi refresshez quilz lour en deveront tenir pour contentz, et lour signifiez plus outre quilz ne seront Dieu denant longement delaiez de lour passage, puis que nous en nre psonne ou aucune autre suffissante psonne bn accompaignee de gens darmes ¶ darchiers prendrons mesme le voiage le plus en hast, come faire se pourra bonnement, a lexploit de quelle chose mettre veullez vre bonne peine ¶ diligence de temps en temps pour amour de nous ¶ cōme nous nous fions de vous, faisant noun seulement a nous en ce bn grant plaisir, mais a tout nre roiaume honneur ¶ prouffit. Et ce ne veullez lesser sicōme vous desirez la salvaciōn dycel. Et volons aussi ¶ vous prions que vous facez faire noz lres dessoubz nre prive seal adroissant a nre tresch frere de Portu-

gale¹ en lui signifiant p ycelles coment noun obstantes ces pntes trieues les Franceoys t autres par leur ordonnance malement t desloialment safforcent de porter a nous t a nre pays de Guyene tant par terre que par mer tout le mal t dōmage quils purront par voie de siege t autrement saunz aucune cause ou occasion par nous donnee pdevant. Par quoy p mesmes noz fies lui priez depar nous q̄ puis que nous confions quil nous monstrera tiel aide t confort en ce cas cōme nous lui vouldriens monstrier en cas semblable ainssi come lalliance jadys faite pentre nre tresch. cousin le Roy Richard a qui Dieu pardoint t nre dit frere et jatard dentre lui t nous renouvelle demande. Il soit pleisir a nre dit frere de nous envoyer aucun sufficeant pvoir de ses galeyas pour resister a la malice de noz ditz anemys avec nre navie quelle ordenee avons pour la defense de nre dte pays t po^r garder la mer en sauvacion sibn de mesme nre pays cōme de nre roialme desfdit. Quelles noz fies nous veuillez monstrier a nre proucheine venue a nre citee de Londres t le moien temps ordenner quelles psonnes ou psonne seront ou sera envoiez po^r porter ycelles noz fies a la pnce de nre frere avantdit. Douñ soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Hertford le xj. jour de Decembre.

¹ A letter to the King of Portugal, under the great seal, in answer to one delivered by the Portuguese ambassadors, was written on the 27th December 1405, (*vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 425.) but it does not contain any allusion to the subject noticed in this letter.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 254. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 2nd December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Le Roy ad g^{ante} tout la bille.

PLEISE a n^{re} t^sredoute t^t t^sso^vayn n^{re} f^r le Roy g^aunter de v^{re} g^ace especial a v^{re} po^ve orato^r Jo^hn Ixworthⁿ Doctour de Civile de v^{re} univ^sitee de Cantebrigg^e familier a n^{re} t^sseint pier le P^ape licence de user ses g^ace t^t p^visione a luy g^auntez p^r n^{re} seint pier susdit en les esglises cathedrales de Saresbires t^t Cicestre as p^bendes offices t^t dignitees nient t^t lectures t^t eux accepter p^r luy ses executo^rs p^curato^rs notairs t^t au^ts de so^u conseil p^cesse ou p^cesses des ditz g^ace t^t p^visione faire t^t possessione p^hndre avoir t^t enjoier t^t mesmes les p^cesse ou p^cesses en Courte Cristiene ou aillours ou lour pleise p^rsuer t^t mettre en execucio^u selonc la fo^rme t^t v^tue des ditz g^ace t^t p^visione sanz empchement molestement occasio^u ou impediment de vous ou dasco^u de voz ministres lestatut des p^visours lan du Roy Richard second puis le conquest t^szisme ou au^ts estatutz ou ordinaunces q^uconqes a contraire faitz nient contreesteantz p^r Dieu t^t en oe^ve de charitee.

R. f DE GREY.

Îre ent feust fte a Westmⁿ
le ij. jour de Decembre
lan t^c. septisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 74. *Original.*

Letter from Richard lord Grey of Codnor, a Member of the Council, to the King, dated at Caermarthen, 9th January, and apparently in the 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TRESHALT t^sexcell^ent t^t t^sredoubte so^veigne f^r.
Pleise a v^{re} roiale mageste entendre q^u Rob^t Gargrave

esquier portour dicestes luy quel pur ses busoignables affaires se p̄sente p̄dev̄s v̄re excellente roialte vous ad fait t̄ssovent t̄ de longe temps bone t̄ diligente servise t̄ ḡundement labouree en resistance t̄ anoissaūce de voz rebelles en ycestes pties, p̄ount t̄sredoubte sōveigne f̄r il ad de vous t̄sḡunt gree deservy, Ensuppliant t̄sredoubte sōveigne f̄r a v̄re mageste roiale qil vous pleise davoit le dit Robt p̄r gracieusement recomendee, Treshault t̄sexcellent t̄ t̄sredoubte sōveigne f̄r la t̄sseintisme Trinite vous voille continuelment gov̄ner en pdurables p̄spitees solonc voz sōveignes desires. Escript a Kermerdy le ix^{me} jour de Januer.

V̄re humble lige RICHARD

DE GREY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 66. *Original draught.*

The following articles appear to relate to certain measures proposed in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, and sat until the end of December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406; but many of them seem, by the rolls of that Parliament, to have been altered, and of others no notice occurs thereon.]

PRIMEMENT les f̄rs es̄p̄uels t̄ temporeles assemblez a cest p̄sent p̄lement considerez les t̄sḡandes necessitees t̄ ch̄gez [es] queux n̄re t̄ssōvayñ f̄r le Roy est [ad est devenu] a p̄sent a cause de les douns t̄ ḡantes queux il ad fait de sa libalte t̄ la noblesse de sōū coer as f̄rs t̄ gentiles t̄ autres ses lieges de sōū roialme de div̄ses annuitees t̄ autres mis t̄ ḡantes les queux luy sembl . . . p̄r le temps trōp petites: et auxi considerez la demourance de lour bones oures t̄ leur bo . . . s̄vices a luy faitz en temps passe, leur est avise q̄ p̄ deux ans p̄scheins venantz en ptie de relevement de mesmes les necessitees t̄ ch̄ges

mesme nre fr le Roy eit de chun sak de *leyn* [a envoier as pties de dela] vj. s. viij. d. et de chun deux centz et xl. peaux lanutz [a envoier a mesmes les pties] vj. s. viij. d. et de chun last des quirs [a envoier a ycelles pties] vj. s. viij. d. de subside outre le subside ent darrainement g^{antez} a plement tenuz a Coventre et de chuns vj. drafs en a envoiers as [dites] pties de la ~~selone~~ ~~lafferant~~ vj. s. viij. d. et des meindres drafs q̄ entiers draps et pieces des drafs a envoiers ~~vs~~ [a] mesmes les pties de dela selonc ~~lafferant~~ a emploiers mesmes les chges et relevement [et supportacōn] des necessitees et chges suisditz [p advys du conseil de mesme nre fr le Roy] jesques a la sōme de v^m. li. Et q̄ la residue dycell soit les guerres.

Item avisez est auxi que . . . de relevement des chges et necessitees suisditz nre dit fr le Roy eit de la subside des lains . . . et pealx lanutz et auxi de les xij. d. de la li et ij. s. de le tonel darrainement g^{antez} p^r les guerres soient g^{antez} et p auctoritee suisdit [du plement] assignez a mesme nre fr le Roy p^r ~~ent faire soū plaisir~~ v^m. li. p an durant le temps du g^{ante} du dit subside ascune orde . . . ou forme de la g^{ante} du dit subside fait a cont^{aire} nient contresteaunt p^r ~~veuz toutesfoitz q̄ y g^{ante} et assignement~~ ~~aps les ditz deux ans accompliez cesse toutoutrement~~ ~~ames de en aps ne soit t^{hez} en ensamble et~~ [pensi] q̄ mesmes les v^m. li. soient entierment employez s^r les relevement et supportaciōn des necessitees et chges f^{ditz} p le f^{dit} avys du conseil.

[Fait a remembrer q̄] p^r tant q̄ a cause [des douns et g^{antes} f^{ditz} faites p man^e suisdite] de les libaltee et noblesse de le [noble] cuer de nre dit t^{ssovaign} fr le Roy ~~a p^rsent faites p man^e f^{dit}~~ il est est encurruz et devenuz

es les avantdites . . . t chges les suisditz frs espuels t
 tempeles ont donez leur fdites [avys] avissementz a . . .
 . . . a nre dit fr le Roy en le moien temps se abstenir
 de

[*Ibid.* f. 66b.]

Et au fyn q̄ toutes cestes bones ordinances puissent
 t nre sovaigne fr le Roy en le mesne
 temps moultz enriches issint q̄ luy nenbosoig . . .
 ap̄s de mettre ascun charge sur soū poeple autrement q̄
 . . . expedient t necessaire, si plect a mesme nre fr
 le Roy, ordeignez soit en cest plement q̄ si ascun hōme
 de quel estat ou condicōn qil sra durant les
 ditz deux ans demande de mesme nre fr le Roy ascun
 doun ou g^{ante} annuele ou ascun pdoū des dettes ou
 accomptes ou autre chose quelconq̄ . . . estre deroga-
 cion ou p̄judiciel a les . . . de ordinances suisdtes q̄
 maintenant sur ceo tielx douns . . . t pardons t chun de
 eux cessent t cesse tout outrement t ne soient ne soit
 de nul force ou . . . q̄ nulle garant ent passe p secr
 seal ne p prive seal nautrement ne q̄ le chancelier
 Dengleterre soit tenuz dent faire aucune patente sur quel-
 conqe forme des pols qascun tiel garant ou comandement
 se ferra pur le temps avantdit. Et si aucune tiele pa-
 tente passe a contraire de lordinance suisdte q̄ mesme
 celle patent soit voide t ne soit de nul force ne value
 [ne q̄ la ptie ent p̄igne aucun avantage ou ait allowance
 quelconqe] sur quelconqe forme des pols qaucune tiele
 patente se ferra enap̄s durant le temps suisdit.

Et si aucune patente passe hors de chancellie a con-
 traire de lordinance suisdte q̄ mesme celle patente meyn-
 tenant soit voide t ne soit de nul force ne value ne q̄ la
 ptie ent p̄igne aucun avantage ou ait allowance quelconqe

sur quelconque forme des pōls quaucune tiele patente se ferra enap's durantz les deux ans dessusditz.

[*Ibid.* f. 66 b.

Though the following occurs on another piece of paper, it seems to belong to the same subject as the preceding article.]

PRIMEMENT a plesir de Dieux ⁊ a fyn q̄ les pōves lieges ⁊ subgitz n̄re ꝑssoꝝayñ f^r le Roy [⁊ autres psones] des queux les vitailles p^r despenses des hostell chambre ⁊ garderobe de mesme n̄re f^r le Roy sont prisez ⁊ purvez de jo^r en autre soient p̄stement paieez desore enavant: avisez est p les f^rs esꝑuelx ⁊ temporels q̄ p deux ans pscheins venantz des fermes issues p̄fitz [~~gardes mariages ⁊ autres~~] ⁊ cōmodites des countees [~~gardes mariages forfeitures eschetes~~] ⁊ des autres revenues de la roialme Dengletre x^m. li. p auctorite de plement soient assignez s^r ⁊ en ptie de paiement de les expenses les queles x^m. li. soient entierment levez ⁊ paieez p mesme lauctoritee de les suisditz fermes issues p̄fitz ⁊ revenues p^r mesmes les despenses dev^{ant} ascun autre paiement dascuns annitees g^{antes} ou assignementz ou allouences dascuns p̄dons faitz g^{antez} ou affaires ou g^{antiers} a contrarie en ascun maile de ou s^r mesmes les fermes issues p̄fitz cōmoditees ⁊ revenues et q̄ de la residue ycelles fermes issues p̄fitz ⁊ cōmoditees annitees ⁊ autres ch̄gees ent g^{antez} soient paieez sicome ley ⁊ resōū demandent ⁊ ils se . . . nt suffier. ~~Cestast des issues ⁊ p̄fitz de le countee de Kent~~

(*In dorso.*)

Purveu toutesfoiz q̄ touz ceux quont annitees en fee et auxi les Chancellor Tresorer Gardein du prive seal Justices de lun banc ⁊ de lautre ⁊ les Barons de leschequier ⁊ touz aut's offic's ⁊ m̄isters en les courtz du Roy eient [soient paieez de] leur gages ⁊ fees a eux duz

Et accustumez, et p'vez auxi q̄ Johan Rome. clerc Et Robt Frye clerc soient auxi paieez en espal de lour annuitees a eux g'antees selonc la forme Et effect des tres patentees a eux as ditz Johan Et Robt en ftes.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, apparently about the end of March or beginning of April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

PRIMEM^o touch la sucesion de Monfr le Prince.¹

Il touch son paour de lieutenancie Et de recevoir les rebeaux a g^{ra}ce.²

Il q̄ les fins des rebeux soient despenduz entor les guerres de Gales.

Il q̄ les issues Et revenues des tres Et possessions des ditz rebeaux soient despenduz come dessus.

Il q̄ soiēt aucuns psones assignez de recevoir les ditz fins issues³ Et revenues Et les paier p avis Et contreroullement de cely ou ceux qi front deputez a veoir les moustres Et.

Il q̄ pur ceux [des gentilz de Gales] qi venir vuillent al obeissance du Roy, soient mys hostages pur la greindre seuretee Et.

~~Il touch un general ydoū a touz ceux qi se levent
avecq Lerevesq Derwyk Et forspris de tieux psones
queux il plerra au Roy except.~~

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 574 *et seq.* and 580 *et seq.*

² Power was given to the Prince of Wales to receive the Welsh rebels to mercy, on the payment of fines, 5th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 436.

³ John Bodenham was appointed comptroller of these fines on the 5th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1406. *Ibid.*

It touch les nouns des frs qi front du conseil du Roy.¹

It q̃ soient t assignez aucuns sufficeantz psones mettront en execuçon les bones ordenances faites t affaire en ce parlement.

It touch le fin . . . mes Cliffort.

It touch l acou des pate . . . faites as es qi se doivent remoever t

(*In dorso.*)

Itm touchant le ge nt par . . . Roy si lui plect a touz si ount levez encoûtre sa roiale magestee a cieux psones queux il plerra au Roy nr except² en especial, desqueux les comuns re avoir conissance si plect au Roy.

It q̃ soit envoieez p contreroullours des moustres orden le darrein plement tenuz a Coventre² quils puissent demonstrer lour roulles d z moustrez en cest p̃sent plement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 68. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently about December in the 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TOUCH' ceuz q̃ teignent opinions encontre les loyes t foy de seinte esglis en la diocise de Nicole.³

¹ On the 22nd May 1406, certain persons were appointed Members of the Council, with the approbation of Parliament. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 572, 573.

² In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 569.

³ On the 2nd January, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, the Bishop of Lincoln was directed to bring before him and examine certain persons in his diocese, who were accused of magic, sorcery, and necromancy, to the scandal of the Catholic faith. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 427.

Touch le chastel de Maulion en Guyen q̄ soit en garde Denglois p^r pfit du Roy t̄ de royaume.¹

Touch la voidance des aliens² neez enemys t̄ dautory ligeance.

If q̄ les ditz aliens dautori ligeance puissent deptir ava t̄ passer hors du roialme avant q̄ aucune ordenance fait encont̄r les enemys soit publiee ou declaree t̄ ce pur eschuir la ~~demonst^racion~~ discov̄ture dicele.

If q̄ touz les g^{anz} a eux faitz p n̄re [f^r] le Roy soient en ce p̄sent plement revoquees t̄ annullees.

If q̄ les Lombardz qi fount eschanges facent escriuire lour f̄res a ceux de lo^r compaignie pdela en tiele lange q̄ aut̄s les puissent entendre t̄ nonpas p cifres ou autres figures obscures.

If q̄ nul des Lombardz facent eskipper aucuns leyns en nul cryke mais en les portz ov̄tz³ t̄ q̄ nul Lombard marchant nautre estrang³ entre le roiaume saunz sauf conduit du Roy t̄ q̄ cell̄ saufconduit soit monst̄r a lo^r entre.

¹ On the 18th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406, directions were issued for the defence of the castle of Mauleon. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 191.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 571-2.

³ It was enacted by Parliament in September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402, that all merchandize exported or imported should be shipped and unshipped in the large sea ports of the Kingdom, and not in creeks or small places, "petitz arrivailles," on pain of forfeiture, excepting in cases where vessels were driven into them by stress of weather. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 506 b.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at his manor in Windsor Park, early on Wednesday 28th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVERENTZ pes en Dieu ¶ noz treschiers ¶ foiaulx ,
 Nous vous salvons souvent , et savoir vous faisons que
 puis q^e nous vous envoiasmes noz dareines Ires par les-
 quelles nous vous signifiasmes que nous voulisissions avoir
 este a n^{re} palais de Westm^{er} ye^r ou y ce Mescredy au
 plus tarde , une maladie soudeinement nous survint en
 n^{re} jambe que a este lempeschement de n^{re} dit propos ,
 et non soulement ce , mais une grande accesse que nous
 tenoit en tant que noz phisiciens nous conseillèrent que
 pour eschuir le greindre peril , nous ne deussions en
 nulle maⁿie travailler ¶ meesment a chival , sicōme n^{re}
 ame escuier William Phelip portor de cestes vo⁹ sav^a
 plus pleine^ment enformer , et ainsi sav^a n^{re} I^{sch} ¶ foial
 cousin le Duc Dev^{ik} a sa venue dev^s vo⁹ , toutesfoiz
 nous pensons estre y ce nuyt a Staines ¶ dilloeqs nous
 nous t^{ans}portons par ewe v^s Londres ou nous serons
 dedeinz ces trois ou quatre jours ove laide de Dieu , Et
 n^{re} f^z vous ait en sa garde , Donne soubz n^{re} signet a
 n^{re} manoir deinz n^{re} parc de Wyndesore le xxviiij. jour
 Davril.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 68. *Original.*

Second letter from the King to the Council, dated from his manor
 in Windsor Park, about the middle of the day on Wednesday
 28th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TRESREVENTZ peres en Dieu ¶ noz I^{sch}iers ¶ foiaulx
 Nous vous salvons souvent , et savoir vous faisons que
 ap^s la faisance de noz autres Ires yce jour devant noone

escriptes ¶ a vous envoiees par nre ame escuier William Philip̃ pour vous signifier la cause de lempeschement de nre venue devers vous ¶ le temps que nous nous proposames avoir este a Londres, nous estions tiellement disaisez ¶ encore sumes que nous ne pourrons bonnement a nre aise travailler pour parfournir la contenue de mesmes noz Ires en si brief temps sicome nre treschier ¶ foial cousin le Duc Deverwik vous savra plus pleinement enformer, et par tant nous vous prions chierment que jusques a ce que nous pourrons . . . bonnement [venir] devs vous exciter vuilliez de temps en temps ceulx de nre p̃sent parlement¹ as queux il appartient ¶ il vous semblera que soit a faire, quils se vuillent deliberer sur leexploit des besoingnes dicel selon leur meillour advis ¶ sage discrecion et ainsi que ce soit al honnour de nous ¶ bien cōmun de tout nre royaume cōme grand mestier y a toutes choses bn considerees. Et que entre autres soit ordennez pour la sauvacion de nre pays de Guyenne ¶ tiellement q̃ nre t̃sch ¶ foial le Sire de Lesparra ¶ les autres noz foiaux qui sont venuz hors de mesme nre pays par celle cause en pourront p̃ndre confort ¶ par esp̃al tous ceulx pardela. Et avecques ce nous vous prions chierment que vo⁹ vuilliez ordenner pour laler ¶ gouvernance de nre t̃schiere fille Philippe vers les parties de Denmark que se deust y avoir passez selon ce que accordez estoit au cōmencement de ce p̃uchn moys de May au fin que la chose se pourra bn briefment faire nre honnour gardez². Et serons Dieu denant devs vous si tost cōme nous pourrons bonneĩt. Tresreṽentz peres en Dieu ¶ noz treschiers ¶ foiaux cestes choses p̃ndre

¹ Parliament met at Westminster on Monday 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 567.

² *Vide* note, p. 294 *postea*.

vuilliez tendrement acueur cōme no^s no^s fions de vous ¶ sicōme vous desirez la confvacion del honnour ¶ estat de nous ¶ de n^{re} royaume avandit. Et n^{re} ¶ vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz n^{re} signet a n^{re} manoir deinz n^{re} parc de Wyndesore le xxvij^e. jour Davril.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 35. *contemporary* MS.]

Sir Richard Aston, lieutenant of Calais, Sir Thomas Swynford, Sir William Hoo, Master John Caterick, treasurer of the cathedral of Lincoln, John Urban, Perin de Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, esquires, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, as Count of Flanders, on the 3rd of July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 444.]

LINSTRUCTION baillez p le Roy n^{re} ¶ selom ladvis de sou conseil a Mes^f Rich^t Astoⁿ Mes^f Tho^m Swynford Mes^f William Hoo ch^lrs Mestre Jo^hn Catrik cleric [tresourer de Nicol] Jo^hn Urban Peryⁿ Loharenc ¶ Rich^t Oldyngtoⁿ esquiers ambassatours cōmyses au traittie entr^e luy ¶ le Duc de Bourg^{ne} Cont de Flaundres pur la pais de Flaundres.

P^rimment pur prendre pur un an gen^l abstinence de guere ove le dit Duc pur la dit paiis p ¶ tre ¶ p meere.

Itm en cas q̄ ce ne poet est^r de proceder avec les cōmys du dit Duc au traittie comence pur sa dit paiis de Flaundres pur lespace dun an susdit empnant les ditz ambas^f de ce le meillour seurte quils purront attracher pur la salvacōn de ceulx psons ¶ leur bⁿs q̄ ont este ¶ front comp^ses en dit traitte, assa^v m^{ch}ans pilgrimes pescheours ¶ marins sans consentir les m^{ch}ans de France pas^f vers Flaundres dest^r assurez des Englois ou les Englois pas^f vers la dit paiis dest^r assurez des Francois

p meer ou p lre sauvant q̄ en cas q̄ lem purra accorder dordeigner q̄ tous les psons susditz ou les m̄chantz t̄ pilgrimes purront licitement ailler t̄ deptir de Caleis en Flaundres p lre ovecque m̄chandises ou sans m̄chandise t̄ retourner sans empeschement des Franczois t̄ q̄ pillement les m̄chantz de France purront licitement venir de Flaundres en Caleis affair leur m̄chandises t̄ retourner de Caleis en Flaundres p lre en man̄e susdit.

Īm en cas q̄ celle seurte susdit ne pourra est̄r appointe en man̄e susdit les ditz psons nosmez en dit traictie dest̄r convoiez p le dit chemyñ en man̄e dancien temps de guerre accustume.

Īm en cas q̄ le dit Duc ne voet proceder au dit traitte p la man̄e susdit t̄ sans avoir les Franczois comp̄s en ycell q̄ adonques les ditz ambas̄ de appointer aucun voie moen a leur discrecion a meillour conclusiōn quilz purront pur lavantage t̄ p̄fit du Roy t̄ du roialme t̄ ceo certifier a luy pur ent prendre advis.

Īm q̄ tous les pescheours Dengleterre Dirland̄ t̄ daut̄s f̄ries du Roy t̄ aussi ceulx de France t̄ de Flandres pourront seurement t̄ sans destourber ailler pescher p tut sur meer t̄ q̄ ceulx de Bretagne soient comp̄ses deins la seurte de France ovecque confirmaçōn p lres sur ceo affaires p le Duc de Bretagne, purveu qen cas qe ceulx de Bretagne ne pourront est̄r appo . . . en la dit seurte q̄ les seurtes de France t̄ Flaundres env̄s les pescheours Dengleterre t̄ les aut̄s f̄ries du Roy f̄ditz [ne] soient refus . . .

Īm q̄ les ditz psones subges au Roy deins la paiis t̄ pale de Flaundres soient seurement pur gardez des damages tant des Franczois come des aut̄s enemys du Roy.

Item de prendre jour de assembler avec les cōmys du dit Duc de proceder au dit traitte comence autrefois a plus longe t̄me t̄ de proceder al repacōn des attemptas.

In dorso. Linstruccion de Flandres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 14. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 8th July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.

Philippa, second daughter of Henry the Fourth, though contracted to Eric King of Denmark in June 1402, did not go to that country until August 1406. Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, second son of Edmond duke of York, attended the Queen on that occasion. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 443, 447, 448.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVERENTZ pes en Dieu t̄ tresch̄s t̄ foiaux. Come nous eons ordennez n̄re tresch̄ cousin Richard Deverwyk pour accompagner n̄re tresche t̄ t̄samee fille Phelipe Roigne de Denmark p̄devers mesmes les pties. nous considerans son povre estat et quil ne pourra prendre t̄ p̄faire ycel voiage sanz avoir de nous aucun covenable regard outre les gages quil prendroit de nous p̄ mesme la cause. Volons t̄ vous prions que eue sur ce cōicacion avec n̄re dit cousin. veullez bn̄ considerer ce q̄ avant est dit t̄ nous certiffier p̄ vos f̄res en hast quel regard soit covenable pour lui graunter p̄ la cause susdite tant pour lonneur de nous come de luy. au fin que icel grant fait t̄ accordee. mesme n̄re cousin se puisse apparailer pour le voiage dessusdit. Et ce ne veuillez lesser. Donne soubz n̄re signet a n̄re chastel de Hertford̄ le viij. iour de Juillet.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 69. *contemporary* MS.]

This list of the King's Council, which was made on the 27th of November, 8 Hen. IV. 1406., differs from the list which occurs on the Rolls of Parliament made on the 15th May in the same year. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 572 b. It also contains several names not among those of the Lords of the Council, who were sworn to observe certain articles in Parliament, on the 22nd December 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 585 b.]

LES nouns des seignurs assignez par n^{re} souv^{ain}
seigneur le Roy destre de soun Consail le xxvij^e jour de
Novembre lan viij^e.

↯ Lercevesq ₃ de Cantirbirs	↯ Le Sire de Fournivall
↯ Levesq ₃ de Wyncestre	Tresourer
↯ Levesq ₃ de Duresme Chan-	↯ Le Sire de Burnest
celler	↯ Le Gardein du prive seal
↯ Levesq ₃ de Loundres	
	↯ Le Seneschaff
↯ Le Duc Deverwyk	↯ Le Chamberlain
↯ Le Comte de Som ^{rs}	
	↯ Mon ^f Hugh Waterton
↯ Le Sire de Roos	↯ Mon ^f Johan Cheyne
↯ Le Sire de Wilughby	↯ Mon ^f Arnaut Savage.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 69 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.]

LE viij. jour de Decemb^r lan ^{tc.} viij^e. apres noone
sassemblerent en consail a Westⁿⁱ mon redoubte ^{f^r}
Prince ⁊ mes^{f^rs} Lercevesq₃ de Cantirbirs Levesq₃ de
Duresme Chan^ç le Duc Deverwyk le Conte de Som^{rs} le

Tresorer les Seneschall Chamblein ⁊ Tresorer del houstiel la ou ils firent appointer certains ordenances.

Et primement touch la bone gou^venance del houstiel n^re fr le Roy, il semble au dit conseil molt expedient q̄ bons ⁊ loiaux officers soient faitz ⁊ ordenez en dit hostell ⁊ p especial q̄ y soit un bon contreroullor ⁊ a ce feurent nommez Monf Thomas Bromflet ⁊ Monf Arnaut Savage desqueux soit lun contreroullour sil plect au Roy. Et porce q̄ au dit conseil nestoit avisez de la nominacōn dautres suffissantz psones a estre constitutz en autres offices deinz le dit hostel selonc ce q̄ busoigne fra, il feut dit ⁊ ple as ditz Seneschall ⁊ Tresorer de eux aviser daucuns tieux sufficeantes psones ⁊ pur lour noms demonstrier a n^re dit fr le Roy ⁊ son dit conseil.

I^tm q̄ provision soit faite daucune somme convenable pur les expⁿses de mesme loustiel encoutre la feste de Noel proch^v venant.

I^t il semble busoignable q̄ le dit feste finiz il plese a n^re dit fr le Roy soy treher a aucun lieu convenable ou par avis ⁊ delibacion [de lui ⁊] de son conseil ⁊ ses offici^s puisse estre ordenee moderate gou^venance deinz le dit hostel tiele q̄ puisse estre desore enavant continuee au plesir de Dieu ⁊ du poeple.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 72 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council in December, 8th Hen. IV. 1406, relating to some of the thirty-one articles proposed by the Commons in Parliament, on the 22nd of that month, for the government of the King's Council. The Commons prayed that the articles in question might be made a statute, to which the King consented, saving his dignity and the prerogative of his Crown. The Speaker of the

Commons then requested that all the Lords of the Council should be sworn to observe these articles ; but the Archbishop of Canterbury and the other Lords of the Council protested that they could not incur such an obligation, unless the King, of his own motion, specially commanded them to do so. The King, however, " of his own will and motion," having commanded the Lords of the Council to take the oath required, they were accordingly sworn. The Judges, Clerk of the Rolls, and other inferior officers of the King, likewise took the same oath. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 585-589.*]

QUANT au prim^e article , Soit serchez en leschequier queux regardz ceux du consail du Roy E. soloient p^rndre.

I^tm quant a le second article , la ou il est dit par aucuns du dit consail soit adjoustee ou autres , q̃ ne lui plese ꝑc.

I^tm quant au tierz article , Soit declaree ceste clause , Sauvans toutesfoiz ꝑc. ꝑ de cestes paroles duement convict.

I^tm quant au sism^e article , Soit adjoustee forspris ce q̃ fra assignez pur le doair de n^re sovaine dame la Roynne ꝑ ~~par les~~ les douns ꝑ grantz queux il plerra a n^re dit seigneur le Roy faire a ses filz [ꝑ ce p^r avis du consail ꝑ nemye aut^rment] ꝑ q̃ touz autres douns ꝑ grantz soient gen^ralment restreintz saunz dispensacion du counsail , Et q̃ de mesme l'article soit fait modificacion cestassavoir q̃ les douns ꝑ grantz faitz ꝑ passez p^r avis ꝑ assent du counsail du cōmencement de ple^mt estoient en lour force ꝑ effect.

I^t endroit del viij^e. article , soient omys cestes paroles et ce uncore en p^rsence de les susditz du counsail entour la p^rsone de n^re dit f^r le Roi esteantz puisq^b de ce est assez purveu en l'article precedent.

Il il semble expedient q̃ le ix^{m^e}. article soit eslargisez ovesq^b ceste clause , Mes . . la necessitee soit tiel ꝑ si

gnd q̄ froit chose pillouse dattendre proces de la cõe loy.

Itm quant au xij^e. article touchant la certificacion des matieres a ceux du conseil qi serront absentz / Il semble necessaire q̄ celle article soit mieux avisee ⁊ declaree / Car il coviendra aucuns du dit consail pur la greindre ptie de lan estre es pties de Gales ⁊ en les marches de Calais ⁊ en autres lointaignes pties du roiaume.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 71. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 19th February, 8 Hen. IV. 1407.]

PUR les maire ⁊ citeins de Loundres / Fait a remembr q̄ le xix^{me}. jour de Feverer lan du regne du Roy Henry le quart puis le conquest oytisme / les maire aldermans ⁊ comunaltee de la citee de Londres baillerent a le consail dicelui nre fr^r le Roy a Westm̄ une lour peticion [qest a ycestes anexee] ~~deunt le teneur sensuit de mot en mot / A treshonourables ⁊ sages frs del consail nre redoute fr le Roy / monstrent humblement ⁊ supplient les maire aldermans ⁊c.~~ La quele peticion adonques lieue devant mesme le consail / mande feut a Simon Blakebourne fgeant darmes de nre dit fr^r le Roy de faire arrester Johan Sampsoñ ⁊ les autres psones en la dite peticion especifiez ⁊ les amesner devant le dit consail pur y respoundre a la matire en la dite peticion comprise / Par force du quel mandement lavantdit sergeant darmes fist arrester ⁊ amesner devant le dit consail ceux qil pavoit trover des dites psones / Cestassavoir ~~lavantdit~~ Johan Sampsoñ . Beneyt Lorkyn . Johan Cawde . William Segood . Thomas Cole . Johan Merdeñ . Nicholas Haytoñ . Johan Trymcokel . Thomas Pesoğ de Prattisferie . Henri Prakil . Wiff Olyve . Thomas Squyrell . ⁊ John Martyn.

[nommez en la dite petición] A la quele leur venue devant le fdit conseil pource q̄ touz les frs dicell conseil pour aucuns chargeantz busoignes q̄ leur survindrent ne purroient vaquier nentendre a lexaminacion ⁊ t̄minacion de la mat̄e f̄dite. Si donerent [ils] ~~tu-ils poair~~ ⁊ auctoritee a mesfrs le Duc Devwyk ⁊ les Sires de Roos ⁊ de Burnell poair ⁊ auctoritee dexaminer ⁊ t̄miner mesme la mat̄e. Par force desqueux poair ⁊ auctoritee ils examinerent p̄m̄ement les avantditz John Sampson ⁊ les autres desusnōmez de les insurreccion assaut ⁊ affray quilz ovesques autres firent encoutre la pees de n̄re dit fr le Roy sicōe p̄ la dite peticion est supposee. Et ce ne savoient en effect dedire ne [de ce] eux ~~ent~~ excuser einz soy [ent] submistrent a la gr̄ce du Roy n̄re dit fr ⁊ de son conseil. Et quant a la mesprision ⁊ offense par eux ensemment faitz a les avantditz maire aldermans ⁊ comunaltee en donant impediment ⁊ resistance a Alisaundre Boneř leur officer ⁊ ministre ~~en-fes~~ issint quil ne pouoit faire nexercer office de souzconservatour des estatutz faitz touchant kydelz reys ⁊ autres engins pour pessons p̄ndre en les eawes de Thamise ⁊ Medeway a ce q̄est aussi supposee par la dite peticion. Les avantditz Johan Sampson ⁊ ses ditz compaignons prierent les ditz maire aldermans ⁊ comunaultee de leur p̄doner les dites mesprision ⁊ offense en celle partie faitz, promettantz q̄ ~~desore enavant~~ ilz loialment eux nient faire ne attempter aucune tiele chose ne semble en temps avenir. Sur quoy mesmes les maire aldermans ⁊ comunaultee a la revēce du tresrevent pe en Dieu Lercevesq̄ de Cantirbirs ⁊ des autres frs du dit conseil pardonèrent as ditz trespasours leur mesprisions ⁊ offenses susditz, ⁊ dabundant par contemplacion de mesme le conseil yceux maire aldermans ⁊ comunaltee donerent licence as possessours de les sesze reys par lavantdit Alisaundre prises ⁊ depuis p̄

lui as conestables de la ville de Berkyngē delivēz sicōme la dite supplicacion fait mencion de pescher ovesq, mesmes les reys jusques a la feste de Pasq, prouch venant sur tiele condicion. Cest assavoir q̄ les possessours de mesme les reys les apporteront au dit maire de Loundres Dymenge ore pch venant. Au fin q̄ ~~mesmes les maire yce puisse alors les ditz reys bailler et delivēr arriere a les possessours dyceux les alors puissent yceux reys puissent estre~~ Au fin q̄ les par les mains du dit maire puissent les avantditz reys estē redelivēz [et rebaillez] a les possessours dyceux. Adjoustee aussi en mesme la condicion q̄ les ditz possessours de reys ferront novelx reys faire selonc lestandard de Loundres pentre cy et la dite feste de Pasq, et q̄ a mesme la feste ils ferront ycelx novelx reys apportē a lavantdit maire de Londres pur ~~estre par lui pro~~ les proever examiner et ensealer come apptient, en restituant alors a mesme le maire les aunciens reys desusditz pur estre ars en cas quilz front trouvez defectifs.

[Bibl. Harl. no. 1878. f. 2 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to Master John Prophete, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated 16th November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407, commanding him, by the advice of the Lords and other estates then sitting in the Parliament at Gloucester, to cause an error on the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Coventry on the 6th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, to be rectified. The error in question does not appear on the original rolls of that Parliament, as the merchants aliens are there said to be rated at only 53s. 4d. per sack of wool, which was the usual amount of that duty. *Vide Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. p. 546. A similar mistake in the 4th Hen. IV. was the subject of a petition from the Commons in the Parliament at Coventry in the 6th Hen. IV. *Ibid.* p. 556.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIER et ſn ame. Suppliez nous ont les marchans de Venice et de Lukes demourantz en nre royaume

Dengleterre s'ibn pour tous les autres marchans de Venise & de Lukes comme pour leur mesmes que cōme a n're parlement dareinement tenuz a Coventre, ordenne feut que tous man's marchans deussient paier un noble pur la custume de chun sak de leyne plus que ne feut acoustume devant, et sur ce pour errour le clerck du parlement adonc esteant entra en les rolles dix souldz sur les marchans estranges en chun sak, cestassavoir acoustume feut de paier devant le dit parlement les ditz estranges cinquante & trois souldz & quatre deniers pour custume de chun sak, et depuis les ditz suppliantz sont compellez par le dit errour de paier pour la custume de chun sak sessante & trois souldz & quatre deniers, la ou ils devoient paier forsq, sessante souldz, sicōe entendu avons que nous plairoit cōmander & ordenner que le dit errour de trois souldz & quatre deniers en chun sak de leyne soit retrait & adnulle du temps du dit parlement tenuz a Coventre & ainsi tousdis ensuant par semblable man'e come est fait as marchans de Florence, Si no^o de ladvis & assent des prelatz & les autres estatz de cest p'sent parlement ottroians a la susdte supp^on. Volons & vous mandons que par noz Ires a faires soubz n're prive seel vous donnez en mandemēt depar nous a n're Chancelier que par noz Ires a faires soubz n're grand seel en due forme le dit errour de trois souldz & quatre deniers en chun sak de leyne il face retraire [si ainsi soit] & adnuller du temps du fdit parlement tenuz a Coventre et ainsi toutdis ensuant par semblable man'e cōme est fait as ditz marchans de Florence cōme desf est dit. Donne soubz n're signet a n're ville de Gloucestre le xvj^{me}. jour de Novembre.

(In dorso.) A n're treschier clerck Maistr Pphete
gardein de n're prive

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 78.]

On the 1st December, 9 Hen. IV. 1407, Thomas bishop of Durham, Sir Thomas Erpingham, Hugh Mortimer esq., and John Cateryk, "commencer in laws," were ordered to treat for a peace with France, (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 504-509), and though the name of Lord Burnell does not occur in any of the instruments on the subject in the *Fœdera*, there can be no doubt that these "Instructions" were issued on that occasion.]

LINSTRUCC'ON dep le Roy n̄re sovein f^r donnez as
reventz pes en Hugh Sire de Burnell
Thomas Erpyng^{am} ch̄r Hugh M¹
cōmuner tractier [t̄ accorder] avec les ambassiato^rs en-
voiez p̄ le Duc² pees ou de longues
trieues gēnales ou p̄t̄c̄l̄rs dentre les deuz
t̄ f̄ries alliez t̄ soubgiez de lun t̄ lautre coustee et du
[fait de] mariage affaire si Dieu p̄lest lad̄vsaire
fdit.

En primes au fin qen le moyen temps les moyens de
bonne pees et du fait du dit mariage diz les diz cōm̄ys de
n̄re f^r le Roy prim̄ement cōmuner tractier t̄ accorder si
faire ce p^r . . gēnales dentre les fdiz n̄re f^r le Roy et son
ad̄vsaire le^s roialmes t̄ f̄ries alliez t̄ son . . . ne soient
compris cōe alliez de lavandit ad̄vsaire et si les d̄tes am-
bassiato^rs . . . p^rront tielles trieves fermer sanz ce q̄ le dit
Oweyn soit compris en icelles desicome . . . diz cōm̄ys q̄
desicome en temps de Roy nagaires Rič̄ dentre [luy]
. p^r eulx t̄ le^s allies en icelles
trieues especifiez p^r e successo^s adurers p̄
. alliez le dit Oweyn nest pas nomez car lors soit
il conuz Il doit estre soubgiz de la Co de

¹ Mortimer.

² Query, De Berry.

les dites trieues [~~q̄ de~~] p̄ront bn ceulx de la ptie de France depuis la prise de les dites trieues Il est devenuz tra q̄ les trieues se sont rumpuz les diz cōm̄ys doivent dire q̄ ce nest pas vrais ont uncore defie autre et si au darein les ditz ambassiato's se vueillent consentir adonq̄s soient fait soit declaraçōn fait de la clause t̄c. et aussi soit suspendue la response . . . et si a tielle declaraçōn ne continuance de les dites trieues les ditz ambassiato's ne vueillent diz cōm̄ys traicter t̄ accorder des trieues pticlers en meillo' forme q̄ faire se . . . ne vueillent consentir les ditz ambassiato's synon q̄ [de] les trieues pticlers de p̄sent soit progacion fait jusques ~~a fin du moys de Marz darein p̄ p̄ouch venant~~ ambassiato's de greindre estat po'ront assembler p̄ traicter t̄ concluder sur les ditz cōm̄ys consentir a tielle progacōn jusq̄e au fin du moys de Mars pr'

Et en tiel cas devient les diz cōm̄ys traittier t̄ concluder de les est des diz greindres ambassiato's.

Item doivent les diz cōm̄ys traicter t̄ appointer [a p̄sent] ambassiato's as moyen aussi du fait du dit mariage au fin q̄ p̄ iceel lo' labour les matires

¹ The truce concluded on this occasion was to endure until the last day of March next following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 507.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 74. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes respecting the imprisonment of certain persons, about the
20th February, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

FAIT a ã ã Oweyn que nadgairs estoit secretaire a Oweyn de Gleyndourdy estoit commiz a la garde du f^e de Grey le iiij. jour de Novembre lan ̄c. viij^{me}.¹ ̄t ainsi a demurre en la garde du dit f^e tanq̄ au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer lan ̄c. ix^{me}. cestassavoir par ccclxxij. jours.

Iñm Gruff de Glyndo^rdy² a le xv^{me}. jour de Juñ tanq̄ au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer par ccl. jours.

Iñm le Roy Descoce² a le xj^{me}. jour de Juyñ tanq̄ au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer par cclv. jours.

Iñm un Johan ã nadgairs estoit f^vito^r au f^e de Bardolf priz ovesq̄ Ires ̄t arreztez ̄t commandez a la garde du dit f^e de le vj^{me}. jour de Juyll tanq̄ au xx^{me}. jo^r de Feverer par ccxxx. jours.

Iñm un heremet prisoner receuz p commandement du Roy le xij^{me}. jour de Juyll demurrant tanq̄ au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer p ccxxv. jours.

Iñm le Mestre de Fyff le xx^{me}. jour Daugust tanq̄ au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer p clxxxiij. jours.

¹ 1406.

² James earl of Carrick, only son of Robert III. King of Scotland, was taken prisoner in April 1405, and was committed to the Tower. He succeeded his father as King of Scotland, by the title of James I., in April 1406, and on the 8th June, 8 Hen. IV. 1407, the Constable of the Tower was directed to deliver him and Griffin ap Owen Glendower to the custody of Richard lord Grey, to be placed in Nottingham Castle, where it appears they still were in February 1408. *Vide Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 484, and Pinkerton's History of Scotland, vol. i. pp. 81, 82. It is remarkable that in the writ to the Constable of the Tower, just cited, the young Prince should be described as "the son of the King of Scots," though in these Minutes he is properly called King of Scotland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 75. *contemporary MS.*

Petition of the Merchants of the Staple, with the answer of the Council,
2nd March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

As t̄shon^rez t̄ t̄ssages f^rs du conseil̄ n̄re f^r le Roy.

Suppliont les marchauntz de lestaple q̄ lez peticiōs desouz escriptz soient g^auntez t̄ enactez en ceste p̄sent conseil̄.

conç. j. Primement q̄ la payement de la d̄i subsidie de layne quirs t̄ pealx lanuz g^auntez t̄ ordeignez p^r payement dez gages t̄ vitailles sib̄n de Caleys come de lez marches illeoq̄s soit surement gardez noū obstant ascun assignement ou ordeignance fait ou affaire a cont^arie.

ij. Ītm q̄ lez quatre mill livres duez as ditz marchauntz soient paieez en mayn de la d̄i xv^{me} t̄ disme ore reseuz ou autrement de lez p̄m̄es deniers de lautre moyte del subsidie dez laynez quirs t̄ pealx lanuz p̄ven^antz noū obstant ascun assignement ou ordeignance fait ou affaire a cont^arie. Et q̄ lez ditz marchauntz p^rront avoir cōmissions t̄ briefs de sufficient garant directz as collecto^rs de mesme le subsidie en lez portz la ou la d̄te sōme serra a eux assigne p^r deliv̄er as ditz marchauntz ou a lo^r atto^rnes t̄ deutz lez payement t̄ suretes al chescun eskipsōn dez ditz prin̄s deniers tanq̄ ils soient pleynement paieez de la sōme av^antdit.

iiij. Ītm q̄ lez assignementz de larest de lez autres quatre mill livres ore arere esteantz soient surement gardez solonc la fo^rme de lo^rs comisiōns saunz estre repellez ou anullez.

iiij. Ītm q̄ toutz lez marchaundisez app^rten^antz a lestaple soient de cy en av^ant amesnuz a mesme lestaple t̄ nient aillo^rs sur peyne de forfayt^e dicell t̄ q̄ null cōmissiōn soit g^aunte a cont^arie. Et si ascun soit g^aunte

qil soit outrement repellez et anullez p vertu del acte affaire en ceste p'sent conseil.

v. Item q nre fr le Roy plerra p advys de sōn conseil envoier sez ambassato's p' plonger lez trewes pentre luy et le Duk de Burgoyne p' le paiis de Flaundes si bn p tre come p mere Consideraunt qe nest mye vailable p' avoir lestaple a Caleys si ne soit trewes pentre no⁹ et le paiis de Flaundes.

vj. Item q nully dez marchauntz av^{nt}ditz soit coarte de paier soū obligaciōn de custume dev^{nt} le jo^r de payement dycell et q le Tresorer de Calays sez deputz customer al measōn de poys customer a le port ne null sowdio^r restreyne de sa auctorite ppre saunz due pcesse de ley lez marchandisez dez marchauntz av^{nt}ditz p' null autre dette.

vij. Item q certains cōmissiōns soient faitz et directz al capitayn de Caleys et al mair de lestaple ou a sōn lieuten^{nt} p' le temps esteaunt et as autres sufficeantz p' enquerer de div^{rs}es imposiciōns chargez et maletortez de novell comencez et prisez si bn dez ditz marchauntz come dez marchandisez distraungers encountre lordaignance fait en le plement de Coventre¹ ency q lez trespasso's p'ront estre puniz solonc la ley et q briefs soient g^auntz et directz as ditz mespriso's de cesser de lo^r dit mesprisōn de cy en av^{nt}.

viiij. Item priont lez marchauntz q come pluso's neefs soūt ore prisez sur la meere p g^aunt powyr dez enemyes q tiele remedye soit p'veu q les marchauntz ove lo^r marchandisez p'ront aler saufment a lestaple. Et q la

¹ In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. The ordinance alluded to occurs on the Rolls of Parliament, vol. iii. p. 553.

meere soit garde solonc lentent du g^aunt fait en le darrein plement tenuz a Gloucestr¹.

[*Ibid.* f. 76.]

SENSUENT les respounses donez par le Counsail n^re f^r le Roy a les peticions des march^auntz a ycest^e annexees.

Quant a le prim^e article . Les f^rs du consail ont ycelle entierement grantez t^t ottroiez.

Quant a le second^e article . Assentuz t^t accordez est par le consail q^u de les quatre mill livres duez as ditz march^auntz ils serront paieez de les prim^s deniers pven^antz de la moitee du subside des leyens quirs t^t peaux lanuz en les portz desouz expressez selonc leffect t^t purport de le dit article. Et est mon^fr le Prince assentuz q^u mon^f Humfrey son frere se doit absteyner de lassignement a lui fait de la somme de deux mill m^arz jusques a tant q^u les ditz march^auntz soient paieez t^t agreeez de les quatre mill livres fdites. Purveu toutesfoiz q^u mon dit f^r Humfrey soit delors prim^ement paieez de lassignement fdit.

Hull	-	m ^l . m ^l . li.	}
Boston	-	m ^l . cc. li.	
Gippewiz		vij ^e . li.	

Quant a le tierz article . Le consail est a ce bn assentuz t^t acordez.

Quant a le quart article . Soient les estatutz en celle ptie faitz gardez t^t obfvez.

Itm touch^e le quint article . Sil plect au Roy il semble a son counsail expedient q^u les trieues pentre le Roy t^t

¹ In October and November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 609.

ceux de Flaunders darreineñt prises q̄ fineront le xv^e jour de Juyn prouch venant soient prorogees t̄ esloignees delors pour le t̄me de troys ans ou autre temps covenable come purra estre accordez, et q̄ en le dit traitee de prorogacion puissent estre appointez certains limites t̄ boundes vs les pties del est t̄ du north sur la meer pentre lesqueux boundes apres les dites trieues finiz tiendra la dite prorogaçõn sa force t̄ effect, Car attendue q̄ touz les march^auntz du roiaume desirent avoir declaraçõn des ditz boundes pur le seuretee de passage de lour layns t̄c. il semble expedient q̄ tiel declaraçõn soit faite.

Iñ qu^{at} au vj^{me}. article, Le counsail est a ce bn accordez.

Iñm quant au vij^e. article, Accordez est q̄ ñres desouz le g^{ant} t̄ prive sealx soient directz au capitein de Caleys t̄ au maire de lestaple ou a son lieuteñ t̄ as aut^s offic^s t̄ ministres du Roy illoeqes quils ne soeffrent [de tancome en eux est] nulles tieles imposicions nautres novelx charges estre demandez ne prises desore tanq̄ sur tieles imposiçõns t̄ charges usez du temps passez inquisiçõn soit faite t̄ certefiee en la chancellerie t̄ q̄ sur ce le Roy de lavys de soũ counsail eit ordenez ce q̄ lui en semblera mielx affaire.

Quant au darrein article, Le Roy ad ordenez q̄ ladmirall se t^{ns}portera deinz brief sur la meer pur la sauve garde dyceñ.

(*In dorso.*)

Cestes respounses feurent donez le second^r jour de Marz lan t̄c. ix^{me}. p le counsail pñs Monf^r le Prince Lerç de Canç Chanç les Evesques de Wynç Duresme t̄ Saç Treç le Duc Devwyk t̄ le Gardein du prive seal.

Emanavit sup vj^o. articlo.

Chs ¶ bn amez, Ne Parmye la complainte a nous ¶ a nre counsail ja tard faite par noz bn amez les maire ¶ marchantz de nre estaple a Calays avons entenduz q̄ combn q̄ ils ¶ les marchantz estraunges a mesme lestaple repeirantz aient este ¶ soient toutdis prestz de vous paier les custumes ¶ autres devoirs en voz offices [a nous] dues ¶ accustumez, vous nientmoins a linstance ¶ request de nre tresourer de Caleys ¶ dautres noz offic̄s ¶ souleours illoeques as queux meint foiz pur ¶ en noun de lour paiementz [sount deliv̄ez] obligations des ditz marchantz pur le subside de lour layns ¶ autres marchandises fait avez en voz offices saunz due proces de la loy restreint les layns ¶ ~~bie~~ autres bns ¶ marchandises des ditz marchantz apres la poisage ¶ vendicion ent faite a les marchantz estraunḡs, nientveullantz ~~aucunes billes~~ par celle encheson aucunes billes ent faire liv̄er a mesmes les marchantz en mañe accustumee, dount ils [lour sentantz en cest ptie moult grevez] nous ount suppliez de lour purvoier sur ce de remede, Si [nous vuillantz ¶c. ut in dorso¹] ~~volons de lassent de nre counsail ¶ vous mandons fermement enchargeant q̄ pur eschuire les maulx ¶ inconveniences q̄ purroient vrassemblement ensuir par tieux mañes restreintz noundueñt faites come dessus, vous ne mettez desore enavant nul tiel empeschement ne restreint en voz offices de v̄re auctoritee propre [pur nulle mañe dette a nul tiel instance ne request] saunz due proces de la loy de les [leyns ne] marchandises de les marchantz avantditz sur le pil qappent, Doñ ¶c. a Westm̄ le second jour de Mars.~~

¹ As this document is pasted in the volume the indorsement is illegible.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 34. *Original.*

Letter from Sir Richard Aston, John Burghope, Perrin le Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, esquires, who were appointed, with other ambassadors, to treat with the Commissioners of the Duke of Burgundy, on the 5th March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408, (*vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 195,) to the Privy Council, dated at Calais on the 4th June in that year. Some documents relative to the treaty concluded by these ambassadors are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 530-536.]

TRESREVENTZ hautes et puisf f^rs nous voz humbles et loialx subgiz nous vous recomandons a v^res isreventz hautes et puisf sf^ries siav^{nt} come nous plus savons ou povons ovesque toutes man^{es} dez honours et revences come a noz isrevantz hautes et puisf sf^rs A lesquelles plese entendre q^u le primer jo^r de cest mois de Juyn ap^s pleuseurs se grevous plaintz faitz p^r lez comys du Duc de Bourg^{ne} Conte de Flandres et lez deutees dez quatre membres de Flandres des p^rdes et d^ramages q^u eulx ont euz depuis la comencement de la p^rsent seurte ordenue pour la c^oe m^{ch}andise et aussi dez grevous delaies de droit q^u eulx dient avoir trouve en Engle^re a chescun foiz q^u eulx y sont aillez ou ont envoiez pur avoir restitucioⁿ de leur d^rtes p^rdes et d^ramages q^u se nous neussons le plus curiously et diligemment entendu a gouvⁿer la mat^e tout la fait eust este en pill^l destre periz nous p^r vertue de roial pouvoir p^r n^re tresdoubte f^r le Roy a nous comys ovesque la gouvⁿance de lenstrucioⁿ a nous p^r vous envoie sumes chaiez en appointment ovesques les ditz comis lesquelles avoient de vray p^rveance tout p^rstemment Ires roiales de ladversaire de France fvantz au fait pur quoy nous avons assemble ensi q^u nous avons p^rs et ferme progacioⁿ de la d^rte seurte p^r lespace de trois ans pschein venantz ap^s le xv. jour de cest p^rnt mois q^u celle q^u de p^rsent est a aexpirer et q^u de dedeins ycellui jour nous

obtenrons du Roy n^re f^r Ires pailles as d^tes de lad^vsaire
 ainsi q^u publicaci^on fa adonques fait de la d^te p^rogaci^on
 p^r quoi toutes choses continueront en seurte come elles
 ont fait durant ceste p^rsent annee Et ovesque ce avons
 prins jour a la Magdelain pour impetrer tant de lun p^rtie
 c^ome de lautre povoirs roialx de fermer t^r p^rndre g^rnal
 seurte sur mer entre lez havens de Wynchelsee t^r Saint
 Wallerye yceulx havens en ce enclus et de la enav^ant p^r
 tout sur mer vers lest t^r la north et ensement sumes
 accordez q^u [se] lez ditz povoirs ne povent estre obtenez
 jour fa tenuz a xv. jo^r ap^s la d^te Magdelaine pur p^rceder
 au fait principal du traite t^r as repacions dez attemptas
 faitz countre v^re p^rtie tant a lesclus q^u autrement des-
 quelles choses plusours jo^rnees ount este tenuz icy
 dev^ant. Et plus outre est accordee q^u dez attemptas
 avenuz cest p^rnt annee sur la d^te seurte eulx t^r nous
 chescun en son endroit ferons loialment noz povoirs t^r
 devoirs q^u eulx soient repairez t^r mises en estat deu affin
 de garder lez honours de chescun p^rtie. De toutes les-
 quelles choses il purra plus pleinement apparoir a voz
 hautes s^ries p^r l'appointement sur ce fait t^r pen^t eulx t^r
 nous passez p^r endent^res seillez de leur seelx t^r de noz
 laquell nous envoions p^rdev^s vous p^r Johan Pikeryng
 portour dicestes q^u a tout la dit fait a este p^rsent t^r la
 veu t^r oye p^r quoi si plesir vous soit a le opposer sur ce
 daucun chose il vous en sav^a dire plus pleinement la
 c^teinte q^u nous ne vous p^rriens escrivre en brief volume
 lesquelles appointement t^r declaraci^on du dit Pikeryng p^r
 vous entenduz plese a v^re t^rsreventz t^r hautes s^ries empler
 au Roy n^re dit t^rssou^veigne f^r q^u lui pleise c^omander q^u
 tielx t^r si effectuelx Ires soient p^rstement ordenez t^r
 p^rdeca envoieez come est necessaire pour le bn du dit
 traite et q^u aussi p^rst deliv^ance soit fait tant de c^teins
 pescheurs de Flandres estans en la garde de Mon^f Roger

Swylyngtōn lesquelx fuerent p̄vis des le sc̄de jour q̄ la
 d̄te seurte de cest dit annee cōmencea q̄ dez b̄ns t̄
 m̄chandises dez Flēmynghs p̄ises p̄ ceulx de la Rye t̄
 autres lesquelles choses ount este t̄slongement detenez
 de quoi la grevousse complaint desd̄te sest ensui t̄ leḡe-
 ment p̄roit encroiscre au d̄amage dez povres m̄chans q̄
 ont leurs b̄ns en dit pais t̄ aillours sur fiance de la d̄te
 seurte en daunger de ceux du dit pais q̄ sont d̄amagēz se
 remedy ny estoit p̄ vous ḡaciousement mys. Et dabun-
 dant vous pleise entendre q̄ pur escheuer a toutes pilz
 t̄ inconveniences q̄ p̄ longe delaiē ou deffault de justice
 p̄roient avenir icy ap̄s durant la d̄te progaciōn se aucun
 chose estoit attempte countre ycell̄ lez ditz cōmys
 requis t̄ enhortez q̄ nous vous veullons supplier q̄
 p̄ v̄re bone mediaciōn il pleise au Roy n̄re dit f̄r
 cōmettre son frere n̄re haut t̄ puisf̄ f̄r monf̄r de Som̄set
 ou son lieuten̄ t̄ aut̄s tielx come il vous plerra confvatōs
 de la d̄te seurte durant la d̄te progaciōn ovesque pouvoir
 plain t̄ entier de compeller et faire venir p̄dev̄nt eulx
 toutes t̄ chescun de ceulx q̄ contre la d̄te seurte p̄ront
 avoir attempte en quelque ptie de sez f̄ries q̄ eulx soient
 dem̄antz soit en le roialme Denglēre ou allours Et de
 sur ce conoistre jugger t̄ def̄miner et de leur jugementz
 t̄ sentences en cell̄ ptie donnez t̄ renduz cōmander
 exp̄ssement sez officers a qui il apptiendra ou q̄ sur ce
 av̄ont mandement de eux faire p̄st t̄ plain execuciōn
 sanz delay ou excusaciōn aucun qar ensi nous ount p̄mys
 les ditz comys defaire tant q̄ p̄ le dit adv̄saire t̄ p̄ le dit
 Duc de Bourg^{ne} chescun en tant come a lui apptient
 font ordenez semblables confvatōurs en chescun lieu de
 leurs f̄ries ou il fa necessaire selon lavis dez ambasf̄ de
 n̄re ptie t̄ lez comys de lautre ptie qui pōr lors font
 ordenez p̄ le dit traittie ensi q̄ au plesir de Dieu lez
 honours t̄ estates t̄ p̄messes de n̄re dit f̄r le Roy sōn [dit]

adv^saire ⁊ du dit Duc de Bourg^{ne} decy enav^{ant} font
entierment salvez ⁊ voz gens et les leur tenuz en bon pais
T^sreventz hautes ⁊ puisf frs luy tut puisf Dieu vous ait
en sa saintisme garde Esc^r a Caleis le iiij. jo^r de Juyn.

Voz humbles ⁊ obedientz recomendez Richart
Astōn Johan Burgho^p P^rin le Loharenc ⁊
Richart Oldyngtoñ ambasf du Roy n^{re} dit s^r
sur le fait du dit traitte.

(*In dors.*) A tresreventz hautes ⁊ puisf s^srs les s^srs de Counseiff
du Roy n^{re} issouvein ⁊ tsredoubte liege seignur.

Touchant le traitte de Flaundes.

PIKERYNGE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 9 b. *Original.*

Indenture between the King and his son, Thomas of Clarence, dated
July, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

CESTE endenture faite parentre n^{re} seignur le Roy
dune part ⁊ et Monf Thomas de Lancaster sōn filz
dautre part ⁊ tesmoigne que combn que p une autre en-
denture faite le primer jour de Marz lan de n^{re} dit
seignur le Roy septisme ⁊ eust ycelui n^{re} seignur le Roy
ordonez ⁊ constitut lavantdit Thomas a demorer devers
lui sōn lieutenant de la terre Dirlande par douze ans
delors prochein ensuantz de la quele terre il av^oit p
celle temps pleinement la gouvernance preignant ycelui
Thomas de n^{re} dit seignur le Roy pur lui ⁊ pur touz
les gentz quil retiendroit ovesq^z lui pur les guerres ⁊
pur le gouvernement de la dite terre sys mill livres par
ans souz certains forme ⁊ condicions en la susdite en-
denture especifiees ⁊ declares. Nientmains ore il est
pentre n^{re} dit fr le Roy ⁊ son consail dune part ⁊
lavantdit Thomas de son agreement dautre part as-
sentuz ⁊ accordez que du primer jour de May prochein

venant jusques au primer jour de May en trois ans delors prochein ensuantz ¶ pleinement accompliz le dit Thomas demorera ovesq, sa retenue sur la sauve garde de la dite terre preignant p celle cause de mesme nre seigneur le Roy. chun an des ditz trois ans la sōme de sept mill marcs, dont pur le primer an de mesmes les trois ans il serra paieez ¶ agreeez en la manē qensuyt. Cestassavoir que outre les mill ¶ cynk centz marcs par le dit Thomas receues en partie du paiement des dites sept mill marcs pur le dit primer an il a^va assignement de deux mill ¶ cynk centz marcs a prendre. Assavoir mill ¶ cynk centz marcs de la moitee de la disme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs paiable a la Pasq, prochein venant par les mains des coiffours de mesme la moitee de disme apres escrites. Assavoir de labbe de Langdōn coiffour en la diocese de Cantirbirs sessante livres, de labbe de Darford coiffour en la diocese de Cicestre vynt livres, de levesq, de Cicestre vynt ¶ quatre livres, du Priour de Anglesey coiffour en la diocese Dely vynt livres, de levesq, Dely cent livres, de labbe de Burgh coiffour en lerceadeaknee Desseċ dys livres, du Priour de Hatfeld coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Midd sessante ¶ cynk livres, de levesq, de Norwiz trente ¶ quatre livres, du Priour de Stone coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Stafford vynt livres, du Priour de Holand coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Cestre vynt livres, de levesq, de Coventre ¶ de Lichefeld dys ¶ sept livres, de levesq, de Wircestre vynt ¶ sys livres, de labbe de Thame coiffour en lerceadeaknee Doxenford ¶ Buk cent livres, de labbe de Rameseye coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Bedeford ¶ Huntyngdōn cynquante livres, de labbe de Thorntōn coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Nicole ¶ de Stow cent ¶ quatrevyntz livres, de levesq, de Nicole cynquante livres, des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Sares-

birs cent livres, des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Dorſ
 cent et quatre livres, et miſſ marcs a prendre de les
 primers deniers provenantz de la seconde moitee de les
 disme et quinzisme des layes paiable le prim^{er} jour de
 May prochein venant en les lieux desouz expressez, /
 apres ce que Monſ^r le Prince soit paie^z et agreez de
 les sōmes a lui assignees sur les dōes moitees de disme
 de clergie et disme et quinzisme des layes pur la sauve
 garde du pais de Gales, Cestassavoir en countee de
 Gloucestre quatrevyntz et dys livres, en contee de Can-
 tebrigge quatrevyntz et quinsze livres, en contee de
 North sessante et sys livres tresze souldz et quatre deniers,
 en contee de H'tford cent quatrevyntz et dys livres, en
 contee de Warrewyk cent et quatrevyntz livres, en
 contee de Midd^l quarante et cynk livres, Et de les
 trois miſſ marcs residues il av^a assignement a prendre,
 Cestassavoir miſſ marcs de la demy disme du clergie de
 la province de Cantirbirs paiable a la Touz Saintz pro-
 chein venant es lieux desouz expressez apres ce que
 Monſ^r Johan filz du Roy et le Conte de Westm^land
 soient paie^z de les cynk miſſ livres a eux assignees sur
 mesme la moitee de la disme pur la sauve garde de les
 Estmarche et Westmarche vers Escoce, Cestassavoir en
 la diocise de Cantirbirs cent et oyt livres tresze souldz
 et quatre deniers, des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Wir-
 cestre cent livres, des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Dorſ
 cent livres, des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Saresbirs
 quatrevyntz livres, des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de
 Londres quarante livres, de levesq^s de Cicestre vynt et
 quatre livres, de levesq^s Dely cent livres, de levesq^s
 de Norwiz trent et quatre livres, de levesq^s de Wirce-
 stre vynt et sys livres, de levesq^s de Nicole cinquante et
 quatre livres, et miſſ marcs de la tierce moitee des
 disme et quinzisme des layes paible a la Chandeleure lors

prochein ensuant, Assavoir des coiffours en contee de Cantebrigge deux centz livres, des coiffours en contee de H'tford cent livres, es parties de Kesteven en contee de Nicole deux centz livres, des coiffours en contee de Midd' cent livres, des coiffours en contee de Rutteland cent marcs et mill marcs de la moitee du subside reservez a n're dit fr le Roy des layns quirs et peaux lanuz a estre eskippez avant et apres la Saint Michel prochein venant en le port de Seint Botulph. Purveu¹ toutesfoiz q̄ sibn [n're dit fr le Roi] nous de ce q̄ nest uncore assignee come ceux qi ont assignement de les sys mill livres a nous [lui] grantees en n're [son] darrein plement tenuz a Westmonster pur ent disposer a n're [son] voloir, soient [soit] et soient primement paieez de ce q̄ nest uncore paieez de mesmes les sys mill livres, et q̄ aussi paiement soit primement faite au Conte de Westm'land' et. ut supra. Purveu toutesfoiz que nous soions primement paieez de les sys mill livres a nous grantez en n're darrein plement tenuz a Westmonster², et q̄ paiementz soient aussi p'imerement faites sibn as marchantz et autres de n're roiaume de les sōmes de deniers de eux creancez p'r le paiement de n're ville de Caleys p'r lesqueles les fr's et autres de n're counsail sont a eux obligez, come au conte de Westm'land' Rustyn Villenove chr et a Johan Arnalt marchant de Londres de les sōmes a eux p nous et n're consail g'antez et assignez a pndre de la moitee du subside avantdit. Et dedeinz le susdit primer an avera le dit Monfr Thomas assignement de trois mill livres de launciene dette a lui due pur la garde de la terre susdite. A prendre de lavantdite moitee du subside en les

¹ This passage occurs at the bottom of the instrument, but is marked to come in where it is inserted in the text.

² In March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 568.

portz desouz expressez. Cestassavoir, en port de Hull deux mill livres, en port de Southampton cynk centz marcs, [et] en port de Gippewiz mill marcs, apres ce que a nous et as autres paiement soit fait come dessus. Et pur les autres deux ans serra le dit Monfr Thomas paieiz et agreez pur la sauve garde de la dite terre chun an de sept mill marcs et chun an de trois mill livres de sa aunciene dette. A prendre de la dite moitee du subsidie en les portz apres escrites, Cestadire en port de Hull deux mill livres, en port de Seint Botulph deux mill livres, en port de Gippewiz mill livres, en port de Londres mill livres, en port de Hampton deux mill marcs, en port de Cicestre deux centz livres, en port de Milcombe cent trent et trois livres sys souldz et oyt deniers en plein paiement et satisfaccion de ce que a lui est due outre les dites noef mill livres pur la garde de la dite terre p force de la primere endenture susdite ou daucune autre endenture queconq, dentre nous et lui faite de la garde de mesme la terre. Et avā outre ce lavandit Monfr Thomas eskipeson et reskipeson as coutages resonables de nre seignur le Roy susdit. En tesmoignance de quele chose a la parte de ceste endenture demorante devs nre dit seigneur le Roy le susdit Monfr Thomas ad mys son seal. Doñ a Westm le viij. jour de Mars lan du regne du Roy nre dit seigneur noefisme.

Pur le Roy de son cōmandement a la relacion de Monfr de Cantirbirs Chanç Dengleŕe faite au Gardein du prive seal le xxij. jour de Juill lan etc. noefisme en leglise de Seint Paul de Londres.

(*In dorso.*)

Sensuent les condicions adjoustez p le Roy et son counsail sur la contenue de ceste endenture.

Primement qen cas que deinz les trois ans en la dite endenture comprises il plerra a nre dit fr le Roy ou a son

counsail envoier pur Mon^{fr} Thomas de venir en Engleterre, adonques purra il ordener & constituer un son deputeé sufficeant en sa absence pur qi il vorra respoundre & a que n^{re} dit seigneur le Roy se vorra bⁿ agreer saunz ce que aucun rebatement a lui soit fait de la dite s^{me} de sept mill^l marcs p an ne de nulle parcelle dycelles tant come il fra absent hors de la d^{te} t^{re} p la cause susdite.

Item en cas que ycelles trois ans finiz paiement ou sufficeant assignement puisse estre fait a mon dit ^{fr} Thomas de la s^{me} de sept mill^l marcs p an pur ch^{un} an de les ans residues en sa p^{me}re endenture comprises adonques serra le dit Mon^{fr} Thomas tenuz de continuer sa demoere ovec sa retenue sur la sauve garde de la dite terre pur la residue de les ans susditz. Et aut^{ment} en defaute de tiel paiement ou assignement purra il restorir a lestat de la primere endenture susdite, la p^{don} p le dit Mon^{fr} Thomas faite de la s^{me} a lui nadgairs due outre les noef mill^l livres en la darreine endenture especifiez toutdis esteant en sa force.

Et en cas que dedeinz les trois ans susditz m^{on} dit seigneur Thomas vuille de sa voluntee p^{pre}re deptir hors de la susdite terre & retourner en Engleterre adonques pur un demy an apres tiel s^{on} deptir ne serra a lui riens rebatue de les ditz sept mill^l marcs p an. Et en cas que outre le dit demy an il demoere en Engleterre adonques serra la dite s^{me} de sept mill^l marcs ou tiele quantitee dycelle rebatue come il semblera au Roy n^{re} dit ^{fr} & a son counsail resonable.

Et par Mon^{fr} le Prince & p les autres seignurs du counsail accordez est & p eux a m^{on} dit ^{fr} Thomas promys que de tant come en eux est les assignementz faitz au dit Mon^{fr} Thomas en la dite endenture especifiez ne front revoquez repellez ni enfreyntz en nulle ma^{nie}re.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 80 a. & b. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of the Council, 18th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409.]

LES matires a comuner par le Consail.

Primement touch la response a doner as messages de Puce.

It touch le traitee a pndre ovesq, le Roy de Castille t lenvoie des messages cōmys t deputez au dit traitee dep nre fr le Roy t les estatz des g^{andz} cōmissairs tc. assav̄ un evesq, un baroñ un chivaler t un clerc sil plect au Roy.

It touch la terre Dirlande .

It touch Monfr John filz du Roy t lestat del Estm^rche vs Escoco.

It touch les darreines trieues pentre le Roy nre fr t ceux Descoce darreineñt prinses.

It touch le paiis de Guyenne.

It touch le Sen^{al} de Guyenne.

It touch le debat pendant pentre le dit Sen^{al} t lōme de la Mote.

Itm touch Mestre John Bordin endroit de son office de Lieuteñ de Conestable de Burdeaux t du Chancellor du paiis de Guyenne.¹

It touch le Sire de Barde la supplicaçōn de qi est g^{unte} p avis du consail.

It touch William Brue^r capitain du chastell de la Trawe.

It touch Richard Maughlyñ Escot qi desire estre Englois trovant sufficeant seuretee . a qi le Roy ad p celle

¹ Master John Bordin was appointed Chancellor of Guienne on the 21st August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 193.

cause ottroie xx. m^{ar}z p an a p̄ndre des issues du contee Deŵwik en cas qil se vuille a ce agreer.

Iť touch̄ ch̄res de pd̄on de murdre.

(*In dorso.*)

Le xvij. jour Daugst lan ̄tc. x^me. feurent en 9sail a Westm̄ Monf^r le Prince Lerç de Cantirbirs Chanç le Duc Deŵwik le Conte de Som̄s Monf^r T. Beaufort Admiral le Treš ̄t Gardein du prive seal.

Quant au p̄m̄ touch̄ Puce accordez est q̄ lo^r b̄ns ̄t marchandises de eux p̄ises al oepe du Roy p̄ le cleric de ses oeŵaignez soient a eux restitutz ̄t deliŵez ̄t q̄ le Treš traite ovesqes eux sil vuillent assentir de p̄ndre a le Chandeleure p̄ch̄ [le] paiement a eux due p^r le dar̄ an assaŵ de la Pasq̄ q̄ feut en un an jusqes a la Pasq̄ delors p̄ch̄ enf̄ ̄t ensi estre paieez ch̄un an a la dite Chandeleure changeant le t̄me de Pasq̄ tanq̄ ̄tc.

Q^{ant} a second̄ touch̄ Espanie ̄ Il est accorde p̄ man̄e come il appt p̄ ĩres patentez ̄t aut̄s desouz le p̄ive seal ̄t face le Roy purvoier p^r lenvoie des dites ĩres.¹

Q^{ant} a le tierz touch̄ Irlande ̄ Il semble bn̄ expedient q̄ Monf^r John Stanley soit Lieuteñ Dirlande en cas q̄ le Roy ̄t Monf^r Thomas se vuillent a ce consentir ̄ Et soit t^{act}tez q̄ le dit Monf^r Thomas puisse p̄ndre du dit John Stanley ch̄un an m^l. m^l. marcs [des revenues Dirlande] ̄t du Roy n̄re f^r m^l. marcs ̄ Issint q̄ le Roy soit deschargez de lui ̄t de ses gens ̄t soy ĩrehe a son hostell̄ p̄pre ̄ Sur quoy Monf^r le Prince est accordez de parler sur ceste mat̄e sibn̄ a n̄re dit f^r le Roy come a mon dit f^r Thomas.

¹ The Lord of Montferrand and Sir Thomas Swynbourne, Mayor of Bordeaux, were ordered to proceed to Bayonne to treat with the Commissioners of the King of Castile and Leon, for a truce for one or two years, on the 14th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 593.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 30. *Original draught.*

Letter from the King to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, Count of Flanders, dated about December, 11 Hen. IV. 1409. Several papers relating to the negotiation with Flanders are preserved in the same MS.]

TRESCH's t bien amez foiaux, Nous avons receu voz lres a nous darrainement presentees t bn considere [de mot en mot] ~~de point en point~~ le tenuer de l'appointement [fait le xvij^e. jour de Novēbr lan m^l. iiij^e. t ix^e.¹] dentre vous noz commys t deputez dune part et Mesf Guilliem Destauls t autres commys du Duc de Bourgogne Comte de Flandres dautre part ~~fait le dys t oytisme jour de Novembre lan mill quatreccens t noefisme sur le cours~~ [sur le fait principal des trieues endroit de la cours] univsel de marchandise Dengleterre t de Flandres t la reparacion des attemptatz dambepartz t ~~par le quel appointement~~ [Et primement par le susdit teneur d'appointement] entendu avons q̃ vous t les ditz autres commys [estes d'accort de] ~~devez~~ convenir ensemble le quinzisme jour de May prouchein venant pour les causes fdites t pour [q̃ lors] certaine relacion ~~quele a ceil temps~~ vous serra faite de lentencion de lavantdit Duc endroit dune copie a vous autrefois devyee dount les fdites voz lres font mencion plus au plain. Et quant as autres articles du dit appointement desqueux vous desirez execucion estre par nous faite au fin q̃ de ce signifier puissez les ditz cōmys de lautre partie avant le premier jour de Januer prouch venant ou deinz quinze jours apres. Savoir vous faisons q̃ premierement fait avons faire maundementz ~~de proclamation~~ desouz nre grant seal [pur proclamaçon affaire] es portz du meer

¹ Vide Cotton. MS. Galba, B. i. f. 26.

Et es autres lieux busoignables q̄ sibien ceux [noz liges] qi avant ce temps ont baillez sus lour complaints come ceux q̄ qi se compleindre vuillent daucuns attemptatz a eux faites contre les trieues susdites pursuent dev̄s les confvatours de mesmes les trieues pur n̄re ptie pur demander t̄ avoir restitution t̄ redresse sur lour complaints. Et quant a le remenant des autres articles du dit appointment dont vous desirez execucion par nous estre faite, Savoir vous faisons q̄ par noz ~~briefs~~ t̄ Ires desouz n̄re grant seal mande avons les trieues dentre nous et le f̄dit Duc de Bourgoigne pur son paiis de Flandres darreinement prinses estre dereschief publiez¹ es portz t̄ havenes de n̄re roiaume ou lem semble mieulx expedient en cōmandant a touz noz liges de les faire seurement t̄ inviolablement estre tenuz t̄ gardez et par ycelles noz Ires mande avons aussi proclamaçōn gēnal estre faite es ditz portz t̄ havenes q̄ sibn ceux noz liges qi avant ce temps ount baillez sus lour complaints come ceux qi desore compleindre se vuillent daucuns excesses ou attemptatz a eux faites contre le teneur des dites trieues pursuent dev̄s les conservatours de mesmes les trieues pur n̄re partie pur restitution t̄ redresse avoir de lour pdes t̄ damages come au cas app̄tiendra. Et dabundant pour la confvacie des dites trieues avons fait n̄re admirall a a nous [mesmes] faire serement t̄ ~~par semble mande~~ [pareillement] ferrons le gardein de noz cynk portz t̄ les autres confvatours de mesmes les trieues pur n̄re coustee de ~~faire se~~ prester serement a nous n̄re propre p̄sone ou a aucune autre notable p̄sone en n̄re noun p̄ no^s a ce a limit^o pur ~~faire loer~~ [bn t̄] loiaument faire lour poair t̄ diligence q̄ les pointz t̄ articles par les ditz traitees accordez soient

¹ *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 614-616.

gardez saunz fraude ou mal engin selonc la contenue dicelles Et as ditz admirall¹ t̄ gardein des cynk portz avons auxiñn estroitement chargez de faire solempne crye t̄ publicacōn estre faites es ditz portz t̄ havenes q̄ ceux de n̄re coustee cessent de touz man̄es prises robberies t̄ faitz de guerre deinz les metes du meer p̄ le f̄dit traitee limitees t̄ accordees saunz riens attempter ou faire au contraire sur quanq̄ ils purront envers nous forfaire Lesqueles choses vous signifions tresch̄s t̄ foialx au fin q̄ en nous ne soit pas trouvez aucune defaute ou lachesse t̄ q̄ lexecuciōn q̄ fait avons en celle ptie certifier puissez les cōmys de lautre ptie deinz le quinzisme jour de Januer proch̄n venant selonc la forme de l'appointement f̄dit. Et quant a ce q̄ vous desirez un docto^r es loys a pour certaines causes a vous estre associez a v̄re assemblee ~~au~~ [le] dit quinzisme jour de May nous vous aviserons ~~dun sufficeant doctour qi pur tiel fait nous semblera mieux hables sur t̄ vous t̄ purveierons de tiele~~ t̄ si sufficeant docto^r ~~q̄ a ce fait~~ qi en celle traitee deva moult valoir t̄ bon lieu tenir si Dieu plest. Don t̄c.

(*In dorso.*) Copia tre coñmissā p̄ part . . . Flandrie directe.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 90. *contemporary* MS.]

25th January, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

INSTRUCCION yeven to Emond̄ Bugge squier of the chambre of our sov̄ain lord̄ the Kynḡ sent by the same our lord̄ the Kynḡ toward̄ the Duc of Albanie for to shewe hym the matires that folweth

First althow that Archibaud̄ Erl of Douglas as it is notoirly knowen and he hym self as trewe knyght̄ may

¹ *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 616.

nogh̃t withseye it ⁊ be prisoner to our forsaide lord̃ the Kyñg¹ and for som chargeant nedes touchyñg his estat by hym shewed to the forseide our lord̃ the Kyñg at his greet instance and pursuyte yn conservaciōn of hys estat were licenced̃ to goo in to Scotland̃² opon certain suereteē yeven to the Kyñg oure forseide sovein lord̃ as wel by lettres of the same Erl sealed̃ of hys armes³ as by oth̃ and in othẽr mañe for to have be retourned̃ and entred̃ agayn at feste of Pasq̃ last passed yn to the castel of Durem yn and to the warde of f̃ Johan of Lancastre sone to oũr forsaide lord̃ the Kyñg other elles to the same our lord̃ the Kyñg yn what place he were at that tyme w^t oute fraude or mal engin ⁊ Neretheles the forsaide Erl hath nogh̃t maked̃ ne p̃fõned̃ that entree atte forseide feste nothẽr after hider to althow that to doo it he hath be duely requered̃.

And for so myche our forseide sovein lord̃ the Kyñg willyng̃ and desiryng̃ the honeur of the ordre of knighthood̃ be kept in all sides requereth the forsaide Erl yn conservaciōn of the honeur of the forseide ordre of knyghthoõd̃ that he lette nogh̃t ne yeve no lettyngge to the forseide Erl of Douglas prisoner to our forseide sovein lord̃ the Kyñg to come entre and tourne agayn to hym as his trewe prisoner as he is holden bote ⁊ that the same Duc consaille and̃ excite the forseide Erl to doo it effectually as a trewe prisoner aghte doo with oute fraude or mal engin.

¹ The Earl of Douglas was taken prisoner at the battle of Hamilton Hill, in September 1402. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 408; and Otterbourne, p. 237.

² *Vide* Rot. Scot. 8 Hen. IV. 1407, vol. ii. p. 182; and *Fædera*, vol. viii. pp. 457, 464, 631.

³ This indenture, which is dated 20th June 1408, is printed in the *Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 536. See also, pp. 478, 537.

Also seththe the forseide Duc hath writen to the forseid̄ oūr sovein lord̄ the Kyn̄g desiryngge and prayngge the delivance of Mordāk of Fyf¹ sone and heir̄ to the same Duc it liketh wel to oūr forseide lord̄ the Kyn̄g atte instance and priere of the forsaid̄ Duc that the forsaide Mordāk his sone and heir be deliv̄ed by raunceon of fifty thousand̄ mark̄e to be payed in cas that oure forsaid̄ lord̄ the Kyn̄g take eny moneye for hym.

And yn cas that the forsaid̄ Duc wil noght assente to the paiement of swich a somme in man̄e forsaid̄ thenne it may discretly be asked̄ of hym yf he wil fynde any weyes thorgh̄ whiche oūr forsaide lord̄ the Kyn̄g may be moeved̄ and induced̄ to condescende to the delivance of the forseid̄ Mordāk his prisoner. And yn this caas it wole lyke wel oure forseid̄ lord̄ the Kyn̄g here hem and condescende to alle weyes resonable in fulfillyngge of the desir̄ of the same Duc in that ptie so that it be to the comun good̄ of bothe royaumes of Engelon̄d̄ and Scotlan̄d̄.

And if it happe that the forseide Duc wil desire for the cōmoditee and comun profit and for the good̄ and tranquillitee of the forsaid̄ royaumes of Englon̄d̄ and Scotlan̄d̄ and of the subgettes of the same that ferme pees othēr longe and good̄ trieves as wel by see as by lande may be accorded̄ and stablisshed̄ thenne me maȳ there opon certifie the Kyn̄g oūr sovein lord̄ forsaid̄.

And if p aventure the same Duc wil holde hym coy and no thyn̄ḡ touche of such̄ weyes of pees other longe

¹ He was also made prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 408; and Otterbourne, p. 237. Many documents respecting the captivity and release of the young prince are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 346, 359, *et passim*.

trieues thenne [may] the forsaïd Emond Bugge of his propre mocion discretly touche of swiche weyes of pees or longe trieues as is above seyð and yf by that mocion and touchyngge the forseid Emond may fele the forseide Duc be ther of righ̄t desirous and assentynḡ to eny of swiche weyes thenne it may be seide to the forsaïd Duc that if swich pees or trieues be taken they may be so good̄ and so expedient for bothe roiaumes and̄ the comun profit of the same that our forsaïd lord̄ the Kyn̄g shal mowe by that the better be enclyneð to the deli^vance of the forsaïd Morda^k for litel or righ̄t nogh̄t takyn̄g fo^r his raunceon so that the same Duc make the forsaïd Erl entre agayn as prisoner as he is holden.

Also ther as the herault of the same Duc clepeð Albany hath moeveð amonges othi^r thyngges to ou^r forsaïd lord̄ the Kyn̄g of contract of matrimonie to be madeð betwixt my lord̄ John sone to ou^r forseyð lord̄ the Kyn̄g and a doughter of the forsaïd Duc If that he proceded̄ of the mocion and desi^r of the same Duc or noo it is unknowen to ou^r so^vein lord̄ the Kyn̄g forsaïd.

And therfo^r ou^r same lord̄ so^vein the Kyn̄g wyl that the forseyð Emond enfourme the forseyde Duc of and upon the same matire moeveð by his forsaïd herauld And yn caas that the motion of that same matire have proceded̄ of the wetyngge and desi^r of the forsaïd Duc thenne wil the same Duc certifie his wille to ou^r forsaïd lord̄ the Kyn̄g by his lettres by the forseyð Emond whereupon the same ou^r so^vain lord̄ the Kyn̄g delibacion hað wol yeve ther upon so effectuel answe^r to the forseid Duc that therof by the grace of God he shal be content of resōn.

In witnesse of whiche thyng^e oure forsaide lord̄ the Kyn̄g hath do set to this p^resent instructiōn his prive seal

and his signet also. Writen at Westmonster the xxv. day of Januer the yeeř of the regne of the same ouř lord the Kyngę enleventhe.

(*In dorso.*) La copie de linstruccion donee a Esmon Bugge Escuier sur certaines matires par lui expouser au Duc Dalbanye , quele instr feut faite en le moys de Januer lan 7c.

Emanavit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 86 a. & b. *contemporary* MS.]

The following account of wages of men at arms and archers, and of the expences of barges and balingers, was apparently written in the 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

La somme des gages 7 regardz des } gens darmes archis maistres con- } stables 7 mariņs deinz especifiez } ovesq, le tonnetyght samontent par } un q ^{art} } e partie } ix. ř. vij. đ. } } } feste de Noel procli } de } Vađ cccxlvij. hōim ad arma 7 vj ^c . } iiij ^{xx} . xvj. sagittar p quarterium } Regard eođdem hōim ad arma p } q ^{art} ium }	vij ^m ccxlj. ři. xvij. ř. vj. đ. vj ^m ciij ^{xxj} . ři. vij. ř. x. đ. ob. m ^m vij ^c xxxij. ři. vj. ř. viij. đ. m ^m m ^m iiij ^c xlviij. ři. ij. ř. ij. đ. ob. iiij ^m . clxvj. ři. xvj. ř. vij ^c . lxxij. ři. vj. ř.
---	---

Vad̄ t̄ regard̄ xl. maġroz̄ t̄ con-
 stabulaĩ t̄ vj^c.xxxvj. marinaĩ in }
 xx^u. navibz bargeis t̄ balingeris p }
 unū q^ar^tiũ

Item le tonnetyġht p dictis xx^u. }
 bargeis t̄ balingeris p q^ar^tiũ }
 vi . . . quott dolio iij. ſ. iiij. đ.

Pur le meer	{	Sm ^a p q ^a r ^t iũ
		Sm ^a p dimiđ q ^a r ^t iũ
		Sm ^a p q ^a r ^t iũ t̄ đĩ q ^a r ^t viij ^{ml} . cc . . .
		Tertia pars quart ⁱ i m ^l . viij ^c
		Quarta ps quart ⁱ i
		Due ptes quarterii iij ^{ml}
		Tres ptes quart ⁱ ii iiij ^{ml}

Et serront les ditz niefs barges t̄ ba en la
 maniere qensuit. Cestassavoir

Pur le meer vers le North	{	deux niefs t̄ en chun
		lx. archs, xxxij.
		deux barges, en ch
		archs t̄ xxxij
		quatre bal
		xxiiij.

Pur le meer vers le West	{	ij. ba
		iiij. ba

Pur le meer estroit entre Do- voĩr t̄ Caleis	{	ij.
	



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 82. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held at Coldharbour, in London, 8th February,
11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT aremembř q̄ come le Roy nře souvain fr̄ nadgairs de lassent de touz les fr̄s espirituelx ̄ temporelx ̄ des comuns assemblez en son darrein parlement tenuz a Coventre 1 eust grantez a son tresch frere Johan Comte de Somers ̄ a ses heirs masles mill livres par an a p̄ndre annuellement a Leschequer de nře dit fr̄ le Roy 2 tanq̄ par mesme nře fr̄ le Roy ou ses heirs serroient grantez au dit Comte ̄ a ses heirs masles terres ̄ tenementz q̄ ne sont parcelle de sa corone a la value de mill livres p̄ an 3 sicome en les ĩres patentes ent faites est contenuz plus au plein 3 desquelles mill livres annuelles 3 une grande somme est aderere au dit Comte a ce qest dit 3 Et le Roy nře dit sovain fr̄ par ses ĩres patentes faites le vynt ̄ sisme jour de Novembre lan de son regne oytisme de sa grace esp̄ale ait grantez au dit Comte la garde de tous les chastelx fr̄ies manoirs ĩres ̄ teñz ensemble avec fees de chivalers avoesons des eglises abbacies priories chanteries ̄ autres bñfices de sainte eglise queconqes queux feurent a Wauter Fitz Wauter chivaler qi mort est 3 qi de nře dit fr̄ le Roy tient en chief ̄ lesqueux par la mort de mesme celui Wautier ̄ par raisõn de la meindre age de son heir 3 as mains de nře dit seignur le Roy devindrent 3 A avoir au fdit Conte du temps de la mort de lavantdit Wauter

1 In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1406.

2 *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 550.

3 Walter lord Fitz Walter died in the 8 Hen. IV. 1408, leaving Humphrey his son and heir, then eight years of age. *Vide* Esch. 8 Hen. IV. no. 67.

tanq̄ au plein age del heir fdit ensemblement avec le mariage de mesme leir saunz despagement , et auxint avec touz les rev̄sions de terres teñz fees t̄ avoions queux en aucune man̄e a lavantdit heir ou a aucun de ses heirs deinz age esteant escherront ou escheir purront , en value de tielle somme come parentre le Consail de n̄re dit f̄r le Roy et lavantdit Conte pour la f̄dite garde purra estre accordez en deduc̄on datante de s̄ome des arrerages a celui mesme Conte de sa dite annuitee duz , come samonte la s̄ome quelle parentre le dit Consail et le Comte fdit doit estre accordez. Issint q̄ si le dit heir devie avant quil veigne a son plain age son heir deinz age esteant , lavantdit Comte ait la garde des chastelx f̄ries manoirs terres tenementz fees avoions t̄ rev̄sions f̄diz jusques a la plaine age du dit heir ainsi esteant deinz age ensemblem̄t avec le mariage de mesme leir sanz despagement t̄ ainsi deir en heir tanq̄ aucun des ditz heirs viegne a son plein age t̄ q̄ le dit Comte ait assetut leffect du mariage daucun des heirs f̄ditz sic̄oe es d̄tes l̄res patentes est contenuz plus au plain , Ore est ainsi q̄ eue sur ce traitee parentre ~~mes f̄rs dit le Consail [du Roy n̄re sōvain f̄r en quel le viij^e jour de Fev̄er lan du regne dicelui n̄re f̄r le Roy xj^{me}. estoient assemblez a loustell appellez le Coldherbergh en Londres] desuz nommez assavoir mon redoubte f̄r le Prince Monf Thomas Beaufort chancelier le Sire Leserop Tresourer Dengeleire dune pt t̄ lavantdit Conte dautrept assemblez a loustiel appellez le Coldeherbergh en Londres le oytisme jour de Fev̄er lan du regne de n̄re dit f̄r le Roy unzisme.~~ Assentuz est t̄ entre eux mutuelment accordez q̄ mesme le Conte ait t̄ enjoie le b̄n̄fite de la grant f̄dite quant a la garde desus-ex̄p̄see pour la somme de deux miñ marcs en deduc̄on datante de somme a lui due des arrerages de sa annuitee defdite. Vuillantz toutesfoiz [Purveu toutesvoies] mes

ditz frs du Consail qen cas q̄ les ditz arrerages ne samontent mye a la dite somme de deux mill mars cadonques du surplus soit responduz a nre dit souvein fr le Roy a son Eschequier sicōe il apptient de raison.

P le Consail ou quel le vij ^e jour de Fev ^r lan ̄c. unzisme est feurent a le Coldherbergh en Londres assemblez / assavoir	}	Monfr le Prince Monf T. Beaufort Chanceller ⁊ le Sire Lescroꝝ Tre- sourer de
---	---	--

Touchant le Comte de Som^{ers}

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 85. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUIT l'appointement fait par le consail du Roy nre sovain fr le xvj. jour de Juyn lan ̄c. xj^e. pur les chastell ville ⁊ marches de Calays / En quel Consail estoient lors pns Monf le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme ⁊ Baath les Contes Daroundell ⁊ de War^{re} les Chan^{ce} Tresourer le Sire de Burnell ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

Prin^{ci}lement il est par le dit Consail appointez ⁊ acordez q̄ les troys pties du subside des layns quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz au Roy nre sovain fr ~~au Roy~~ en son plement le dit an xj^{me}. a Westm^{on} tenuz par ses comuns g^{ra}ntez soient assignez par tres patentes desouz le grant seal nre dit fr le Roy en touz ⁊ chuns portz du roiaume Dengleterre Mich proch venant / jusques a la Saint Michiel proch ensuantz pur le paiement des gages ⁊ regards sibien de la fdite ville de

l'appointem^t
des ville &
marches de
Calays.

Calais ⁊ de ses souleours illoeqes arblast's
 canoñs maceons carpentiers ⁊ autres offici's ⁊ laborers
 ville come de les capitains du chastel de Calays
 ⁊ de la sur la Rysebank ⁊ des autres chasteux
 en la marche de Calais ⁊ aussi pur le vitaillement artil-
 lerie ⁊ autre estufē diceux ⁊ Cestassavoir pur la dite ville
 de Calais de la date des endentures pentre nre dit fr le
 Roy et son ŷsch filz le Prince de la garde de mesme la
 ville faites ⁊ Assavoir de la Dymenge des Palmes darrein
 passez¹ quel jour le fdit fr le Prince receust la garde de
 la dite ville ⁊ et pour la fdite tour ditz autres
 chasteaux es marches illoeqes de la feste de
 passez tanq a la feste de Pasq en deux ans delors
 Et en cas q̄ les dites troys pties du subsid
 suffire ne des gages ⁊ regardz ⁊ la sup-
 portacion des ditz autres fdites p le
 temps desus limitez ⁊ adonques de ce qen
 assignement ou agreement paillours ou ce purra
 suffissamment purveu p lavis du
 conseil

[*Ibid.* f. 88. & 88 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Further Minutes of the Council held at the Friars Preachers in London,
 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

CEST appointment desouz escrit feut fait p le Conseil
 du Roy a les Freres Precheours en Londres le xvj^{me}. jour
 de Juyn lan ⁊c. xj^{me}. esteantz adonques pñs Monfr le
 Prince. les Evesques de Wyncestř. Duresme ⁊ Baath.

¹ 16th March. The Prince's appointment as Captain of Calais was dated on the 18th March, 11 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 629.

le Conte Darondelſ les Chanç Tresourer le Sire de Burneſſ . ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

Les gages de guerre pur les chastel
 ⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ lestmarche vers
 Escoce par un demy an assav^o de la
 feste de Pasq^z lan ⁊c. xj^{me}. tanq^z a la
 Saint Mich^l lors proch^z ensuant samont-
 ent a } iiiij^{ml}. viij^c. xxx. li.
 xvij. ſ. ix. d.

Pur lestmarche vers
 Escoce.

Dout av^a Monſ^r Johan gardein des
 ditz chastel ville ⁊ lestmarche pur la
 guerre pur le dit demy an assignement
 sur la prime demy quinzisme ⁊ x^{me}. des
 layes darreine^{nt} g^antez paiables a la
 Saint Martin p^{ch} veⁿ } iiiij^{ml}. marcs.

Et desquelles iiiij^{ml}. m^{arz}. il av^a
 paiem^{nt} en main p^z chevance ent affaire
 de } m^l. li.

Et en obligacions des marchans p^z
 les mains du Treſ Dengleſtre } v^c. li.

Et de ce q̄ remaint outre les dites
 iiiij^{ml}. m^{arz} . il av^a assignement sur
 la [quarte ptie du] subſ^e des layns .
 quires ⁊ peaux lanutz a estre eskippez .
 ap^s la Saint Michiel p^{ch} veⁿ , sicome
 plus plaine^{nt} app^t en autres actes
 faitz le xvij^{me}. ⁊ xix. jours du dit
 moys de Juyn.

Premierement touch^z les miſſ livres . appointez lan
 darrein passez par le Roy ⁊ son conseil . pur les chastell
 ⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ la lestmarche vers Escoce . dout
 le conseil de Monſ^r Johan filz du Roy . Gardein des ditz

chastel ville ⁊ estmarche demandent avoir paiement en main.

Item touchant les viij^c. li. a mon dit ^fr Johan . pur la garde des ditz chastell ville ⁊ estmarche nadgairs p di^vses tailles ent levez assignez a pⁿdre du subside des layns ⁊c. en di^vses portz especifiez es dites tailles . lesquelles ils desirent estre reformez . A cause q̄ les customs qi lors estoient es ditz portz sont ore changez.

Item touch^t les v^c. mars a mon dit ^fr Johan assignez pur la fdite garde . par autres tailles nadgairs levees. A pⁿdre du sub^s des layns ⁊c. en port de Londres par les mains de Johan Hende coillo^r de mesme le sub^s illoques. desqueles v^c. mars . mon dit ^fr Johan nad peu uncore aucun denier avoir.

P le consail en quel le xvj. io^r de Juyn lan ⁊c. xj^{me}. estoient en le consail a les freres p^hche^{rs} . Mon^fr le Prince . les Evesques de Wyn^č . Duresme ⁊ Baath . le Conte Daronde^{ff} . le Chan^č Tresourer . le Sire de Burne^{ff} ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

. accordez par le consail q̄ mon dit ^fr Johan a^va pour r la fdite garde de la feste de Pasq^r darrein passez tanq^s proch^t venant. iiiij^{ml}. viij^c. xxx li. xvij. š. ix. đ. ij^{ml}. marz assiegn^ez sur la xv^e. ⁊ x^e. des layes en n^{re} dit ^fr le Roy g^{antez}. Et le residue sur le sub^s dount il a^va . m^l. li. en pst paiement pentre de Juill^t proch^t veⁿ. et en obli^{gacons} [des marchantz] v^c. li. a^va assigne^{nt}. sur la xv^e. ⁊ x^e. des layes au Roy g^{antez}. Cestassavoir de la prime moitee e payables a la Saint Martin p^{ch} venant.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 89. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held at Westminster, 18th June, 11 Hen. IV.
1410.]

FAIT arememb̃r̃ q̃ le xviiij. jour de Juyn lan ꝑc. xj^{me}.
esteantz ensemble en le conseil a Westmouster. Monf^r
le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme ꝛ Baath
Monf Th^r Beaufort Chancellor. les Comtes Daroundeill
ꝛ War^r le Sire Lescroꝑ Tresourer le Sire de Burneill ꝛ le
Gardein du prive seal. Accordez est q̃ touz ceulx qi
par contemplacion du Roy n̄re sovain seignur ꝛ de son
dit conseil ount [apprestez . ou] apprester vuillent au-
cunes sommes de deniers en aide dacomplir les orden-
ances ꝛ appointemens . par le susdit conseil du Roy
n̄re dit f^r faites ꝛ affaire . pour la tuicion ꝛ defense du
roiaume Dengleterre ꝛ la sauve garde [du meer ꝛ] des
piais de Gales Guyene Irlande ꝛ [de] les ville marches
de Caleys . ꝛ les Est ꝛ West marches vers Escocce . ꝛ
pour autres lieux . necessaires . eient . ꝛ chun de eux ait .
tiele ꝛ si bone seuretee . de repaiement de les sommes
par eux ainsi apprestez come ils ꝛ chun de eux savont
ou sav^a mieux deviser ꝛ come le fdit conseil purra
bonement ꝛ resonnablement faire.

Par vertue du quel accort Johan Hende deinz escrit .
ad tres patentes desouz le grant seal de lever avoir ꝛ re-
ceivre par ses mains ppres la sōme de mill^r marcs p lui
app^rstez . au Roy . come dedeinz . de les [... deneniers]
deniers provenantz des custume ꝛ sub^s des layns
ꝛ peaux . lanuz a estre eskippez en le port de Loundres
avant feste de Saint Michiel prouch^r venant . ap^s
ce q̃ les Florentins iens ꝛ Lucans marchans
soient paieez de les v^o. li. par . . . app^rstez a n̄re dit f^r
Roy come dedeinz . sur les ditz custume en le
port susdit.

Touch^r seuretee
de repaiement
de les so^mes au
Roy apprestees.

[*Ibid.* f. 85 b.

Further Minutes of the Council held at Westminster on the 18th June,
11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FIANT Ire patentēs p̄ Johe fil̄ Regē ad reci^d sūmas sub-
scri^ptas de p̄ma mediet' xv^{me}. ⁊ x^{me}. Regi a laicē anno
undecio concess' virtute appūctament' inde p̄ dñm
p̄ncipē ⁊ consil̄ dñi Regē fact' p̄ man^o coll' ejusd̄m me^d
xv^{me}. ⁊ x^e. in locē subscri^pte ⁊ qđ sup talliis inde in
receptē Regē levand' p̄ debit' execu^cōe eazd̄m fiant tot ⁊
flia bria t^am sub magno q^am p̄vato sigillo quot ⁊ que in
hac pte n̄c^aia fūint seu quovismodo oportuna ⁊ qđ h^om̄i
talī ⁊ bria possint renovari ⁊ reformari tociens quociens
dict' [Johi] fil̄ Regē videbit' expedī. seu ex pte sua
fūit p̄secutū ⁊ hoc absq̄ con^adicōe seu difficultate ali-
quali p̄ actū ⁊ appūctament' inde in d̄co consil̄ Regē
faciend'.

videlt	{	D coll' d̄ce p̄me me ^d x ^e . a laicē in cītate Eboꝝ d̄co a ^o xj ^o . conē - - - - - iiij ^{xx} . li.
		D coll' p̄me me ^d xv ^e . ⁊ x ^e . Regi ut sup ^a in Est̄r concess' d. li.
		D coll' ejusd̄m me ^d xv ^e . ⁊ x ^e . Reḡ ut sup ^a in West̄r conē - ccc. li.
		D coll' ejusd̄m me ^d xv ^e . ⁊ x ^e . Reḡ ut sup ^a in North̄r conē - cciiij ^{xxvj} . li. xiiij. s. iiij

Consīles Ire patent' ⁊ bria fiant eid̄m fil̄ Regē in for^a
qua sup^a ad recipiend' sūmas subscri^ptē de p̄mis denar' levand'
de [quarta pte] sub̄s lañ in portubz sub̄s [a festo Sancti
Michis p̄x futu^r eskippand'] p̄ man^o coll' ejusd̄m sub̄s p̄
tempe exist' ⁊ qđ inde silit' fiat appūctamentū ⁊c. p̄
totū ut sup^a.

videſt	{	D colf subſ lañ in porť de Kyngestoũ sup Huſt de p'mis denar [dċe quarte ptis] p iþos levand de eođ subſ - - -	} m ^l cccxxxiiij. li. vj. ſ. viij. đ.
		D colf subſ lañ ꝥc. ut sup ^a in porť Sċi Botulph - - -	

Assignacionibꝫ si que p expñs [hospic] dñi Regē in dċis portubꝫ sup dċo subſ facte fũnt semp salvis.

P consiliũ in quo xvij^o. die Junii anno ꝥc. xj^o. fũnt apud Westm̄ dñs Princeps . H. Wyntonieñ . T. Dunolmeñ ꝥ N. Bathoñ ꝥ Welleñ Epi ꝥ Comites Arundell ꝥ Warř Cancellarius Thesaurarius . Dñs de Burnell necnon Custos privat' sigē dñi nři Regē.

Pur lestm^arċh } Eodem die concordat' est qđ Comes
 ꝥ westmarche } Westm̄ ac primogenitus ejus filius p
 vers Escoce. } custodē march ꝥ castroz dñi Regē vsus
 Escocē ~~in eor~~ sub eoꝝ gubnaċ exist' consiles heant assignaċoes secund' afferenciam vad p guerra a fo Pasche ulť p'it usq' fm Sċi Michis p'x futuř ꝥ p'cipiend' de p'ima međ xv^o. ꝥ x^o. a laicē ulť conċ necnon de quarta pte subsidii lanaꝝ ꝥc. post fm Sancti Michis p'x futuř eskippanđ ꝥ in locis ubi eis melius videbit' expedire.

Assignacionibꝫ p expñf hospic dñi Regē fact' semp salvis.

Concordat' est etiam p dċm conċ xix^o. die dict' menf qđ assignaċ p'dċe sup dċa quarta pte subſ fiant in tlibꝫ portubꝫ ubi ptes psequentes velint eligē ac limitare.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 90. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held in the house of the Bishop of Hereford, in London, on the 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT aremembꝛ q̄ le xix^{me}. jour de Juyn lan ꝑc. unzisme esteantz ensemble en consail a loustell de Levesq, de Hereford en Loundres Monfr le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme ꝑ Baath les Comtes de Aroundell ꝑ de Warꝑ les Chaunceller ꝑ Gardein du prive seal.

Accordez est q̄ les sommes dedeinz escrites appointez pour la garde du meer les estmarche ꝑ westmarche vers Escoce le chastel de Rokesburgꝑ le chastel de Frounsak ꝑ le paais de Gales soient assignez par ĩres patentes dessouz le grant seal destre paiez de la premiere moitee de les quinzisme ꝑ disme des layes en le darrein plement g^{antez} au Roy pour la deffense du roialme paiables a la Saint Martin proch venant.

Lassignement sur la p^me moitee des xv^e. & x^e. des laies lan xj^e.

Pur Mons^r T. Beaufort Chanc^r Dengleterre.

Et mesme le jour illoeques mon dit fr le Prince reporta a les autres du consail quil avoit en mandement de son tresbone fr ꝑ piere le Roy dordenner par lavis des autres du dit counsail q̄ Monfr Thomas Beaufort frere dicelui nre fr le Roy ꝑ son Chancellor Dengleterre ait tiel regard p^r un an outre le fee quil prent a cause du dit office come lour semblera raissonable sur quoy par le susdit Monfr le Prince ꝑ touz les auts du counsail accordez est q̄ le dit Monfr le Chancellor ait oyt centz marcs p^r un an de regard [espa] du jour quil du cōmandement du Roy nre dit fr receust la charge ꝑ occupacion du dit office outre le fee pur le fdit office accustumee Et q̄ sur ce soit fait garant as Tresorer ꝑ Chamberlains quel garrant feut fait.

Gales	}	Les gages de iij ^c . hōmes darmes ⁊ vj ^c . archs a demorer sur la sauve garde des pties de Gales p un quarter dun an sa- montent a	} MMvij ^c xxx. li.
		Les gages de mesmes les gens darmes ⁊ archs p un demy quart ⁱ assavoir p ^r xlv. jo ^r s	} Mcccl. li.
		Les gages de cent homes darmes et cc. archs de la sus- dite nombre p ^r aler avant as dites pties ⁊ y demourer p xl. jours samontent a	} iiij ^c . li.

Sm^a to^v iiij^miiij^ciiij^{xx}. li.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 84 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of Thomas of Lancaster, son of Henry IV., to the Council,
June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LA peticiōn mōnf Thomas de Lancastre fait a l'ishon^e
⁊ l'spuissant f^r mōnf^r le Prynce ⁊ as autres l'ishon^es ⁊
l'ssages f^rs du conseil^l n^{re} l'ssovine f^r le Roy.

Primement q̄ please a mōn dit f^r le Prince ⁊ as aut^s
f^rs du conseil^l g^auntier a dit mōnf^r Thomas reforma-
ciōn des di^vs tailles levez en le reseit n^{re} dit f^r le Roy
lan disme des queux le dit mōnf^r Thomas nad null paie-
ment p cause q̄ les custum^s feurent changez en di^vs
portz ou les tailles furent levez Cest assavoir

En le port de Hamptōn tail^l con^t clxxiiij. li. iiij. s. vij. d.

En le port de Gippeswich iiij. taill̄ cont̄ cccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d̄.

En le port de Seynt Botulph̄ ix. taill̄ cont̄ m^vij^cxxxiiij. li. vj. s̄. viij. d̄.

En le port de Kyngestōn sur Hull̄ vij. taill̄ cont̄ m^vij^cxxxiiij. li. vj. s̄. viij. d̄.

En le port de Chichestre j. taille cont̄ lxxvj. li. xiiij. s̄. iiiij. d̄.

It̄m q̄ plaise a mōn dit f^r le Prince t̄ as aut̄s ditz f^rs du conseil̄ g^aunt̄ au dit mōnf^r Thomas assignement sibn̄ de troyz m^l. livres de sōn veir dette come de iiij^mvj^clxxvj. li. xiiij. s̄. iiiij. d̄. pur la garde Dirland p^r an comenceant le p^me jour de Maii darrein passe solonc la tenour des endent̄es faitz pentre n̄re dit f^r le Roy t̄ le dit suppliant.

It̄m q̄ please a mōn dit f^r le Prynce t̄ as autres f^rs du conseil̄ g^auntier a dit mōnf^r Thomas sufficeant paiement ou assignement de ceo qil est aderer de ses gages t̄ regard pur luy t̄ ses gentz esteantz sur la saufe garde de chastieff̄ de Guisnes p^r un an t̄ demy qamont p̄ estimaciōn a m^vij^c. li.

[*Ibid.* f. 84.]

Minutes of the Council, 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410, containing the answer to the preceding petition of Thomas of Lancaster.]

SENSUENT les respounses donez par le consail le *xix.* jour de Juyn lan t̄c. xj^{me}. a les articles a ycestes annexez baillez a mesme le consail p̄ monf^r Thomas filz du Roy, en quel consail estoient lors p̄ns mon f^r le Prince, les Evesques de Duresme t̄ Baath, le Conte de War̄ les Chanç Treš t̄ Gardein du p^ve seal t̄ le Sire de Burnell.

Pur mons^r
Thomas filz
du Roy.

Quant au premier article / Accordez est q̄ les auciens tailles soient restorees ⁊ renovelles / issint q̄ les sommes en icelles comprinses soient assignez en mesmes le portz ou ils feurent p̄devant assignez a p̄ndre du subside des layns quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz a estre eskippez en mesmes les portz parentre cy et la Saint Michiel prouch venant / vuillant le dit conseil q̄ mon dit f^r Thomas soit preferrez en le paiement des dites sommes ap̄s ce q̄ les sommes pur les exp̄nses del houstell du Roy es ditz portz assignez ⁊ auxi les mill livres a les Janevoys sur le dit subside en port de Suthamptōn assignez soient paieez.

Quaunt a le second article / En cas q̄ mon dit f^r Thomas vuille p̄fo^rnir les covenantz en ses endent^res comprinses / mon dit f^r le Prince ⁊ les aut^s f^rs du conseil ferront ⁊ mettront leur diligence q̄ paiementz ⁊ assignem̄tz front a lui faites selonc la contenue de mesmes les endent^res.

Quaunt au tierz article / A ycelle serra responduz en l'appointement affaire pur les ville ⁊ marches de Calais.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 87. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

. . . . jour de Juill lan ^{tc.} xj^{me}. a loustel ier
en Loundres / Accordez est par Monf^r mesf^rs
les Evesques de Wynç. Baath ⁊ le Tresourer
Dengletre q̄ mesme le Treš ntdit monf^r le
Prince mill quatrecentz des souldeours de Calais /
vuillant ⁊ g^antant Prince q̄ le dit Tresourer
puissee reavoir m^{liiij}. li. de les prim^s deniers

pvenantz subsidie des layns assign . . .
 s de Calais.

Ibid. f. 87 b.

} anno undeci'o }	D una integra decima ⁊ medietate	} xv ^m liij ^c xxxiiij. li.
	unius decime a cle ^r o anno xj ^o . con ^c	
 vij ^m . m ^o rz solvend ⁱ civib ³	
	Londoñ ab eis mutuat' ad opus Regis p hospic ⁱ sui p obliga ^c dominoꝝ de C dñi Regis tunc existenc ⁱ	

D denarⁱ Regi ultio in plia
 p cõitatem Regni ad disposicõem

Sm^a

Unde pro ho
 a fo Pasche

Item pro cam^o ⁊ garderoba Regⁱ p
 annos incipient' ad fm Michis
 p^x futu^r

Sm^a - - xliij^m. vj^c. lxxvj. li.

Et sic exced^t xiiij^m. li.

Pour les exp ⁿ ses del houstiel du	} xxiiij ^m . m ^o rz.
Roy de la feste de Pasq ^e darrein passez jusques a la Pasq ^e proch ^e venant	

Item pur ses chambre	} viij ^m . m ^o rz.
⁊ gard Michiel p ^{ch}	
venant delors proch ^e	

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 93 b. *contemporary* MS.]

11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LES noms des fr̄s ⁊ autres psonnes appointez par le conseil pur eux transporter as div̄ses contees du roiaume pur chevence faire de monoye al oeps du Roy ⁊ de son roiaume lan de son regne unzisme.

Levesq de Norwiz	}	Es contees de Norff ⁊ Suff - - m ^l . ii.
Mons ^r le Chanç		
Mons ^r T. Erpyng ^h m		
Levesq de Londres	}	En les contees { Dessex H'tford Cantebr̄ ⁊ Hun- tyngdōn } m ^l . ii.
Levesq Dely		
LaContesse de H'eford		
Le Sire de Burnett		
Lercevesq de Cantirbirs	}	En le contee de Kent ⁊ es contees de Sur̄ ⁊ Sussex } m ^l . m ^{ar} z.
Levesq de Cicestre		
Le Conte Darondett		
Levesq de Wyncest̄	}	En le contee de Suth̄ ⁊ es contees de Wiltes ⁊ Berke ⁊ Oxon } m ^l . ii.
	}	En le contee de Som̄s } v ^c . m ^{ar} z.
Mons ^r Humfrey Destafford	}	En le contee de Dor̄s } iiij ^c . m ^{ar} z.
	}	Levesq de Baath. Le Sire de Ponyngges Mons Hugh Lutereit Mons Wau ^l Rodeneye Mons Wau ^l Hungford.
Levesq Dexcest̄	}	Es contees de Devōn ⁊ Cornewaiff } m ^l . m ^{ar} z.
Le Conte de Deven̄s		
Mons Th Brooke		
Levesq de Wircest̄	}	Es contees de { Warrewyk Wircest̄ Gloucest̄ Bristuyt } m ^l . m ^{ar} z.
Le Conte de War̄		
Le Sire de Berkeley		

Levesq̄ de Hereford	} Es contees de {	Staff	} m ^l . m ^{arz} .
Levesq̄ de Cestre		Salop̄	
Le Conte Darondell		Hereford	
Labbe de Salop̄			
Monŝ Ad ^m Pshale			
Levesq̄ de Nicole	} Es contees de {	Lincoln t̄	} m ^l . m ^{arz} .
Le Sire de Roos		Leyc̄	
Le Sire de la Warre			
Le Sire de Grey	Es contees de {	Notyngh ^m	}
		Derby	
Monŝ John Cornwaiŝ	} Es contees de {	Nork t̄	}
Monŝ Th Greene		
Monŝ Th . ille . . .			
Lercevesq̄ Devwyk	} Es contee	}
Levesq̄ de Duresme			
Le Tres Dengletre			

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 95. *contemporary* MS.]

11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SUMME prime medietatis xv^e. t̄ x^e. Regi a laicē anno xj^{mo}. conĉ fĉe p evidenciā compōz̄ colltoz̄ xv^{ar}. t̄ x^{ar} Regi a laicis annis vj^{to}. viij^{vo}. t̄ ix^o. concessaz̄ in singulis com̄ Angl̄ ut infra videt̄.

Bristoff	-	-	-	cx. li.
Bedd̄	-	-	-	cccxxxiiij. li. xj. ŝ.
Buk	-	-	-	cccxxxviij. li. viij. ŝ.
Canĉ	-	-	-	d. li. iiij. ŝ.
Hunĉ	-	-	-	ccxviij. li.
Devoñ	-	-	-	cccclxxj. li. xvij. ŝ. vj. đ.
Cornuĉ	-	-	-	ccxxx. li. xiiij. ŝ. ix. đ.
Cumbř	-	-	-	clxxviij. li. xviiij. ŝ. xj. đ.

Essex	-	-	-	DCX. li. xix. š. ij. đ.
H'tford	-	-	-	cciiij ^{xx} xix. li. vij. š. j. đ.
Civitas Eboꝝ	-	-	-	iiij ^{xx} j. li.
Estrithing	-	-	-	DXviiij. li. xviiij. š.
Westrithing	-	-	-	ccclxiiij. li. xviiij. š.
Northrithing	-	-	-	cccv. li. v. š. ii . . .
Glouč	-	-	-	Deciiij. li. xij. š. . . .
London	-	-	-	ccclxvj. li. xiiij. š. iiiij. đ.
Midd	-	-	-	clx. li. xij. š. vj. đ.
Norff	-	-	-	m ^l DCiiij ^{xx} iiij. li. xix. š. ix. đ. ob.
Civitas Norwič	-	-	-	xlviij. li. vj. š.
Suff	-	-	-	DCcxiiij. li.
Notyngh ^a m	-	-	-	cccxlviij. li. iiiij. š. viij. đ. ob.
Derb	-	-	-	ccxxix. li. viij. š. iiiij. đ.
Northē	-	-	-	DLxxij. li. vij. š. ix. đ.
Northumbř	-	-	-	clxj. li. xv. š. iij. đ. ob. q ^t .
Novm Castrum	-	-	-	lxvj. li. xiiij. š. iiiij. đ.
Villa Oxoñ	-	-	-	xliiiij. li. iij. š. xj. đ.
Oxoñ	-	-	-	DCxliij. li. viij. š. iij. đ. ob.
Berk	-	-	-	Dv. li. ij. š. ix. đ.
Roteland	-	-	-	c. li.
Surř	-	-	-	cclxxviij. li. viij. đ.
Staff	-	-	-	cciiij ^{xx} iiij. li. xvij. š. x. đ. ob.
Wilteš	-	-	-	DCcxlvj. li. xviiij. š. j. đ.
Civitas Saꝝ	-	-	-	xxxviij. li. x. š. j. đ.
Warr	-	-	-	ccciij ^{xx} xj. li. iij. š. v. đ. q ^t .
Villa de Coventř	-	-	-	xxv. li.
Leyč	-	-	-	ccclxxiiij. li. viij. š. v. đ. q ^t .
Wygorn	-	-	-	ccxxxviij. li. viij. š. xj. đ.
Civitas Wygorn	-	-	-	x. li.
Westm ^l	-	-	-	iiij ^{xx} xij. li. xiiij. đ. ob.

Sñ^a to^l xviiijm^lDCiiij^{xx}xij. li. xix. š. viij. đ. ob. q^t.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 90 b. & 91. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUENT les assignemens faitz sur la premiere moitee de les quinzisme ⁊ disme des layes . paiable a la Saint Martin proch venant . qamonte a la sōme de xvij^mvj^c. li.

Pur le meer	{ Primement pur la sauve garde du meer p un quarter ⁊ demy ⁊ pour deniers par celle cause appromptez p rebatement de m ^m . li. de lentierre somme	} vj ^m ccxlj. li. xviiij. s. vj. d.
p ^r lestmarche	{ Item pur lestmarche vers Escoce pur la guerre p de- my an cestasf de la feste de Pasq, darrein passez tanq, a la Saint Mich pch veñ	} iiij ^m . marcs.
p ^r la west- m ^a rche	{ Item pur la garde des chastel ⁊ ville de Kardoiff ⁊ la westmarche vers Escoce pur la guerre p le dit di an	} m ^m . marcs.
p ^r Rokesburg ^h	{ Item pur la garde du chastel de Rokesburg ^h p ycel demy an	} m ^m . marcs.
p ^r Guyene	{ Item pur les gages de lx. hōmes darmes ⁊ cxx. archs. pur passer en Guy- ene pur un demy an pig- nant un hōme darmes ⁊ un arch p cell tēps xx. li.	} m ^{vj} ^c . li.
	{ Item pur leskipeson des ditz gens ⁊ autres cous- tages	} cc. marcs.
	{ Item pur le regart des barons de Guyene	} iiij ^m . marcs.

p^r Frounsak { Item pur la garde du
chastel de Frounsak p demy } viij^cxvj. li.
an assavoir de la feste de } xiiij. s. iiij. d.
Pasq, darrein passez }

S^m^a xvj^ml^cxxiiij. li. xv. s. ij. d.

p^r Gales { Item pur Gales par un
quart^l t demy } iiij^ml^vcxv. li.

S^m^a to^v xx^ml^vcxv. li. xv. s. ij. d.

Et exceđ p m^ml^xxxxix. li. xv. s. ij. d.

[*Ibid.* f. 91.]

Minutes of the Council, 22nd July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUENT les sommes de deniers en lesquelles mes^{frs}
du consail assav^l les Evesques de Wynç. Duresme .
Baath t Seint David les Contes Daroundeñ t Warř. les
Chancellor Tresourer Gardein du prive seel t le Sire de
Burneñ sont obligez . par leur řres desouz leur sealx

Priment pur la sauve garde du meer a	}	Johan de Brandōn	} cc. marcs. a paier a la Saint Martin lan xij ^e .
		Esmon Belleyeter	
		Rošt Botelesh ^m	
		Thomas Waterdeñ	
		Joñn de Wynteworth	
		Rošt Burnham	
		Thomas Brygge	
		Roger Galyōn	
Joñn Wesynh ^m			
Marchans de la ville de Lynne Evesq,			

Et le xxij. jour de Juif lan řc. xj^{me}. pñs en le consail
a Westñ Mon^{fr} le Prince les Evesques de Baath t Seint
David. le Comte de Warř. les Chancellor Tresourer. le

Sire de Burnell & le Gardein du prive seal. Accordez est q̄ les psones desusnōmez eient tailles & ĩres patentes . destre repaiez de la fdite sōme de cc. m^{ar}z de la primē moitee des xv^e. & x^e. des layes es contees de Norff & Suff paiable a la Saint Martin prouch veñ.

Et est aussi accordez q̄ les fdites psonnes obligez dount aucuns ont mys & les absentz mettront leur sealx a certains obligacions contenant des div̄ses sōmes de deniers apromptez al oeps du Roy de div̄ses psonnes dount les noms sont escritz en le peel de la receite de leschequier av̄ont atantes & tielles ĩres desouz les grant & prive sealx come front busoignables . pour p̄ndre les dites sōmes de la primē moitee des xv^e. & x^e. des layes darreineñt g^{antez} a n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy paiables a la Saint Martin prouch veñ. Au fin q̄ par ce mesmes les obligez soient & chun de eux soit quitz & ~~savez~~ gardez sauns damage grief vexacion & p̄de env̄s les psonnes as queux les d̄tes obligacōns sont ainsi faites.

Item a Nichol Evesq, de Baath a paier a la feste de Noel p̄ch veñ de la p^{imē} moitee des xv^e. & x^e. paiables a la feste de Seint Martin p̄ch . en contee de Som̄s. } v^e. m^{ar}z.

Ītm au Comte de Warr̄ & Henri Lescroff tresourer Dengleterre a paier a la Noel prouch veñ . de la fdite p^{imē} moitee es contees de Wir̄ Warr̄ Glouc̄ & Som̄s. } m^l. m^{ar}z.

Item a la Contesse de Hereford } v^e. marcs. A paier a la Noel prouch veñ & pour ent estre repaiez de la p^{imē} moitee des xv^e. & x^e. en contee Dessex paiables a la Saint Martin prouch venant. } v^e. m^{ar}z.

[Cancellata fuit obligacio in conc^o xxv. die Julii a^o. xj^o. securitate soluc^o o^{is} p^r dⁿm principem inde fact^o & promissa p^r fide Committisse]

Item a Johan Rome Johan Roulant Henri Shelford & John Cliderowe ccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. a paier a la Tous Sains prouch venant de la p ^{me} moitee des fditz xv ^e . & x ^e . en contee de Suff.	} ccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.
Item E ^{po} Norwič & Thome Erpyngham solvend de p ^{ma} me- dietate x ^e . & xv ^e . in fo Sancti Martini p ^x futur	

[*Ibid.* f. 92. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 29th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LE xxix. jour de Juill lan ꝑc. xj^{me}. feurent en le conseil
le Prince les Evesques de Baath & de Seint David les
Contes de Arondell & de Warꝛ les offic^s & le Sire de
Burnell.

Pur le tēps de guerre	Pur les chastel & ville de Berewyk & lestmarch vers Escoce	} iiij ^m vij ^e xx. li. xxj. d. q ^r .
	Pur les chastell & ville de Kardoill & la west- marche v ^s Escoce	
	Pur le chastell de Rokesburgh	} m ^l cc. li.
	Pur le wardain [lieu- tenant] del estmarch de regard p ^r lui mesme p ^r sa lieutenancie il- loeques	} v ^e xxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.
	Pur le lieutenant de la dite westmarch de re- gard p ^r lui mesmes	

Et soient touz les ~~contees~~ paiis [adjoignantz] as ditz est t̄ westmarch̄ [entendantz] as ditz lieutenantz de la quelle ~~ente~~ lieutenance soient faites İres patentes avec clauses dentendance t̄c.

Sm^a to^p ix^mccxxx. li. ij. s̄. viij. đ.

Pur la ĩre Dirlande m^mlvj^clxvj. li. xij. s̄. iij. đ.

Sm^a to^p ovesq̄, Irlande . xj^mviij^ciiij^{xx}xvj. li. xvj. s̄.

Et soit envoie pur touz les capitains des chasteaux en la marche de Caleys destre dev^ant le consail a la [xv^e. de] Saint Michiel prouch̄ veñ : pur y [doner informaçõn p leur serementz] ~~jurer~~ coment t̄ en quele man^ere lour souldiours sont ovesques eux retenuz t̄ pur quele soualde.

Et soit advisee parentre cy et la Saint Michiel prouch̄ venant, des psones queux il semblera mieux estre expedient destre gardeins des dites estmarche t̄ westmarche vers Escoce t̄ capitains des chastiex t̄ villes illoques.

. . soit escrit p İres du pⁱve seal a Mon^fr John t̄ au Conte de Westm̄ Mon^fr John Nevill destre pur certaines causes devant le cõsail a les oytaves de Seint Michel t̄c en lessant çhun de eux . . . n sabsence suffisant [gardein t̄] garnisture sur le marche dount il ad la garde.

Item touchant la gou^venance des viscontees de la restreint des anuıtees¹.

Item touch̄ le paiis de Guyene.

Item touch̄ la gou^venance de la monoye.

xxi. xxx. die Julii in hospiti Robti Loveſſ conç fuit p dñm Principem Epos Wynton Bathon t̄ Meneven qd ac Angl thesaurariũ

¹ Vide Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 651.

qđ garanta fiant super omibz assignñ ꝛ p quałt psona sup
appuncť x°. ꝛ xv°. a laič ꝛc.

It touch m^{leccc.} [m^{liiij}. li.] a paier a p le Treñ a Monf
le Prince sur la sauve garde de Caleys . vuillant ycellui
Monf^r le Prince qđ le dit Treñ en ait repaiement de les
p^{ims} deniers pven^{antz} de les troys pties du subñ assignez
pur Calays.

Item fiat cōmissio Theñ Angł directĕ ~~ad supvidendĕ
gubnaĕ collectĕ custumaz ꝛ subñ ꝛc. in singlis portubz
regni ꝛc.~~ ad inquirendĕ de om̄iodis concelamentis cus-
tumaz ꝛ subñ dñi Regis p quoscumqꝫ officarios ꝛ sub-
ditos suos factos necnon de quibuscumqꝫ pecuniaꝫ sūmis
eidem dño Regi p ipos escaetores vicecomites ac alios
officiaꝫ quoscumqꝫ quacūqꝫ ex causa debitis ꝛ subt^actis.

[*Ibid.* f. 91 b.

Minutes of the Council held at the house of Robert Lovell esq. near
Old Fish Street, London, 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

ET fait a rememb^r qđ le xxx^{me}. jour de Juill lan ꝛc.
xj^{me}. esteantz ensemble en consail deinz loustell de Robt
Louvell escuier joust Oldefisshestreete en Loundres .
Monf^r le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Baath ꝛ
Saint David ꝛ le Tresorer Dengleterre . Accordez estoit
qđ mesme le Tresorer face li^{ver} a mon dit f^r le Prince pur
Caleys. la sauve garde de la ville de Caleys par voye dapprest
mill ꝛ quatre cens livres du tresor du Roy vuillant ꝛ
grantant alors le f^{dit} Monñ le Prince qđ le dit Tresorer
Dengleterre puisse rep^{ndre} ꝛ reavoir les dites mill ꝛ
quatrecentz livres de les p^{ims} deniers provenantz de les
troys parties du subside des layns quers ꝛ peaux lanuz
pur les ville ꝛ marches de Caleys ass . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 93. *contemporary MS.*]

Les gages des villes t marches de }
 Caleys p deux ans en temps de } xxvij^mccliij. li. v. s̄.
 trieues samontent a } ix. đ. ob.

Les deux marches vers Escoco }
 ovesq les chastelx samontent p deux } xvij^mcxxvj. li. xix. s̄.
 ans en temps de trieues } iij. đ. ob.

La garde de la terre Dirlande p }
 mesme le temps } ix^mcccxxxij. li.
 vj. s̄. viij. đ.

Le chastel de Frounsak par le dit }
 temps } m^lm^lm^lcclxj. li. vj. s̄.
 viij. đ.

Mesme le chastel p demy an }
 viij^cxvj. li. xiiij. s̄.
 iij. đ.

S^{m̄}a lvj^mix^clxxiiij. li. xviiij. s̄. v. đ.

S^{m̄}a p deux }
 ans t demy an } lxix^mviiij^cxviiij. li. xiiij. s̄.

S^{m̄}a p demy an . xij^mviiij^cxliij. li. xiiij. s̄. vij. đ.

Les gages de Caleys par deux ans }
 en temps de trieues ovesq ix^m. li. } xxxvj^mccliij. li. v. s̄.
 daunciene dette avant la feste de } ix. đ. ob.
 Pasq lan t̄c. xj^{mc}. samontent a }

Les gages, de Caleys p deux ans }
 en temps de guerre } xlj^mix^clj. li. xvij. s̄.
 iij. đ.

Et ainsi les gages en temps de }
 guerre excèdent les gages en temps }
 de trieues par le dit temps }

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 28.]

Points submitted for the consideration of the Council relating to the affairs of Flanders, in the 11 Hen. IV. 1410. Sir Thomas Pickworth, Lieutenant of Calais, Sir William Bardolf, Sir John Bagot, Hugh Blice, Marshal of Calais, John Urban, John Burghope, and Perryn de Loharenc, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, Count of Flanders, on the 30th May, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 589. An article of similar import to the following occurs in the same MS., folio 29.]

Pour tant q̄ les triues estans pentre n̄re t̄sredoubte f̄r le Roy qui Dieu garde t̄ ceulx de Flandres fineront t̄ expireront le xv. jour de Juyn pschein venant / Plese a t̄sexcellent haut t̄ puisf̄ f̄r Monf̄r le Prince t̄ a les f̄rs du conseil de n̄re dit tresredoubte f̄r le Roy destre avisez se les d̄tes triues front p̄rogiez ou autres triues soubz autre fōrme de novel traittez t̄ prinsez ou se len ne plera plus des d̄tes triues t̄ q̄ de v̄re entenciōn t̄ volunte vous plese envoir Ires dep̄ le Roy n̄re dit f̄r t̄ dep̄ vous a Monf̄ Thomas Picworth̄ lieū a Caleis Monf̄ William Bardolf Monf̄ Johan Bagot Huch Blice Johan Burchope t̄ Perin le Loharenc qui ont este t̄ unqore sont cōmis̄ deputez p̄ cōmissiōn pour la d̄te traite eulx emp̄ians t̄ chargeans de p̄ceder au dit traite sur t̄ selom ce quil vous plerra eulx donner en charge p̄ instrucciōn en cas quil soit la volunte de n̄re dit t̄sredoubte f̄r le Roi t̄ de vous mes f̄s q̄ au traite soit plus av̄nt p̄cede / Considerantz sil vous plest quil feusse bn̄ necessaire t̄ expedient pour la seurte de la marchandises q̄ len sceust p̄ temps coment t̄ en quelle man̄e il esterroit pentre le Roi n̄re dit f̄r t̄ la pais de Flandres apres le xv. jour de Juyn desusd̄te Et q̄ sur ce semblable povoir p̄ comisiōn soit f̄te au Capi^{ae} de Caleis ou a soū lieuten̄ come

A A

Monfr de Somerset ¹ qui Dieu ppoint yavoit en sa vie pour donner saufconduit a les ambasf qui viendront au dit traite pour la ptie de Flandres en cas q̃ aucun traite fra tenuz ou fait.

Item vous plese ordenner q̃ restituçõn des bns des Flemyns prinses p ceulx de la Rye t̃ p Laurence Tutbury au comencement des dtes trieues purra estre fait la quell restituçõn a este longement delaiie nonobstant quil est dit q̃ meisme la restituçõn estoit adjudgez p vous mes t̃sgracieuses frs du conseil un cleric de Gande estant pour lors p̃sent qui esteit envoieez p̃devs ñre dit t̃sredoubte fr le Roy t̃ vous pour restituçõn poursuivre de meismes les bns. Considerantz sil vous plest quil feusse grant honour q̃ celle restituçõn feusse fte puis quil estoit adjudgee, qar il nest pas adoubter q̃ al pschein assembler des ambasf Dengleterre t̃ de Flandres se nulle yserra tenuz ceulx de la ptie de Flandres feront t̃sg̃ant clamour t̃ compleint pour le noun restituçõn des dtes bns t̃ pour autres dep̃daçõns q̃ eulx dient avoir este ftes t̃ p̃petrez durant ces p̃sentz trieues t̃ au contraire dicelles, en tant quil fra bien trouve q̃ ceulx de Flandres qui ont p̃duz les dtes bns voillont prendre atant ou plus des bns des m̃chantz Dengleterre estans en Flandres sur lexpiraçõn des dtes trieues sans ce q̃ pavant le dte restituçõn leur soit fte et voudroient les dtes endomagez avoir pris merque pour ycelles bns devant ores sans ce q̃ le conseil des quatre membres de meisme la paiis leur avoit distourbez espans toutdis davoir de ycelles restituçõn p ṽre gracieuse ordenance.

¹ The Earl of Somerset died on Palm Sunday, 16th March, 11 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide* Esch. 11 Hen. IV. no. 44.; Dugdale's *Baronage*, vol. ii. p. 122.

Item pour tant q̄ un orfeure de Brugges qui estoit pris et arestuz sur le chemyn vers Dovre ap̄s la fest de Noel der̄ p un esquier nosme Robardesardes t̄ de lui pris p meisme lesquier c. marcz na peu avoir restituçõn du d̄te s̄me nonobstant quil estoit adjudgee p le Roi ñre dit t̄sredoubte f̄r t̄ p vous t̄sgraciuses f̄rs du conseil quil froit restorez du d̄te s̄me t̄ de xl. s̄. pour ses costages a ce qest dit, le meisme orfeure a geu t̄ gist en agaite en Flandres pour prendre aucun marchant de Loundres q̄ soit daucun estat t̄ puissance pour reavoir de lui la d̄te s̄me, en tant quil prist nagairs Johan Onley filz de Johan Onley de Coventre qest apprentice de Thomas Aleyn de Londres m̄cer t̄ lui amesna la ou lui pleust pour avoir eu de lui la d̄te s̄me et ce apceivant la ville de Brugges fist prendre le dit orfeure t̄ lui compella pour deliv̄er le dit Onley ensi p lui pris ovesques tous ses b̄ns quitement et pour loffence quil avoit f̄te sans licence du f̄r t̄ de eulx ils lui ousta dune office quil avoit p̄tre eulx du value de c. nobles p an et outre ce il est en point destre bannez la paiis de Flandres, Regardans toutdis ceulx de Brugges quand la restituçõn des d̄tes c. marcs fra p vous ordennez selom le dit jugglēnt la quelle feusse ḡant honour pour estre pfournez, A quoi il plese a v̄res t̄sgraciuses f̄ries de prendre regarde.

Item pour tant q̄ un nosme Longe de la Rye a fait s̄on avant quil a tres de merque sur ceulx de Flandres de quoi t̄grant clamour t̄ noise a este fait tant en Flandres q̄ dedens le roialme yci pour quelle noise il mette les p̄sons des lieges du Roi ñre dit f̄r t̄ leur biens estans en Flandres en grant aventure t̄ pille considerez q̄ nonobstant q̄ ceulx de Flandres nont peu unquore avoir restīf de leur biens prinses sur mer p ceulx de la Rie come dev̄ant est declarez unquore le conseil du d̄te paiis na volue soeffrer

ceulx de leur couste qui ont pduz les b̄ns prendre ne user de merque. Par quoi il vous p̄lese q̄ se aucuns tielx b̄res de merque soient grantez au dit Longe q̄ eulx purront estre revoques pour la salvaçõn de lestat des d̄tes trieues t̄ des b̄ns t̄ p̄sōns des lieges du Roi n̄re dit f̄r estantz en Flandres p̄ vertue t̄ sur la confidence des d̄tes trieues et q̄ nulles tielx soient grantez les meismes trieues ou autres durantz pentre le Roi n̄re dit t̄soveigne f̄r t̄ la paiis de Flandres.

Item pour tant quil a este en Flandres grant rumour t̄ noise de pluseurs maulx t̄ damages q̄ as eulx deussent avoir este ftes jatarde p̄ les Englois sur leur couste come eulx ont dit len avoit a Caleis grant suspeciõn q̄ ce f̄roit fte p̄ un bateu q̄ nagairs estoit de Caleis t̄ venduz a un hõme de Gelderland̄ q̄ avoit este dem̄ant longe temps a Caleis t̄ qui avoit este deptiz dilloeques ovesque le dit bateu sans congie des gouv̄nours illoeques Il est avenuz q̄ p̄ les gens de meisme la bateu le semaigne der̄r passee emp̄s Sandgate joust Caleis un bateu pescheur de Flandres estoit pris t̄ les Flemings mys en le mer t̄ sicome Dieu voloit aucuns de eulx acquistrent la t̄re t̄ vindrent tout nuz a Caleis enfesans illoeques t̄shorrible compleint du dit fte et droit sur leur venue illoeques un passageour deptist vers Dovre et al venue de meisme le passageour au dit lieu de Dovre la fuit trouve la d̄te bateu q̄ avoit desrobbe les Flemyns t̄ ovesque eulx les roites t̄ les harang q̄ eulx avoient pris de meismes les Flemyns et tant fut fait p̄ la request des gens q̄ venoient de Caleis q̄ xiiij. p̄sōns du dit bateu t̄ les roices t̄ la haranc furent arestuz t̄ sont illoeques detenuz Par quoi il vous p̄lese de ḡanter un brief direct a les mair t̄ baillif de Dovre pour envoyer les d̄tes xiiij. p̄sōns a Caleis pour illoeques avoir tiel puniçõn come au cas

apptient en ensamble des autres mesfesures ¶ rumpo's des trieues, considerantz q̃ sans ce q̃ puniciōn soit fait des delinquantes ¶ mesfesseurs jamais ne front trieues tenuz ne gardez, et come est dit la greindre ptie des ditz mesfesures sont alienes ¶ dest^ange naciōn.

Item plese a ṽres ¶sgraciouses f'ies de surveoir ¶ regarder les f'ies q̃ sont venuz hors de Flandres ¶ a ycelles faire tiel response ¶ remedi come ṽres ¶sgraciouses f'ies regarderont q̃ soit affaire entendantz sil vous plect qun messenger de Flandres est dem^ant a Caleis en attendant ṽres ¶sgraciouses responses des dtes f'ies.

Item il vous plese ordenner q̃ un clerc purra estre associez en cōmissiōn ovesques les psõns desus declarez ¶ que purra estre ovesque eulx en cas q̃ aucun traite fra tenuz pentre le Roi ñre dit f^r ¶ ceulx de Flandres pour faire lengrossement dicelle qar de leur couste de Flandres viendront g^auntz clercs ¶ doctours pour celle cause.

INDEX NOMINUM.

A.

ABB'BURY, Rič, 11.
Abergavenny, v. Bergaveny.
Aberville, 14 *b*.
Adam, Pierres, confessour, 48.
Adderbury, Monš Richard, 17.
Ailesbury, Monš Thomas, 158, 163.
Ainsford.
 Aynesford ou Eynesford, Monš Johan de, 159, 162.
Albanie, duc of, 323, 327.
Aldrentham, Richard, 14 *c*.
Aldricham, Ričus, 196.
Alexander tertius, papa, 191.
Aleyn, Thomas, de Londres, mercer, 355.
Alnewyk, labbe de, 114.
Amand, v. Seint Amand.
Amat, Galliarde, 255.
Ambett, John de, cleric, 204.
Amys, Ričus, prior de Stokecurcy, 192.
Andevere, v. Guyn.
Anglesey, le priour de, 314.
Anglia, Nichus, prior de Blida, 195.
Ap Herry, John, 237.
Ap Tudor ou Ap Tudire, William, 147, 148.
 ———— Rez, 14 *c*.
 ———— Rys, 147, 148.
Appulderweitt, v. Atte Tounesende.
Ardern, William, sergeant d'armes, 70.
Armenge, Agnes, 254.

Arnalt, Johan, marchand de Londres, 316.
Aroundett, v. Arundett.
Arragoigne, le Roy d', 46.
Arrundett, v. Arundel.
Artasso, Janico d', 182.
Arthur, Monš Thomas, 160.
Arundel.
 Arundett, Arrundett, Aroundett, le conte d', 12, 12 *a*, 17, 59, 153, 156, 221, 247, 267, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 343, 344, 347, 349.
 ———— Richard, count d', 69.
 ———— Richard jady count d', 78.
 ———— Thomas, cont d', 221.
 ———— Thomas de, archbishop of Canterbury, 115.
 ———— Monš J. 250.
 ———— Monš Richard, chivaler, 137, 252, 253.
Ask, Johan de, 213.
 ———— Richard, 211, 212, 213.
Assaph, v. Saint Assaph.
Asshtoñ, Robertus de, constabularius castri Dovorř, 14 *a*, 15, 16, 17.
Astoñ, Ričus, vel Richart, 257, 313.
 ———— Monš Rich, 292.
Atte Hay, Joseph, 88.
Atte Tounesende, Thoñ, prior de Appulderweitt, 193.

Atte Welle, Hugo, 16.
 Atte Wode, Elizabeth, damoiselle,
 137.
 Auban, v. Seint Auban.
 Aubert, le duc de, 13.
 Audeley, le Sire d', 174.
 Aulaby, Sire Thomas, clerc, 212.
 Aunceff, Riçus, prior Mont^e
 Sancti Michis, 196.
 Aylesbury, v. Ailesbury.
 Aynesford, v. Ainsford.

B.

Baath ou Bathe, v. Bath.
 Bachilers du conseil du Roy, 13.
 Bagot, Mon^s Joh, 163, 353.
 ——— Mon^s Witt, 76.
 Bablake, John, 247.
 Bangor, vel Bangoreñ, E^pus de,
 105, 127, 146, 156, 168,
 170.
 ——— R. e^pus, 238, 240.
 ——— Riçus e^pus, 257.
 Barde, le sire de, 319.
 Bardewatt, Mon^s Witt, 164.
 Bardolf, le sire de, 106, 156,
 158, 246, 262, 264, 304.
 ——— Mon^s William, 353.
 Bareweff, Piers, 217.
 Barnstaple, v. Okleg^h.
 Barra, Stephus de, prior de War-
 ham, 92.
 Barre, Patrik, 254.
 Barton sur Humbre, les maire et
 bailliefs de, 122.
 Bath.
Baath ou Bathe, levesque
 de, 180, 218, 222, 237,
 243, 244, 267, 331, 332,
 334, 335, 337, 340, 341,
 343, 347, 348, 349, 350.
 ——— Thomas, clerc, 70.
 Beauchamp, Mon^s William, 7,
 59.

Beaufort, Th, 218.
 ——— Mon^s Thomas, 252, 253,
 261, 338.
 ——— Mon^s T., admiral, 320.
 ——— Mon^s Thomas, admira^t
 du Roy, 220.
 ——— admira^t vs le North,
 246.
 ——— Mon^s T., chancellor, 331,
 334, 335.
 Beaugraunt, Riçus, prior de
 Hagh, 193.
 Beaumeney, Riçus de, prior de
 Cogges, 195.
 Beaumont, le sire de, 14, 17, 24,
 159, 246.
 Beð, le viscont de, 186.
 Beek, Bendereff de, 35.
 Beer, v. De la Beer.
 Belleyeter, Esmon, 347.
 Benestede, Mon^s Edward, 158.
 ——— Mon^s Tho^m, 162.
 Bereford, Mon^s Baudewyn, 163.
 Bergaveny.
Abergavenny, le prior de, 191.
 ——— le sire de, 106, 156,
 224, 252, 253, 261.
 Berk, le viscont de, 186.
 Berkele, Berkeley, vel Berkley, le
 sire de, 59, 106, 127,
 156, 160, 168, 180, 219,
 220, 222, 238, 244, 246,
 274, 343.
 Bermyngham, Simond, 277.
 Bernard, Johan, dean de Tam-
 worth, 202.
 Bernestaple, v. Okleg^h.
 Berry, le duc de, 28, 29.
 Berrey, Hugo, prior S^ce Elene in
 Insula Vecta, 193.
 Berwyk, les gardeins de, 125.
 Besiles, Mon^s Piers, 163.
 Billiter, v. Belleyeter.
 Billyngford, ———, 77.
 ——— James, 120.
 Birmingham, v. Bermyngham.
 Bishop's Lynne, v. Lynne.

- Bittlesden, *v.* Bytlesden.
 Blakebourne, Simon, sergent
 d'armes, 298.
 Blanche, fille du Roy (Henry IV.)
 176, 178, 184, 226.
 Blaunclande, labbe de, 197.
 Blice, Hugo, 353.
 Blida, *v.* Anglia.
 Blithe, prior de, 191, 192.
 Blois, Johan de, 48.
 Blount, Mon^s Wauter, 111, 159,
 162.
 Bodestoñ, le priour de, 202.
 Boket, Johnes, prior de Hay-
 lyng, 193.
 Bolt, John, 234.
 Bonde, Richard, 211, 215.
 Boneham, Thomas, 14 *b.*
 Boneř, Alisaundre, 299.
 Boneville ou Bonvyle, Mon^s Wil-
 liam, 161, 202, 272, 273.
 Bonham, Johnes, 194.
 Bordin, Mestre John, 319.
 Boston, *v.* Saint Botulph.
 Botelesham, Roġt, 347.
 Bouchier.
 Bourcer, Bourghcer, vel
 Bourgchier, le sire de,
 144, 156, 158, 180.
 Bourdeux, vel Burdeux, le con-
 stable de, 9, 253.
 ——— Marione, chambriere pour
 la Roïne, 138.
 Bourgoigne ou Bourgoyne, *v.*
 Burgundy.
 Bourratii, Magister Guilliellmus,
 241.
 Bradbourne, Roġt, 162.
 Bradshawe, Nich, 163.
 Braibroke, Braybrok, ou Bray-
 broke, Mon^s Gerard, 163.
 ——— Mon^s Gerard le filz, 158,
 163.
 Bramptoñ, William, 122.
 Brandoñ, Johan de, 347.
 Brayllesford, Raulyn de, 233.
 Bret, Mon^s Thomas, 88.
 Bretagne, le duc de, 6, 18, 18 *a,*
 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44,
 37, 45, 47, 65, 66, 67, 68,
 69, 89, 90, 91, 92, 293.
 ——— Johan duc de, 79.
 ——— le confessor a u duc de, 17.
 ——— Johan filz & heir au duc
 de, 68.
 Brigge, *v.* Brygge.
 Brisingham, John, 258.
 Bristol.
 Bristowe vel Bristuyt, labbe
 de Seint Augustin de, 201.
 —— Simon, prior de
 Straguillia, 195.
 —— Walterus, 195.
 Brittany, *v.* Bretagne.
 Broghton, William, 198.
 Broke ou Brooke, Mon^s Thomas,
 161, 202, 272, 273, 343.
 Bromflete, Mon^s Thomas, 157,
 296.
 Brooke, *v.* Broke.
 Broun, John de, 158.
 Browe, Mon^s Hugh, 153, 158,
 160.
 Bruce, *v.* Bruz.
 Bruer, William, 319.
 Brugge, Edmond, squier, 323,
 326.
 ——— Thomas, 202.
 Brugges, un orfeure de, 355.
 Brunne, Joh, 164.
 Brutoun, Maistre Richard, 202.
 Bruz, Roġt, 123.
 Brygge, Thomas, 347.
 Buk, le viscont de, 186.
 Buktoñ, Mon^s Piers de, 157, 244.
 Burchope ou Burghoř, Johan,
 313, 353.
 Burdeux, *v.* Bourdeux.
 Burgate, Mon^s William, 158,
 164.
 Burgeavile, Johnes, prior de Co-
 wyk, 192.
 Burgh, Johan, 83.
 ——— labbe de, 314.

Burghöf, v. Burchope.

Burgundy.

Bourgoigne, Bourgoyne, Burgoyne, ou Burgundie, le duc de, 28, 29, 256, 292, 306, 310, 312, 313, 321, 322.

—— ducissa, 239, 240.

Burnett, le sire de, 59, 106, 144, 156, 176, 177, 295, 299, 302, 331, 333, 334, 335, 337, 340, 343, 347, 348, 349.

—— Robert, 70.

—— Wilfms, prior de Lodres, 192.

Burnham, Robt, 347.

Burweff, v. Monte Ardito.

Bury Saint Esmon, labbe de, 156, 201.

Bussy, Monš Johan, 76, 81.

Bytlesden, abbas de, 196.

C.

Cairnarvan, Morice, 14 c.

Calais.

*Calays, Calcis, ou Caley*s, le capitain de, 8, 14 a, 83, 308, 353. v. Vache.

—— le maier de, 14 a.

—— le tresorer de, 7, 8, 9, 306. v. Walden.

Calvey ou Calviley, Monš Johan de, 159, 162.

Cambridge, v. Cantebrigġ.

Camoys vel Cammoys, le sire de, 106, 156, 180, 246.

—— Thomas dominus de, 238, 240.

Cantebrigġ, le viscont de, 186.

Canterbury.

Cantirbirs, Cantuař, vel Cantuarien, labbe de Saint Augustin de, 156, 201.

—— l'archidicakne de, 202.

Canterbury — cont.

Cantirbirs, Cantuař, vel Cantuarien, l'ercevesque vel archiepus de, 23, 100, 105, 116, 155, 156, 191, 208, 222, 237, 243, 244, 268, 295, 299, 308, 317, 320, 343.

—— le priour de Christchirche de, 156, 201.

—— Sanctus Thomas de, 191.

Carlisle.

Carlile, Cardoiř, Kardoitř, vel Karlecolen, levesque de, 116, 156, 157, 168.

—— les gardeins de, 125.

Caresbrok, Odo prior de, 198.

Carletoñ, Thomas, pson de Croukhorñ, 202.

Carmynowe, William, nadgairs viscont de Deveneshire, 40.

Carreu vel Carrew, Nichol, 161, 202.

—— Thomas, 221.

Carswylle, le prior de, v. Cryche.

Carthier, Arnaton de, 254.

—— Piers de, 254.

Cassy, le chief justice, baron de leschequer, 12 a.

Castelhon ou Chastilhon, le sire de, 88.

—— Monš 163.

Castille, le Roy de, 319.

Catrik, Mestre John, 292.

Cavendissġ, Johan, de Loundres, 77, 78.

Cawde, Johan, 298.

Cawode, Mestre William, 27.

Cestre, v. Chester.

Chaddesdene, ———, 13.

Chamberlain, le, 17, 295.

Chanċ vel Chancellor d'Engleterre, 18 b, 55, 64, 76, 122, 127, 338, 340, 343. (v. York and Winchester.)

Chanderie, Flete del, 234, 237.

- Charletoñ, le sire de, 156.
 ——— Thomas, 164.
- Chastilhon, v. Castelhon.
- Chaump̄, Nichus, prior de Noioñ,
 195.
- Chester.
Cestre, le chamberlain de,
 74.
 ——— levesque de, 200,
 235, 344.
- Cheyne vel Cheyny, Monš Hugh,
 162.
 ——— Monš Johan, 122, 127,
 146, 191, 195, 222, 223,
 238, 241, 267, 295.
- Chichester.
Cicestre, levesque de, 24,
 156, 314, 315, 343.
- Chiritoñ, Nichus, prior de Fol-
 stoñ, 195.
- Chitterne, Johnes, vel Maistre
 John, 194, 202.
- Christchirche, v. Canterbury.
- Cicestre, v. Chichester.
- Cinque Ports, v. Cynk Portz.
- Cirencestre, labbe de, 126.
 ——— les gentz de la ville de,
 127.
- Clanevow, Monš Johan, 6, 7,
 9, 14 a, 14 c, 88.
 ——— Monš Thomas, chivaler,
 137, 162.
- Clareff, James, 159.
- Clerc vel Clerc, Thomas, de Al-
 newyk, 211, 215.
- Cleveñ, Adolphus comes, 227.
- Cleves, le conte de, 225, 226.
- Cliderowe ou Clyderowe, John,
 349.
 ——— Richard, 246.
- Clifford vel Clyfford, Monš Lowys
 vel Lodovicus, 6, 11, 12 d,
 14 b, 14 c, 17.
 ——— Richard, dean d'Everwyk,
 80.
 ——— Mestre Richard, gardein
 du prive seel, 129.
 ——— le sire de, 24.
- Clifford, Monš William, 212,
 214, 229, 237.
- Clifton, v. Clyfton.
- Clinton, v. Clynton.
- Clitheroe, v. Cliderowe.
- Cloptoñ, Wauter, chief justice du
 banc du Roy, 81.
 ——— Monš Waut, 158.
- Clyderowe, v. Cliderowe.
- Clyfford, v. Clifford.
- Clyfton, Monš Johan de, 162.
- Clynton, Monš John, 180.
- Cobham vel Cobeham, le sire de,
 12 a, 59, 75, 157.
- Cockayne, v. Cokein.
- Cogges, v. Beameny.
- Coggeshale ou Cogsale, Johan,
 100.
 ——— Thomas, 158, 163.
 ——— Monš Wiſſm, 158, 163.
- Cokbourñ, Johan, chivaler, 187.
- Cokein vel Cokeyn, Monš Johan,
 74, 162.
- Cole, Mestre James, 166.
 ——— Thomas, 298.
- Colle, Johnes, prior de Tikford,
 194.
- Colling, Nicholaus, de Chepe-
 stouue, 24.
- Colpepir, Johan, 203.
 ——— Monš Thomas, 202.
- Combworth, Roßt de, 160.
- Conduyt, Johannes, 15.
 ——— Petrus, 15.
- Coniers, v. Conyers.
- Constable d'Engleterre, le, 65,
 145.
- Conway vel Conewey, lez bur-
 gizez de la ville de, 147.
 ——— Henry de, chivaler, 72,
 74.
 ——— la femme de Henri, 74.
- Conyers, Monš Roßt, 161.
- Cope, Johan, 217.
- Copellata, Thomax de, 24, 25,
 26.
- Copledyk vel Copuldyk, Monš
 John, 158, 160.

- Corbet, Monſ Robt, le filz,** 163.
Cornub, le viscont de, 186.
Cornwait, Monſ John, 344.
Cotenham, James, 70.
Court, Monſ Franceys de, 235.
Courtenay vel Courteney, P., 94.
 ——— **Sir P., 272.**
 ——— **Piers, chamblain, 11.**
 ——— **Monſ Piers, 161, 192,** 234, 273.
 ——— **Monſ Philip, 202, 234,** 246.
Couthe, Monſ Johan, 89.
Coventre et Lich, levesq de, 156, 314.
Cowyk, v. Burgeavile.
Cradok, Monſ Richard, chivaler, 137.
Crakenthorp, William de, 157.
Crecy, Hugh, 162.
Cresweſt, Johan, 211, 216.
Croſte, Johnes, miles, 238.
Cromweſt, le sire de, 59, 157.
 ——— **Monſ Rauf de, 59.**
Crulle, Piers, 234, 237.
Cryche, Thom, prior de Cars- wylle, 192.
Culwen vel Culwenne, Monſ Joh de, 160.
 ——— **Monſ William de, 157.**
Cumb, le viscont de, 186.
Curson vel Cursonn, J., 144, 146.
 ——— **Joh, 126.**
 ——— **Joh, esquier, 127, 135.**
 ——— **Monſ J., 222.**
Cynk Portz, les maire et bailliefs des, 122.
- D.**
- Dabruggecourt, Monſ John, 159.**
Dacre, le sire de, 157.
Dagworth, Monſ Nichol, 12 a, 163.
- Dalingrigg ou Dalingrugg, Monſ** Edward, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12 *a*, 14 *b*, 14 *c*, 14 *d*, 18 *b*, 19, 22, 37.
 ——— **Johannes, 13.**
Darcy, le sire de, 106, 157, 180, 246.
Darford, labbe de, 314.
Dautesey, Monſ Joh, 161.
De la Beer, Monſ Kynard, 162.
De la Marche, v. Marche.
De la Mare, Phelipot, 14 b.
De la Pole, Monſ Esmon, 164.
De la War, le sire, 157, 202, 344.
Denham, . . . 163.
Denys, Willms, 194.
Deonys, Monſ Gilbt, 160.
Depede, Monſ Johan, 159.
Derby, le conte de, 11, 12 a, 17, 59.
 ——— **Thomas, 162.**
Derhurst, Johnes, 194, 195.
 ——— **Willms, prior Sancti** Dionisii de, 195.
Despeleta, Auchot, esquier, 254.
Despenser, Monſ Phylp le, 158.
 ——— **le sire le, 100, 107.**
Destauls, Monſ Guilliem, 321.
Dever, v. Iver.
Devereux, Monſ Johan, 6, 7, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 13, 19, 22, 37.
 ——— **Johannes, senescallus, 13.**
Devonshire, le conte de, 59, 343.
 ——— **le filz du conte de, 234.**
 ——— **le viscont de, 186.**
Dimock, v. Dymmok.
Doreward, J., 144, 146, 194.
 ——— **Isabett ux ejus, 194.**
 ——— **Johan, 100, 101, 168.**
 ——— **Johan, esquier, 199.**
 ——— **Monſ J., 222. (v. Dur-** ward.)
Dors, le viscont de, 186.
Doudale, Thom, 161.
Douglas, Archiband erl of, 323, 324.
Dovre, les maire et baillif de, 356.

Draiton, *v.* Drayton.
 Draper, Johan, 14 *b.*
 Drax, Johan, 67, 68, 69.
 Drayton, Monſ William, chivaler,
 72, 73, 74.
 Drew vel Dru, Laurence, esquier,
 57, 76, 77.
 Drewery vel Drury, Monſ Roger,
 158, 164.
 Dru, *v.* Drew.
 Dublin, *v.* Dyvelin.
 Dunbane, le conte de, 253, 269.
 Dunolmeñ, *v.* Durham.
 Duras, le sire de, 250.
 Durham.

Dureme, Duresme, vel Dunolmeñ, Johan, 158, 162.

—— levesque de, 6, 7,
 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 14 *a*, 14 *c*, 19,
 22, 83, 100, 102, 126,
 186, 156, 157, 168, 200,
 295, 308, 331, 332, 334,
 335, 337, 338, 340, 344,
 347.

—— le priour de, 201.

Durward, John, 158.

—— Johan, esquier, 155.

Dutton, Monſ Piers de, 164.

Dymmok, Monſ Johan, 87.

—— Margarete sa femme, 87.

Dyvelin, l'erchevesq de, 70.

—— le viscont de, 70.

E.

Eboz, *v.* York.

Echyngham 161.

Edward jadys Roy d'Engleterre,
 123.

Edwardus III. Rex, 20, 95.

Eggerly, Sir Robt, 175.

Elmeham, Monſ William, 158,
 164.

Ely, levesque de, 105, 156, 158,
 314, 315, 343.

—— le priour de, 201.

Elys, Thomas, 15.

Erpingham ou Erpyngham, Monſ
 Thomas, 100, 158, 178,
 191, 238, 244, 302, 343,
 349.

Escoce, *v.* Scotland.

Esseñ, le viscont de, 186, 198.

Eugenius tertius, papa, 191.

Evdoñ, Johnes, 196.

Everwik ou Everwyk, *v.* York.

Evesham, labbe de, 201.

—— Thomas, esquier, 220.

Excestre, le duc d', 78.

—— levesque d', 100, 105,
 156, 200, 251, 343.

Eynesford, *v.* Ainsford.

Eynesham, labbe d', 201.

F.

Faringdon.

Farendon vel Faryngton,
 William de, lieutenant de
 Monsieur le capitaine de
 Caleis, 83.

—— Monsieur William,
 102, 103.

Felbrigge vel Felbrygge, Monſ
 Symon, 137, 158, 163.

Fenys, Monſ Witt, 161.

Fereiby vel Feriby, Maistre Wil-
 liam, 80, 206.

Ferrers, le sire de, 144.

—— le sire de, de Groby,
 157, 159.

Fife.

Fyf vel Fyff, le conte de,
 211.

—— le conte de, gardein
 d'Escoce, 29.

—— le Mestre de, 304.

—— Mordak of, 325,
 326.

Fitz Hugh, Monſ Henry, 157.

Fitz Nichol vel Nicole, Janekin,
 49, 92.

Fitz Waryn, Monſ Yon, 161.

Fitz Wautier, le sire de, 106,
 144, 156, 180.

- Fitz Wautier, Walter, 194, 329.
 — la fille du sire de, 14.
 Fitz William, Thoñ, 193.
 Flandres, le conte de, 257, 292,
 310, 321.
 Flandrie, comitissa, 239, 240,
 256.
 Flete, William, 88.
 Florence, les marchans de, 301.
 Fodryngay, 6.
 Foggé, Mons Thoñ, 161.
 Folstoñ, prior de, v. Chiritoñ.
 Fontains, labbe de, 201.
 Fournevalle vel Fournivañ, v. Fur-
 nival.
 Fowlmer, Sire Robt, 166.
 Frampton, prior de, v. Nubibz.
 Framysden, Johan, evesque de
 Glascho, 95.
 France, Johan jadyz Roy de, 22.
 — le Roy de, 20, 90.
 Franceois ou Fraunceys, Mons
 Adam, 137, 164.
 — Mons Robt, 163.
 Fremyngham ou Frenyngham,
 Johan, 100, 161.
 Frenssh, Giles, 88.
 Frisby, William, 203.
 Frome, J., 144, 146.
 — Johan de, 158.
 — escuier, 129.
 Frye, Robert, 88, 218, 287.
 Furnival.
 Fournevalle, Fournivale,
 Fournivañ, Furnivale, ou
 Furnivañ, le sire de, 114,
 157, 180, 213, 214, 216,
 217, 238, 244, 295.
 Fyf vel Fyff, v. Fife.
- G.
- Gales, v. Wales.
 Galyōn, Roger, 347.
 Gande, v. Ghent.
 Gelderland, un home de, 355.
 Gaweyn, John, 161.
 Gelre (*Gueldres*), le duc de, 23,
 128, 129, 226.
 Genay, Mons Thomas, 158.
 Genoa, v. Jene.
 Gerberge, Mons Thoñ, 163.
 Ghent.
 Gande, un cleric de, 354.
 Giayn, v. Guienne.
 Glascho, Johan Framysden,
 evesque de, 95.
 Glastonbury.
 Glastenby, Glastenbirs, Glas-
 tyngbirs, ou Glastyngbury,
 l'abbe de, 156, 201, 272,
 273.
 Glendower.
 Glendorde, Gleyndourdy,
 Glyndordy, ou Glyndourdy,
 Oweyn de, 135, 175, 304.
 — Gruff de, 304.
 Glouč ou Gloucestre, labbe de,
 201.
 — le duc de, 12, 17, 18 b,
 28, 29, 36, 57, 62, 76.
 Godard, Johannes, 15.
 Goderich, Johan, 95.
 — William, 95.
 Golafre, Mons Johan, 14.
 Gomeneyz, Anne femme au sire
 de, 13.
 Gosebourne, Johs, 196.
 Gournay ou Gourney, Mons
 Maiheu, 157, 238, 244.
 Gray, v. Grey.
 Graystok ou Greystok, le baron
 de, 157.
 — le sire de, 157.
 Greindre, Johan, chivaler, 249.
 Grene, Mons Henri, 14 b, 76.
 — Mons Thomas, 158, 160,
 344.
 Grey, le sire de, 156, 180, 238,
 244, 251, 252, 253, 261,
 277, 278, 279, 344.
 — de Codenore, 144,
 159.
 — de Ruthyn, 144,
 156, 158.

Grey, R. de, 218.
 ——— Richard de, 283.
 ——— R. sire de, 282.
 ——— Monš Richard, sire de, capetayne del chastef de Roxburgh, 125.
 ——— Monš Thoñ de Hortoñ, 160.
 ——— Monš Thomas, constable de chastef de Norham, 125.
 Greyndour, Monš Johan, 162.
 Greystok, v. Graystok.
 Greywell, Robert, 88.
 Grymesby, les maire et bailliefs de, 122.
 Gueldres, v. Gelre.
 Guienne.
 Gayn, Guyene, ou Guyenne,
 le duc de, 18 *b*, 20, 24, 36, 39.
 —— Monš de, 89.
 —— le seneschal de, 319.
 Guilliam, Mestre Reymon, 19, 22.
 Guyn, Nichus, prior d'Andevere, 193.

H.

Haclut, Monš Leonard, 162.
 Haddele, John, 220.
 Hagñ, prior de, v. Beaugraunt.
 Haliburtoun, Johan, chivaler, 187.
 ——— Thomas, chivaler, 187.
 Hamedeñ, Esmon, 163.
 Hamme, Richard, esquier, 204.
 Harlyng, Thomas, 247.
 Haryngton, le sire de, 156.
 Hasilden, Richard, 158.
 ——— Rich, leisnee, 164.
 ——— Thomas de, 158.
 Hastings, Johan de, conte de Pembrok, 12 *a*.
 Hatfeld, le priour de, 314.
 Hauberk, Monš Nich, chivaler, 137.
 Haule, John, 234.
 Hauley 13.

Haward, Monš John de, 158.
 Hay, Piers del, 159. v. Atte Hay.
 Haylyng, v. Boket.
 Haytoñ, Nicholas, 298.
 Helbourñ, Sire Patrik, 187.
 Hembrigğ, Rič, serviens Regis ad arma, 14 *b*.
 Hende, John, 234, 235, 268.
 Henenyngham, Monš John, 158.
 Hengueville, le sire de, 83.
 ——— dñs de, 241, 256, 257.
 Henricus scđus, Rex, 191.
 ——— IV. Rex, 117, 120, 122, 128, 129, 133, 143, 145, 155, 185, 191, 206, 207, 219, 225, 227, 248, 253, 259, 264, 265, 275, 280, 290, 300, 321.
 Henry, le prince, v. Wales.
 Henrys, Johan, de Cantebř, 202.
 Hereford vel Herefordeñ, l'archedeakne de, 225.
 ——— la contesse de, 132, 136, 343, 348.
 ——— levesque de, 100, 105, 111, 126, 127, 136, 156, 163, 338, 344.
 ——— R. epus, 240.
 Herle, Monš John, 163.
 Heroñ, Monš Gerard, 27, 33, 34, 157, 160, 211, 213, 214, 215, 216.
 Hertford, le viscont de, 186, 198.
 Hervy, Thomas, 254.
 Hethe, John, 88.
 Hide, l'abbe de, 201.
 Hiltoñ, le baron de, 246.
 ——— Monš Robt de, 157, 159.
 Hocleve, Thomas, 88.
 Hodyngtoñ, Thoñ, 160.
 Hogtoñ, Monš Richard de, 159.
 Hokere, Reynald, 93.
 Holand, le duc de, 175.
 ——— Johan, duc d'Excestre, 78.
 ——— le priour de, 314.

Holgitt, Thomas, cflcus, 196.
 Holgrave, David, 157.
 Holt, Pierres, 82.
 Hoo, Mons William, 183, 292.
 Horton ou Hortoun, Johan, 74,
 203.

Howard, Mons Johan, 163.

Howetofn, Jofes, 193.

Huggeford, Johan, 162.

—— Mons Witt, 162.

Huff, Robert, sergente de ley,
 202.

Hultoñ, l'abbe de, 197.

—— le baron de, 157.

Humbilby, Johan, cleric, 89.

Humfvitt, v. Umfravill.

Hungerford, Mons Waut, 161,
 343.

Hunt, William, vallet, 94.

Huntyngdoñ, le conte de, 11, 14 c,
 17, 18 b, 24, 35, 64, 72,
 87, 100, 107.

—— le priour de, 201.

—— le viscount de, 186.

Husee, Mons Henri, 161.

Hylton, v. Hultoñ.

I.

Ildertoñ, Edward de, capetayne
 de la chastett de Jedde-
 worht, 125.

Ingelfeld, Joh, 163.

Ingelthorþ, Mons Joh, 164.

Innocentius, papa, 191.

Ireland, le chamberlain d', v.
 Lescrop.

—— le duc de, 12 b, 89.

—— la duchesse d', 12 b, 89,
 132, 136.

Irby, John, 153.

Isabel la Roigne, 118, 121, 130,

181, 132, 133, 134, 136,

137, 138, 139, 140, 141,

142, 145, 179, 180.

Isabella nuper Regina Anglie,
 242.

Iver.

Dever, Ivre, ou Yvere, Mons

Rauf de, 27, 157, 159,
 213.

Ixworth, John, 282.

J.

Jenay, v. Genay.

Jene, le duc de, 46.

Jenevois, les, 23.

Johan, servitor du sire de Bar-
 dolf, 304.

Johannes, Gunsalvus, mercator
 Portugalie, 14 d.

K.

Kardoiff, v. Carlisle.

Karleoleñ, v. Carlisle.

Kendale, Thomas, escuier, 220.

Kent, le conte de, 11, 12 a, 17,
 107, 109, 110, 113, 246.

—— le viscount de, 186.

Keynesham, labbe de, 201.

Kingston, v. Kyngeston.

Knolles, Thomas, 220, 268.

Knyvet, Joh, 164.

Kymme, Jofnes, capettus, 196.

Kyngeston sur Hull, les maire et
 bailliefs de, 122.

Kyngetoñ, Maistre John, 229.

L.

Lade, Thoñ, 196.

Lancastre, le duc de, 11, 14 c,
 17, 18, 23, 29.

—— Henry de, 208.

—— Sir Johan of, 324, 326.

—— Johan duc de, 69.

—— Sir Johan nadgairs duc
 de, 101.

—— Mons de, 46.

- Lancastre, Mons John de, 157,**
 237, 315, 319, 333, 334,
 336, 350.
 — Mons John de, gardein
 del estmarche vs Escoce,
 268, 269.
 — Mons Thomas de, 145,
 183, 259, 264, 268, 313,
 316, 317, 318, 320, 339,
 340, 341.
Landaf ou Landaph, levesque de,
 105, 156.
Langdoñ, labbe de, 314.
Langford, Mons Thom, 168.
 Lanova, Gabriel de, civis Placen-
 tinus, 26.
 Leche, Roger, 162.
 Leek, Mons Johan de, 159, 162.
 — William de, 162.
 Leget, Elmy, 207.
 Legh, Mons Robt de, 164.
 — Mons William, constable
 du chastel de Cokermouth,
 210, 211.
 Leicester, v. Leyč.
 Lentoñ, v. Rochero.
 Lescrop, Mons Estephne, 157,
 176, 178.
 — Henri, tresourer d'Engle-
 terre, 331, 333, 334, 348.
 — Mons Richard, 12 a, 24,
 27, 59, 144, 157, 178,
 183.
 — Mons Roger, 178.
 — W., 78, 96.
 — Mons Witt, 13, 14, 14 a,
 64, 65.
 — William, souzchamber-
 lain du Roy et chamber-
 lain d'Irlande, 67.
 Lesparra, le sire de, 291.
 Lestrangle, Mons John, 158.
 Lewedre, Robert, chivaler, 187.
 Leyč, le viscont de, 186.
 Lillebon, Mons Joh, 161.
 Lillyng, Mons Nichol, 158.
 Lincoln, 57.
- Lincoln ou Nicole, levesque de,**
 81, 105, 156, 157, 184,
 222, 237, 243, 244, 314,
 315, 344.
 — H. evesque de, 190, 191.
 — Robus, 193.
 — Robus, cñicus, 193.
 — le viscont de, 186.
 Linton, prior de, v. Maufray.
 Lisle, Lyle, ou Lyff, John de, 276.
 — Mons Johan, 161, 261.
 — Mons Robert, 211, 214.
 — Mons William, 137.
 — Mons Witt, le puisne,
 163.
 Littelbury, Mons Johan, 160.
 Lodres, prior de, v. Burneff.
 Loharenc, Peryñ, 238, 292, 313,
 353.
 Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,
 levesque de, 12 a, 14 c, 24,
 100, 105, 156, 200, 295,
 343.
 — le dean de Saint Pouf,
 12 a.
 — R. epus, 193.
 — les bones gentz de, 268.
 — les maire, aldermans, et
 comunaltee de, 298.
 — les maire, vicontes, et
 aldermans de, 122, 123,
 145.
 — les maire et bonnes gens
 de, 248.
 Longe, Margarete, damoiselle,
 138.
 — de la Rye, 355.
 Longebenyngton, v. Rogers.
 Lopham, Mestre Deonis, 18.
 Lorkyn, Beneyt, 298.
 Louth, v. Lewedre.
 Loveff vel Louveff, 18 b.
 — Johannes, 195.
 — Robtus, 350, 351.
 — le sire de, 11, 14 c, 17,
 100, 101, 106, 126, 136,
 141, 156, 178, 180, 191,
 222, 238, 244, 246, 253.

- Lucy, Mons Reynald, 163.
 Ludewyk ou Ludwyk, Johan,
 158, 162.
 Lutereff, H., 194.
 ——— Mons Hugh, 223, 343.
 J., 194.
 Lye, Mons Witt, 160.
 Lyghtoñ, Mons Rich, leisne, 164.
 Lyle ou Lyff, v. Lisle.
 Lynne, les maire et bailliefs de,
 122.
 Lynne Evesq, les marchans de
 la ville de, 347.
 Lyntoñ, prior de, v. Maufray.
- M.
- Macclesfeld, J., 251.
 Macmourgh ou Makemurgh, rebel,
 52, 57.
 Malet, Mons Baudewyn, 161.
 Malford, R., custos collegē be
 Marie in Oxoñ, 194.
 Maloree ou Malorry, Mons Giles,
 14 b, 158, 160.
 Mapys, Johnes, armiger, 196.
 Marche, le conte de la, 114, 115,
 171, 172, 177, 178, 182,
 187.
 ——— le conte de la, de France,
 233.
 ——— Esmon, conte de, 69.
 Mare, v. De la Mare.
 Mareschal, le conte, 11, 12 b,
 12 d, 14 c, 17, 24, 230,
 232, 252, 264.
 ——— d'Engleterre, 11, 65,
 145.
 ——— Thomas conte, 27.
 Masselyn, Johnes, prior de Tre-
 wardrayth, 196.
 Massy, Mons John, de Tattoñ,
 164.
 Mathathias, 204, 205. v. Nor-
 thumbreland.
- Maufray, Nichus, prior de Lyntoñ,
 196.
 Maughlyn, Richard, 319.
 Maule, Maud, damoiselle, 137.
 Maulever, Mons Olyver, 160.
 Mauley, le sire de, 106, 144,
 156, 213.
 Maureward, Mons Thomas, 162.
 Mawardyn, Riçus, 194.
 Maylok, Radus, 194.
 Meath, v. Mid.
 Meltoñ, Johan de, lieutenant en
 Irlande, 69, 72.
 Meneveñ, v. Saint David's.
 Merdeñ, Johan, 298.
 Merlawe, Richard, 220.
 Miche, Oliverus, 195.
 Mid (*Meath*), levesq de, 70.
 Middelham ou Midilham, Johan,
 211, 215.
 Middeltoñ, Magister Joñes, 192.
 Mideford, Mitford, ou Mitteford,
 Johan, 18, 27, 33, 34,
 157, 160.
 ——— Mons Johan, 211, 213,
 214, 215, 216.
 Modbury, v. Rogger.
 Moign ou Moigne, John, 161.
 ——— Mons Witt, 164.
 Monemouth, prior de, 191.
 Montagu ou Mountagu, Mons
 Johan, 12 a, 59.
 ——— le priour de, 198.
 Monteacuto, Franciscus, prior de,
 192.
 Monte Ardito, Petrus de, prior
 de Burwell, 193.
 Montferant, Berard de, 254.
 Montgomery, v. Mountgomery.
 More, Sir Thomas, 132.
 Morehay, Maistr Joh, 235.
 Morley.
 Morle, Morlee, ou Morley,
 le sire de, 157, 158, 180,
 246.
 Morshay, 255.

Mortimer.

Mortemer, Mortimer, ou Mortimer, dame, 137.

—— Esmon, 185.

—— Hugh, 176, 302.

Moubray, dame, 137.

—— Thomas, filz et heir du duc de Nortfolk, 99.

—— Wiffm̄s, 238.

Mounteny, Mons Robt, 164.

Mountgomery, Mons Nichol, 162.

Mulso ou Musho, Johan, 158, 160.

Musgrave, Mons Thomas, 157.

Myxbury, Ričus, capetis, 196.

N.

Naptoñ, Ričus, prior Sancti Andree de Norht', 196.

Navar̄, Mestre Bartholomewe de, 53.

Neuport, William, chivaler, 163, 249.

Nevill, Neville, ou Nevyll, Mons Henry, 159, 162.

—— Mons Johan, 159, 162, 350.

—— Mons Robt, de Hornby, 157, 159.

—— William, 11, 12 *d.*

—— Mons William, 6, 14 *c,* 17.

Newerk, Mestre Alan, 27, 36.

Nicol, Piers, 254.

Nicole, v. Lincoln.

Noioñ, prior de, v. Champ̄.

Norbury, 268.

—— Johan, 158, 191, 196, 238, 244, 246.

Norff, le viscont de, 186.

Nortfolk, Thomas Moubury, filz et heir du duc de, 99.

North̄ vel Northampton̄, prior S̄ci Andree de, 191.

—— le viscont de, 186.

—— v. Naptoñ.

North vel Northumb̄, le conte de,

6, 7, 11, 12, 12 *a,* 12 *d,*

13, 14 *a,* 14 *b,* 14 *c,* 17,

18 *b,* 19, 22, 59, 78, 100,

101, 105, 117, 126, 127,

134, 144, 146, 156, 168,

178, 180, 182, 187, 191,

204, 205, 207, 209, 211,

212, 218, 214, 215, 229,

250, 264, 275.

—— le viscont de, 186.

Nortoun, Richard, 203.

Norwiz, levesq de, 156, 315, 343, 349.

—— H. evesq de, 166.

Notingham, le conte de, 11, 12.

Notyngh, le viscont de, 186.

Nubibz, Radus de, prior de Frampton̄, 192.

O.

Occlève, v. Hocclève.

O'Conghur (O'Connor), Mauriz, 176.

Ogle, Mons Robart, 157, 160.

Okeburñ, Wiffm̄s, prior de, 193.

Oklegh, Simon, prior de Bernestaple, 192.

Oldcastil ou Oldcastille, Mons Johan, 174, 237.

Oldyngtoñ, Richard, 238, 292, 313.

Oltoñ, Adam de, 251.

Ondeby, John, cleric, 220.

—— dñs Joñes de, 218.

—— Thomas, 160.

Onel (Oneal), le grand, rebel, 57.

Onley, Johan, filz de Johan Onley de Coventre, 355.

Orwell, les maire et bailliefs de, 122.

Oseneye, labbe de, 201.

Oxford.

Oxenford ou Oxoñ, le college de n̄re dame en, 197.

—— le conte d', 85.

Oxford —cont.

Oxenford ou Oxoñ, le filz du conte d', 127.

—— Maud de Ver, contesse d', 89.

—— le viscont de, 186.

Oxoñ, v. Malford.

P.

Par, Mons Will, 161.

Parles, Rauf, 160.

Passemere, Robt, 217.

Pawys, v. Powis.

Pay, Henry, 234.

Pelham, Mons John, 261, 263.

—— Mons Thoñ, 161.

Pembroke, Johan de Hastings conte de, 12 a, 12 b.

—— la contesse de, 12 a, 12 b.

Penne, Elizabeth, damoiselle, 138.

Percy, H., 203, 207, 208.

—— Henř, 152, 153.

—— Mons Henri, 157, 178, 211, 212, 215, 216.

—— le fitz, 126, 145, 169, 180.

—— Henri, filz Thoř de, 213.

—— dominus Henricus, filius comitis North, 12 d.

—— Mons Henry, capetayne des chastell et ville de Berwyk, 125.

—— Henř, gardein d'Est-marche d'Engleterre vers Escoce, 151.

—— — gardein de la West-marche vers Escoce, 27.

—— — justice de North-gales, 147, 150.

—— — cont de Northumbř, capitayne de la ville et chastell de Cardoiff, 125.

Percy, T., 24, 89.

—— Mons Thomas, seneschal, 46.

Pshale, Mons Adam, 162, 344.

Pesog, Thomas, de Prattiserie, 298.

Pever, Thomas, 202.

Phelip, William, 290.

Philippe, fille du Roy, 291.

—— Madame, 222.

—— Roigne de Denmark, 294.

Picworth ou Pykworth, Mons Thomas, 238, 241, 246, 257, 261, 353.

Piryman, Richard, 77.

Pitte, Maistre Richard, 202.

Placentini, mercatores, 25, 26.

Poinings.

Ponynges ou Ponyngges, dame, 137.

—— le sire de, 156, 343.

Pole, v. De la Pole.

Popham, Henř, 161.

—— Mons Joh, 161.

Portugale, le Roi de, 23.

Portugalix, Rex, 16.

Powis.

Parwys, Powiz, ou Powys, le sire de, 106, 153, 176, 236.

Prakille, Henri, 298.

Prive Seal, le gardein du, 6, 11, 12 a, 18 b, 55, 64, 76, 100, 122, 126, 146, 156, 222, 295, 317, 331, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 340, 347, 348. v. Clifford et Stafford.

Pritwell, Margie, damoiselle, 137.

Proctouř, Johnes, 193.

Prophete, J., 12 b, 14 b, 19, 20, 21, 35, 41, 146, 168.

—— Mestre Johan, 122, 129.

—— Mons Johan, 100, 101.

Pykworth, v. Picworth.

R.

Ramesey, Rameseye, ou Ramme-
seye, labbe de, 156, 201,
314.
Ratford, *v.* Retford.
Raymes, Nicholas, 27.
Reading, *v.* Redyng.
Rede, Johan, 203.
Redeman ou Redman, Monſ
Richard, 157, 161.
Redlee, Nichol de, 214.
——— Oddard de, 211, 214.
Redyng, labbe de, 201.
Rempstoñ, Monſ Thomas, 159,
238, 244.
Retford ou Ratford, Monſ Henry,
158, 160.
Reynold, Elizabeth, 138.
Riatt, Richard, 202.
Ricardus II., Rex, 11, 12, 12 *b*,
12 *c*, 55, 76, 79, 100, 101,
129, 151, 208, 226, 281,
282.
R., nadgairs Roy, 111.
Richemount, le counte de, 47,
89.
Riddyngges, Thomas, 217.
Rikedoñ, Robertus, 76.
Risshetoñ ou Rysshetoñ, Maistre
Nichol, 269.
——— Nichus de, 238, 241,
257.
Robardesardes, un esquier, nosme,
355.
Rocheford, Monſ Johan, 160.
Rochero, Galfrūs de, prior de
Lentoñ, 195.
Roches, Monſ Johan, 12 *a*.
Rochester.
Rouč, Roucestre, ou Roffeñ,
levesque de, 127, 146, 156,
180, 197.
——— J. epus, 191, 192.
Rodeneye, Monſ Waut, 343.
Rodom ou Rodome, William,
211, 215.
Roffeñ, *v.* Rochester.

Rogers, Michael, prior de Longe-
benyngtoñ, 193.
Rogger, Johnes, prior de Mod-
bury, 192.
Roial Lieu, labbe de, 201.
Roland, *v.* Rouland.
Rolls, *v.* Roulles.
Romains, le Roy des, 23, 128.
——— le filz du, 128.
Rome, Johan, clerc, 287, 349.
——— le Roy de, 46.
Roos, le sire de, 59, 106, 144,
156, 157, 238, 244, 262,
295, 299, 344.
——— William, 100.
Rosey (*Rothsay*), le duc de, 101.
Rouč ou Roucestre, *v.* Rochester.
Rouhale ou Rouhale, Mestre
Richard, 7, 12 *a*, 14 *a*, 18,
19, 22.
Rouland, Johan, 349.
Roules, le clerc des, 64.
Ruffynhac, Ysarn de, esquier,
254.
Russcheale, William, 217.
Russeñ, Monſ Johan, 160.
Ruteñ ou Ruteland, le conte de,
100, 127, 144, 156, 181,
182.
Ryman, William, 247.
Rys, Antoyne, esquier, 48.
——— Wittm, 158.
Rysshetoñ, *v.* Risshetoñ.

S.

Saint Amand, *v.* Seint Amand.
Saint Assaph, levesque de, 24.
Saint Auban, *v.* Seint Auban.
Saint Botulph (*Boston*), les maire
et bailliefs de, 122.
Saint David.
Saint David, Seint David,
ou Meneveñ, levesque de,
vel epus de, 6, 12 *a*, 12 *d*,
14 *c*, 17, 24, 27, 37, 49,
105, 156, 175, 191, 347,
349, 350, 351.

- Saint George, Mon^s Baldewyn, 158.
- Saint John, *v.* Seint Joh.
- Saint Neot's, *v.* Sancto Neoto.
- Saint Paul, *v.* Seint Poul.
- Salisbury.
- Salesbirs ou Saresbirs, Sa^z, vel Sarum*, conte vel comés de, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 18^b, 59, 107, 109, 110, 113, 127.
- levesque de, 24, 70, 105, 156, 200, 308.
- Salo^p, labbe de, 344.
- Sampsoñ, Johan, 298, 299.
- Sancto Neoto, Wi^lm^s, prior de, 196.
- Sanday, Mest^r William, 166.
- Sandewych, Robertus, 16.
- Sandres, Thomas, 234.
- Sareabirs, *v.* Salisbury.
- Sa^z, *v.* Salisbury.
- Savage, Mon^s A., 222.
- Mon^s Arnalt ou Arnaud, 161, 238, 244, 246, 295, 296.
- Savill, *v.* Seyvyt^t.
- Say, le sire de, 102, 126, 130, 136, 144, 157, 178, 189, 209, 210, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217.
- Saytoñ, Johnes, 196.
- Scales, le sire de, 106, 136, 156, 158.
- Scardeburgh, les maire et bailiefs de, 122.
- Scarle, J., 146, 191, 197, 198, 199.
- Johⁿ, 126, 168.
- Schyrley, *v.* Shirley.
- Scotland.
- Escoce*, David jadys Roy d', 172.
- le gardein d', 29. (*v.* Fife.)
- les gardeins de la marche d', 29.
- le mareschal d', 29.
- le Roy d', 28, 29, 101.
- Screne, William, 203.
- Scrope, *v.* Lescrop.
- Sebat^t, Bernard, 254.
- See, Rand^e de, 216.
- Se^g, Thomas, 88.
- Segood, William, 298.
- Segrave, Mon^s Hugh, tresorer d'Engleterre, 72.
- Seint Amand^e, le sire de, 156.
- Seint Assaph, *v.* Saint Assaph.
- Seint Auban, labbe de, 156.
- Seint David, *v.* Saint David.
- Seint Johⁿ, le priour de, 11, 12 *a*, 17, 144.
- le sire de, 106.
- Seint Poul, le conte de, 12. *v.* London.
- Sela, Step^hus prior de, 195.
- Selby, Mestre Rauf, doctour, 64.
- Rauf, un des barons de leschequer, 75.
- Seneschaff, le, 18^b, 295.
- Seymour, le sire de, 88, 106.
- Seyvyt^t, Henry, 159.
- Mon^s Johan, 159.
- Shaftesbury, labbesse de, 201.
- Sharnesfeld, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*.
- Mon^s Nichol vel Nicholas, 6.
- Shelford, Henri, 349.
- Shelton, Mon^s Rauf, 163.
- Shireborⁿ, labbe de, 201.
- Wi^lm^s, prior de, 193.
- Shirley.
- Shirlee ou Schyrley*, Mon^s Hugh de, 159, 162.
- Shrewsbury, *v.* Salo^p.
- Siglem, Mon^s Roger, 128.
- Simonette, chambriere p^r la Royne, 138.
- Skelton, Johan, esquier, 100, 101.
- Mon^s Tho^m, 160.
- Skeryn, Robus, 193.
- Skillyng^t, Johnes, 196.
- Smert, Rogger, 216.

Somers ou Somerset, le conte de,
127, 136, 156, 191, 225,
237, 240, 243, 244, 245,
260, 295, 320, 354.
—— J. conte de, 190, 218.
—— Johan conte de, 329,
331.
—— Monš de, capitain de
Caleys, 269.
—— le viscont de, 186.
Sotehiit, Monš Gerard, 160.
Southam, Mestre Thomas, 12 a.
—— Maistre Thomas, nad-
gairs chanon de Sa7, les
executors de testament de,
202.
Southt, le viscont de, 186.
Southwales, v. Suthgales.
Spaldyng, labbe de, 201.
Spenser, Willms, clericus, 193. v.
Dispenser.
Spert, Mestre Thomas, doctour
en loys, 35.
Stafford, le conte de, 106, 144,
156.
—— Magister Edmundus, cus-
tos privati sigilli, 14 a.
—— Hugh conte de, 69.
—— Monš Umfrey de, 161,
202, 273, 343.
Standyss, Monš Robt, 164.
Stanley, Monš Johan de, 7, 8,
159, 164, 195, 244, 320.
—— Thomas, 22.
Stapulton, William de, 157.
Stapylton, Monš Miles de, 158.
Stevens, John, de Bristuyt, 221.
—— Johan, 294.
Stokecurcy, v. Amys.
Stoke juxta Clare, Willms prior
de, 194.
Stone, le priour de, 314.
Stourtoñ vel Stovton, 161, 202,
272.
—— William, 273.
Straguillia, v. Bristowe.
Strangways, Jamez, 151, 152,
153.

Stratford, labbe de, 201.
Strauley, Monš Nichol, 162.
Stukeley, John de, 158.
—— John, 202.
Sturmy . . . 126.
Stury, Rič, 11, 18 b.
—— Monš Richard, 6, 8, 14 a,
17, 19, 22.
Sty, Thomas, 141.
Suffolk.
 Suff', Suffolch, ou Suffolk, le
 conte de, 106, 144, 156,
 158, 180, 246.
 —— William conte de,
 69.
 —— le viscont de, 186.
Surr, le viscont de, 186.
Sussex, le viscont de, 186.
Suthgales, liges de, 54.
Sutht, le viscont de, 198.
Swillyngtoñ ou Swylyngton, Monš
 Roger, 157, 159, 312.
Swyft, 81.
Swynburñ, 255.
Swynbo'ne, Monš Thomas, 260.
Swynford, Thomas, prior de
 Totteney (Totness), 192.
—— Monš Thom, 292.

T.

Taaf, Johan, 70, 71, 72.
Tailboys, Monš Waut, 158.
Talbot, le sire de, 249.
—— Monš Wiff, 163.
Tamworth, le dean de, v. Ber-
 nard.
Tauntoñ, le priour de, 201.
Tempest, Monš Richard, 164.
Teye, Robt, 163.
Thame, labbe de, 314.
Thetford, Johnes, prior Sçi Ja-
 cobi in coñ Devoñ, 192.
Thorneye, labbe de, 201.
Thorntoñ, labbe de, 314.
Thorp, Monš Esmon de, 158,
 163.

Thresk, Robus, clicus, 194.
 Tikford, v. Colle.
 Tillesleye, Thomas, 203.
 Tiptoft ou Typtot, Mons Payn,
 158.
 Tirwit, Robert, 203.
 Tirwyn, Thomas, 194.
 Tiryngham, Mons John, 163.
 Titras, Gerard de, esquier, 254.
 Totteney, v. Swynford.
 Tounesende, v. Atte Tounesende.
 Tourehuff, labbe de, 201.
 Tournay, William evesque de,
 88.
 Tracy, William, 160.
 Tremayn, Johan, 203.
 Tresorer, le, 18 b, 55, 64, 73, 76,
 100, 122, 126, 146, 156.
 Trevarthian, Mons John, 163.
 Trewardrayth, v. Masselyn.
 Trewyn, Thomas, 193.
 Trusseff, Mons Avy, 14 b.
 ——— Mons John, 158, 160.
 Trymcok, Johan, 298.
 Tudire, v. Ap Tudire.
 Turburviff, 161.
 Tuttebury, Johnes prior de, 195.
 ——— Laurence, 354.
 ——— Th, 194.
 Tyndale, Johan, 160.
 Tyntevest, le pson de, 202.
 Typtot, v. Tiptoft.

U.

Ufflete, Mons Gerard, 159.
 Umfravill.
 Humf'vill, Umfraville, ou
 Umfreyville, Robt, 157.
 ——— Robt, capitayne del
 chastell de Herbotiff, 125.
 ——— Mons Thomas, 27.
 Urban, Johnes, 238, 258, 292.
 Urbanus tertius, papa, 191.
 Urswyk, Mons Robt, 164.

V.

Vache, dame, 4, 137.
 ——— Mons Philip la, bachiler,
 52.
 ——— ——— chamblein de la
 Roigne Isabelle, 121, 137.
 ——— ——— capitain du chastel
 de Caley, 22.
 Venables, Mons Rich, 164.
 Vere, Maud de, contesse d'Oxoñ,
 89.
 Veretot, Hugo, 195.
 Villenove, Sir Rustyn, 272, 316.
 Vincencii, Velascus, mercator Por-
 tugalie, 14 d.

W.

Wakirley, Jonette, damoiselle,
 137.
 Waldegrave, Sir Richard, chivaler,
 77, 78.
 Walden, Sir Roger, tresorer de
 Caley, 22.
 Wales.
 Gales vel Gallia, Henry
 Prince de, vel Henricus
 princeps, 145, 147, 150,
 156, 174, 176, 178, 180,
 206, 229, 231, 233, 235,
 236, 248, 250, 260, 265,
 267, 287, 307, 308, 315,
 320, 331, 332, 333, 334,
 335, 337, 338, 339, 340,
 347, 350, 351.
 Walsyngham, le priour de, 201/
 Wardon, Johnes, 192.
 Warham, prior de, v. Barra. //
 Warf, v. De la Warf. //
 Warf ou Warrewyk, le conte de,
 12, 12 a, 59, 69, 100, 101,
 106, 156, 174, 186, 230,
 231, 252, 331, 335, 337,
 338, 340, 343, 347, 348,
 349.

- Warř ou Warrewyk, Thomas,
 conte de, 69.
 Waterden, Thomas, 347.
 Waterton ou Watertoun, Mons
 Hugh, 126, 127, 195,
 222, 238, 244, 267, 295.
 ——— Johan de, escuier, 206.
 ——— Robt de, 128, 157, 250.
 Wauton, John de, 158.
 Wawtoñ, Janyn de, 164.
 Wednesley ou Wennesley, Mons
 Thomas, 159, 162.
 Welle, v. Atte Welle.
 Welles, le sire de, 157.
 ——— Mestre Henry, 166.
 Wennesley, v. Wednesley.
 Wentworth, v. Wynteworth.
 West, banneret, 136.
 ——— Mons Thomas, 161.
 ——— Wiřs, de Ingham, 193.
 Westmřt ou Westmřland, le conte
 de, 100, 101, 105, 114,
 144, 146, 156, 157, 168,
 180, 191, 209, 210, 213,
 237, 243, 244, 255, 315,
 316, 337, 350.
 ——— le viscont de, 186.
 Westmonstier, l'abbe de, 201.
 Weston, Mestre Thomas, 22.
 Wesynham, John, 347.
 Whalleye, labbe de, 201.
 Whitby, les maire et baillieffs de,
 122.
 Whitteneye, Mons Robert, 88.
 Whityngton ou Whytyngton,
 Richard, 122, 163.
 ——— Robt, 160.
 Wiche, Richard, pson de Tre-
 dyngton, 202.
 Willicotes, Wiřt, 163.
 Willughby ou Wilughby, le sire
 de, 106, 144, 156, 180,
 238, 244, 246, 295.
 Winchester.
*Wynč, Wynř, Wyncestre, ou
 Wyntonieñ, custos novi col-
 legii juxta, 193.*
 Winchester — cont.
*Wynč, Wynř, Wyncestre, ou
 Wyntonieñ, le gardein du
 college de Nře Dame joust,
 197.*
 ——— levesque de, 6, 11,
 12*d*, 17, 24, 100, 101, 105,
 122, 156, 200, 295, 308,
 331, 332, 334, 335, 338,
 341, 343, 347, 350, 351.
 ——— le priour de, 202.
 Windale, v. Wyndale.
 Windsor, v. Wyndesore.
 Winter, v. Wynter.
 Wirč, v. Worcester.
 Wirciestre, v. Worcester.
 Wisham, v. Wysham.
 Wode, v. Atte Wode.
 Wodecok, John, 268.
 Wodeford, Johan de, 162.
 Wodehous, Johan, escuier, 207.
 Worcester.
*Wirč, Wircestre, Worcestř,
 Wurcestre, ou Wygorñ, le
 conte de, 83, 100, 102, 126,
 136, 145, 156, 173, 174,
 178, 180, 189, 190, 191.
 ——— levesque de, 225,
 314, 315, 343, 348.
 ——— le priour de, 201.*
 Worsship, Johnes, 199.
 Worteele, John de, 159.
 Worthyntoñ, William de, 211,
 214, 215.
 Wottoñ, Johnes prior de, 195.
 Wrothe, Mons Johan, 158.
 Wurcestre, v. Worcester.
 Wynč, Wynř, ou Wyncestre, v.
 Winchester.
 Wyndale, sire Johan de, clerc,
 ou chapellain, 211, 212,
 215, 216.
 Wyndesore, le dean de, 225.
 ——— Johan de, 183.
 Wynř, John, 176, 220.
 Wynteworth, John de, 347.
 Wysham, Mons Wiřt, 160.
 Wywiř, Robt, 216.

Y.

Yernemuth (*Yarmouth*), les maire
et bailliefs de, 122.

Yevelle, le pson de, 202.

York.

Everwik', Everwyk, ou Eboz,
l'abbe de nre dame d',
201.

Richard Clifford
dean d', 80, 81.

le duc d', 6, 11, 12,
12 a, 17, 18, 24, 55, 59,
100, 101, 156, 217, 218,
237, 243, 252, 266, 267,
270, 271, 274, 290, 291,
295, 299, 308, 320.

le duc d', gardein
d'Engleterre, 60.

York—*cont.*

Everwik', Everwyk, ou Eboz,
E. duk of, 273.

la duchesse de, 12.

l'ercevesque de, 7,
105, 156, 157, 344.

chancellor, 40,
50.

Mon^s Richard d',
224, 230, 232, 294.

le viscont d', 186.

Yrland, *v.* Ireland.

Yvere, *v.* Iver.

Z.

Zouche, le sire la, 144, 156, 158,
246.

INDEX LOCORUM.

A.

ABBERBURY, prioratus de
nova abb̄ia juxta, 195.
Abergavenny, *v.* Bergeveny.
Abristwith, le chastel de, 221.
Alemannia vel Almaine, 14 *d*,
176.
Alneto, possessiones abb̄is de,
193.
Alnewyċ, le chastel de, 210, 211,
213, 214, 216, 275.
Andeġ, prioratus S̄ci Nichi, 194.
Andevere, prioratus de, 193.
Andeweit̄ S̄ce Crucis, prioratus
de, 193.
Angleterre, *v.* England.
Anglosey, lisle de, 177.
Appulderweit̄, prioratus de, 193.
Appuldurcombe, prioratus de,
195.
Aragon, 111.
Arde, 21.
Avebury, prioratus de, 194.

B.

Baas, le chastel et lisle de, 42.
Baioñ ou Bayonne, 14 *b*, 18, 176,
178, 250.
Bakyntoñ, 216.
Bardesay, 153.
Barnstaple, *v.* Bernestaple.
Barton sur Humbre, 122.
Bayonne, *v.* Baioñ.

Beđ, le contee de, 158, 163, 186,
194, 344.
Bekkeford, prioratus de, 195.
Berewyk, *v.* Berwick.
Bergeveny, 252.
—— prioratus de, 191, 194.
Berċ, le contee de, 163, 186,
195, 343, 345.
Berkhamstede, le chastel de, 185,
186, 248.
Berkyngċ, la ville de, 300.
Bernestaple, prioratus de, 192.
Berwick.
Berewyk ou Berwyk', 14 *b*,
125, 151, 187, 216.
—— le chastel de, 28,
210, 212, 214.
—— le chastel et ville de,
125, 171, 333, 349.
—— la ville de, 11, 12 *b*,
122.
Beverley, 209.
Blaunclande en Normandie, 197.
Blida vel Blithe, prioratus de,
191, 195.
Boloigne, 83.
Boston.
*Saint Botulph̄ ou Seint Bo-
tulph̄*, 122.
—— le port de, 316, 337,
340.
Bourdeaux.
*Bordeux, Bourdeux, ou Bur-
deux*, 9, 14 *b*, 18, 49, 93,
222.
—— la ville de, 223.

Brecknock.

Bregheñ, Breghenok, Breghenok', ou Brekeñ, 251, 253, 277.

—— le chastel de, 174, 237.

—— la s'ie de, 279.

Bremmesfeld, prioratus de, 195.

Brest, 14, 14*b*, 32, 49, 91, 93.

—— le chastel de, 64, 65.

—— le chastel et chastellenye de, 49.

—— les chastel et ville de, 13, 39,

—— les chastel, ville, et bastide de, 67, 69.

Bretaigne, 64, 67, 68, 91, 190, 293.

—— les costes de, 189.

—— les chastelx et villes de, 46.

—— la duchee de, 47.

Bristuyt (*Bristol*), le contee de, 343, 344.

—— le port de, 221.

—— la ville de, 203.

Brittany, *v.* Bretaigne.

Buck ou Buĕ, le contee de, 158, 186, 194, 344.

—— leredeaaknee de, 314.

Buelt, le chastiel de, 174, 177.

Burton sur Trente, 208.

Burweſt, prioratus de, 193.

C.

Cader Idris, *v.* Catherederys.

Caermarthen.

Kaermerdyn, Kairmerdyn, ou Kermerdyn, 252, 277, 283.

—— le chastiel de, 174.

—— la ville de, 217, 218, 221, 234, 268, 271, 274.

Calais, Caleis, ou Caley, 7, 8, 9, 14*b*, 19, 21, 22, 32, 83, 102, 103, 131, 132, 133,

Calais, Caleis, ou Caley — *cont.*

134, 135, 141, 142, 154, 239, 240, 255, 257, 259, 260, 269, 293, 298, 305, 308, 309, 313, 316, 328, 331, 332, 335, 341, 342, 350, 351, 352, 353.

—— Sandgate, joust, 356.

Cambridge.

Canĭ, Cantebř, Cantebriĝ', Cantebriĝge, ou Cantebriĝ', le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 196, 315, 316, 343, 344.

Camyngham, la priorie de, 193, 197.

Cantebř, Cantebriĝĝ, ou Cantebriĝĝ, *v.* Cambridge.

Canterbury.

Cantirbirs, la diocese de, 314.

—— la province de, 314, 315.

Cantuarieñ, ecclia, 115.

Cardigan, Cardygan, Cardykan, ou Cardyngan, 252, 271.

—— le chastiel de, 173, 177, 221.

Caresbroĕk, prioratus de, 193.

Carlisle.

Cardoiĭt, Carleĭt, ou Karliĭt, 125.

—— castrum de, 12*a*.

—— villa de, 12*a*.

—— la ville et chastell de, 125, 187, 346, 349.

Carnarvan, 151.

—— le chastel de, 221.

—— le contee de, 150.

Carswylle, prioratus de, 192.

Castella (*Castile*), 25.

Catherederys (*Cader Idris*), 153.

Cestř, *v.* Chester.

Charltoñ, maně de, 196.

Cheltenham, hundřm de, 195.

Chepestouue, 24.

Chester.

Cestř ou Cestrĕ, 163.

- Chester — *cont.*
Cestř ou *Cestre*, le contee de,
 109, 111, 112, 113, 208,
 236.
 — lerceadeaknee de, 314.
 — l'eschequer de, 75.
- Chichester.
Cicestre ou *Circestre*, la dio-
 cese de, 314.
 — l'eslise cathedrale de,
 282.
 — le port de, 317,
 340.
 — la ville de, 220.
- Chilham, manerium de, 196.
- Chilternelangeley, le manoir de,
 88.
- Chirburgh, 14 b, 32, 182.
 — la sege de, 93.
- Cicestre, v. Chichester.
- Cinque Ports, v. Cynk Portz.
- Circestre, v. Chichester.
- Cirencestre, la ville de, 127.
- Clarindoñ, 11, 271, 273.
- Clatford, prioratus de, 194.
- Clippestoñ, le manoir de, 121.
- Cogges, prioratus de, 195.
- Cokermouth, le chastel de, 210,
 211.
- Coldherbergh, le, en Londres,
 330, 331.
- Conway ou Conewey, le chastel
 de, 146, 147, 149, 150.
 — la ville de, 147.
- Conk, la ville et chastel de,
 42.
- Corbuffyn ou Curbuffin, le chastel
 de, 242, 254.
- Cork, la ville de, 13.
- Cornewaiff ou Cornuñ, le contee
 de, 163, 343, 344.
- Coventre, 284, 301, 306, 329,
 345, 355.
 — le banc du Roy a, 75.
- Coventreñ, civitas, 240, 242,
 246.
- Cowyk, prioratus de, 192.
- Crowdoñ, 190.
- Cumbř, le contee de, 157, 160,
 186, 215, 344.
- Curbuffin, v. Corbuffyn.
- Cynk Portz, 122, 124.
- D.
- De la Hay, v. Hay.
- De la Pole, v. Pole.
- Denbegħ ou Dynbiegħ, 150, 152,
 153.
- Dene, la foreste de, 127.
- Dengleterre, v. England.
- Denmark, 222, 291.
- Derby, 162.
 — le contee de, 159, 344,
 345.
 — la ville de, 265.
- Derehurst, prioratus Sancti Dio-
 nisii de, 195.
- Descoco, v. Scotland.
- Despaigne, v. Spain.
- Develyn, v. Dublin.
- Deveneshire, 40.
- Devoñ, le contee de, 192, 343,
 344.
- Dewysland, la s'ie de, 279.
- Dordragħt, 128.
- Dorš, le contee de, 192, 343.
 — lerceadeaknee de, 315.
- Dovorř, 142, 328, 355, 356.
 — castrum, 14.
- Dublin.
Develyn, *Dyvelin*, ou *Dyve-
 lyn*, le chastel de, 71.
 — la citee de, 52, 56,
 57, 61.
 — l'esglise cathedrale
 de Seint Patrik de, 70.
 v. Houth.
- Durham.
Durem, *Duresme*, ou *Durisme*,
 labbie de, 213.
 — le bisshopricħe de,
 157.
 — the castel of, 324.
 — leveschee de, 209.

Durehurst, prioratus de, 195.
 Dynbiegh, v. Denbegh.
 Dyvelin ou Dyvelyn, v. Dublin.

E.

Eboz, v. York.
 Edyngburgh, 169.
 Eltham, 117.
 Ely, la diocese d', 314.
 Elyngeham, prioratus de, 193.
 England.
 Angleterre, Dengleterre, ou
 Engleterre, 8, 14 c, 14 d,
 23, 28, 29, 34, 37, 38,
 42, 43, 45, 46, 71, 79,
 83, 91, 93, 179, 189,
 250, 254, 260, 293, 318,
 321, 335.
 —— la chauncelrie d',
 70.

Ermyn, le chastel d', 42.
 Escoce, v. Scotland.
 Essex, le contee d', 158, 163,
 186, 194, 198, 199, 343,
 345, 348.
 —— lerceadeaknee d', 314.
 Estoerge, 175.
 Everdoñ, possessiones prioratus
 de, 196.
 Everwik ou Everwyk, v. York.

F.

Felstede, manerium de, 194.
 Fescamp, abba de, 195.
 Flandres ou Flaundres, 258, 292,
 293, 294, 306, 308, 310,
 313, 321, 322, 353-357.
 Florac, la poche de, 254.
 Florence, 301.
 Folstoñ, prioratus de, 196.
 Frampton, prioratus de, 192.
 France ou Fraunce, 8, 9, 19,
 23, 29, 33, 42, 45, 82,
 120, 176, 179, 258, 293.

Frize, 175.
 Frounsak, le chastell de, 181,
 338, 347, 352.

G.

Gales, v. Wales.
 Gascoigne ou Gascoñ, 181, 255,
 Gedeworth, v. Jedworth.
 Gernesey ou Gernesey, v. Guernesey.
 Gersey, v. Jersey.
 Gertre, la baillie del hundred de,
 95.
 Gippewiz ou Gippeswich, v. Ips-
 wich.
 Glamorgan ou Glomorgan, 235,
 249.
 —— la 8^{ie} de, 279.
 Glascho (*Glasgow*), 95.
 Glastyngbury (*Glastonbury*), 274.
 Glomorgan, v. Glamorgan.
 Glouč, Gloucestr, ou Gloucestre,
 93, 160, 195.
 —— le contee de, 315, 343,
 345, 348.
 —— la ville de, 127, 301, 307.
 Goldecliva, prioratus de, 194.
 Gower, le seignurie de, 99, 279.
 Gravelyng, villa de, 240, 256.
 Grenewych, prioratus de, 196.
 Grimsby, v. Grymmesby.
 Grosmont, la ville de, 249.
 Grovebury, manerium de, 199.
 Grymmesby, 122.
 Guernesey.
 Gernesey, Gernesey, Guernesie,
 l'isle de, 242, 261, 276.
 Guienne.
 Guyene, Guyenne, Gyan, 6, 9,
 18, 21, 32, 92, 126, 144,
 154, 181, 254, 260, 280,
 291, 319, 335, 346, 350,
 351.
 —— la duchee de, 22, 23,
 119, 134, 243.
 Guisnes, le chastiell de, 340.

H.

- Hagh, prioratus de, 193. *v.* Hay.
 Haghham, prioratus de, 193.
 Hakeney, 145.
 Haly Elande (*Holy Island*), 122.
 Hamele, 193.
 Hampton, 189.
 — le port de, 317, 339.
 Hamptshire, 274.
 Hangyngelengeford, maner de, 194.
 Hardlagh, le chastiel de, 221.
 Hareburgh, la ville de, 188.
 Harfleu, le haven de, 294.
 Haudenstank en la marche d'Escoce, 101.
 Havford, 54.
 — la s^{ie} de, 279.
 Hay, le chastel de la, 237.
 Helawe, 205.
 Herbotiff, le chastel de, 125.
 Hereford, 162, 194, 225, 250.
 — le contee de, 224, 230, 231, 235, 236, 267, 344.
 Hertford, 162, 194.
 — le chastel de, 281, 294.
 — le contee de, 158, 186, 198, 315, 316, 343, 345.
 Higham Ferrers, *v.* Hygham Ferrers.
 Holandia, 257.
 Holy Island, *v.* Haly Elande.
 Hornchurch, 14 *b.*
 Houth, la p^bende de, en la eglise cathedrale de Saint Patrik de Dyvelin, 70.
 Hull, le port de, 317.
 — la custume de, 14.
 Hundlanyngton, prioratus de, 194.
 Hun, Huntyn, ou Huntynghdon, le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 196, 343, 344.
 Hygham Ferrers, la ville de, 207.

I.

- Ipswich.
Gippeswich ou Gippewiz, le port de, 317, 340.
 Ireland, Irland, ou Yrland, 7, 50, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 69, 71, 184, 176, 182, 183, 318, 320, 335, 340, 350, 352.

J.

- Jedworth.
Gedeworth, Jeddesworth ou Jeddeworth, 14 *b.*
 — le chastel de, 125.
 — le chastel et ville de, 171.
 Jersey ou Gersey, l'isle de, 242, 261.

K.

- Kaermerdyn ou Kairmerdyn, *v.* Caermarthen.
 Karliff, *v.* Carlisle.
 Kedwelly, la s^{ie} de, 279.
 Kent, le contee de, 12 *a.*, 161, 186, 343.
 Kenyngton, 12 *c.*, 12 *d.*
 Kermerdyn, *v.* Caermarthen.
 Kesteveñ, en contee de Nicole, 316.
 Kidwelly, *v.* Kedwelly.
 Kingston, *v.* Kyngeston.
 Kylvey, le seignurie de, 99.
 Kyngeston sur Hull, 122, 337, 340.

L.

- La Hay, 252. *v.* Hay.
 Lampaderñ, 252.
 — le chastiel de, 174, 177, 219, 221.

Lanč ou Lancaſtre, 163.
 — le contee de, 159.
 — la duchie de, 279.
 Langlee, le chaſtel de, 211, 214.
 Lautoñ, prioratus de, 195.
 Lebret, la ſ'ie de, 250.
 Ledes, le chaſtel de, 129.
 Leeth, 169.
 Leiceſter.
 Leyč, Leyceſtř, ou Leyceſtre,
 162.
 — le contee de, 95,
 159, 186, 344, 345.
 Leith, v. Leeth.
 Lenlingham, 21, 28, 29, 145,
 218.
 Lenne, la cuſtume de, 14.
 — la ville de, 167.
 Lentoñ, prioratus de, 195.
 Leveſham, prioratus de, 196.
 Leyč, Leyceſtř, ou Leyceſtre, v.
 Leiceſter.
 Lichefeld, 233.
 — la citee de, 80, 185.
 Lille, le chaſtel de, 42.
 Lincolñ ou Nicole, 160, 193.
 — le contee de, 157, 186,
 344.
 — la diocise de, 288.
 — l'ercedeaknee de, 314.
 Llanandevry, le chaſtiel de, 174.
 Lodres, prioratus de, 192.
 Loghmaban, le chaſtiel de, 135.
 Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,
 17, 63, 77, 93, 178, 188,
 240, 256, 259, 267, 268,
 269, 291, 298, 338, 342,
 345.
 — citee de, 52, 120, 122,
 124, 134, 175, 200, 243.
 — le Coldherbergh en, 330,
 331.
 — l'eglise de Seint Paul de,
 317.
 — l'ercedeakne de, 315.
 — Oldefiſſhſtreete en, 351.
 — le port de, 121, 317, 334,
 335.

Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,
 les freres precheours en,
 332, 334.
 — le precheours de, 14 c.
 Longebenyngton, prioratus de,
 193.
 Longeville, prioratus de, 195
 Lymyngtoñ, 276.
 Lynne, 122.
 Lyntoñ, prioratus de, 196.
 Lyre Ocle, prioratus de, 194.

M.

Maulion en Guyen, le chaſtel de,
 289.
 Medeway, 299.
 Mersey, prioratus de, 194, 199.
 Meryonyth, le contee de, 150.
 Midđ, 163, 193.
 — la contee de, 315, 316,
 345.
 — lercedeaknee, 314.
 Middeltoñ, prioratus de, 194.
 Milcombe, le port de, 317.
 Milforth (*Milford*), 153.
 Modbury, prioratus de, 192.
 Molasſhe, manerium de, 196.
 Monegamery ou Monegomery, v.
 Montgomery.
 Monfort, la baillie de, 254.
 Monmouth, Monemuth, Mone-
 mouth, ou Mūmouth, prio-
 ratuſ de, 191, 194.
 — la ſ'ie de, 249, 279.
 Monteacuto, prioratus de, 192.
 Montgomery.
 Monegamery ou Monegomery,
 le chaſtiel de, 176, 177.
 Montis Sancti Michis, prioratus,
 196.
 Morgannok, 235, 249.
 Morles (*Morlaix*), la ville et
 chaſtel de, 42.
 Mudalbergh, 25.
 Munchenhamptoñ, prioratus de,
 195.

Munstr̄, prioratus de, 195.
 Mūmouth, v. Monmouth.
 Myntyliḡ, prioratus de, 193.

N.

Nantes, la ville de, 42.
 Nerberd, la s̄rie de, 279.
 Netherwent ou Nethirwent, 235,
 249.
 Newcastle.
Noef Chastel, la ville de,
 212, 345.
*Neucastel ou Noef Chastel en
 Emelyn*, 221, 252, 271.
*Noef Chastiel ou Novett Chas-
 tell sur Tyne*, 122, 125,
 204, 220.
 Newent, prioratus de, 195.
 Newtonō Longevyll, prioratus
 Sancte Fidis de, 194.
 Nicole, v. Lincoln.
 Noef Chastel, v. Newcastle.
 Noef Chastiel en Emelyn, v. New-
 castle.
 Novett Chastell sur Tyne, v. New-
 castle.
 Noioñ, prioratus de, 195.
 Norff, le contee de, 49, 158, 163,
 166, 186, 268, 343, 345,
 348.
 Norham, le chastel de, 125.
 Northelmham, 156.
 Northgalez, 150, 221, 236, 246.
 — les frontieres de, 267.
 — la s̄rie de, 72.
 North, la contee de, 315.
 North̄ ou Northampton, 160,
 196.
 — le contee de, 158, 186,
 344, 345.
 — prioratus S̄ci Andree de,
 191, 196.
 Northumb̄, 125, 160, 209, 215.
 — le contee de, 157, 186,
 345.
 Northwales, v. Northgalez.

Norwič, civitas, 345.
 Noč, Nottingham, Notyngh, ou
 Notyngham, 50, 51, 53,
 81, 162, 195.
 — le contee de, 159, 186,
 266, 344, 345.
 — la ville de, 227.

O.

Oggemore, la s̄rie de, 279.
 Okeburñ, prioratus de, 193.
 Ormeston̄, le chastell de, 203.
 Orrey, le chastel d', 42.
 Orwell, 122.
 Osewaldestre, le chastel de, 246,
 247.
 Otertoñ, prioratus de, 192.
 Oterwyk, 21.
 Overwent, 235, 249.
 Oxford.
Oxoñ ou Oxenford, le contee
 de, 186, 195, 343, 345.
 — l'arcedeaiknee d', 314.
 — villa, 345.
 Oye, le chastel de, en les marches
 de Picardie, 183.

P.

Pantfeld, prioratus de, 194.
 Papia (*Pavia*), 26.
 Patrikesbourne, manerium de,
 196.
 Paynescastille, 174.
 Peiroñ, le, 254.
 Pembroč ou Penbroč, le chastel
 de, 108.
 — le countee de, 279.
 — prioratus de, 194.
 Petworth, la manoir de, 78.
 Pevenesey, le chastell de, 261.
 Picardie ou Pycardie, 176.
 — les frountures de, 23.
 — les marches de, 21,
 183.

Placentia, 24.
 Plymouth, le havene de, 189,
 190.
 Pole, la chastiel de la, 176, 177,
 236.
 Pontefract.
Pontefreit, Pontfreit, ou
Pontfreyt, 209, 214.
 — le chastel de, 229.
 — la ville de, 265.
 Portugale ou Portugalia, 14 d, 16,
 111.
 Pountif, le comtee de, 22, 23.
 Powis, la terre de, 176.
 Poyle, 21.
 Prodhowe, le chastel de, 211,
 214, 275.
 Pulmyn, 42.

R.

Radenore, 252, 253.
 Ravendale, prioratus de, 193.
 Redyng, 17.
 Rennes ou Reynes, la ville de,
 64, 66.
 Reyth, l'isle de, 64.
 Richemond, Richemonde, ou
 Richemont, le contee de,
 6, 17, 37, 43, 44, 45, 47,
 49, 64, 91.
 Risebank, v. Rysebank.
 Risyng, la 3^{ie} de, 49.
 Rochel, 49.
 Rokesburgh, v. Roxburgh.
 Rome, la courte de, 14 b, 53, 111.
 Romeney, ecclia de, 196.
 Rothelan, le chastel de, 72, 74.
 Roxburgh ou Rokesburgh, le
 chastel de, 125, 171, 178,
 338, 346, 349.
 Rutland.
Rotelandt ou Rutet, le conte
 de, 160, 345.
 Rye, 354.
 Rysebank, le, 332.

S.

Sagio in Normanñ, possessiones
 abbe de, 195.
 Saint Botulph ou Seint Botulph,
 v. Boston.
 Saint Wallerye, 311.
 Salisbury.
Saresbirs ou Saḡ, civitas,
 345.
 — lerceadeaknee de, 315.
 — l'eslise cathedrale de,
 282.
 Saloḡ, 162, 195.
 — le darrein plement a, 81.
 — le contee de, 344.
 Sancte Elene in Insula Vecta,
 prioratus, 193.
 Sancti Jacobi in coñ Devesñ,
 prioratus, 192.
 Sancto Neoto, prioratus de, 196.
 Sandefordehitñ, 145.
 Sandewiz, Sandewych, ou Sand-
 wich, 109.
 — portus vel la porte de,
 14 d, 15, 16, 263, 264.
 Saresbirs, v. Salisbury.
 Saḡ, v. Salisbury.
 Scardeburgh, 122.
 Sclusa, 240.
 Scotland.
Descoce, Escocce, vel Scocia,
 et les marches d', 9, 11,
 12, 12 a, 12 b, 18, 21, 27,
 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33,
 34, 45, 89, 95, 101, 114,
 119, 121, 122, 124, 134,
 169, 172, 176, 178, 182,
 255, 269, 319, 333, 335,
 337, 338, 346, 349, 350,
 352.
 Scryvelby, le manoir de, 87.
 Seint Botulph, v. Boston.
 Sela, prioratus de, 195.
 Selborne, la priorie de, 155.
 Shirbourne, prioratus de, 193.
 Shrewsbury, v. Saloḡ.

Sloghtre, hundřm de, 195.
 Somř ou Somerset, 161, 186, 192.
 — le contee de, 267, 268, 343, 348.
 Southampton, le port de, 317. v. Hampton.
 Southgales, Suthgales, ou Southwales, 54, 173, 218, 219, 221, 231, 261, 266, 267, 278.
 — les chasteux de, 112.
 — les frontieres de, 267.
 — les garnisons de, 251.
 Spain.
 Espaigne, 111.
 — le meer d', 189.
 Staff ou Stafford, le contee de, 344, 345.
 — lerceadeaknee de, 314.
 Stokecurcy, prioratus de, 192.
 Stoke juxta Clare, 194.
 Stone, lerceadeaknee de, 314.
 Straguillia, prioratus de, 195.
 Sturmynstre Marschaft, rectoria de, 192.
 Styventon, prioratus de, 195.
 Suff, le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 343, 345, 348, 349.
 Surř, la contee de, 78, 161, 186, 195, 343, 345.
 Susseř, le contee de, 78, 161, 186, 195, 343.
 Suthř, le contee de, 161, 193, 198, 261, 343. v. Southampton.

T.

Takelegh, prioratus de, 194.
 Tevedale (*Tiviotdale*), en Escoce, 170.
 Thamise or Thamyse, le, 299.
 — la bouche de, 221.
 Thrulegh, manerium de, 196.
 Tidolveshide, maneř de, 194.
 Tikford, prioratus de, 194.

Tiviotdale, v. Tevedale.
 Totenham, 145.
 Totteneys (*Totness*), prioratus de, 192.
 Trym, le chastel de, 182.
 Tuttebury, 234.
 Tynmouth Scheles, le port de, 122, 124.

U.

Upchirche, eccġia de, 196.
 Uphavene, prioratus de, 194.
 Uske, 249.

V.

Venize, 120.

W.

Wales.
 Gales ou Gallia, 10, 13, 37, 54, 72, 73, 99, 134, 135, 149, 173, 177, 185, 204, 207, 223, 236, 246, 248, 253, 260, 265, 266, 269, 287, 298, 315, 338, 339, 347. v. Northgales, Suthgales, et Westgales.
 Walyngford, le chastel de, 130, 143.
 Ware, prioratus de, 194.
 Warham, prioratus de, 192.
 Warř ou Warrewyk, le contee de, 186, 195, 315, 343, 345, 348.
 Wedoň Pynkeneye, prioratus de, 196.
 Wenge, possessiones abbis Sġi Nichi Andeř in, 194.
 Werkworth, le chastel de, 210, 211, 214, 215, 275, 276.
 Westgales, 278.
 Westmř ou Westmřland, 161, 215.
 — le contee de, 157, 345.

- Westm̄, Westmonster, ou Westmonstier, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *b*, 14 *a*, 18 *b*, 24, 33, 41, 53, 77, 81, 102, 156, 165, 167, 168, 173, 242, 282, 290, 294, 309, 316, 317, 320, 327, 335, 347.
- l'abbacie de, 75.
- camera stellata apud, 12 *c*.
- la paleys de, 62, 117, 155.
- Westoerge, 175.
- Whitby, 122.
- Willesforth, prioratus de, 193.
- Wilmyngton̄ ou Wylmynton̄, manerium de, 195.
- la priorie de, 8.
- Wiltes, le conte de, 94, 161, 194, 343, 345.
- Wiltshire, 274.
- Winchelsea, *v.* Wynchelsee.
- Windsor, *v.* Wyndesore.
- Wir̄c ou Wircestre, *v.* Worcester.
- Wolveley, prioratus de, 195.
- Worcester.
- Wir̄c ou Wircestre*, 160.
- le banc du Roy *a*, 75.
- le contee de, 343, 345, 348.
- lerceadeaknee de, 315.
- la ville de, 134, 135, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 259, 345.
- Wotton̄, prioratus de, 194, 195.
- Wylughton̄, prioratus de, 193.
- Wynchelsee, le haven de, 311.
- Wyndesore, 6, 8, 10.
- le chastiel de, 143.
- la garderobe deinz le chastel de, 88.
- la manoir deinz le parc de, 290, 292.
- Wyngale, prioratus de, 193.

Y.

- Yernemuth (*Yarmouth*), 122.
- York.
- Everwik, Everwyk, vel Eboz*, 159, 209.
- la citee de, 123, 159, 203, 336, 345.
- le contee d', 157, 186, 215.
- Estrithing, 345.
- Northrithing, 345.
- prioratus S̄ce Trinitatis, 191.
- la province de, 80.
- Westrithing, 345.
- Yorkshire, 272.
- Yrland, *v.* Ireland.



END OF VOL. I.

ROOM USE ONLY

**RETURN
TO →**

CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT
Main Library • 198 Main Stacks

LOAN PERIOD 1 HOME USE	2	3
4	5	6

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS.
Renews and Recharges may be made 4 days prior to the due date.
Books may be Renewed by calling 642-3405.

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

	SENT ON ILL	
SENT ON ILL		
JUL - 6 1998	FEB 14 2001	
U. C. BERKELEY	U. C. BERKELEY	
	U. C. BERKELEY SENT ON ILL	
SENT ON ILL	APR 04 2008	
JAN 28 2000	3 MONTHS LOAN	
U. C. BERKELEY		MAY 06 2004

FORM NO. DD6

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY
BERKELEY, CA 94720-6000

14 DAY USE
NON-CIRCULATING BOOK

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES

C026026879

